




LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY
OF ILLINOIS

C
D885H
1913/14-
1916/17



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2012 with funding from
University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign

885 H
1913/14

ANNUAL CATALOGUE
OF
TRINITY COLLEGE



1913-1914

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
JUN 12 1914

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

ANNUAL CATALOGUE

OF

TRINITY COLLEGE

(DURHAM, N. C.)

1913-1914



THE SEEMAN PRINTERY
DURHAM, N. C.
1914

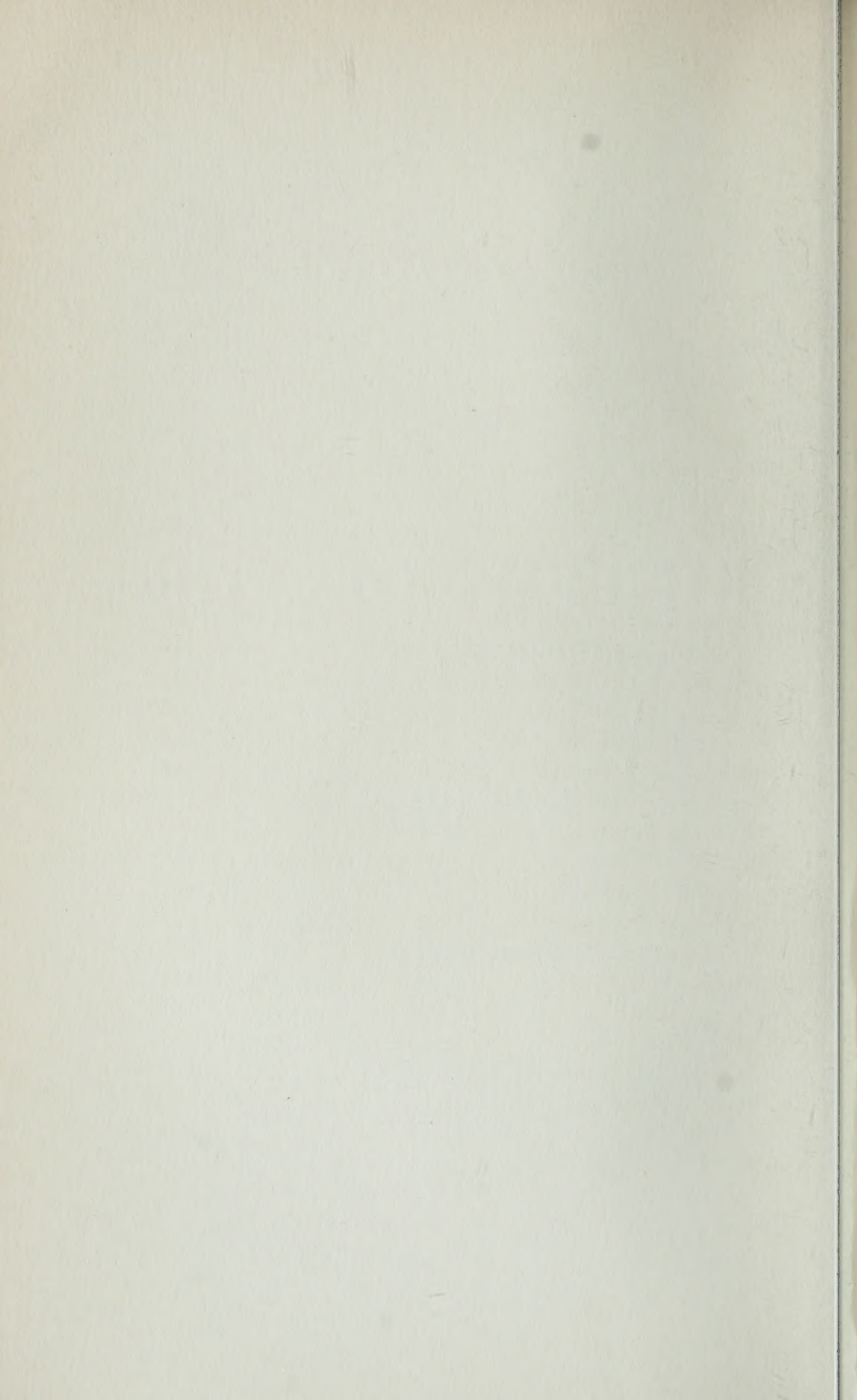
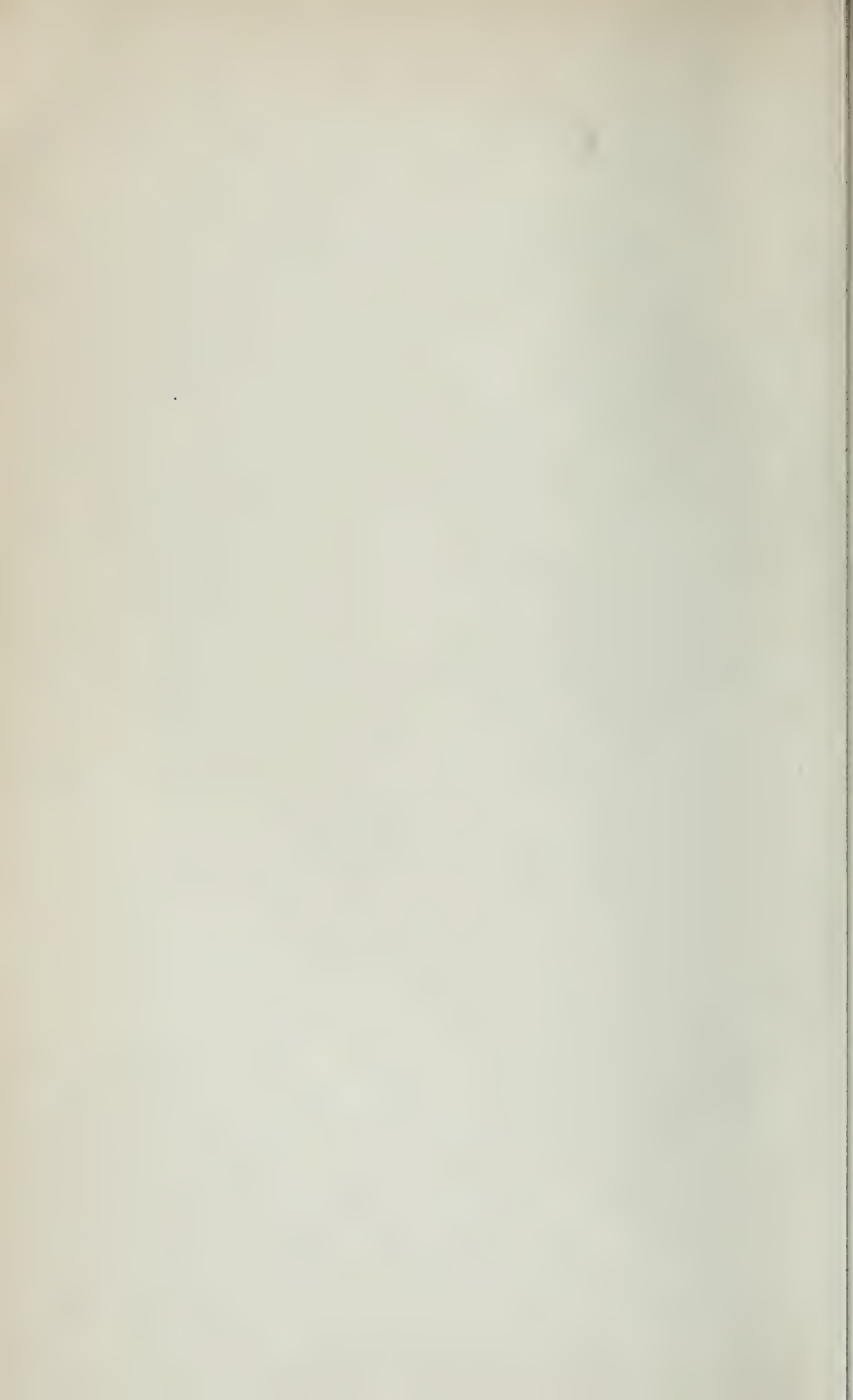


TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
COLLEGE CALENDAR.....	5
BOARD OF TRUSTEES.....	9
FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.....	11
OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION.....	16
COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY.....	18
HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT	19
CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS.....	30
ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS.....	34
GENERAL STATEMENT.....	41
ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.....	42
GROUPS OF STUDIES LEADING TO A. B. DEGREE.....	63
COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.....	68
GENERAL REGULATIONS.....	108
MATERIAL EQUIPMENT.....	115
COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS	122
COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS.....	137
SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID.....	140
SCHOOL OF LAW.....	143
SCHOOL OF EDUCATION.....	154
EXPENSES.....	162
HONORS AND PRIZES.....	169
COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1913.....	174
ROLL OF STUDENTS.....	177
TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.....	195
SUMMARY.....	199
INDEX.....	201



COLLEGE CALENDAR

1914

- Sept. 9. Wednesday—First term begins.
- Sept. 9-10. Wednesday and Thursday—Examinations for admission.
- Sept. 9. Wednesday—Registration of matriculated students.
- Sept. 11. Friday—Matriculation of new students.
- Sept. 20. Sunday—President's opening address to the students.
- Oct. 3. Saturday—Benefactor's Day—a holiday.
- Nov. 26. Thursday—Thanksgiving Day—a holiday.
- Dec. 22. Tuesday, 1 p. m.—Christmas recess begins.

1915

- Jan. 6. Wednesday, 9 a. m.—Instruction is resumed.
- Jan. 18. Monday—Mid-year examinations begin.
- Feb. 1. Monday—Second term begins.
- Feb. 22. Monday—Washington's Birthday—Civic Celebration—a holiday.
- Mar. 1. Monday—Last day for submitting subjects for graduating orations.
- Apr. 2. Friday—Good Friday—a holiday.
- Apr. 15. Thursday—Last day for submitting essays for Braxton Craven prize.
- Apr. 15. Thursday—Last day for presenting orations for Wiley Gray contest.
- May 1. Saturday—Last day for selection of elective courses for ensuing year.

- | | | |
|------|-----|--|
| May | 24. | Monday—Final examinations begin. |
| June | 6. | Sunday—President's address to graduating class. |
| June | 7. | Monday—Annual meeting of Board of Trustees. |
| June | 8. | Tuesday morning—Commencement sermon. |
| June | 8. | Tuesday afternoon—Alumni address; Meeting of Alumni Association. |
| June | 8. | Tuesday evening—Graduating orations. |
| June | 9. | Wednesday morning—Commencement address
Graduating exercises. |

1914

1915

JANUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

JULY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	...

JANUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

FEBRUARY

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28

AUGUST

2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29

FEBRUARY

7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27

MARCH

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28

SEPTEMBER

6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	...	...	...

MARCH

7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	...	...	...

APRIL

5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	...	...

OCTOBER

4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

APRIL

4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	...

MAY

3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

NOVEMBER

8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	...	...	...	...	...

MAY

2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29

JUNE

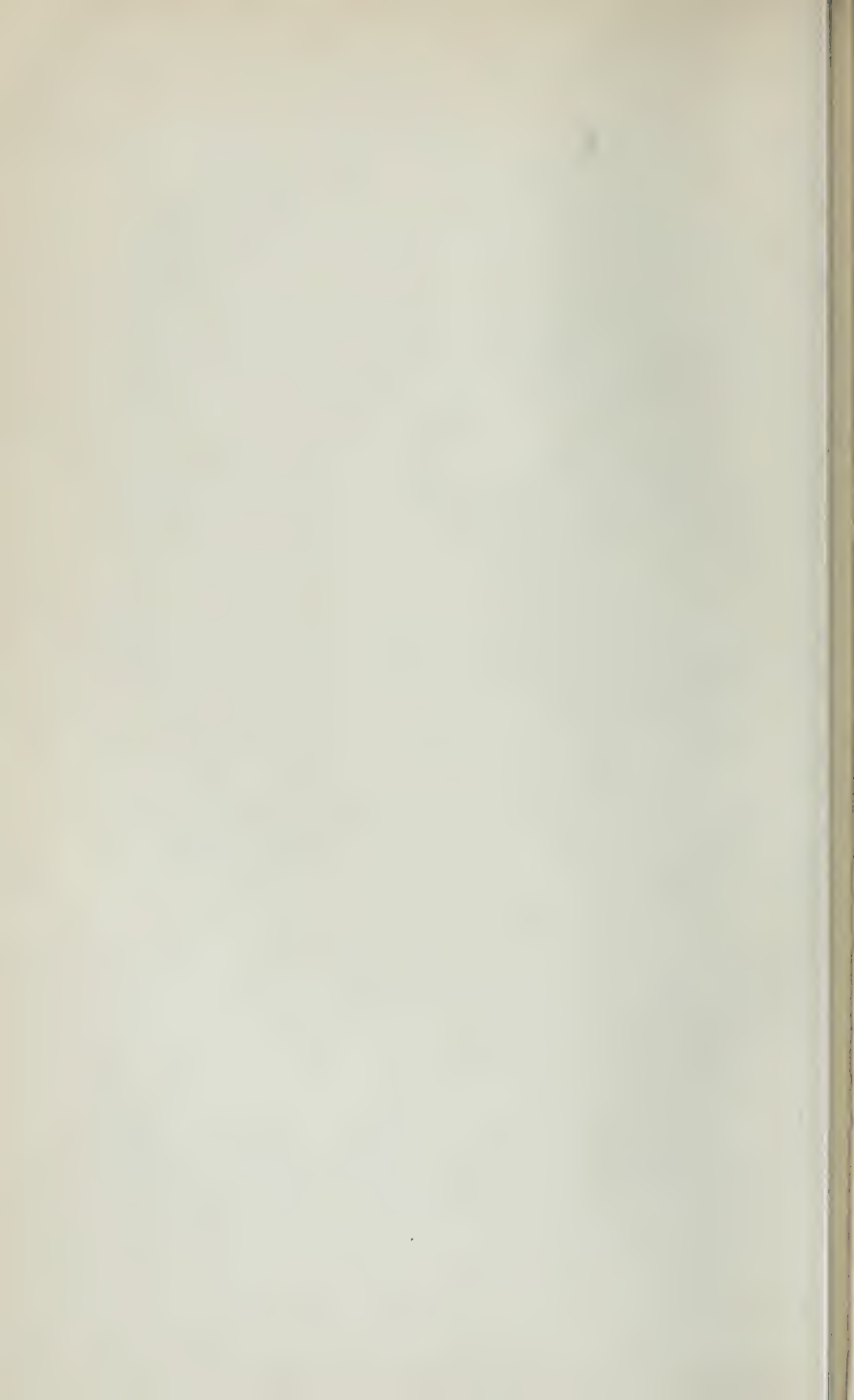
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	...	...	...	...

DECEMBER

6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	...	...

JUNE

6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	...	...	...



BOARD OF TRUSTEES

OFFICERS

J. H. SOUTHGATE, President.....	Durham,	N. C.
T. F. MARR, Vice-President.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
D. W. NEWSOM, Recording Secretary.....	Durham,	N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

J. H. SOUTHGATE, <i>ex officio</i>	Durham,	N. C.
W. P. FEW, <i>ex officio</i>	Durham,	N. C.
B. N. DUKE.....	Durham,	N. C.
C. W. TOMS.....	Durham,	N. C.
J. E. STAGG.....	Durham,	N. C.
G. W. FLOWERS.....	Durham,	N. C.
J. C. KILGO.....	Durham,	N. C.

MEMBERS OF THE BOARD

Term Expires December 31, 1915

MR. B. N. DUKE.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. J. A. GRAY.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. W. R. ODELL.....	Concord,	N. C.
MR. H. A. PAGE.....	Aberdeen,	N. C.
HON. J. H. SOUTHGATE.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. FRANK M. WEAVER.....	Asheville,	N. C.
REV. A. P. TYER.....	Oxford,	N. C.
REV. G. T. ROWE.....	Greensboro,	N. C.

FROM THE ALUMNI

HON. L. S. OVERMAN, '74.....	Salisbury,	N. C.
REV. M. BRADSHAW, '78.....	Wilson,	N. C.
MR. R. A. MAYER, '96.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
HON. F. M. SIMMONS, LL. D., '73.....	New Bern,	N. C.

Term Expires December 31, 1917

MR. J. E. STAGG.....	Durham,	N. C.
COL. J. F. BRETON.....	Wilson,	N. C.
COL. G. W. FLOWERS.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. P. H. HANES, JR.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. J. A. LONG.....	Roxboro,	N. C.
REV. T. F. MARR, D. D.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
REV. S. B. TURRENTINE, D. D.....	Greensboro,	N. C.
DR. J. HOWELL WAY.....	Waynesville,	N. C.

FROM THE ALUMNI

DR. W. G. BRADSHAW, '77.....	High Point,	N. C.
MR. J. G. BROWN.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
DRED PEACOCK, Litt. D., '87.....	High Point,	N. C.
DR. E. T. WHITE, '78.....	Oxford,	N. C.

Term Expires December 31, 1919

BISHOP J. C. KILGO.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. W. E. SPRINGER.....	Wilmington,	N. C.
REV. J. N. COLE.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
MR. J. B. SHERRILL.....	Concord,	N. C.
DR. E. C. REGISTER.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
REV. J. R. SCROGGS.....	Shelby,	N. C.
HON. W. D. TURNER.....	Statesville,	N. C.
MR. C. W. TOMS.....	Durham,	N. C.

FROM THE ALUMNI

MR. H. B. ADAMS, '70.....	Monroe,	N. C.
REV. J. B. HURLEY, '83.....	Rockingham,	N. C.
REV. PLATO T. DURHAM, '95.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
MR. ANGLIER B. DUKE, '05.....	Durham,	N. C.

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW,

President and Professor of English,

A. B., Wofford; A. M., Ph. D., Harvard; LL. D., Wofford and
Southwestern.

WILLIAM HOWELL PEGRAM,

Professor of Chemistry,

A. B., A. M., Trinity.

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS,

Professor of Mathematics,

Graduate United States Naval Academy; A. M., Trinity.

JOHN CARLISLE KILGO,

Lecturer in the Department of Biblical Literature,

A. M., Wofford; D. D., Wofford and Randolph-Macon;
LL. D., Tulane.

WILLIAM IVEY CRANFORD,

Dean and Carr Professor of Philosophy,

A. B., Trinity; Ph. D., Yale.

CHARLES WILLIAM EDWARDS,

Professor of Physics,

A. B., Trinity; A. M., Tulane; M. S., New York University;
Columbia, 1896-8.

WILLIAM FRANCIS GILL,

Professor of Latin,

A. B., Trinity; Johns Hopkins University, 1894-8.

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON,

Professor of Political Economy and Social Science,

Ph. B., Cornell; University of Pennsylvania, 1897-8; Ph. D.,
Columbia.

ALBERT MICAIAH WEBB,

Professor of Romance Languages,

A. B., A. M., Yale; Sorbonne (Paris) and Madrid, 1907-8.

WILLIAM HANE WANNAMAKER,

Professor of German,

A. B., Wofford; A. M., Trinity and Harvard; Harvard, 1901-3;
Leipsic and Berlin, 1903-5.

JAMES JACOB WOLFE,

Professor of Biology,

A. B., Wofford; The University of Chicago, 1900-2; Ph. D., Harvard.

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI, LL. D.,

Dean of the Law School and Professor of Law.

ROBERT PERCY READE,

Professor of Law,

A. B., Trinity; LL. B., University of Michigan.

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD,

Professor of History,

A. B., A. M., Trinity; Ph. D., Columbia.

*EUGENE CLYDE BROOKS,

Professor of the History and Science of Education,

A. B., Trinity.

CHARLES BLACKWELL MARKHAM,

Assistant Professor of Mathematics,

A. B., A. M., Trinity; Columbia, 1907-8.

*On leave of absence, 1913-14.

FRANK CLYDE BROWN,

Professor of English,

A. B., University of Nashville; A. M., Ph. D., The University of
Chicago.

ARTHUR MATHEWS GATES,

Assistant Professor of Latin,

A. B., A. M., Wesleyan University; Ph. D., Johns Hopkins
University.

WILLIAM THOMAS LAPRADE,

Assistant Professor of History,

A. B., Washington Christian College; Ph. D., Johns Hopkins
University.

ROBERT NORTH WILSON,

Assistant Professor of Chemistry,

A. B., Haverford; M. S., University of Florida; Harvard, 1905-6.

FRANKLIN NUTTING PARKER, D. D.,

Avera Professor of Biblical Literature.

CHARLES WILLIAM PEPPLER,

Professor of Greek,

A. B., Ph. D., Johns Hopkins University.

WALTER SAMUEL LOCKHART,

Professor of Law,

A. B., Trinity; LL. B., Trinity College Law School; Harvard Law
School, 1911-12.

CECIL ALBERT MOORE,

Assistant Professor of English,

A. B., A. M., Ph. D., Harvard.

THORNTON SHIRLEY GRAVES,

Assistant Professor of English,

Ph. B., Ph. D., The University of Chicago.

EDGAR WALLACE KNIGHT,
Assistant Professor of the History and Science of Education,
A. B., A. M., Trinity ; Ph. D., Columbia.

HOLLAND HOLTON,
Instructor in Debating,
A. B., Trinity.

JAMES J. DONEGAN,
Instructor in Civil Engineering,
Ph. B., Yale.

FRANK NICHOLAS EGERTON, JR.,
Instructor in Electrical Engineering,
A. B., A. M., Trinity ; Columbia, 1911-13.

CHARLES LOUIS TOWNSEND,
Instructor in French and German,
A. B., McGill University ; A. M., Harvard.

COSTEN JORDAN HARRELL,
Instructor in Biblical Literature,
A. B., Trinity ; A. M., B. D., Vanderbilt University.

WILBUR WADE CARD,
Director of Angier Duke Gymnasium,
A. B., Trinity ; Harvard, 1900-01 ; Graduate Sargent Normal School
of Physical Education.

WILLIAM HOLLAND HALL,
Assistant in Mathematics,
A. B., Trinity.

CHESLEY MARTIN HUTCHINGS,
Assistant in German,
A. B., Trinity.

NEWMAN IVEY WHITE,

Assistant in English,

A. B., Trinity.

DON RAYMOND KIRKMAN,

Assistant in English,

A. B., Trinity.

OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW,
President.

WILLIAM IVEY CRANFORD,
Dean of the College.

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI,
Dean of the Law School.

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS,
Secretary to the Corporation.

DALLAS WALTON NEWSOM,
Treasurer and Registrar.

JOSEPH PENN BREEDLOVE,
Librarian.

JAMES JACOB WOLFE,
Curator of the Museum.

CHARLES BLACKWELL MARKHAM,
Assistant Treasurer.

ROBERT NORTH WILSON,
Manager of Athletics.

BYRON CONLEY,
Assistant to the Librarian.

MELVIN BRAINERD ANDREWS,

Assistant to the Librarian.

PAUL HENRY NORTH,

Assistant to the Registrar.

JACOB JOSEPH FINE,

Assistant to the Registrar.

ERNEST SHERWOOD SAVAGE,

Assistant to the Librarian.

SIDNEY LOY GULLEDGE,

Assistant to the Treasurer.

JAMES RATCLIFF GULLEDGE,

Assistant to the Librarian.

WILLIAM VAN WYCK KIMBALL,

Assistant to the Librarian.

ATHA SHAPARD BAUGH,

Assistant to the Registrar.

LEON MCGOWAN HALL,

Assistant to the Registrar.

SAMUEL ROBERT HUNT,
Superintendent of Buildings and Grounds.

COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

PRESIDENT FEW, PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, EDWARDS,
KNIGHT.

ADMISSION

PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, FLOWERS, KNIGHT.

ATHLETICS

PROFESSORS WILSON, BROWN, WEBB, FLOWERS, DONEGAN.

DEBATING

PROFESSORS BOYD, GLASSON, FLOWERS.

EXECUTIVE

PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, CRANFORD, WEBB.

HEALTH AND BOARDING-HALLS

PROFESSORS WOLFE, GLASSON, PARKER.

LIBRARY

PROFESSORS GLASSON, BOYD, WEBB.

PUBLICATION

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, BROWN, WANNAMAKER, LAPRADE,
MOORE.

PUBLIC LECTURES AND MUSICAL ORGANIZATIONS

PROFESSORS BROWN, GILL, PARKER.

SCHEDULE

PROFESSORS PEGRAM, WOLFE, GRAVES.

SOCIAL ORGANIZATIONS

PROFESSORS GILL, MARKHAM, PEPPLER.

STUDENT LIFE

PROFESSORS CRANFORD, FLOWERS, WANNAMAKER, PARKER.

HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT

In 1838 citizens of Randolph County, North Carolina, established Union Institute, a school of academic grade. Brantley York, D. D., chosen principal of this school in 1838, remained in charge of the institution until his resignation in 1842. From this local institution of learning Trinity College has developed. In the year 1840 the growth of the school made necessary the erection of a better and larger building, and application was made to the Legislature for a new charter. The new charter was granted in 1841 by an act to incorporate the Union Institute Academy.

In the year 1842 the Reverend Braxton Craven succeeded Dr. York. During the period from 1843 to 1850 the school developed from a local academy to a popular preparatory school, drawing patronage from a large section of North Carolina as well as from adjoining states. This development suggested to the trustees a broader idea of education; accordingly, they planned to put the school in direct relation to the educational needs of the public schools of North Carolina. They applied to the Legislature for a new charter, and on January 28, 1851, Union Institute Academy was incorporated as Normal College. In 1852 the Legislature amended the charter granted the previous year and authorized the institution to confer degrees. The first class, numbering two students, was graduated on July 28, 1853, with the degree of A. B.

In the year 1853-1854 a larger building was erected

by means of money lent by the State of North Carolina. In November, 1856, the Trustees of Normal College, through President Craven, proposed to the North Carolina Conference, then in session at Greensboro, that the institution be placed under the ownership and control of that ecclesiastical body. The North Carolina Conference passed the following resolutions:

1. That the Conference authorize and request the Board of Trustees of Normal College to raise by donations twenty thousand dollars.
2. That all lands and property belonging to the College be conveyed to the Board of Trustees in trust for the North Carolina Conference.
3. That the Conference fill all vacancies in the Board.
4. That the Conference appoint a visiting committee, which committee shall have equal power with the Board as to the internal regulations and operations of the College.

Within the following two years the trustees arranged to meet all the conditions stipulated; the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, in consequence, became invested with the complete ownership and control of the College. On February 16, 1859, the Legislature amended the charter and changed the name of the institution to Trinity College.

During the Civil War the College shared the common fate of Southern colleges. President Craven resigned in 1863, and Professor William T. Gannaway was elected his successor. In October, 1865, Dr. Craven was re-elected to the presidency; however, the work of the College, which had been suspended in April of that year, was not resumed till January, 1866. Dr. Craven remained president of the College till his death, November 7, 1882. Professor William Howell Pegram was then elected chairman of the Faculty; he served till the close of the academic year, June, 1883.

The Reverend Marcus L. Wood, D.D., was elected president in 1883; he resigned in December, 1884, when Professor John F. Heitman was elected chairman of the Faculty. Dr. John Franklin Crowell was chosen president of the College in April, 1887.

The new conditions which had arisen in the South seemed to demand that colleges should be placed in more direct contact with life; consequently, President Crowell conceived the idea of enlarging the scope of college work in the State and of moving Trinity College to a city. Accordingly, in December, 1889, the North Carolina Conference at its session in Greensboro authorized and directed the trustees to move the College to the city of Raleigh when the citizens of that city should have conveyed to the trustees the land and building which they had promised.

Some time after this action of the Conference the trustees accepted the attractive proposal of the citizens of Durham to locate the College in that city. Accordingly, on January 21, 1891, the Legislature of North Carolina amended the charter by authorizing the trustees to move the College to Durham and to hold property for its use not exceeding in the aggregate three millions of dollars. Provision was also made for the election and organization of the Board of Trustees.

By an act of the Legislature in 1891, with an amendment in 1897, the grounds of Trinity College were incorporated as a municipality under the name of Trinity College Park. The municipal government thus established remained in existence until 1901, when the campus of the College was included in the corporate limits of the city of Durham.

In September, 1892, the College opened its first session in the new plant located at Durham. The plant then consisted of the Duke Building, the Epworth

Hall, the Crowell Science Building, and seven residences. In May, 1894, Dr. Crowell resigned the presidency of the College, and on August 1, 1894, the Reverend John Carlisle Kilgo, D. D., was elected his successor. In May, 1897, the trustees authorized the admission of women as students to all departments of the College. In 1898 Trinity Park School was established, and buildings for its use were erected. The Mary Duke Building was completed in the same year. In 1899 the Angier Duke Gymnasium and the Craven Memorial Hall were erected, and the Crowell Science Building was remodeled and equipped. In 1900 the president's house and an additional professor's residence were erected. In 1901-1902 the library building and Alspaugh Hall were erected, and a central heating-plant was installed.

On account of the fact that the fundamental laws under which the College was managed were contained in an original charter and in several amendments, it was deemed best by the Board of Trustees, in June, 1902, to appoint a committee to make application to the Legislature for a new charter which should unify and harmonize the provisions of the existing legislation; on February 28, 1903, the Legislature of North Carolina enacted the following charter:

AN ACT TO INCORPORATE TRINITY COLLEGE*

The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:

SECTION 1. That A. P. Tyer, J. H. Southgate, B. N. Duke, G. A. Oglesby, V. Ballard, J. A. Long, J. F. Bruton, J. N. Cole, F. A. Bishop, J. G. Brown, C. W. Toms, J. W. Alspaugh, W. R. Odell, J. A. Gray, F. Stikeleather, Kope Elias, S. B. Turrentine, P. H. Hanes, T. F. Marr, G. W. Flowers, M. A. Smith, R. H. Parker, W. J. Montgomery, F. M. Simmons, O. W. Carr, R. A. Mayer, N. M. Journey, Dred Pea-

* Chapter 177, Private Laws, 1903.

cock, B. B. Nicholson, W. G. Bradshaw, E. T. White, T. N. Ivey, J. B. Hurley, R. L. Durham, W. C. Wilson, and their associates and successors shall be, and continue as they have been, a body politic and corporate under the name and style of "Trinity College," and under such name and style are hereby invested with all the property and rights of property which now belongs to the said corporation, and said corporation shall henceforth, by the name and style of "Trinity College," hold and use all the authority, privileges, and possessions it had or exercised under any former title and name, and be subject to all recognized legal liabilities and obligations now outstanding against said corporation.

SEC. 2. That such corporation is authorized to receive and hold by gift, devise, purchase or otherwise, property, real and personal, to be held for the use of said College and its dependent schools or for the use of either or both (as may be designated in the conveyance or will) to a value not exceeding in the aggregate sum three millions of dollars.*

SEC. 3. That the Trustees shall be thirty-six in number, of whom twelve shall be elected by the North Carolina Conference of the M. E. Church, South; twelve by the W. N. C. Conference of the said church; and twelve by the graduates of said College: *Provided, however,* That no person shall be elected a Trustee till he has first been recommended by a majority of the Trustees present at a regular meeting; and the Trustees shall have power to remove any member of their body who may remove beyond the boundary of the State or who may refuse or neglect to discharge the duties of a Trustee. The term of office of Trustees shall be six years, and they shall be so arranged that four Trustees shall be elected by each Conference and four by the graduates every two years. The Trustees shall regulate by by-laws the manner of election of the Trustees to be chosen by the graduates. Should there exist a vacancy by death, resignation, or otherwise of any Trustee, the same shall be filled for the unexpired term by the Board of Trustees. That the present Trustees shall continue and remain in office during the term for which they have been heretofore respectively elected.

SEC. 4. That the said corporation shall be under the supervision, management, and government of a president and such other persons as said Trustees may appoint; the said presi-

* For amendment to Sec. 2 see page 24.

dent, with the advice of the other persons so appointed, shall from time to time make all needful rules and regulations for the internal government of said College and prescribe the preliminary examinations and the terms and conditions on which pupils shall be received and instructed.

SEC. 5. That said Trustees shall have power to make such rules, regulations, and by-laws not inconsistent with the Constitution of the United States and of this State, as may be necessary for the good government of said College and the management of the property and funds of the same.

SEC. 6. That the Trustees shall have power to fix the time of holding their annual and other meetings, to elect a president and professors for said College, to appoint an executive committee to consist of seven members, which committee shall control the internal regulations of said College and fix all salaries and emoluments, and to do all other things necessary for an institution of learning not inconsistent with the laws of this State and of the United States.

SEC. 7. That the Faculty and Trustees shall have the power of conferring such degrees and marks of honor as are conferred by colleges and universities generally; and that five Trustees shall be a quorum to transact business.

SEC. 8. That all laws and parts of laws or of the charter heretofore granted which are in conflict with this act are hereby repealed.

SEC. 9. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification and acceptance by the Board of Trustees.

AN ACT TO AMEND CHAPTER ONE HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-SEVEN OF THE PRIVATE LAWS OF ONE THOUSAND NINE HUNDRED AND THREE, CHARTER OF TRINITY COLLEGE, BY STRIKING OUT LIMITATION OF THE AMOUNT OF PROPERTY SAID COLLEGE MAY HOLD.*

The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:

SEC. 1. That section two of chapter one hundred and seventy-seven of the Private Laws of one thousand nine hundred and three be and the same hereby is amended by striking out all of that section after the parenthesis therein.

* Chapter 45, Private Laws, 1911.

SEC. 2. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification.

Ratified this the 19th day of January, 1911.

In 1909 plans were accepted for the new Washington Duke Building, and work on the West Wing was begun in the spring of 1910.

Having been elected a bishop of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, Dr. Kilgo resigned the presidency of the College in June, 1910. Dr. William Preston Few was elected to succeed him and was formally inaugurated November 9, 1910.

The West Wing of the Washington Duke Building was completed and occupied January 10, 1911, and the East Wing, in March, 1912. This group of buildings took the place of the old Washington Duke Building, which was destroyed by fire January 4, 1911.

In August, 1911, and in October, 1912, two new dormitories, called respectively Aycock Hall and Jarvis Hall, were completed and occupied.

The Board of Trustees has adopted the following constitution and by-laws for the College:

CONSTITUTION AND BY-LAWS

ARTICLE I

AIMS OF THE COLLEGE

The aims of Trinity College are to assert a faith in the eternal union of knowledge and religion set forth in the teachings and character of Jesus Christ, the son of God; to advance learning in all lines of truth; to defend scholarship against all false notions and ideals; to develop a Christian love of freedom and truth; to promote a sincere spirit of tolerance; to discourage all partisan and sectarian strife; and to render the largest permanent service to the individual, the state, the nation, and the church. Unto these ends shall the affairs of this college always be administered.

ARTICLE II

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

The Board of Trustees is the corporate body of Trinity College. This board elects its own officers, the president of the College, members of the Faculty, and, from its members, an executive committee; it passes upon all recommendations for college degrees and distinctions of honor, nominates all members to fill vacancies arising from any cause in the Board, fixes the time and place of its regular meetings, and performs all other duties defined for it by the charter of the College.

The officers of the Board of Trustees shall be a president, a vice-president, and a recording secretary. These officers shall be elected annually at the regular meeting of the Board.

PRESIDENT

The president of the Board shall call to order, and preside at, all the meetings of the Board, shall sign all legal documents of the College, shall call extraordinary meetings of the Board when, in his judgment, such meetings may be necessary, and, as its legal head, shall represent the Board at the public meetings of the College. He is *ex officio* member of the Executive Committee.

VICE-PRESIDENT

The vice-president of the Board of Trustees, in the absence of the president, shall call to order, and preside over, the meetings of the Board, but shall not perform any of the other duties of the president unless ordered to do so by the Board.

RECORDING SECRETARY

The recording secretary shall take and record the minutes of all the meetings of the Board, do the correspondence of the Board, and shall be the custodian of the records and other documents that may belong to the Board.

ARTICLE III

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

The Executive Committee shall consist of seven members, elected annually by the Board of Trustees from their members, unless otherwise provided for in the charter of the College. Its officers shall be a chairman and a secretary. It shall fix all

salaries and emoluments, have immediate oversight of the administration of the College, and exercise all rights set forth in the charter of the College. It shall elect its own officers.

CHAIRMAN

The chairman shall preside, when present, over the meetings of the Committee, and shall have authority to call a meeting of the Committee at any time and place he may deem wise or necessary.

SECRETARY

The secretary of the Committee shall take and record all the minutes of the meetings, do the correspondence of the Committee, and be custodian of all its records and other documents.

REPORTS TO THE BOARD

The Executive Committee, through its chairman, shall make annually to the Board of Trustees a report of its work in order that the Board of Trustees may be informed of all the administration of the College.

ARTICLE IV

OFFICERS OF THE COLLEGE

The officers of the College shall be a president, a dean, a secretary to the corporation, a treasurer, and a registrar. These officers shall be elected annually by the Board.

PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE

The president of the College shall call, and preside at, all the meetings of the Faculty, shall see that the laws and regulations of the Board affecting the administration and work of the College are carried out, shall appoint all committees of the Faculty, and shall have direction of the discipline and work of the College. He shall have the authority to veto any action of the Faculty when, in his judgment, such action is not in harmony with the aims and laws of the College and of the Board, or when he may deem such action as unwise. However, in every instance he shall submit to the Faculty in writing his reasons for setting aside their action, and the secretary of the Faculty shall record his reasons in the record-book of the Faculty. The president shall make an annual report to the Board of the work, conditions, and needs of the

College, and of other matters that may be of concern to it or to the cause of higher education. He shall nominate all members of the Faculty, and, as the head of the Faculty, shall represent them at all public meetings of the College unless otherwise ordered by the Board. He is *ex officio* member of the Executive Committee.

DEAN

The dean of the College shall have oversight of the conduct and personal welfare of the students, and, in the absence of the president, shall act as chairman of the Faculty. He shall, however, advise the president of all his acts of administration, which acts shall always be subject to the approval of the president.

SECRETARY TO THE CORPORATION

The secretary to the corporation shall act as secretary of the Faculty of the College, and shall keep a faithful record of their meetings. He shall also keep the records of grades and standing of students and, under the regulations of the College, shall send out to those entitled to them reports of students' grades and standing. He shall have charge of all official correspondence of the Faculty and such other correspondence as pertains to prospective students and information concerning courses of study, expenses, etc. And he shall superintend the advertisement of the College in papers and magazines, and, in the absence of the president, he shall be responsible for the business administration of the College. He shall advise the president of all his acts, which acts shall always be subject to the approval of the president.

TREASURER OF THE COLLEGE

The treasurer of the College shall receive all income from whatever source it may be derived and shall approve and settle all bills against the College. He shall submit to the Board an annual report showing the income of the College from all sources and all expenditures of such income, together with the vouchers for the same. He shall be custodian of such assets and documents as the Executive Committee may place with him. He shall give such bond as the Executive Committee may require and receive for his work such remuneration as the Executive Committee may decide upon. No paper signed by the treasurer of the College shall be legal unless it

can be shown that such signature was authorized by the Executive Committee.

REGISTRAR

The registrar of the College shall be under the direction of the president of the College and shall have charge of the collection of all bills due the College. He shall rent rooms to students, keep the books of the College, and see that all the laws of the Board governing bills due the College are duly enforced.

FACULTY

The Faculty of the College shall be composed of all professors, assistant professors, adjunct professors, and instructors elected by the Board or the Executive Committee. They shall have the right to enact such regulations as they may deem necessary to carry on the instruction of the College, advance its standard of work, and otherwise develop the scholarly aims of the College. They shall recommend to the Board such persons as they deem fit to receive academic degrees or other marks of academic distinction. However, at all times the action of the Faculty shall be subject to the approval of the president of the College.

ARTICLE V

The constitution and by-laws may be amended at any regular meeting of the Board of Trustees by the affirmative vote of two-thirds of the full membership of the Board.

ELECTION OF FACULTY AND OFFICERS

The members of the Faculty and the officers of the College are elected in accordance with a resolution passed by the Board of Trustees on June 4, 1906: "That officers and teachers may be elected for terms of one, two, three, or four years, and that after six years' service, officers, and teachers with the rank of professor may be elected without time-limit to serve at the will of the Board of Trustees."

CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS

Trinity College campus, consisting of one hundred and two acres, is located on the west side of the city of Durham, and is under the municipal government of the city. It has been laid out in drives and walks and otherwise improved at a large outlay of money. The campus was donated to Trinity College by Colonel Julian S. Carr and Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, of Durham, N. C., and Mr. James B. Duke, of New York.

THE WASHINGTON DUKE BUILDING

The original Washington Duke Building, named in honor of Mr. Washington Duke, who donated the money with which it was erected, was destroyed by fire January 4, 1911. This structure has been replaced by a group of buildings, consisting of two wings to be connected by a loggia, from the center of which will rise a tower 116 feet in height. The wings are constructed of Indiana limestone and white pressed brick in classic architecture, with porches supported by four Doric columns. The West Wing contains, besides offices and other rooms, nineteen lecture-rooms; it is used for class-room work.

The East Wing contains the offices of administration, halls for the literary societies, rooms for the Young Men's Christian Association, a large assembly-room, reception halls, and additional lecture-rooms and offices.

The money for the erection of both wings of this building was given by Mr. Benjamin N. Duke.

THE CROWELL SCIENCE BUILDING

This is a large brick building, three stories high. It was built through the benefaction of Dr. John Franklin Crowell, President of Trinity College, 1887-1894, in memory of his first wife, who died during his presidency of the College.

During the summer of 1899 this building was remodeled through the generosity of Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, and thoroughly furnished with the most modern apparatus. Here are located the departments of Physics, Biology and Geology, Astronomy and Chemistry. The first floor and basement are devoted to Physics and Electricity, the second is assigned to Biology and Geology, and the third, to Chemistry and Astronomy.

During the year 1901-1902, Mr. Washington Duke gave money for a large addition to this building. In this addition are located the machinery of the heating- and electric-plants and two of the laboratories of the Department of Physics.

THE CRAVEN MEMORIAL HALL

This auditorium, the gift of the alumni and friends of the College, was built in honor of Braxton Craven, the first president. It is used for chapel exercises, public lectures, and commencement occasions. The Hall is in Grecian architecture, 60 x 108 feet, with a seating capacity of twelve hundred.

THE ANGIER DUKE GYMNASIUM

The Angier Duke Gymnasium was built through the generosity of Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, and bears the name of his son, Angier B. Duke. It is a large and well-arranged building, and is equipped with modern apparatus. It also contains a bowling-alley, running-track, swimming-pool, and shower-baths.

THE LIBRARY

The library building is the gift of Mr. James B. Duke, of New York. It is a handsome, well-appointed building of red pressed brick, trimmed with granite, and has a capacity of more than one hundred thousand volumes. On the first floor are a large reading- and study-room, a cataloguing room, cloak-rooms, librarian's room, and a museum with a fireproof vault. Connected with the reading-room is a commodious stack-room equipped with steel stacks of the most approved construction. On the second floor are seminary rooms for the advanced work of the several departments, the library of the School of Law, and also a wide gallery overlooking the main reading-room. The interior of the building is finished in quartered oak. Its furniture corresponds in quality and style with the interior.

ALSPAUGH HALL

This dormitory is the gift of Mr. Benjamin N. Duke. It is constructed of red brick, trimmed with granite. In the building are fifteen suites of three rooms each—two bedrooms and a common study. Each suite, designed to accommodate four students, has separate bath and toilet accommodations. The rooms are well furnished, heated by steam, and lighted by electricity. On the first floor are parlors, a reception-room, and a banquet-hall.

AYCOCK HALL

Aycock Hall is constructed of white pressed brick and Indiana limestone and is roofed with green tile to harmonize with the architecture of the buildings in the Washington Duke group. This dormitory, three stories high exclusive of the basement, is built in five

separate sections, which are divided by solid fire-walls extending from the ground to the roof. Each section has shower-baths, and each floor, on which there are four rooms, has its own lavatory. The building accommodates one hundred and twenty students, twenty-four in each section, eight on each floor. The building is heated by steam and lighted by electricity.

Diagrams showing location and prices of rooms will be sent on application to the Secretary to the Corporation.

JARVIS HALL

Jarvis Hall is a duplicate of Aycock Hall in its architecture and the material of its construction; the interior arrangements are slightly different.

Diagrams showing arrangement, dimensions, and prices of rooms will be sent on application to the Secretary to the Corporation.

PAVILION

In 1902 a granite pavilion, the gift of Mrs. James Edward Stagg, was erected on the campus near the main entrance. This structure, octagonal in shape and roofed with copper, is provided with a number of seats and a drinking-fountain.

RESIDENCES

There are ten residences on the campus for the use of members of the Faculty and officers of the College.

ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS

DONATIONS OF MR. WASHINGTON DUKE

Mr. Washington Duke donated to Trinity College, December 5, 1896, the sum of \$100,000 as a permanent endowment fund. This gift was made on condition that young women be given all the privileges granted to young men as students at Trinity College. Besides this donation, Mr. Duke had previously given \$150,000 to the College for the erection of buildings.

At Commencement, June 1898, he donated \$100,000 to be added to the endowment fund. This increased the fund to \$229,000, of which \$200,000 was donated by Mr. Duke.

On October 5, 1900, he gave to the endowment fund of the College \$100,000, making his donations to this fund \$300,000.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he donated \$30,000 to purchase heating- and electric-plants for the college.

DONATIONS OF MR. BENJAMIN N. DUKE

During the year 1898-1899, Mr. Benjamin N. Duke donated \$40,000, which was expended by the authorities in grading down hills, constructing athletic grounds and driveways, remodeling buildings, establishing a gymnasium, and increasing apparatus and other equipment.

On Commencement Day in 1899, he gave \$50,000 to the general fund of the College.

On Benefactor's Day October 3, 1901, he gave to the College the sum of \$30,000 for the erection and furnishing of a dormitory.

During the year 1901-1902 he gave \$3,500 for improvements on the campus.

For the current expenses of the College during the years 1901-1913 he gave \$156,500.

In 1910 he gave \$150,000 for the erection of buildings and the grading of the new athletic field.

In 1911 he donated, together with his brother, Mr. James B. Duke, twenty-seven and one-half acres of land adjoining the campus on the west.

In 1913 he donated, together with his brother, Mr. James B. Duke, \$800,000 to the permanent endowment fund of the College.

JULIAN S. CARR ENDOWMENT FUND

In 1887 Colonel Julian S. Carr, of Durham, gave \$10,000 to the endowment fund. This amount was applied to the Chair of Philosophy, which was named in honor of Mr. Carr.

AVERA SCHOOL OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE

The Avera School of Biblical Literature was established in honor of the late Mr. W. H. Avera by his wife, who donated \$2,500 for this purpose. The income from this amount is used to equip the Department of Biblical Literature with maps, charts, and other necessary fixtures and to purchase such books as are necessary for the study of the Bible. The collection of books on biblical literature in the library is being increased each year, and students in this school are able to consult standard writers on biblical subjects. Friends of the College have made frequent donations of books to this collection.

DONATIONS OF MR. JAMES B. DUKE

The library building, which was erected in 1902, is the gift of Mr. James B. Duke. On its completion he gave \$10,000 for supplying the furniture for the building, and an additional \$10,000 for the purchase of books.

For the current expenses of the College during the years 1904-1913, Mr. Duke gave \$58,500.

In June, 1911, he donated \$50,000 for the erection of Jarvis Hall, and also, together with his brother, Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, twenty-seven and one-half acres of land adjoining the campus on the west.

In 1913 he donated, together with his brother, Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, \$800,000 to the permanent endowment fund of the College.

DONATION OF THE GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

In 1913 the General Education Board gave \$150,000 to the permanent endowment fund of the College.

THE RESULT OF ENDOWMENT CAMPAIGN

At Commencement in June, 1913, public announcement was made by the President that the movement to raise funds for an increase in the resources of the College inaugurated by Ex-President John C. Kilgo before his resignation had resulted in contributions, in addition to the \$800,000 for endowment and \$200,000 for buildings given by Messrs. Benjamin N. and James B. Duke and the \$150,000 given by the General Education Board, to the amount of \$268,146.89, making a total of \$1,418,146.89, of which \$321,811.77 was for material equipment and \$1,096,335.12 for the permanent endowment fund.

DONATION OF MRS. JAMES E. STAGG

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, Mrs. James Edward Stagg, a granddaughter of Mr. Washington Duke, donated money for the erection of a pavilion on the campus.

DONATIONS OF MISS ANNE RONEY

The fountain which stands in front of the East Wing of the Washington Duke Building is the gift of Miss Anne Roney, of Durham. Miss Roney contributed the money for the development of the plot in which the fountain stands and for additions to its ornamentation. This plot is beautified with flowers and shrubbery and is known as the Anne Roney Garden.

In 1902 Miss Roney gave one thousand dollars for the purchase of books for the Shakspeare Collection.

WASHINGTON DUKE MEMORIAL STATUE

The Washington Duke Memorial Statue, executed in heroic size by Valentine, was purchased for the College by the friends and admirers of Mr. Duke. This statue occupies a place in the center of the plaza in front of the Washington Duke group of buildings.

DONATIONS OF DR. AND MRS. DRED PEACOCK

In 1903 Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, N. C., gave to the Library 7,049 volumes. These volumes constitute what is known as the Ethel Carr Peacock Collection. The donors have since added numerous volumes to their original gift.

DONATION OF MR. JAMES A. LONG

In 1907 Mr. James Anderson Long, of Roxboro, N. C., gave money for the purchase of several hundred volumes on economics and political science. They form the J. A. Long Collection.

DONATIONS OF THE NORTH CAROLINA AND WESTERN NORTH CAROLINA CONFERENCES

The North Carolina and Western North Carolina Conferences of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, make annual contributions to the College. The amount given by the former in 1913 was \$4,500; that by the latter, \$2,500.

SCHOLARSHIPS

The J. A. Cuninggim Scholarship was established in 1896 by the Reverend Jesse A. Cuninggim, D. D., a member of the North Carolina Conference, who donated one thousand dollars to the College. The income from this fund is lent to worthy young men to pay their tuition fees. When the loans are repaid to the College, they are added to the principal of the scholarship so that it will constantly increase in value.

The J. M. Odell Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. John M. Odell, of Concord, N. C.

The J. A. Odell Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. James A. Odell, of Greensboro, N. C.

The George W. Watts Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. George W. Watts, of Durham.

The Herbert J. Bass Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1900 by Mr. and Mrs. Herbert J. Bass, of Durham, in memory of their son, Herbert J. Bass, Jr.

The Arthur Ellis Flowers Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1901 by Colonel and Mrs. George W. Flowers, of Durham, in memory of their son, Arthur Ellis Flowers.

The C. W. Toms Scholarship, worth one thousand

dollars, was established in 1905 by Mr. Clinton W. Toms, of Durham.

In 1903 Mr. Bascom D. Heath, of Charlotte, N. C., gave to the College two thousand dollars for the establishment of two Heath Scholarships. These scholarships are awarded annually to students from Union County, and each scholarship amounts to the income on one thousand dollars.

LOAN FUNDS

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by action of the Conference at its session in December, 1900. The Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by direction of the Conference at its session in November of the same year. Loans are made from these funds to deserving students, on approved securities, at the legal rate of interest.

CLASS-MEMORIALS

Several of the classes have raised funds which have been used in the purchase of memorial gifts to the College. The memorial of the Class of 1894 is a sun-dial, located in front of the Craven Memorial Hall. At its reunion in June, 1911, the Class of 1896 gave one thousand dollars to the endowment fund of the College. The Class of 1899 erected as its memorial a flagpole, with a granite base, a short distance south of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1900 placed in the Library a full-sized cast of Pallas Athena. The Class of 1902 placed the speaker's desk in Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1904 gave a full-sized cast of the Venus de Milo for the Library. The Class of 1905 erected an ornamental electric lamp in front of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1906 placed a valuable calendar-clock in the reading-room of the

Library. The memorial of the Class of 1907 is a massive granite seat, which is placed in the quadrangle in front of Aycock Hall. The Class of 1909 gave one thousand dollars as the beginning of a permanent endowment fund for the Library. The Class of 1911 has provided a fund for the purchase of a bronze bulletin-board for the administration building. The Class of 1912 gave the twelve ornamental electric lamp-posts along the main driveway from the entrance to the flagpole. The Class of 1913 gave one thousand and forty dollars for the endowment of a lectureship. Other classes have raised funds to be used in the purchase of memorials.

GENERAL STATEMENT

DEGREES.—The College offers but two academic degrees, bachelor of arts and master of arts.

GROUPS OF STUDIES.—For undergraduate work only one degree is offered, bachelor of arts; but there are three groups of studies that lead to this degree. These groups are designated as Group A, Group B, and Group C.

In Group A, Latin and Greek are required in the Freshman year; in Group B, French and German take the place of Greek; Group C is intended for students who wish to study electrical, mechanical, or civil engineering.

GRADUATE COURSES.—Graduate courses are offered in all departments of instruction. Information concerning such courses may be found in connection with the statement of requirements for the degree of master of arts and in the description of courses.

ADMISSION TO COLLEGE

GENERAL REGULATIONS

Applicants bringing certificates of proficiency in subjects required for admission to the Freshman class from schools whose work has been accepted by the College will be admitted without examination, provided these certificates are properly made out and signed, and are presented at, or before, the opening of the college year. An applicant must, however, have completed the course of the school from which he comes.

Unless admitted on certificate, every candidate for admission will be examined on the required subjects.

Students admitted to the Freshman class after the opening of college are required to stand examinations on the work already completed by the class.

Students who desire to take advanced courses will be given written examinations upon any or all preceding courses, but certificates will be accepted from those who come from colleges of approved standing.

Entrance examinations will be held on the dates announced in the calendar of the College.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

The requirements for admission are defined in terms of units. A unit as thus used means a subject of study pursued throughout an academic year at a high school, with five recitations a week, the prescribed amount of work being completed. Credit for fourteen units is required for admission to all groups.

FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP A

HISTORY	2	units
ENGLISH	3	units
MATHEMATICS: Algebra	1½	units
Plane Geometry	1	unit
Solid Geometry	½	unit
LATIN	4	units
GREEK	2	units

TOTAL.....14 units

In place of Solid Geometry credit may be offered from any one of the following elective subjects as defined on page 60: Additional History; Additional Greek; Physics; Chemistry; Physical Geography.

FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP B

HISTORY	2	units
ENGLISH	3	units
MATHEMATICS: Algebra	1½	units
Plane Geometry	1	unit
Solid Geometry	½	unit
LATIN	4	units
FRENCH OR GERMAN*	2	units

TOTAL.....14 units

In place of Solid Geometry credit may be offered from any one of the following elective subjects as defined on page 60: Additional History; Physics; Chemistry; Physical Geography.

FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP C

HISTORY	2	units
ENGLISH	3	units
MATHEMATICS: Algebra	1½	units
Plane Geometry	1	unit
Solid Geometry	½	unit
FRENCH OR GERMAN*	2 or 4	units
(One must be offered, and in case four units in Latin are not presented, both must be offered.)		
ELECTIVE	4 or 2	units

TOTAL.....14 units

* Students who are unable to present French or German for admission may take French I or German I in college to remove conditions in these subjects.

In place of Solid Geometry and to complete the required 14 units, credits may be offered in the following elective subjects as defined on pages 54 and 60; Latin; Additional History; Physics; Chemistry; Physical Geography.

DEFINITION OF REQUIREMENTS

HISTORY—TWO UNITS

The candidate may offer credit for two units from either of the following groups. The examinations will be based on the material included in the books suggested.

GROUP 1.

- (a) English History (one unit).

Walker's *Essentials in English History*, Co-man and Kendall's *History of England*, Montgomery's *Student's History of England*.

- (b) American History (one unit).

Hart's *Essentials of American History*, Channing's *Student's History*, McLaughlin's *History of the American Nation*.

GROUP 2.

- (a) Ancient History (one unit).

West's *Ancient History*, Wolfson's *Essentials in Ancient History*.

- (b) Mediæval History (one unit).

Bourne's *Mediæval and Modern History*, Robinson's *Western Europe*, Myers' *Mediæval and Modern Europe*.

ENGLISH—THREE UNITS

REQUIREMENTS FOR 1914*

The candidate is expected to show a knowledge of grammatical construction and inflections, such an

* Requirements for 1915, 1916, 1917, 1918, and 1919 adopted by the National Conference on Uniform Entrance Requirements in English are given on pages 48 to 54.

acquaintance with literature as may be obtained from a careful reading of the books given in the lists below and such training in writing English as will enable him to write with accuracy as to spelling, idiom, punctuation, use of capital letters, formation of the sentence, and division into paragraphs.

The ability to write English will be regarded as of more importance than knowledge of the prescribed books. No candidate will be accepted whose writing is seriously defective. This requirement demands constant practice in composition under the direction of competent instructors.

Two lists of books are given, one for study, the other for reading. The examination on the books for study and practice will presuppose the thorough study of each of the books named. The examination will be upon matter, form, and structure.

The second list contains books to be read out of class. The candidate will be required to present evidence of a general knowledge of the subject-matter of these books and to answer simple questions on the lives of the authors. The form of examination will usually be the writing of a paragraph or two on each of several topics to be chosen by the candidate from a considerable number—perhaps ten or fifteen—set before him in the examination paper. The treatment of these topics is designed to test the candidate's power of clear and accurate expression, and it will call for only a general knowledge of the substance of the books.

In place of a part or the whole of this test, the candidate may present an exercise-book, properly certified by his instructor, containing composition or other written work done in connection with the reading of these books.

The following are the books which are required of all candidates:

PART I. Books Prescribed for Study and Practice:

Shakspere's *Macbeth*; Milton's *L'Allegro*, *Il Penseroso*, and *Comus*; either Burke's *Speech on Conciliation with America* or both Washington's *Farewell Address* and Webster's *First Bunker Hill Oration*; either Macaulay's *Life of Johnson* or Carlyle's *Essay on Burns*.

PART II. Books to be Read Out of Class:

Group 1. The *Old Testament*, comprising at least the chief narrative episodes in *Genesis*, *Exodus*, *Joshua*, *Judges*, *Samuel*, *Kings*, and *Daniel*, together with the books of *Ruth* and *Esther*; the *Odyssey*, with the omission, if desired, of Books I, II, III, IV, V, XV, XVI, XVII; the *Iliad*, with the omission, if desired, of Books XI, XIII, XIV, XV, XVII, XXI; Vergil's *Aeneid*. The *Odyssey*, *Iliad*, and *Aeneid* should be read in English translations of recognized literary excellence.

For any unit of this group a unit from any other group may be substituted.

Group 2. Shakspere's *The Merchant of Venice*, *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, *As You Like It*, *Twelfth Night*, *Henry V*, *Julius Cæsar*.

Group 3. Defoe's *Robinson Crusoe*, *Part I*; Goldsmith's *The Vicar of Wakefield*; either Scott's *Ivanhoe* or *Quentin Durward*; Hawthorne's *The House of the Seven Gables*; either Dickens' *David Copperfield* or *A Tale of Two Cities*; Thackeray's *Henry Esmond*; Mrs. Gaskell's *Cranford*; George Eliot's *Silas Marner*; Stevenson's *Treasure Island*.

Group 4. Bunyan's *The Pilgrim's Progress*, *Part I*; *The Sir Roger de Coverley Papers* in *The Spectator*;

Franklin's *Autobiography* (condensed); Irving's *Sketch Book*; Macaulay's essays on *Lord Clive* and *Warren Hastings*; Thackeray's *English Humorists*; selections from Lincoln, including at least the two inaugurals, the speeches in Independence Hall and at Gettysburg, the last public address, and letter to Horace Greeley, along with a brief memoir or estimate; Parkman's *Oregon Trail*; either Thoreau's *Walden* or Huxley's *Autobiography* and selections from *Lay Sermons*, including the addresses on *Improving Natural Knowledge*, *A Liberal Education*, and *A Piece of Chalk*; Stevenson's *An Inland Voyage* and *Travels with a Donkey*.

Group 5. Palgrave's *Golden Treasury* (*First Series*), Books II and III, with especial attention to Dryden, Collins, Gray, Cowper, and Burns; Gray's *Elegy in a Country Churchyard* and Goldsmith's *The Deserted Village*; Coleridge's *The Ancient Mariner* and Lowell's *The Vision of Sir Launfal*; Scott's *The Lady of the Lake*; Byron's *Childe Harold, Canto IV*, and *The Prisoner of Chillon*; Palgrave's *Golden Treasury* (*First Series*), Book IV, with especial attention to Wordsworth, Keats, and Shelley; Poe's *The Raven*, Longfellow's *The Courtship of Miles Standish*, and Whittier's *Snow-Bound*; Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome* and Arnold's *Sohrab and Rustum*; Tennyson's *Gareth and Lynette*, *Lancelot and Elaine*, and *The Passing of Arthur*; Browning's *Cavalier Tunes*, *The Lost Leader*, *How They Brought the Good News from Ghent to Aix*, *Home Thoughts from Abroad*, *Home Thoughts from the Sea*, *Incident of the French Camp*, *Hervé Riel*, *Pheidippides*, *My Last Duchess*, *Up at a Villa—Down in the City*.

REQUIREMENTS FOR 1915, 1916, 1917, 1918, AND 1919

The study of English in school has two main objects: (1) command of correct and clear English, spoken and written; (2) ability to read with accuracy, intelligence, and appreciation.

Grammar and Composition

The first object requires instruction in grammar and composition. English grammar should ordinarily be reviewed in the secondary school; and correct spelling and grammatical accuracy should be rigorously exacted in connection with all written work during the four years. The principles of English composition governing punctuation, the use of words, sentences, and paragraphs should be thoroughly mastered; and practice in composition, oral as well as written, should extend throughout the secondary-school period. Written exercises may well comprise letter-writing, narration, description, and easy exposition and argument. It is advisable that subjects for this work be taken from the student's personal experience, general knowledge, and studies other than English, as well as from his reading in literature. Finally, special instruction in language and composition should be accompanied by concerted effort of teachers in all branches to cultivate in the student the habit of using good English in his recitations and various exercises, whether oral or written.

Literature

The second object is sought by means of two lists of books, headed respectively *Reading* and *Study*, from which may be framed a progressive course in literature covering four years. In connection with both lists, the student should be trained in reading aloud and be en-

couraged to commit to memory some of the more notable passages both in verse and in prose. As an aid to literary appreciation, he is further advised to acquaint himself with the most important facts in the lives of the authors whose works he reads and with their place in literary history.

A. Reading

The aim of this course is to foster in the student the habit of intelligent reading and to develop a taste for good literature by giving him a first-hand knowledge of some of the best specimens. He should read the books carefully, but his attention should not be so fixed upon details as to cause his missing the main purpose and charm of what he reads.

With a view to large freedom of choice, the books provided for reading are arranged in the following groups, from each of which at least two selections are to be made, except as otherwise provided under Group I.

GROUP I. CLASSICS IN TRANSLATION

The *Old Testament*, comprising at least the chief narrative episodes in *Genesis*, *Exodus*, *Joshua*, *Judges*, *Samuel*, *Kings*, and *Daniel*, together with the books of *Ruth* and *Esther*; the *Odyssey*, with the omission, if desired, of Books I, II, III, IV, V, XV, XVI, XVII; the *Iliad*, with the omission, if desired, of Books XI, XIII, XIV, XV, XVII, XXI; and the *Aeneid*.

The *Odyssey*, *Iliad*, and *Aeneid* should be read in English translations of recognized literary excellence.

For any selection from this group a selection from any other group may be substituted.

GROUP II. SHAKSPERE

A Midsummer Night's Dream, The Merchant of Venice, As You Like It, Twelfth Night, The Tempest, Romeo and Juliet, King John, Richard II, Richard III, Henry V, Coriolanus, Julius Cæsar, Macbeth, Hamlet.

If either of the last three is selected for study under B, it may not be chosen as a requirement for reading.

GROUP III. PROSE FICTION

Malory, *Morte d'Arthur* (at least 100 pages); Bunyan, *Pilgrim's Progress, Part I*; Swift, *Gulliver's Travels* (voyages to Lilliput and to Brobdingnag); Defoe, *Robinson Crusoe, Part I*; Goldsmith, *The Vicar of Wakefield*; Frances Burney, *Evelina*; Scott, one novel; Jane Austen, one novel; Maria Edgeworth, *Castle Rackrent* or *The Absentee*; Dickens, one novel; Thackeray, one novel; George Eliot, one novel; Mrs. Gaskell, *Cranford*; Kingsley, *Westward Ho! or Hereward, the Wake*; Reade, *The Cloister and the Hearth*; Blackmore, *Lorna Doone*; Hughes, *Tom Brown's School Days*; Stevenson, *Treasure Island* or *Kidnapped* or *The Master of Ballantrae*; Cooper, one novel; Poe, selected tales; Hawthorne, *The House of the Seven Gables* or *Twice Told Tales* or *Mosses from an Old Manse*; a collection of short-stories by various standard writers.

GROUP IV. ESSAYS, BIOGRAPHY, ETC.

Addison and Steele, *The Sir Roger de Coverley Papers* or selections from the *Tatler* and *Spectator* (200 pages); Boswell, selections from the *Life of Johnson* (200 pages); Franklin, *Autobiography*; Irving, selections from the *Sketch Book* (200 pages) or *Life of Goldsmith*; Southey, *Life of Nelson*; Lamb, selections

from the *Essays of Elia* (100 pages); Lockhart, selections from the *Life of Scott* (200 pages); Thackeray, lectures on Swift, Addison, and Steele in the *English Humorists*; Macaulay, any one of the following essays: *Lord Clive*, *Warren Hastings*, *Milton*, *Addison*, *Goldsmith*, *Frederick the Great*, *Madame d'Arblay*; Trevelyan, selection from the *Life of Macaulay* (200 pages); Ruskin, *Sesame and Lilies* or *Selections* (150 pages); Dana, *Two Years Before the Mast*; Lincoln, selections, including at least the two inaugurals, the speeches in Independence Hall and at Gettysburg, the last public address, the letter to Horace Greeley, together with a brief memoir or estimate of Lincoln; Parkman, *The Oregon Trail*; Thoreau, *Walden*; Lowell, *Selected Essays* (150 pages); Holmes, *The Autocrat of the Breakfast Table*; Stevenson, *An Inland Voyage* and *Travels with a Donkey*; Huxley, *Autobiography* and selections from *Lay Sermons*, including the addresses on *Improving Natural Knowledge*, *A Liberal Education*, and *A Piece of Chalk*; a collection of *Essays* by Bacon, Lamb, De Quincey, Hazlitt, Emerson, and later writers; a collection of *Letters* by various standard writers.

GROUP V. POETRY.

Palgrave's *Golden Treasury* (*First Series*), Books II and III, with special attention to Dryden, Collins, Gray, Cowper, and Burns; Palgrave's *Golden Treasury* (*First Series*), Book IV, with special attention to Wordsworth, Keats, and Shelley (if not chosen for study under B); Goldsmith, *The Traveller* and *The Deserted Village*; Pope, *The Rape of the Lock*; a collection of English and Scottish ballads, as, for example, some Robin Hood ballads, *The Battle of Otterburn*, *King Estmere*, *Young Beichan*, *Bewick* and *Gra-*

hame, Sir Patrick Spens, and a selection from later ballads; Coleridge, *The Ancient Mariner, Christabel*, and *Kubla Khan*; Byron, *Childe Harold, Canto III or IV*, and *The Prisoner of Chillon*; Scott, *The Lady of the Lake* or *Marmion*; Macaulay, *The Lays of Ancient Rome, The Battle of Naseby, The Armada, Ivry*; Tennyson, *The Princess* or *Gareth and Lynette, Lancelot and Elaine*, and *The Passing of Arthur*; Browning, *Cavalier Tunes, The Lost Leader, How They Brought the Good News from Ghent to Aix, Home Thoughts from Abroad, Home Thoughts from the Sea, Incident of the French Camp, Hervé Riel, Pheidippides, My Last Duchess, Up at a Villa—Down in the City, The Italian in England, The Patriot, The Pied Piper, "De Gustibus"—, Instans Tyrannus*; Arnold, *Sohrab and Rustum* and *The Forsaken Merman*; selections from American poetry, with special attention to Poe, Lowell, Longfellow, and Whittier.

B. Study

This part of the requirement is intended as a natural and logical continuation of the student's earlier reading, with greater stress laid upon form and style, the exact meaning of words and phrases, and the understanding of allusions. The books provided for study are arranged in four groups, from each of which one selection is to be made.

GROUP I. DRAMA

Shakspere's *Julius Cæsar, Macbeth, Hamlet*.

GROUP II. POETRY

Milton, *L'Allegro, Il Penseroso*, and either *Comus* or *Lycidas*; Tennyson, *The Coming of Arthur, The Holy Grail*, and *The Passing of Arthur*; the selections from

Wordsworth, Keats, and Shelley in Book IV of Palgrave's *Golden Treasury* (First Series).

GROUP III. ORATORY

Burke, *Speech on Conciliation with America*; Macaulay, two *Speeches on Copyright*; Lincoln, *Speech at Cooper Union*; Washington, *Farewell Address*; Webster, *First Bunker Hill Oration*.

GROUP IV. ESSAYS

Carlyle, *Essay on Burns*, with a selection from Burns' *Poems*; Macaulay, *Life of Johnson*; Emerson, *Essay on Manners*.

Examination

However accurate in subject-matter, no paper will be considered satisfactory if seriously defective in punctuation, spelling, or other essentials of good usage.

The examination will be divided into two parts, one of which will be on grammar and composition, and the other on literature.

In grammar and composition, the candidate may be asked specific questions upon the practical essentials of these studies, such as the relation of the various parts of a sentence to one another, the construction of individual words in a sentence of reasonable difficulty and such good usages of modern English as one should know in distinction from current errors. The main test in composition will consist of one or more essays, developing a theme through several paragraphs; the subjects will be drawn from the books read, from the candidate's other studies, and from his personal knowledge and experience quite apart from reading. For this purpose the examiner will provide several subjects, perhaps eight or ten, from which the candidate may make his own selections. He will not

be expected to write more than four hundred words per hour.

The examination in literature will include:

A. General questions designed to test such a knowledge and appreciation of literature as may be gained by fulfilling the requirements defined under *A. Reading*, above. The candidate will be required to submit a list of the books read in preparation for the examination certified by the principal of the school in which he was prepared; but this list will not be made the basis of detailed questions.

B. A test on the books prescribed for study, which will consist of questions upon their content, form, and structure, and upon the meaning of such words, phrases, and allusions as may be necessary to an understanding of the works and an appreciation of their salient qualities of style. General questions may also be asked concerning the lives of the authors, their other works, and the periods of literary history to which they belong.

MATHEMATICS—TWO AND ONE-HALF OR
THREE UNITS

1. College Algebra:

(a) To Quadratics (one unit).

(b) Quadratics to, and including, Progressions (one-half unit).

2. Plane Geometry (one unit).

3. Solid Geometry* (one-half unit).

* In place of Solid Geometry credit may be offered from any one of the elective subjects as defined on page 60.

LATIN—FOUR UNITS

1. **Grammar and Composition** (one unit).
2. **Four Books of Caesar's Gallic War** (one unit).
3. **Six Orations of Cicero** (one unit).
4. **Six Books of Vergil's Aeneid** (one unit).

The student must be able to convert simple English prose into Latin.

The Roman system of pronunciation is exclusively used in all the Latin work of the college course, and applicants for admission are expected to be well drilled in it. A brief scheme of approximately equivalent sounds in English follows. The long and the short vowels have the same sound, differing only in the time taken in pronunciation, the long consuming twice the time of the short. Long *a* is pronounced as in *father*, short *a* as in *papa*, long *e* as in *prey*, short *e* as in *eh*, long *i* as in *machine*, short *i* as in *pit*, long *o* as in *note*, short *o* as in *obey*, long *u* as *oo* in *boot*, short *u* as in *pull*, long and short *y* as the German *u* in *für*. The diphthongal sounds are to be made by the rapid union of the sounds of the component vowels; *ae* as *ai* in *aisle*, *au* as *ou* in *out*, *ei* as in *eight*, *eu* nearly as in *feud*, *oe* as *oi* in *boil*, *ui* as *oo-ee*, approaching *we*. Most consonants are pronounced as in English. The following points need to be noticed: *b* before *s* or *t* has the sound of *p*; *c* and *g* are always hard as in *come* and *get*; *h* is silent in all purely Latin words; *i* consonant has the sound of *i* in *valiant*; *m* is pronounced as in English, except at the end of a word, in which position it is scarcely sounded; *n* before *c*, *g*, and *q* as in *anchor*, *anguish*, etc.; *r* is to be trilled; *s* is always harsh as in *hiss*, never voiced as in *his*; *u* consonant nearly equals English *w*; *x* as *ks*; *z* as *dz*.

GREEK—TWO UNITS

1. **Elementary Grammar and Composition** (one unit).
2. **Xenophon's Anabasis, Books I—IV** (one unit).

A systematic course of instruction in the elements of the language and in the translation of simple Greek prose, extending through a period of two school-years, with five exercises a week, will prepare the average student for admission to the Freshman class. This training should be made as thorough as possible by constant drill in the forms and inflections of words and in the common rules of syntax and accent, and the knowledge thus acquired should be tested and put in practice by the frequent translation of easy English sentences into Attic prose. In translating Greek into English it is recommended that the student form the habit of first getting a clear conception of the meaning of the original and then of expressing the thought in plain and idiomatic English. The examination for entrance will consist of the translation of one or more passages from the first four books of Xenophon's *Anabasis*, together with such grammatical questions bearing on these passages as will test the candidate's knowledge of the ordinary forms, constructions, and idioms of the language.

FRENCH—TWO UNITS

(1) Elementary grammar and at least 100 to 150 pages of approved reading; (2) grammar completed and 200 to 300 pages of approved reading.

The work in French for the first year should comprise: (1) careful drill in pronunciation; (2) the rudiments of grammar, including the inflection of the regular and the more common irregular verbs, the plural of nouns, the inflection of adjectives, participles,

and pronouns; the use of personal pronouns, common adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions; the order of words in the sentence, and the elementary rules of syntax; (3) abundant easy exercises designed not only to fix in the memory the forms and principles of grammar but also to cultivate readiness in casting the thought into French moulds of expression; (4) the reading of from 100 to 150 duodecimo pages of graduated texts, with constant practice in translating into French easy variations of the sentences read (the teacher giving the English), and in reproducing from memory sentences previously read; (5) writing French from dictation.

A selection from the following list of texts is recommended: Thieme and Effinger's or Fraser and Squair's *Grammar*; Super's or Rollins's *French Reader*; Chateaubriand, *Les aventures du dernier Abencerage*; Halévy, *L'Abbé Constantin*; Mérimée, *Colomba*; Sand, *La petite Fadette*; Verne, *Expédition de la Jeune-Hardie*.

During the second year the work should comprise: (1) a thorough review of the grammar-work of the previous year and a study of the irregular verbs and of the uses of the subjunctive mood; (2) grammatical exercises and easy paraphrasing of parts of texts read; (3) the reading of from 200 to 300 pages of easy modern prose. A selection from the following list of texts is recommended:

Buffum, *French Short Stories*; Chateaubriand, *Atala*; Daudet, *La belle Nivernaise*; Dumas, *La tulipe noire*, *Labiche et Martin*, *Le voyage de M. Perrichon*; Laboulaye, *Contes bleus*; Malot, *Sans famille*; Maupassant, *Ten Short Stories*; Michelet, *Histoire de France*; Pailleron, *Le monde ou l'on s'ennuie*; Sand, *La mare au diable*.

Teachers will find useful *The Report of the Committee of Twelve of The Modern Language Association*. Those using such grammars as suggested above will find helpful the following works on French pronunciation: Passy, *The Sounds of the French Language*, Oxford; Matzke, *A Primer of French Pronunciation*; Passy-Rambeau, *Chrestomathie française*. *The International French-English Dictionary* employs the same alphabet for indicating pronunciation. The best dictionary entirely in French is the *Dictionnaire de la langue française* (Hatzfeldt-Darmsteter), Paris, 2 vols. Armstrong's *The Syntax of the French Verb* is convenient for reference. Lanson's *Histoire de la littérature française*, 1 vol., is a compact and authoritative reference book on French literature. The *Petit Larousse illustré*, 1 vol., is a handy little encyclopædia with a list of proper names at the end.

GERMAN—TWO UNITS

(1) Elementary grammar and at least 75 to 100 pages of approved reading; (2) elementary grammar completed and at least 150 to 200 pages of approved reading.

During the first year the work should comprise: (1) careful drill in pronunciation; (2) memorizing and frequent repeating of easy colloquial sentences; (3) drill in the rudiments of grammar, that is, in the inflection of the articles, of such nouns as belong to the language of every-day life, of adjectives, pronouns, weak verbs, and the more usual strong verbs, also in the use of the more common prepositions, the simpler uses of the modal auxiliaries, and the elementary rules of syntax and word-order; (4) abundant easy exercises designed not only to fix in mind the forms and principles of grammar but also to cultivate readiness

in the reproduction of natural forms of expression; (5) the reading of from 75 to 100 pages of graduated texts from a reader, with constant practice in translating into German easy variations of sentences selected from the reading lesson (the teacher giving the English), and in the reproduction from memory of sentences previously read.

During the second year the work should comprise: (1) the reading of from 150 to 200 pages of literature in the form of easy stories and plays; (2) accompanying practice, as before, in translating into German easy variations of the matter read, and also in the offhand reproduction, sometimes oral and sometimes written, of the substance of short and easy selected passages; (3) continued drill in the rudiments of grammar to the end of enabling the pupil, first, to use his knowledge with facility in the formation of sentences; and, secondly, to state his knowledge correctly in the technical language of grammar.

Stories suitable for elementary reading can be selected from the following list: Andersen, *Märchen* and *Bilderbuch ohne Bilder*; Arnold, *Fritz auf Ferien*; Baumbach, *Die Nonna* and *Der Schwiegersohn*; Gerstächer, *Germelshausen*; Heyse, *L'Arrabbiata*, *Das Mädchen von Treppi*, and *Anfang und Ende*; Hillern, *Höher als die Kirche*; Jensen, *Die braune Erica*; Leander, *Träumereien* and *Kleine Geschichten*; Seidel, *Märchen*; Stökl, *Unter dem Christbaum*; Storm, *Immensee* and *Geschichten aus der Tonne*; Zschokke, *Der zerbrochene Krug*.

A good selection of reading matter for the second year would be Andersen's *Märchen* or *Bilderbuch* or Leander's *Träumereien*, to the extent of, say, forty pages; after that, such a story as Hauff's *Das kalte Herz* or Zschokke's *Der zerbrochene Krug*; then

Höher als die Kirche or *Immensee*; next, a good story by Heyse, Baumbach, or Seidel; lastly, *Der Prozess*.

In the following books teachers will find many suggestions that will aid them in doing this work: Grandgent's *German and English Sounds*; *Methods of Teaching Modern Languages*—*Report of the Committee of Twelve of The Modern Language Association*.

ELECTIVE SUBJECTS FOR ENTRANCE CREDITS

The candidate may offer additional entrance credit from one of the following subjects:

HISTORY

In addition to the two units required, the candidate may present credit from the group which he has not offered as required entrance in history.

GREEK

Homer's *Iliad*, I-III, with prosody and sight translation.

PHYSICS

A year's work consisting of recitations based on one of the better textbooks or manuals for secondary schools and of practical experiments performed in a laboratory equipped with sufficient apparatus. The applicant must present a neatly kept notebook in which he has recorded in his own words the experiments performed.

CHEMISTRY

The work in chemistry should be conducted according to the same method as that suggested for the work in physics.

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY

The preparation in physical geography should include the study of at least one modern textbook, to-

gether with an approved laboratory- and field-course of at least forty exercises performed by the student.

ENTRANCE CONDITIONS

The requirements as defined above are intended to represent the minimum of preparation for admission to the College. But applicants with slight deficiencies in not more than one or two subjects may be admitted with conditions provided they are recommended by the heads of the schools from which they come and provided they convince the Committee on Admission that they can carry the work of the Freshman class.

If a student is conditioned with one or more units in any one department, he shall have removed by June 15th of his Freshman year the equivalent of at least one year's work. All conditions must be removed by the end of the Sophomore year.

SPECIAL STUDENTS

Students of mature age not fully prepared to enter the Freshman class may be admitted as Special Students. Such students are required to pass the regular entrance examinations in the subjects they propose to take, and all are required to present for admission English, history, and mathematics. They are also required to take sixteen hours of recitation work a week.

ACCREDITED SCHOOLS

A list of accredited schools is kept, and is revised from year to year. Schools that have sent to the College students well prepared for the Freshman class are entered upon the list. An applicant for the Freshman class who brings from one of these schools a certificate properly made out and signed by the principal and teachers of the different subjects is given credit

for the work certified. The applicant must, however, have completed the course of the school from which he comes. If the amount of work is sufficient, he is admitted to the Freshman class without examination. Blank forms for recording the work done will be sent on request. Every applicant for admission by certificate is advised to secure a blank, have it properly filled out, signed, and forwarded to the Committee on Admission as early as possible.

JOINT ENTRANCE EXAMINATIONS

Trinity College will accept at their face value the examination papers authorized by the Entrance Examination Committee of the Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools of the Southern States. These must be properly vouched for and sent sealed to the College for grading.

GROUPS OF STUDIES

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

The requirements for the degree of bachelor of arts in Group A are as follows: one course in each of the subjects, English, history, Greek, Latin, mathematics, and experimental science; one one-hour course in English composition in the Sophomore year; in addition, four courses in some one subject and four courses in two subjects related thereto; five general electives; and a one-hour course in the Bible each year.

In Group B the requirements are the same as in Group A except that one course in each French and German is required in place of Greek and that only four instead of five general electives are possible.

The requirements in Group C are clearly indicated in the tabulated list of studies under that heading.

The aim of the requirements for the bachelor's degree is to effect concentration of work and thoroughness of learning within reasonable limits. While making possible a helpful election of courses by the student, they guard against the evil effects of unrestricted choice by him. They are elastic enough to permit a shifting of interest between major and minor courses until the Senior year, and thus they do not cause unwise early specialization.

No elective subject may be chosen without the approval of the Committee on Courses, and major and minor courses must be elected with the advice of instructors under whom the work is to be taken and with the approval of the Committee on Courses.

GROUP A

Applicants for admission to the Freshman Class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 43.

FRESHMAN YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Greek	3 hours.	Greek	3 hours.
Latin	3 "	Latin	3 "
English	3 "	English	3 "
Mathematics	3 "	Mathematics	3 "
History, Biology, Chemistry, or Physics }	... 3 "	History, Biology, Chemistry, or Physics }	.. 3 "
Bible	1 hour.	Bible	1 hour.
<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.	

SOPHOMORE YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
English* }	9 or 12 hours.	English }	9 or 12 hours.
Greek }		Greek }	
Latin }		Latin }	
Math. }		Math. }	
History† }	3 or 6 "	History }	3 or 6 "
Biology }		Biology }	
Chemistry }		Chemistry }	
Physics }		Physics }	
Bible	1 hour.	Bible	1 hour.
<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.	

JUNIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Bible	1 hour.	Bible	1 hour.
Electives	15 hours.	Electives	15 hours.
<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.	

* Sophomore English includes the one-hour course in English composition required in this year. If English 2 is not taken, 17 hours are required in the Sophomore year.

† If history was taken in the Freshman year, one of the sciences must be taken in the Sophomore year.

SENIOR YEAR

Fall Term

Bible	1 hour.
Electives	15 hours.
<hr/>	
16 hours.	

Spring Term

Bible	1 hour.
Electives	15 hours.
<hr/>	
16 hours.	

GROUP B

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 43.

FRESHMAN YEAR

Fall Term

Latin	3	hours.
English	3	"
French or German*	3	"
Mathematics	3	"
History,	} ... 3	"
Biology,		
Chemistry, or		
Physics		
Bible	1	hour.
	<hr/>	
	16 hours.	

Spring Term

Latin	3	hours.
English	3	"
French or German.	3	"
Mathematics	3	"
History,	} ... 3	"
Biology,		
Chemistry, or		
Physics		
Bible	1	hour.
	<hr/>	
	16	hours.

SOPHOMORE YEAR

Fall Term

English†	} 6 or 9 hours.
Latin	
Math.	
French or German*	} 3 "
History‡	
Biology	} 3 or 6 "
Chemistry	
Physics	
French	
German	
Bible	1 hour.
<hr/>	
16 hours.	

Spring Term

English	} 6 or 9 hours.
Latin	
Math.	
French or German	} 3 "
History	
Biology	} 3 or 6 "
Chemistry	
Physics	
French	
German	
Bible	1 hour.
<hr/>	
16 hours.	

* Students who present French or German for admission will be required to take at least one additional year in the language presented and one year in the other.

† Sophomore English includes the one-hour course in English composition required in this year. If English 2 is not taken, 17 hours are required in the Sophomore year.

‡ If history was taken in the Freshman year, one of the sciences must be taken in the Sophomore year.

JUNIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Bible	1 hour.	Bible	1 hour.
Electives	15 hours.	Electives	15 hours.
	<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.

SENIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Bible	1 hour.	Bible	1 hour.
Electives	15 hours.	Electives	15 hours.
	<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.

GROUP C

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 43.

FRESHMAN YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Mathematics	3 hours.	Mathematics	3 hours.
English	3 "	English	3 "
French or German.	3 "	French or German.	3 "
Physics	3 "	Physics	3 "
Chemistry	3 "	Chemistry	3 "
Drawing	3 "	Drawing	3 "
Bible	1 hour.	Bible	1 hour.
	<hr/> 19 hours.		<hr/> 19 hours.

SOPHOMORE YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Mathematics	3 hours.	Mathematics	3 hours.
English	3 "	English	3 "
Chemistry	3 "	Chemistry	3 "
Physics	3 "	Physics	3 "
Drawing	4 "	Drawing	4 "
Bible	1 hour.	Bible	1 hour.
	<hr/> 17 hours.		<hr/> 17 hours.

JUNIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Mathematics	3 hours.	Mathematics	3 hours.
Surveying	3 "	Surveying	3 "
Elec. Eng'ring (1) ..	4 "	Elec. Eng'ring (1) ..	4 "
Mechanics (1)	2 "	Mechanics (1)	2 "
Elective	3 "	Elective	3 "
Bible	1 hour.	Bible	1 hour.
<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.	

SENIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Mechanics (2)	3 hours.	Mechanics (2)	3 hours.
Steam Eng'ring	3 "	Steam Eng'ring	3 "
Civil Eng'g (2) or {	3 "	Civil Eng'g (2) or {	3 "
Elec. Eng'g (2) }		Elec. Eng'g (2) }	
Electives	6 "	Electives	6 "
Bible	1 hour.	Bible	1 hour.
<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.	

ELECTIVES

JUNIOR AND SENIOR.—For the one elective of the Junior year and the two electives of the Senior year students in Group C may choose, with the consent of the Committee on Courses, any courses for which they are prepared.

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

This degree is open only to resident students who have taken the degree of bachelor of arts in this or some other college of approved standing. The degree will be given on the completion of five courses of study, of which four must be selected from courses offered for graduates, in at least two departments, and of which at least two must be in one department.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

DEPARTMENT OF GREEK

PROFESSOR PEPPLER

In the work of this department emphasis is laid on the two-fold value of the study of Greek, its disciplinary value as an instrument of education for making the student think consecutively and with accuracy and precision, and the intrinsic value of the literature itself, since it is the world's greatest literature and the model of all subsequent European literatures. In the Freshman and Sophomore classes there is constant drill in the forms of words and the simpler rules of syntax; in the elective courses, 3, 4, 5, and 8, a more sympathetic interpretation of the spirit of the author is required, and occasionally there are elementary discussions of the variant readings of the manuscripts.

Courses 6 and 7, offered in alternate years, together give a general survey of the life and civilization of the Greeks. Though open as electives to all Juniors and Seniors, they are designed especially for those who have never studied the language but wish to become acquainted with some of the choicest portions of the literature by the use of translations. A stereopticon is freely used to illustrate these courses.

FOR FRESHMEN

1. **Herodotus.**—Selections.
Homer.—*Iliad*, Books I-III.

Weekly exercises in prose composition; reading at sight.
Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.

FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **Lysias.**—Selected speeches. This course includes also the history of Athens at the close of the fifth century and a brief account of the origin and development of Attic oratory.

Plato.—*Apology*, *Crito*, and selections. Collateral reading in the *Memorabilia* of Xenophon and in the *Clouds*

of Aristophanes enables the class to make a study of the life, character, and teaching of Socrates.

The New Testament in Greek.—Selections.

Biweekly exercises in prose composition; reading at sight.
Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

3. **Greek Tragedy.**—One play of each of the three great tragic poets is read, and its dramatic construction and distinctive features are discussed. Lectures on the rise and development of Greek tragedy and on the Greek theatre.
[Not offered in 1914-15.]

4. **Homer.**—*Odyssey*. Rapid reading of a large portion of the poem (*first half-year*).
Pindar and Bacchylides (*second half-year*).
[Not offered in 1914-15.]

5. **Greek History.**—Herodotus, Books VII and VIII; Thucydides, Books VI and VII. Lectures on Greek historiography.

6. **Greek Epic Poetry in English Translations.**—This course deals primarily with the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*, which are illustrated with stereopticon views of the excavations and discoveries at Troy and other cities of the Mycenaean age. For comparative study the great epics of other literatures, both ancient and modern, are introduced. The course is supplemented by the study of Greek architecture, sculpture, and the minor arts. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

7. **Greek Drama in English Translations.**—The object of this course is to give the student a close acquaintance with most of the extant plays of Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, and Aristophanes through the use of the best translations. A comparative study of dramas in Roman and modern literatures which treat the same legend or theme is also made. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

[Not offered in 1914-15.]

FOR GRADUATES

8. **Aristophanes.**—The student (a) reads the eleven comedies; (b) prepares an analysis of one play, presenting a discussion of some important literary and his-

torical questions suggested by it; and (c) writes a grammatical and exegetical commentary on a selected passage. Lectures on the other poets of Greek comedy.

FOR MINISTERIAL STUDENTS

9. **Course for Beginners.**—This course in the elements of classical Greek is intended primarily to prepare ministerial students to read the New Testament in Greek, but it is also open as an elective to any other students in the Junior and Senior classes who wish to begin the study of Greek. Some easy passages from the Gospels are read toward the close of the year. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

PROFESSOR PEPPLER AND MR. HARRELL.

10. **The New Testament in Greek.**—Open to ministerial students who have completed course 9, with which it alternates. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

PROFESSOR PEPPLER AND MR. HARRELL.

[Not offered in 1914-15.]

DEPARTMENT OF LATIN

PROFESSOR GILL AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES

During the Freshman year, Latin is required of all students in Groups A and B. As the student advances, his attention is directed more and more to an appreciation of the literary value of the authors read. In all courses the monuments of the country contribute largely to the full understanding of the literature studied.

FOR FRESHMEN

- 1^a. **Livy.**—Two books. Exercises in sight-translation and prose composition. First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Third and fourth sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year).*
- 1^b. **Horace.**—*Odes* and *Epodes*. Prose composition continued. First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Third and fourth sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR GILL AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES.

FOR SOPHOMORES

- 2^a. **Cicero.**—Selected letters;
Pliny.—Selected letters. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year).*
- 2^b. **Plautus.**—Two plays;
Terence.—One play. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR GILL AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

- 3^a. **Tacitus.**—*Annals*, Books I-VI. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (first half-year).*
- 3^b. **Juvenal.**—*Satires*;
Seneca.—Tragedies. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (second half-year).* ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES.
- 4^a. **Catullus.**—Poems;
Tibullus and Propertius.—Selected poems. *Tues. and Sat. at 12, Thurs. at 2 (first half-year).*
- 4^b. **Lucretius.**—*De Rerum Natura.* *Tues. and Sat. at 12, Thurs. at 2 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR GILL.
5. **The Private Life of the Romans.**—*One hour a week throughout the year.* ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES.
Roman Topography.—*One hour a week throughout the year.* PROFESSOR GILL.
Advanced Latin Prose Composition.—*One hour a week throughout the year.* ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

6. **Latin Language and Literature.**—This course consists of two parts. Part 1 gives a history of the Latin alphabet and the growth of suffixes. Part 2 traces the development of Roman literature in its various departments. *3 hours a week.*
7. **Epic Poetry.**—From Vergil as a center, a study is made of the epic poets from Andronicus and Nævius to Statius. *3 hours a week.*
8. **Lyric Poetry.**—In this course the Roman lyrics are grouped about the odes of Horace. *3 hours a week.*

9. **Satire.**—Horace, Persius, Juvenal, and Petronius are subjected to parallel readings and critical interpretations. *3 hours a week.*
10. **Comedy.**—The study of the comedies of Plautus and Terence offers special advantages for acquiring an insight into the growth of Latin forms and syntax. *3 hours a week.*
11. **History.**—Through reading the Roman historians the student will be able to observe the development of Latin prose style and at the same time will receive the Roman's interpretation of the spirit of his own state. *3 hours a week.*

Courses 7-11 are so arranged that any one may be taken without reference to the others. The selection of courses to be given during any year is made after consultation with the students of the department. These courses are open to Graduates who have taken at least three years of collegiate Latin and to Seniors at the discretion of the instructors. Some acquaintance with German or French is expected of graduate students.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

PROFESSORS FEW AND BROWN, ASSISTANT PROFESSORS MOORE AND GRAVES, AND MESSRS. HOLTON, WHITE, AND KIRKMAN

The courses in English are designed with three distinct ends in view: (1) to acquaint the student with the various forms of English prose and to develop in him the ability to write them with facility and accuracy; (2) to afford opportunity for the scientific study of the origin and development of the English language and literature; (3) to give training in the interpretation of literature and in the perception and appreciation of true literary values.

FOR FRESHMEN

1. **English Poetry and Theme-Writing.**—A general survey of English poetry: Manly, *English Poetry*; parallel reading.

Written exercises and conferences weekly, and, during part of the year, daily themes.

First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.* Second and third

sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.* Fourth section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

Students who pass the work in composition in this course with a grade lower than 80 must repeat this part of the course in the Sophomore year.

PROFESSOR BROWN, ASSISTANT PROFESSORS MOORE AND GRAVES, AND MESSRS. WHITE AND KIRKMAN.

FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **English Prose and Theme-Writing.**—A general survey of English prose; the reading and study of representative works of the best prose writers from Malory to Kipling; lectures on the lives of the authors studied, the periods of literary history, and the origin and growth of the various types of prose literature; frequent written exercises.

Weekly themes; specimens of exposition, argumentation, description, and narration.

First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

Students who pass the work in composition in this course with a grade lower than 80 must repeat this part of the course the next year.

PROFESSOR BROWN, ASSISTANT PROFESSORS MOORE AND GRAVES, AND MESSRS. WHITE AND KIRKMAN.

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

14. **Advanced Composition.**—This course offers further study and practice in composition to those who have done creditable work in Freshman and Sophomore English. It is planned to satisfy the needs of those who are interested in securing a more effective style and also of those who are specially interested in journalism. The assignments include exercises in narrative, description, and expository writing. The chief emphasis is placed on the short-story, the informal essay, and the various requirements of the American newspaper and magazine. Although textbooks are used, comparatively little time is spent on theory: much of the recitation period is devoted to a free discussion of the representative reading assigned and to criticism of manuscript submitted by the class. *3 hours a week.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MOORE.

3. **Shakspeare.**—Five plays of Shakspeare are read carefully and critically in class, and all the other plays are assigned in a conjecturally chronological order for outside reading. Two hours of classroom work are given to the reading and interpretation of the five plays, and one hour to lectures on Shakspeare's works. The class is required to write reports on assigned topics. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* PROFESSOR FEW.

With the consent of the instructor, Seniors may elect this course.

6. **Chaucer.**—Wide reading in Chaucer's works, with due attention to pronunciation, grammar, and metre, and some consideration of mediæval literary history. *Hours to be arranged.* PROFESSOR BROWN.

Open to Graduates also.

4. **American Literature.**—Extensive reading; lectures; written reports.

PROFESSOR BROWN.

PRIMARILY FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

5. **Representative Writers of the Nineteenth Century.**—This course consists of a study of the representative English writers of prose and poetry from Wordsworth to Swinburne and discussions of the various movements in politics, science, philosophy, and art in their relation to the literature of the period. It is a course for general culture. Wide reading; lectures; topics for interpretation and literary criticism. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

PROFESSOR BROWN.

Open to Juniors also.

7. **Anglo-Saxon.**—This course requires no previous study of Anglo-Saxon. It is intended that the student, during the fall term, shall acquire a thorough knowledge of Anglo-Saxon grammar and the ability to read at sight ordinary Anglo-Saxon prose.

The spring term is given to the reading and interpretation of *Beowulf*, with especial attention to the construction of a text, to literary history and antiquities.

Bright's *Anglo-Saxon Reader*; Sievers-Cook's *Grammar of Old English*; *Beowulf*. 3 hours a week.

PROFESSOR BROWN.

Open to Juniors also.

8. **Middle English.**—Middle English literature from 1200 to 1500. In this course a large amount of reading is done, with grammatical investigations and the discussion of topics in the literary history of the Middle Ages. *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR BROWN.

Open only to those who have taken 6 or 7.

9. **The Drama of the Elizabethan Period.**—A study of the drama in England from its beginning to 1642. Lectures on the origins and development of the drama; the study of representative plays. *3 hours a week.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GRAVES.

10. **English Literature, 1557-1660.**—A general survey of English literature from *Tottel's Miscellany* to the Restoration. During the first half-year especial attention is given to the various types of non-dramatic literature that flourished under Elizabeth and to the general characteristics of the Renaissance as reflected in the literature of the period. The second half-year is devoted to a general consideration of the writers of verse and prose from 1603 to 1660, with detailed study of the more important authors. Lectures, class-discussions, written reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GRAVES.

Open to Juniors also.

11. **English Literature, 1660-1798.**—The study of the period from 1660 to 1700 is of a general nature, taking into account only a few examples of the most important literary types during the Restoration. Using this knowledge as a background, the lectures and class-exercises deal chiefly with the poetry of the eighteenth century and with the rise of the periodical essay, the novel, and sentimental comedy. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MOORE.

Open to Juniors also.

12. **The History of the Novel in England.**—*3 hours a week.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MOORE.

13. **English Metrical Romances.**—This course consists of a rapid reading of the chief metrical romances of the Middle English period and of a study of the history of the

Arthurian legends and their influence on English and other literatures.

PROFESSOR BROWN.

This course is open to those who have credit for course 6, 7, or 8.

ARGUMENTATION

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES AND JUNIORS

- 1^a. **Debating.**—The work in this course consists of the study of the essentials of argumentation by the handling of such subjects as are suitable for debate in the literary societies; extensive practice in gathering material, analysis, criticism of evidence, brief-making, and the preparation of debates; individual criticism and drill in the delivery of original debates during the half-hour periods each week. During the part of the course devoted to the study of refutation the individual consultation periods are merged into one-hour periods for practice and criticism.

First section: *Sat. at 9*. Second section: *Sat. at 10*. Third section: *Sat. at 3*. MR. HOLTON.

- 1^b. **General Argumentation.**—This course consists of the study and criticism of the works of the masters of debate and drill in oral and written exercises as in 1^a. The work is designed to lead from the rigid formal debate to the literary forensic. *Sat. at 2*. MR. HOLTON.

Students who elect this course are required to give one hour a week to the lectures and written work and one-half hour to practice in oral debating. Credit for a full course is given when the work is pursued two years.

DEPARTMENT OF GERMAN

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND MESSRS. TOWNSEND AND HUTCHINGS

The department of German attempts in the courses offered below to meet the needs of two classes of students, those intending to make a systematic and prolonged study of the German language and literature and those wishing to acquire a ready reading knowledge of modern German prose. The opportunity to write a great many exercises and see them

carefully corrected, to take frequent dictations in German, and to hear the language spoken a part of each hour ought to put the student in position to understand a connected lecture in German. Special opportunity is provided for conversational German.

PRIMARYLY FOR FRESHMEN

1. **Elementary German.**—Pronunciation and grammar; translation from German into English and from English into German; dictation; easy prose and poetry. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.* Third section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 2.* PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND MR. TOWNSEND.

PRIMARYLY FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **Intermediate Fiction and Drama.**—Grammar and composition; dictation; spoken German. First half-year: modern German prose stories. Second half-year: Freytag, *Journalisten*; Lessing, *Minna von Barnhelm*; Schiller, *Jungfrau von Orleans*. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND MR. TOWNSEND.

PRIMARYLY FOR JUNIORS

3. **Lessing, Schiller, and Kleist.**—Representative plays of the three dramatists named are read in class and fully discussed. Lectures are given on tragedy and the history of the German drama. Outside reading is required on the period covered and on the lives of the authors read. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

4. **Prose and Poetry of the Nineteenth Century.**—Selected works of Heine, Scheffel, Heyse, Storm, and others are rapidly read and discussed in class. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

MR. TOWNSEND.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

5. **Goethe: Life and Works.**—This course is intended to give the student an acquaintance with Goethe the man and Goethe the poet. During the first half-year a study is made of his earlier plays and, later, of his minor poems; the second half-year is devoted to *Faust*, parts 1 and 2.

Lectures and reports on assigned topics. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

[This course alternates with German 6.]

6. **The Modern German Drama.**—An extended study is made of the German drama since the classic period and, later, of the contemporary drama in the works of its best representatives. Lectures and wide outside reading.

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

[This course alternates with German 5.]

7. **Middle High German.**—An introductory course to the language and literature of the first classic period. Translations into modern German. Paul's *Mittelhochdeutsche Grammatik*, *Das Nibelungenlied*, and a *Lesebuch* of selections.

PRIMARILY FOR STUDENTS OF SCIENCE

8. **Scientific German.**—This course is devoted exclusively to the translation and, later, to the reading without translation of as much modern scientific prose as possible. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES

PROFESSOR WEBB AND MR. TOWNSEND

The courses in French during the first two years are designed to meet the needs of the general student who desires to acquire the ability to read modern French at sight. The first year is devoted to the mastery of the essential principles of pronunciation, grammar, and verb-forms, and to the reading of easy French. The primary aims of the second year are to give the student a wide working vocabulary and to cultivate the ability to translate accurately and to read intelligently. As a means to this end, most of the time is spent in reading and translating assigned passages from the works of modern authors. A fair proportion of the time is given to drill in pronunciation, composition, and writing French from dictation. Considerable time is given to reading and translating French at sight.

Courses 3 and 4 are alternate courses devoted to the study

of French literature, emphasizing that of the seventeenth and nineteenth centuries. They follow course 2, and may be taken in either order.

Course 5 is a practical course in the French language. Its purpose is to give students specializing in French or intending to teach French in the schools a more thorough mastery of French pronunciation, grammar, and conversation than can be acquired in the general elementary courses.

PRIMARILY FOR FRESHMEN

1. **Elementary French.**—Grammar; translation from French into English and English into French; pronunciation and sight-translation. Fraser and Squair's *Shorter Course*; selections of simple prose. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.* Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Third section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.*

PROFESSOR WEBB AND MR. TOWNSEND.

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **French Prose and Poetry.**—Reading; translation; grammar; composition. Selected works of modern French authors. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.* Third section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

PROFESSOR WEBB AND MR. TOWNSEND.

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

3. **Hugo, Balzac, Corneille, Racine.**—

PROFESSOR WEBB.

[Not offered in 1914-15.]

4. **Molière; Nineteenth Century Prose.**—*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 2.*

PROFESSOR WEBB.

5. **The French Language.**—French phonetics; grammar; composition; dictation; diction; conversation. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

PROFESSOR WEBB.

6. **Literary History of the 18th and 19th Centuries.**—Beginning with Rousseau, selections will be read with a view to tracing the general outline of the literary currents in France during the period covered. Lectures, assigned

reading, and reports upon literary history, biography, and criticism. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

MR. TOWNSEND.

[Course 5 and 6 will not be given in the same year.]

SPANISH

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **Spanish.**—Hills and Ford's *Grammar*; Galdos, *Marinela*; Cervantes, *Don Quixote* (ed. by Ford).

PROFESSOR WEBB.

ITALIAN

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **Italian.**—Grandgent's *Grammar*; De Amicis, *Curore*; Dante, *Vita Nuova* (Casini); Dante, *Divina Commedia* (ed. by Grandgent). *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

PROFESSOR WEBB.

[Not given in 1914-15.]

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

PROFESSOR CRANFORD

Work in this department is offered to Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates. The work of the Junior year is devoted mainly to psychology; that of the Senior year, to philosophy.

A further study of the general fields of psychology and philosophy, or a more thorough and fundamental investigation of special problems, may be undertaken by students who wish to pursue these subjects after graduation. But advanced courses are open only to students who have done the equivalent of one year's work in psychology and one year's work in philosophy.

FOR JUNIORS

- 1^a. **Psychology.**—A shorter course in psychology, in which the entire field of psychology is gone over, and a description of all the leading classes of mental facts is given. Text used: James' *Psychology*, *Briefer Course*, with references to Ladd, James, Sully, Baldwin. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year).*

- 1^b. Logic, Psychology, and Introduction to Philosophy.**—This is a continuation of course 1^a, completing psychology and logic and giving an introduction to the study of philosophy. The same text studied in course 1^a is continued, and Jevons-Hill's *Elements of Logic* and Ladd's *Introduction to Philosophy* or Stuckenburg's *Introduction to the Study of Philosophy*, with references, are used. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year)*.
- 2^a. Psychology.**—A longer course in psychology, descriptive and explanatory of the more general forms of mental life, the elements of mental life, and the developed forms of mental life as found in perception, memory, and imagination. Text used: Ladd's *Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory*, with references to other leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year)*.
- 2^b. Logic and Psychology.**—This is a continuation of course 2^a, in which the more highly developed forms of mental life are treated. Text used: Jevons-Hill's *Elements of Logic* and Ladd's *Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory*, with references to leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year)*.

FOR SENIORS

- 3^a. Historical Introduction to Philosophy.**—This course follows logically courses 1^a and 1^b of the Junior year. It consists of lectures on ancient philosophy and of a careful review of the representative thinkers in the history of modern philosophy for the purpose of tracing the rise and development of the chief problems in the philosophy of the present time. Text used (in part of course): Royce's *The Spirit of Modern Philosophy*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year)*.
- 3^b. Philosophical Anthropology.**—This is a continuation of course 3^a, in which man, as a philosophical being, in his relation to nature, to life, and to God, is considered. It is a general survey of all philosophical problems that arise out of man's attempt to explain himself and his relation to the universe. Text used: Lotze's *Microcosmus*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year)*.

- 4^a. The Philosophy of Conduct.**—This course attempts a critical inquiry into the fundamental concepts and principles of conduct and seeks to show the practical application of these concepts and principles in a doctrine of virtues and duties. Lectures and textbook. Text used: Paulsen's *A System of Ethics*. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year)*.
- 4^b. The Philosophy of Conduct.**—This is a continuation of course 4^a, but it attempts to approach the same problems from the standpoint of psychology. First it analyzes the content of moral consciousness, then seeks to find the laws that rule in the realm of virtue, and finally endeavors to discover the ultimate nature of the right. Lectures and textbook. Text used: Ladd's *Philosophy of Conduct*. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year)*.
- 5^a. Introduction to Philosophy and History of Ancient Philosophy.**—Courses 5^a and 5^b are intended primarily to give the student a comprehensive view of the history of philosophy. The first part of this course, however, will be devoted to an introduction to philosophy, and this will be followed by a study of the history of Greek philosophy. Lectures, textbooks, and references. Texts used: Fullerton's *Introduction to Philosophy* and Weber's *History of Philosophy*. *3 hours a week (first half-year)*.
- 5^b. History of Mediæval and Modern Philosophy.**—This course follows 5^a and will give a brief survey of the history of thought during the Middle Ages, but it will be devoted mainly to the study of the history of modern thought. Lectures, textbook, and references. Text used: Weber's *History of Philosophy*. *3 hours a week (second half-year)*.

[Of the three courses offered to Seniors, not more than two will be given in any one year.]

FOR GRADUATES

- 6. Philosophy of Religion.**—This course aims first to sketch the history of the philosophy of religion from Spinoza to the present time; then follows an investigation of the development of the religious consciousness among Indo-Germanic and Semitic races. These historical

surveys are followed by an analysis and a speculative estimate of the content of the religious consciousness. In this course Pfleiderer's *The Philosophy of Religion* is used as a textbook and guide. *3 hours a week.*

7. **Epistemology and Metaphysics.**—This course will investigate the fundamental problems of knowing and being, and will attempt to show the interdependence of these two departments of philosophy. Such thinkers as Lotze, Ladd, Bowne, and Ormond are studied. *3 hours a week.*
8. **Problems of Conduct.**—This is a course that deals with the fundamental questions of ethics and with related problems. The writings of such authors as Green, Wundt, Sidgwick, Martineau, Bowne, and Royce are used. *3 hours a week.*
9. **A Study of Idealism.**—This course makes a study of all the more important forms of idealism. It makes first a critical survey of all the important historical idealistic systems; then follows a critical examination of the grounds on which present-day idealistic systems rest. *3 hours a week.*

[Of the four courses offered to Graduates, not more than two will be given in any one year.]

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

PROFESSOR BOYD AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE

The courses in history are designed to give: (1) a comprehensive survey of European and American history; (2) a more detailed study of certain phases of English and American development; (3) some knowledge of the problems and resources of the general reader and teacher of history. The Trinity College Historical Society, elsewhere described, gives the student an opportunity to aid in collecting, investigating, and publishing material relating to the history of North Carolina.

History 1 is required in Groups A and B in either the Freshman or the Sophomore year. It is also a prerequisite for all other courses, and one course in addition is required of all who wish to elect course 4, 5, 6, or 7.

FOR FRESHMEN AND SOPHOMORES

1. **Mediaeval and Modern Europe.**—The aim of this course is to give an outline of the history of Europe from the later Roman Empire to the opening of the French Revolution. Emphasis is laid on social, economic, and religious forces as well as on political development. A syllabus and source-book are used as aids to the text-book. First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12.* Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

PROFESSOR BOYD AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES AND JUNIORS

- 2^a. **The Age of Revolution.**—The political organization of Europe in the eighteenth century; the rise of the reform-spirit; the ancient regime in France; the reforms of the French Revolution; the work of Napoleon. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 1 (first half-year).*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

- 2^b. **The Nineteenth Century.**—The age of reaction; the rise of contemporary governments and institutions in Europe; the industrial and social transformations; colonial expansion and imperialism; present-day problems. *Tues., Thursday, Sat., at 11 (first half-year).*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

Open to students who have taken course 1.

- 3^a. **American History from 1783 to 1861.**—Among the topics given especial attention are the problems of the confederation, the nature of the constitution in the light of its early interpretations, the rise of political parties, early diplomatic relations, the rise of sectionalism and its attendant political and economic interests, the slavery controversy, and secession. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

- 3^b. **American History, 1861-1914.**—Among subjects considered are the military operations, the political and constitutional questions of the Civil War, Union and Confederate; the political and economic readjustment, North and South, during the Reconstruction; the industrial

transformation since 1870 and its influence on government and parties; diplomacy and the acquisition of foreign territory. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (second half-year).*

Courses 3^a and 3^b are open to students who have credit for courses 2^a and 2^b and to Sophomores who have passed course 1 with a grade of 85 or more.

FOR JUNIORS, SENIORS, AND GRADUATES

4. **English Constitutional History.**—After a brief review of the Anglo-Saxon period a detailed study is made of those mediæval institutions which form the basis of the British constitution. This is followed in the second term by a general survey of the changes wrought in English political history during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, the main lines of constitutional development since 1689, and an outline of the British government as it exists today. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

[Not offered in 1914-1915.]

5. **The British Empire.**—The theme of this course is a study of English history since the opening of the sixteenth century with reference to British imperialism. Especial attention is given to the statesmen who cherished the imperial idea, the social conditions which promoted the growth of empire, and the present system of imperial government. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 6^a. **Southern History.**—This is a course in the history of North Carolina designed to give the student an introduction to the political and social development of the State, a knowledge of the literature and sources relating to its growth, and some practice in investigation. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

- 6^b. **Southern History.**—In this course the political and social development of the Southern States, North Carolina excepted, is studied with special reference to the period

from 1763 to 1860. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

- 7^a. American Colonial History.**—After a preliminary survey of the early exploration of the New World, the course of English colonization is followed. Especial attention is given to the forms of government instituted in the seventeenth century and to British colonial policy after 1689. *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

- 7^b. The Revolution and the Confederation.**—A study of the immediate controversies which ushered in the Revolution, of the military, civil, and diplomatic problems during the conflict, and of the resulting questions before the states which led to the Constitutional Convention of 1787. *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE

PROFESSOR PARKER AND MR. HARRELL

BISHOP KILGO, LECTURER

A general study of the history and more prominent doctrines of the Bible is required of all undergraduate students. Advanced courses in biblical literature are elective for Juniors and Seniors. The purpose of these courses is to give the student a correct interpretation of Scripture. To this end, in the study of any particular biblical writer, all of those things which aid in a correct understanding of his thought are considered. An effort is made, therefore, in this department to give the student a knowledge of such subjects as the following: Old and New Testament introduction, contemporary history of the Testaments, comparative thought and religions, life and times of biblical writers. The purpose of the study of these subjects is to give the student the ability to interpret correctly and to estimate the thought of the writer by placing the writing in its correct historical setting. And in all these courses the Bible is taught primarily for its moral and religious values.

The electives offered by this department are intended for men who wish to train themselves for some form of Christian

work and especially for men who will enter the ministry. Of the latter, three classes are provided for in these courses: Juniors and Seniors in college, mature men who cannot spend four years in college but who wish special training for the work of the ministry, and graduates of this and other colleges who are able to continue their studies beyond the A. B. degree.

FOR FRESHMEN

1. **The Bible with Reference to the Historical Parts of the Old Testament.**—This course includes a general survey of the Old Testament: the events, laws, institutions, and great personalities are studied especially in their relation to the coming of Christ. First section: *Tues. at 9.* Second section: *Sat. at 9.* Third section: *Thurs. at 9.* Fourth section: *Fri. at 12.*

PROFESSOR PARKER, DEAN CRANFORD, AND MR. HARRELL.

FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **The Study of the Poetical and Prophetical Parts of the Old Testament.**—Special study is given to the doctrines and influence of the prophets. First section: *Tues. at 12.* Second section: *Mon. at 12.*

PROFESSOR PARKER AND MR. HARRELL.

FOR JUNIORS

3. **A General Study of the History and Literature of the Apostolic Age.**—The work and letters of St. Paul are given especial attention. *Wed. at 12.*

PROFESSOR PARKER.

FOR SENIORS

4. **A General Study of the Teachings of Jesus.**—The facts of the earthly history of Jesus and the leading doctrines taught by him are studied. *Thurs. at 12.*

PRESIDENT FEW.

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS

5. **The Prophets of the Old Testament.**—The aim of this course is to give a clear idea of the origin and mission of Old Testament prophecy. The message of the prophet, his relation to his times, and the influence of prophecy are carefully studied. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.*

PROFESSOR PARKER.

- 6^a. New Testament Introduction.**—The origin and history of New Testament writings and their general purpose and content are studied. The question of the formation of the canon is also considered. The purpose of this course is to prepare the student for an intelligent study of the New Testament, to acquaint him with the problems of criticism, and to guide him to a correct solution. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR PARKER.

- 6^b. Teachings of Jesus.**—A thorough study of the religious and ethical teachings of Jesus is undertaken in this course. The political, social, moral, and religious condition of the world when Christ appeared is briefly considered. The work is based on the Synoptic Gospels. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR PARKER.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

- 7. Comparative Religions.**—This course undertakes a study of the origin and content of the great ethnic religions now existing in the East—Buddhism, Confucianism, Hinduism, and Mohammedanism. A careful comparison of these with Christianity is made with a view to finding what distinctive message Christ has for humanity. The moral and social conditions produced by heathen religions and the opportunity now awaiting Christianity in non-Christian lands are carefully considered. *3 hours a week.*

MR. HARRELL.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS, AND FOR OTHERS WITH THE CONSENT OF THE INSTRUCTOR

- 8. Methods, Organization, and Management of the Sunday-School.**—This course aims to train teachers and supervisors of Sunday-schools in the light of the best educational principles, to promote wise selection and effective use of graded lessons, and to study conditions for class and school efficiency. Recitations, readings, and reports. *Hours to be arranged.*

(See also Department of Education.)

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR KNIGHT.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

9. **Practical Theology.**—This course includes the study of homiletics, preparation and delivery of sermons, and consideration of the work of the ministry in its various relations. Textbook; collateral reading; lectures. *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR PARKER.

10. **Content of Christian Doctrine.**—This course consists of a study of the general content of systematic theology and Christian evidences. Textbook; reference reading; lectures. *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR PARKER.

Courses 9 and 10 are intended for those who expect to become ministers; it is recommended that those who take either of these courses elect also course 8 in the Department of Philosophy.

11. **History of Christian Doctrine.**—The purpose of this course is to present, in an objective way, the history of theological thought concerning the Christian religion and its effects upon the life and thought of each age. Special attention is given to the great doctrines which have been prominent in missions, revivals of religion, and other religious movements. Textbooks, lectures, and reference reading. *3 hours a week.*

HEADMASTER PEELE (TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.)

Any of these courses may be taken, with the consent of the instructor, by special students in the Department of Biblical Literature.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS AND POLITICAL
SCIENCE

PROFESSOR GLASSON

This department aims in a general course in political economy to afford a survey of the field of economic thought and to lay the foundation for more specialized study in that field. To those who have completed the general course, special courses are offered in money and banking, public finance, the history of political economy, modern business organization, railway transportation, labor problems, and allied sub-

jects. There is also offered by the department a course which deals with the nature and historical development of political institutions and with the organization and practical working of the governments of the United States and of the leading European countries. The library of the College contains a good working collection of books in the field of economics and political science. This is being increased from time to time. Students in the department are required to do collateral reading in connection with the various courses offered and to prepare essays and reports upon special topics assigned for investigation.

FOR JUNIORS

1. **Principles of Economics.**—This is a general course for beginners. It aims to afford a systematic survey of the field of economics, and is required of all persons planning to elect further courses in economics. This course is recommended also for purposes of general culture to those who can take only one course in the department. A standard textbook is used. Collateral reading, oral reports, and occasional written papers are required. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12.*

FOR SENIORS, AND FOR JUNIORS BY SPECIAL PERMISSION

2. **Government and Politics.**—This course is especially recommended as a preparation for intelligent citizenship, and it may be elected regardless of whether or not course 1 has been taken. The work of the course consists of a comparative study of the organization and practical working of the governments of the United States and England, with a brief consideration of the governments of other leading European countries. Lectures, textbooks, collateral reading, and reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 3^a. **Money and Banking.**—A study is made of monetary theory and of the monetary experience of the United States. This is followed by a study of the theory of banking, with an examination of the banking systems of the United States and of the leading European countries. Textbooks, collateral reading, and written reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year).*

Students who elect this course must have completed course I.

- 3^b. Public Finance.**—The course is based upon Plehn's *Introduction to Public Finance* or upon some other standard textbook, together with Bullock's *Selected Readings in Public Finance* and other collateral reading. Written reports on special topics are required. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year).*

Students who elect this course must have completed course I.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 4^a. Modern Industrial Organization.**—This course includes especially a study of the growth of corporations, their organization and securities; stock speculation; industrial combinations, their causes and forms; the promotion and financiering of corporate consolidations; the public control of trade and industry. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).*

Juniors may be admitted to this course by special permission.

- 4^b. Railway Transportation.**—History of the development of railways in the United States; railway organization and finance; traffic management; railway combinations; railway taxation; state regulation of railways. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).*

Juniors may be admitted to this course by special permission.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 5^a. Principles of Political Science.**—A course on the origin, nature, functions, and organization of the state. Lectures, textbooks, and collateral reading. *Hours to be arranged. 3 hours a week (first half-year).*

[Not offered in 1914-15.]

- 5^b. Municipal Government.**—This course deals with the growth of American cities and with the functions of the city as a municipal corporation. It describes the different organs of municipal government and their relations to one another. If time permits, there will be a brief consideration of municipal government in Eu-

rope. Textbooks, collateral reading, and written reports. *Hours to be arranged. 3 hours a week (second half-year).*

[Not offered in 1914-15.]

FOR GRADUATES

6. **History of Political Economy.**—This course traces the development of economic theory, giving special attention to the various schools of economic thought in England, France, Germany, and the United States. A large amount of collateral reading in the works of typical authors is required. Lectures and class-discussions. *3 hours a week.*

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

PROFESSOR FLOWERS, ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM,
AND MR. HALL

Students taking the courses in Groups A and B may elect any of the courses offered in this department for which they have had sufficient preparation. Students taking courses in Group C are required to take calculus. Courses in mathematics designed for students of engineering are offered by the Department of Engineering.

FOR FRESHMEN

- 1^a. **Advanced Algebra.**—The work in algebra will comprise primarily the more advanced portions of college algebra, including binomial theorem, logarithms, permutations, combinations, methods of undetermined coefficients, etc. First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.* Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.
This course is elective for Freshmen.

- 1^b. **Solid Geometry.**—First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.* Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12 (first half-year and repeated second half-year).*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.
This half-course is required of all Freshmen who did not present solid geometry for admission.

FOR FRESHMEN AND SOPHOMORES

- 2^a. Trigonometry, Plane and Spherical.**—Trigonometrical formulas; solution of special problems. First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.* Third and fourth sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

Course 2^a is given both half-years. It is required of all students.

- 2^b. Analytic Geometry.**—This course includes the definitions, equations, and properties of the straight line and conic sections. First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.* Third and fourth sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

Course 2^b is open to those who have taken course 2^a.

- 3. Calculus, Differential and Integral.**—Osborne's *Differential and Integral Calculus.* *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

Course 3 is open to those who have taken 2^b, and is required of all students in Group C.

- 4^a. Theory of Equations and Determinants.**—*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

- 4^b. Solid Analytic Geometry.**—*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

Courses 4^a and 4^b are open to those who have taken 2^a and 2^b.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 5. Advanced Integral Calculus.**—Byerly's *Integral Calculus.* *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

This course is open to those who have taken course 3.

- 6. Differential Equations.**—Johnson's *Differential Equations.* *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

- 7. Fourier's Series and Spherical Harmonics.**—*3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

This course is open to those who have taken course 6.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGINEERING

PROFESSOR ————— AND MESSRS. DONEGAN AND EGERTON

The courses given below are offered in Group C, but they may be elected by properly qualified Juniors and Seniors in Groups A and B. It is the purpose of Group C to give the student all the literary and pure science courses that are required in the best technical schools and, in addition, all the engineering work possible in the available time. To this end the department offers certain courses that are ordinarily required of all engineering students, such as drawing, mechanics, surveying, elementary steam and electrical engineering. After these courses have been completed, the student is allowed to elect from four advanced engineering courses. At present the advanced courses are offered in civil and electrical engineering. In these courses, sufficient instruction in the elements of engineering is given to fit a graduate for an engineering position in the office or in the field, to prepare him for entrance, with advanced standing, into the best equipped technical universities, or to equip him for an industrial career in shop or factory.

The student is strongly advised to spend a part of his summer vacation in some good machine-shop or foundry, or in field work; all possible aid will be offered him in securing a suitable position for such practice. Shop- and foundry-work is not offered because it cannot be done without the exclusion of more important courses.

DRAWING

FOR FRESHMEN

- 1^a. **Elements of Mechanical Drawing.**—Use of instruments, lettering, geometrical problems, orthographic and isometric projections, intersections. Text: Tracy's *Introductory Course in Mechanical Drawing*. 6 hours a week in the drawing-room (first half-year).
- 1^b. **Descriptive Geometry.**—Problems relating to the point, line, and plane; intersections and developments. Text: Randall's *Elements of Descriptive Geometry*. 1 hour recitation and 4 hours in the drawing-room (second half-year).

FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **Drawing.**—Lettering, topographical drawing, sketching and making detail-drawings from these sketches, tracing and blue-printing. *6 hours a week in drawing-room.*

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

FOR SENIORS

1. **Steam-Machinery.**—Elementary thermodynamics; properties of steam, combustion and fuels, boilers, stokers, chimneys, feed-water heaters and economizers, steam-engines and steam-engine testing, valve-gears, governors, condensers and air-pumps, steam-turbines and gas-engines. A large number of practical problems will be given in this course, and some laboratory work will be done. An experimental study of the college power-plant will be made, and neighboring plants will be inspected. *2 hours a week recitation and 2 hours a week in laboratory.*

MECHANICS

FOR JUNIORS

1. **Elementary Mechanics.**—Recitation and laboratory. *2 hours a week.*

FOR SENIORS

2. **Technical Mechanics.**—The general principles of mechanics, with special reference to engineering problems. Textbook: Hancock's *Applied Mechanics for Engineers*. *3 hours a week.*

CIVIL ENGINEERING

FOR SOPHOMORES AND JUNIORS

1. **Plane-Surveying.**—Exercises in the use of the tape, compass, level and transit; land-surveying; methods of surveying; care and adjustment of instruments. Textbook and field-manual; Tracy's *Plane-Surveying and Exercises in Surveying*. *1 hour recitation and 2 afternoons in the field.*

FOR SENIORS

- 2^a. **Advanced Surveying.**—Stadia; plane-table; topographic and city-surveying; office-computations and mapping. Textbook and field-manual: Tracy's *Plane-Surveying and Exercises in Surveying* and reference books. *3 hours a week (first half-year).*

- 2^b. **Highway-Engineering.**—Location, construction, and maintenance of roads and pavements; dust-prevention; cleaning; road-economics. Textbook: Blanchard and Drowne's *Textbook on Highway Engineering*. 3 hours a week (first half-year).
3. **Railroad-Engineering.**—Computation and field-location of simple, compound, and spiral curves, earthworks, construction and maintenance. A survey of a short line will be made, and maps, profiles, and estimates prepared. Textbook: Allen's *Railroad Curves and Earthworks*; Crandall and Barnes' *Railroad-Construction*. 3 hours a week throughout the year.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **Elementary Electrical Engineering.**—The elements of direct and alternating currents; description, theory, and operation of generators, motors, lamps, and storage batteries; electric distribution of power; laboratory and factory tests of electric machines. This course is designed to meet the requirements of civil, mining, and mechanical engineers and to serve as an introductory course for electrical engineers. 2 hours a week recitation and 3 hours a week in the electrical laboratory.

Required of all Juniors in Group C; elective for Juniors and Seniors in Groups A and B.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

2. **Alternating-Current Engineering.**—Analytical and graphical solutions of problems; study of alternators, transformers, synchronous and induction-motors, regulators, and other alternating-current apparatus. 2 hours a week recitation and 3 hours a week in the electrical laboratory.

Required of all Seniors in electrical engineering and elective for all others who have completed course 1.

- 3^a. **Electric Measurements.**—Theory, operation, testing, and calibration of volt-meters, ammeters, indicating and integrating watt-meters, frequency-meters, power-factor meters, synchroscopes, and other forms of direct and alternating-current instruments. 2 hours a week

recitation and three hours a week in electrical laboratory (first half-year).

Elective for all who have had course 1.

- 3^b. **Electric Lighting.**—Residence, factory and municipal lighting; distribution of power; maintenance of municipal plants; photometry and illumination. *2 hours a week recitation and 3 hours a week in the electrical laboratory (second half-year).*

THE DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

PROFESSOR EDWARDS

The courses in physics after the first year are sharply differentiated to meet the needs of three classes of students: (1) those desiring to specialize in physics with a view to work in teaching or investigation; (2) those intending to pursue the study of medicine, biology, or chemistry; (3) those looking forward to the study of engineering. The work of the first year is designed to lay a broad foundation for subsequent study along the lines indicated. In all courses special emphasis is placed upon accuracy of observation, neatness of record, and correctness of interpretation of the facts developed in the laboratory.

1. **Elementary Physics.**—This course covers the more fundamental phenomena of physics. The text is used only as a basis of the recitation; much new material is introduced in the lectures and laboratory work.

One lecture, one recitation, and one laboratory period a week, counting as a three-hour course. All students taking the course meet at the same hour for the experimental lectures, but the class is divided into small sections for the recitations and the laboratory work. Not more than twelve students are permitted in one laboratory section so that sufficient apparatus may be provided to permit all students to perform the same experiment at the same time. To serve best the purpose of certain students, the department arranges as a substitute for the one laboratory period a second recitation in which are treated the applications of the principles of physics to every-day life. *Tues., Thurs., and Sat., at 10; when possible, other sections on Thurs. and Sat. are arranged by the Instructor.*

2. **Mechanics, Heat, and Electricity.**—This course is a development of the work of Physics 1 along special lines. The laboratory work is in two sections; in one, special attention is given to students preparing for medicine; in the other, to students of engineering. Duff's *Mechanics and Heat* and Millikan and Mills' *Electricity, Sound and Light* form the basis of the course. Two lectures are given and two laboratory hours are required a week. *Mon., Wed., Sat., at 9.*
3. **General Physics.**—This course covers the general theory of physics, and is designed primarily for those intending to teach. Enough advanced theory is covered to give some perspective, but especial emphasis is placed on a study of method, every-day application of principles, construction of apparatus, the mounting of class-room experiments, and to general laboratory technique. The course is a combination of lecture and laboratory work, for which a credit of three hours a week is given.
Physics 1 is a prerequisite of this course.
4. **Theory of Light.**—The lectures and experiments of this course handle the theory of those phenomena of light which are of the greatest value in the study of chemistry and astronomy. Mann's *Optics* forms the basis of the work. *3 hours a week.*

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

5. **Electrical Theory.**—This course is divided into three parts: general theory of electricity and magnetism; the theory of direct currents; the theory of alternating currents. *3 hours a week.*
6. **Theory of Heat.**—This course is based on Preston's *Theory of Heat*. Particular attention is given to that part of the theory which forms the basis of the study of steam-engines, boilers, and systems of heating and ventilation.
- 7^a. **Physics of the Ion.**—The latest development concerning the conduction of electricity through gases is discussed, and some treatment is given the subject of radio-activity (*first half-year*).
- 7^b. **Elements of the Electromagnetic Theory.**—This course gives an introduction to the principles of the electromagnetic

theory as presented by Maxwell, Heaveside, and others (*second half-year*).

[Other courses may be arranged to meet special cases, but not more than one graduate course will be given in the same year.]

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

PROFESSOR WOLFE

The equipment of the biological laboratory and that of its ally, the museum of natural history, together with the library, make ample provision of apparatus, material, and books for the various elementary courses and also, at present, for advanced work in the morphology and cytology of plants and animals. The method of the department consists primarily in the critical examination in the laboratory of the structure of plants and animals, extended to microscopic detail, and also in the careful observation in the field of their gross structure, habits, habitat, and life-relations, together with lectures supplementary to, though founded upon, such individual work. The effort is, therefore, to present science from the standpoint of the student's observation of the facts upon which the science is founded, with the ultimate aim of thereby developing powers of observation, judgment, and reasoning such as will form a real contribution to general culture, and, at the same time, constitute a correct foundation for professional or investigative work along biological lines. In courses requiring work in the laboratory, two hours of such work are reckoned as the equivalent of one hour of recitation. A laboratory fee of two dollars a term is charged for each course.

1. **Elementary Botany.**—This course is designed to give a general introduction to the study of botany. The fundamental principles of biology are developed from the standpoint of plants. Outlines of classification, structure, development, and relationship are presented. First section: lectures, *Sat. at 11*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs., from 10 to 12*. Second section: lectures, *Wed. at 3*; laboratory work, *Mon. and Fri., from 2 to 4*.
2. **Elementary Zoölogy.**—Classification, structure, development, and life-relations of animals. A sequel to course 1 and forming therewith a course in general biology which aims to contribute to a liberal education as well

as to establish a basis for further work in biology. Lectures, *Sat. at 2*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs., from 2 to 4*.

Course 2 is open to students who have taken course 1.

3. **Histology.**—The most important methods of killing, fixing, imbedding, sectioning, staining, mounting, and photographing tissues, the preparation of culture media, and the methods of cultivating bacteria, fungi, and algæ for microscopic study are practiced by the students, preparatory to the courses in special morphology and cytology. The study of the cell and the tissue-systems is a prominent part of the work. Laboratory work, *Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 2 to 4*.

Course 3 is open to students who have taken course 1.

4. **General Physiology.**—This course is devoted to a study of metabolism, including the manufacture, digestion, absorption, and assimilation of foods; respiration, circulation, and excretion. The course is intended to meet the needs of teachers in the public schools and to afford the student of biology an introduction to the phenomena of life. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2*.

Course 4 is open to students who have taken Physics 1 and Chemistry 1; it is desirable that they should have had Biology 1 and 2 also.

5. **Advanced Morphology of Plants.**—This is a laboratory course intended for students who have completed course 2 but who desire a more intimate and detailed knowledge of any group or groups of plants. The work consists of the use of manuals, the morphological examination, including drawing and the identification, mounting, and preservation of material collected by the student. The course may be taken either as a single course, requiring a minimum of six hours a week in the laboratory, or as a double course, in which case the amount of time required is to be doubled. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 2 to 4*.

Course 5 is open to students who have taken Biology 1 and German 1; it is desirable that they should have taken Biology 3 and French 1 also.

6. **Special Morphology of Algæ.**—The morphology and cytology of the algæ are given in detail. The course aims

to take the student to the border-line of knowledge in the group, thus fitting him for undertaking original investigation in this department of botany. *3 hours a week.*

Course 6 is open to students who have taken courses 1 and 3, German 1, and French 1.

- 7. Hygiene and Sanitation.**—This course is devoted to general health-problems, with especial reference to causative agents and means of prevention in infectious diseases. The course will consist principally of lectures and demonstrations. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.*

Course 7 will count as an elective, but not as a required course in science.

[Not offered in 1914-15.]

GEOLOGY

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

- 1. Elementary Geology.**—A general introduction to geology, comprising a series of critical discussions of the principles, fundamental theories, modes of interpretation, and working hypotheses in their application to the leading departments of geologic science. The course will consist chiefly of lectures, but several periods will be devoted to the study of rocks, minerals, and fossils in the laboratory and museum, and, during the year, several excursions will be made to various parts of Durham and adjoining counties. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

This course is open to students who have taken Chemistry 1; it is desirable that they should have had Biology 1 and 2, and Physics 1 also.

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON

Instruction in chemistry is given by means of lectures, textbooks, illustrative experiments by the instructor, and laboratory practice. All students in general inorganic chemistry are required to execute in the laboratory a series of selected experiments illustrating the principles of the science as set forth in the lectures. These laboratory exercises are intended to develop skill in the preparation and use of apparatus, a practical knowledge of the elements and their compounds, a deeper insight into the nature of chemical phenomena, and

especially the power to learn of nature by observation and experiment. The courses are intended primarily for those who wish to become well grounded in the principles of chemistry; but they also meet the demands of those who wish to pursue the study of chemistry for technical or professional purposes. A description of the laboratories and of the equipment of the department is given in another part of this catalogue.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES

1. **General Inorganic Chemistry.**—This course consists chiefly of lectures and written exercises on the elementary principles of chemistry, and on the occurrence, preparation, and properties of the elements and their compounds. All students in the course devote two hours a week to work in the laboratory. Two lectures a week. First section: *Tues. and Thurs. at 10.* Second section: *Tues. and Thurs. at 11.* Third section: *Tues. and Thurs. at 12.*

PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

2. **Qualitative Analysis.**—The work of this course embraces: (1) reactions of the elementary and compound radicals with various reagents; (2) separation of the metals; (3) separation of the acid-radicals; (4) systematic analysis of salts and minerals; (5) preparation of a series of inorganic compounds. Chiefly laboratory work. *Tues. and Thurs. at 2, Fri. at 9.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

3. **Quantitative Analysis.**—Laboratory practice in gravimetric and volumetric methods of determining percentage composition. The student begins with the analysis of pure salts and advances to the analysis of minerals, ores, coals, potable and mineral waters. The work may be varied to suit the needs of each student who elects the course.

PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

4. **Industrial Chemistry.**—The application of chemical principles and processes to the more important arts and manufactures. Lectures, parallel readings, excursions, and laboratory work. Access to the various manufacturing

plants in and near Durham gives interest and practical value to the course. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

Prerequisites, Chemistry 1, 2, and 3.

5. **Organic Chemistry.**—A first year in the compounds of carbon. Lectures, recitations, and laboratory work. The laboratory work includes organic preparations and analysis.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

Students may elect this course provided they have taken, or are taking, Chemistry 2.

FOR GRADUATES

7. **Theoretical and Physical Chemistry.**—Outlines of theoretical chemistry; introduction to physical chemistry. Lectures and laboratory work.

PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

ASTRONOMY

FOR SENIORS

4. **Descriptive Astronomy.**—A general course in astronomy. Ample use is made of globes, charts, and blackboard-diagrams. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

PROFESSOR BROOKS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR KNIGHT

The purpose of the Department of Education is (1) to develop a greater appreciation of the value of the school as an institution in the history of mankind; (2) to impart a knowledge of educational principles and methods of teaching; (3) to acquaint the student with the status of elementary and secondary education of the present day and to equip him for service in these fields as superintendent, principal, or teacher; and (4) to make a careful study of the educational conditions and needs in North Carolina.

Courses in this department are designed (1) as electives for Juniors and Seniors who are preparing themselves for the teaching profession, (2) for men and women of maturity and of teaching experience who can not complete the full college curriculum, and (3) for graduates of this and other colleges who desire further professional training for teaching.

The schools in the city of Durham offer excellent opportunities for observation and practice-teaching, which are a part of the required work of all students in the School of Education. This work is done under expert supervision in the Durham City Schools, the East Durham High School, the West Durham High School, and the Trinity Park School.

FOR FIRST-YEAR STUDENTS IN THE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION,
JUNIORS, AND SENIORS

1. **The Learning-Process.**—(1) How to study; the purpose of the textbook and the relation of the textbook and the school to the life of the pupil. (2) Educational psychology and application of psychological principles to the learning process. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

PROFESSOR BROOKS.

FOR SECOND-YEAR STUDENTS IN THE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION,
SENIORS, AND GRADUATES

2. **Principles of Education.**—(1) Principles underlying the selection and arrangement of subject-matter for the different grades; (2) principles of child-study and the relation of the child to the school. Grading of the course of study with reference to the mental development of the child. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.*

PROFESSOR BROOKS.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES, AND FOR JUNIORS WITH THE
CONSENT OF THE INSTRUCTOR

3. **History of Education.**—This course begins with a brief survey of present tendencies in education. These tendencies are then traced and studied as they originated and developed from pre-Christian and mediæval influences, attention being paid particularly to Hebrew, Greek, Roman, and mediæval culture, to foundations of modern education, with especial emphasis on the changing conceptions of the purpose, content, and method of elementary and secondary education, and to the manner in which these changes have been the result of religious, political, economic, and social changes. Modern educational movements and the contributions of modern educational reformers are considered. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR KNIGHT.

4. **History of Education in the United States.**—The origin and development of our public-school system; what society has demanded of the school in history; how educational practice has changed as the demands of society have changed; to what extent the school reflects the life of the people today. *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR BROOKS.

5. **Comparative Education.**—This course consists of a comparison of the systems of education in Europe and America, with reference especially to the secondary school-systems of the United States, England, France, and Germany. Attention is given to the administrative organization of each system, its program of studies, methods of teaching, and to other specific problems, such as vocational education and provisions for the training and pensioning of teachers. *3 hours a week.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR KNIGHT.

FOR TEACHERS IN COUNTY SCHOOLS

6. **Aims and Methods in Education.**—This course is primarily for teachers of Durham and adjoining counties. Recitations, readings, and reports. *Given on Saturdays.*

PROFESSOR BROOKS.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS, AND FOR OTHERS WITH THE
CONSENT OF THE INSTRUCTOR

7. **History of Culture.**—This course aims to trace and study the principal intellectual movements from the period of ancient Greek culture to the nineteenth century. Attention is given to the transmission of Hellenism to the Romans, the advent of Christianity and its literature, the intellectual heritage of the Middle Ages, the Renaissance in the thirteenth century, the rise of the universities, the Italian Renaissance, the Protestant Revolt, the development of toleration and the freedom of the press, the growth of experimental science and the growing confidence in scientific research since Lord Bacon, the rise of the social sciences, and the chief elements in contemporaneous intellectual life. Recitations, lectures, readings, and reports. *3 hours a week.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR KNIGHT.

8. **Methods, Organization, and Management of the Sunday-School.**—This course aims to train teachers and supervisors of Sunday-schools in the light of the best educational principles, to promote wise selection and effective use of graded lessons, and to study conditions for class and school efficiency. Recitations, readings, and reports. *Hours to be arranged.* (See also Department of Biblical Literature.)

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR KNIGHT.

[In 1914-1915 this course will not count in the hours required for graduation.]

FOR QUALIFIED STUDENTS WITH THE CONSENT OF
THE INSTRUCTORS

9. **Theory and Practice in the Elementary School.**—This course is planned for teachers in the elementary schools of Durham and vicinity who wish to continue their studies and to improve their professional training. Instruction is given in methods in the various elementary subjects by lectures, readings, reports and discussions, lesson-plans, and demonstration-lessons. *Sat., from 9 to 11, and a third hour to be arranged.*

PROFESSOR BROOKS.

10. **Secondary Education.**—This course is arranged for high-school teachers and principals in the vicinity or in nearby communities who desire to continue their professional studies. Instruction is given in departmental methods by demonstration work, lectures, readings, and reports. Consideration is given to such problems as the arrangement, importance, and time of the high-school subjects, moral training, vocational guidance, and other persistent educational problems. *Sat., from 9 to 11.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR KNIGHT.

11. **Educational Administration.**—This course aims to study principles of school administration, and is designed for superintendents and principals of city and rural schools. Problems of school finances and their administration, the grading and promoting of pupils, retardation and its remedies, medical inspection, teachers' meetings, and similar topics will be considered and studied by means of textbook assignments, lectures, reports, and discus-

sions. Opportunity for original investigation of administrative problems will be afforded. *Sat., from 11 to 1, and a third hour to be arranged.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR KNIGHT.

Courses 9, 10, and 11 will be given if there is sufficient demand for them.

PHYSICAL CULTURE

GYMNASIUM DIRECTOR CARD

Besides the regular class-exercises required of all Freshmen, Sophomores, and Juniors, adequate provision is made for the advanced and theoretical instruction of those who wish to prepare themselves to be instructors in gymnastics. Advanced students have the opportunity to gain practical experience in conducting classes in gymnastics. Instruction in the more difficult feats on the various kinds of standard apparatus is offered to those who are qualified. The student is encouraged to develop originality in this advanced work.

GENERAL REGULATIONS

The college year is divided into two terms. The first term begins September 9; the second, February 1. Commencement is held on Tuesday and Wednesday after the first Sunday in June.

TIME OF ENTRANCE

Patrons of the College and students who intend to enter the Freshman class are reminded that the entrance examinations are held at the opening of the session in September and that this is the proper time to enter. If an applicant for admission cannot come early in the year, it is better for him to wait, except in very unusual cases, until the opening of the next year. It is important that all students be present on the first day of the session.

MATRICULATION, REGISTRATION, AND ENROLMENT

All new students must appear before the Committee on Admission and obtain cards for admission or examination. Cards of admission must be presented at the registrar's office at the time of matriculation. All students, both old and new, are required to matriculate at the beginning of each term and to obtain from the registrar a certificate of matriculation, which serves also as an enrolment card. Students who fail to matriculate on the appointed day will be charged an additional fee of one dollar unless they present a satisfactory excuse. No student will be admitted to any class without a matriculation card.

RELIGIOUS EXERCISES

A devotional service is conducted in the Chapel every morning of the college week except Saturday, and students are required to attend this service. Besides, it is expected that every student will attend public services on the Sabbath in one of the city churches which he or his parents may select. On the second Sunday of each month, a sermon is delivered before the students and the members of the college community in Craven Memorial Hall.

NUMBER OF HOURS OF RECITATION WORK

No student is allowed to take less than sixteen, or more than nineteen, hours of recitation work a week without special permission of the Faculty.

COURSE-CARDS

Members of the Freshman, Sophomore, and Junior classes are required to submit to the Committee on Courses not later than May 1 cards showing their selection of courses for the following year; these cards are subject to the approval of the Committee. After having been approved, the cards must be filed with the registrar for permanent record. Elective courses beyond the number required for a degree may be marked "extra". No course may be dropped without the permission of the Faculty.

CLASS-STANDING

A student may not rank as Senior if he has work back of the Junior year or more than one study in the Junior class; and a student may not rank as a Junior if he has work back of the Sophomore year or more than one study in the Sophomore class.

No student who has any work on which he has pre-

vously failed is allowed to enter the Senior class as a candidate for graduation.

EXAMINATIONS

Two written examinations are held during the year, one in January and the other in May. These examinations are three hours in length, and the record made in them, combined with that made in class-recitations, constitutes the term-mark of the student.

Non-resident work will not be accepted, and examinations on such work will not be given. This rule, however, does not apply to those students whose absence from classes is unavoidable and of short duration.

REGULATIONS REGARDING MARKS AND CONDITIONS

The following regulations have been adopted by the Faculty:

1. Term-marks shall be reported so as to indicate one of four things:

(a) *Passed without Condition*.—A mark of 70 or over shall indicate that a student has passed a course without condition.

(b) *Conditioned*.—A mark of at least 50 and less than 70 shall indicate that a student has been conditioned, that is, that upon complying with the regulations stated in sections 2 and 3 below, he may receive credit for a course without taking it again in class.

(c) *Failed*.—A mark of less than 50 shall indicate that a student has failed entirely in a course and that, in order to receive credit, he shall be obliged to take the subject again in class.

(d) *Absent from Final Examinations*.—The mark "a" shall indicate that a student was absent from a final examination.

2. A student who has been conditioned with a mark of at least 50 and less than 65 may remove the condition by passing a satisfactory examination upon the whole course. But one such examination shall be granted. In case the examination is passed, a mark of 70 shall be reported, thus removing the con-

dition. When a mark "a" has been reported and the student's absence from the final examination has been excused by the administrative authority, he shall have the right to an examination in place of the final and to a second examination in case he is conditioned on the first. If he passes the first examination, the term-mark reported shall be that actually earned; if he passes the second, a mark of 70 shall be reported. A student absent from a final examination without a valid excuse shall be considered as having failed in the course.

3. (a) A student who is conditioned on the work of the first term with a mark of 65 or above may, in the discretion of the professor of the department concerned, remove the condition in the spring term by securing a mark of 80 in related work given by the same department. Or he may, in the discretion of the professor, remove the condition by submitting by March 1 written work based on assigned reading. All other conditions of the first term not provided for in this section shall be made up by examination not later than March 15.

(b) A student who is conditioned on the work of the second term with a mark of 65 or above may, in the discretion of the professor, remove the condition by submitting written work based on assigned reading approved by the professor. Otherwise he shall remove the condition by examination.

4. (a) All conditions remaining at the end of the academic year shall be made up by Monday following the opening of the College in the fall. And when the condition has been removed, a mark of 70 shall be reported.

(b) On or before the last faculty meeting of the spring term the schedule committee shall prepare a schedule of the examinations to be held during the first week of the fall term.

(c) The secretary of the College shall notify the student and his parent or guardian on or before August 1 that one condition or more, naming the subject or subjects, has been entered against the student. The student shall be notified also of the date of the examination.

(d) A student who has failed to remove a condition by Monday following the opening of College shall receive no credit for the course unless he repeats it in class.

(e) The student shall then be classified in accordance with the regulation governing class-standing.

Excuses for absences from examination are acted upon by the same committee which considers excuses for absences from classes.

ABSENCES FROM CLASSES

The following regulations regarding absences from classes have been adopted by the Faculty:

1. Each instructor shall report daily to the office on printed slips provided for the purpose all absences from his work that have occurred during the day.

2. A permanent record shall be kept of each student's attendance. This record shall be under the care of the administrative officer and available for the information of the executive committee, mentioned in article 3.

3. The executive committee of three shall be one of the standing committees of the Faculty. This committee shall pass on excuses for absences and keep a record of all excuses granted. They shall also draft for publication a list of the excuses they will consider valid and the regulation governing the presentation of the same.

4. A student who has four unexcused absences from a three-hour course, or one from the one-hour course in the Bible, shall be warned by the executive committee.

5. When a student has six unexcused absences from one department in any one term, or twenty from all departments, the executive committee shall report him to the Faculty, and he shall be suspended for the remainder of the term.

6. All absences, whether excused or unexcused, shall be made up to the satisfaction of the department concerned, and further, in case a student has been absent during more than fifteen per cent of the exercises actually given in a course, he may be debarred from the final examination in that subject by action of the Faculty on recommendation of the instructor.

SCHOLARSHIP REGULATIONS FOR ATHLETIC AND OTHER ORGANIZATIONS

The following regulations have been adopted by the Faculty:

1. No student who has against him more than two conditions on the work of the preceding term shall be eligible to represent the College in any public athletic contest, debate, concert, or other such public event.

2. Students who are candidates for participation in such contests or representations, or who are members of organizations engaging in them are also required to be doing satisfactorily the work of the current term. If such a student shall be failing in the work of any department, it shall be the duty of the professor concerned to interview the student personally and to warn him that he is failing and is liable to be reported to the Faculty for his deficiency. If the student fails to bring his *current* work in the department up to a passing standard within the next week, the professor concerned shall report him to the Faculty, and the report shall be noted on the minutes. The secretary of the Faculty shall also notify the student by official letter that he has been so reported. If more than two reports as provided above are made against a student by two or more departments during any term, the student shall be notified by the president or dean that, in accordance with the rule of the Faculty, he has been removed from the team or organization concerned.

3. In order to facilitate the enforcement of section 2, it is further provided that, as soon as any team or organization representing the College shall begin its season of practice or preparation, it shall be the duty of the chairman of the appropriate committee of the Faculty to report to the administration the names of all candidates for such team or organization. These names shall be supplied by the administration to the Faculty.

ABSENCES BEFORE AND AFTER THE CHRISTMAS HOLIDAYS

A student who incurs an absence in the week preceding the Christmas vacation or in the week following the re-opening in January shall not be allowed to re-enter college until he has satisfied the Faculty that his absence was unavoidable or until he has paid a re-entrance fee and passed extra examinations in the departments from which he was absent. The fee shall be two dollars if not more than one day is missed and

one dollar additional for every other day or part of a day missed. The examinations shall not be more than three hours nor less than one hour in duration, according to the number of days missed, and the grade obtained in such examinations shall enter into the student's record for the year.

ABSENCES FROM THE CITY

No student is allowed to leave the city without the permission of the president.

REGULATIONS REGARDING PUBLIC LECTURES

All public entertainments, lectures, or addresses given under the auspices of the College or of any organization in any way connected with the College are under the supervision of the Public Lecture Committee of the Faculty. All dates and programs must be approved by this committee, except in cases where such public entertainments have been placed under the supervision of a special committee of the Faculty.

REPORTS

Reports stating the number of absences from classes and the proficiency in studies are sent to parents or guardians after the mid-year and final examinations.

MATERIAL EQUIPMENT

LIBRARY

The Library contains 45,912 bound volumes and a large collection of pamphlets. It is classified according to the decimal system, and the Cutter author-marks are used. It is catalogued throughout by authors, and the indexing by subject and title is being advanced. The large reading-room is well supplied with newspapers and popular and departmental periodicals.

It is the aim of the management to make the Library a place in which students can find the best reference books to help them in their class-work, and also a place in which those who wish to make special researches may find an opportunity to do so. It is with these ends in view that purchases of books have been made. The Library contains a good working reference list in each department of the college curriculum. It is especially strong in American history, English literature, and economics.

The largest special collection of the Library is the Ethel Carr Peacock Memorial Collection, given by Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, North Carolina. This collection of more than 7,000 volumes was presented as a memorial of their daughter, Ethel Carr Peacock, whose name it bears. It is especially rich in material on North Carolina history, and it also contains files of many American periodicals and newspapers.

The Anne Roney Shakspeare Collection, made possible by the gifts of Miss Anne Roney, of Durham,

North Carolina, contains many rare and valuable editions of the Shakspeare text. In it are 760 volumes.

A special collection of books on economics and political science has been presented to the Library by Mr. J. A. Long, of Roxboro, North Carolina.

The law library, located in special rooms in the library building, is being increased materially each year. A large number of treatises on law and the essential reports and law cyclopedias have been secured. The books are well selected, and the student of law will find himself supplied with all the works necessary for the prosecution of his studies. Complete sets of reports of many of the more important states have been purchased.

List of accessions to the Library from February 1, 1913, to February 1, 1914 (bound volumes) :

American Historical Association, 1; American Iron and Steel Institute, 1; Associated Advertising Clubs of America, 2; Avera Bible Fund, 42; F. A. Bishop, 305; W. K. Boyd, 1; E. C. Brooks, 6; W. A. Cade, 1; Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, 1; Carnegie Institution of Washington, 231; Columbian Literary Society, 1; Byron Conley, 2; C. N. Crawford, 1; J. S. De Benneville, 2; Daisy Denson, 1; Doubleday, Page and Co., 1; J. B. Duke, 1; The N. K. Fairbanks Co., 1; W. P. Few, 15; First National Bank of Chicago, 1; Mrs. G. W. Flowers, 91; R. L. Flowers, 2; W. H. Glasson, 2; F. M. Greene, 1; J. Bryan Grimes, 27; L. M. Hall, 2; Harvard University, 1; Hesperian Literary Society, 1; H. B. Hill, 1; Jefferson Physical Laboratory of Harvard University, 1; Mrs. M. C. Jordan, 1; J. Y. Joyner, 2; John C. Kilgo, 3; E. W. Knight, 2; Law Fund, 54; Lawyers Co-operative Publishing Co., 1; Library of Congress, 1; Library Fund, 934; J. R. Moose, 1; S. F. Mordecai, 2; Mrs. Edgar Gardner Murphy, 1; Mrs. V. Newton, 1; New York State Department of Education, 1; North Carolina Bar Association, 1; North Carolina Geological and Economic Survey, 1; N. S. Ogburn, Jr., 7; Emil Olbrich, 1; Old Library Collection, 8; J. M. Ormond, 1; F. N. Parker, 2; G. B. Pegram, 1; W. H. Pegram, 2;

E. P. Phelps, 1; I. T. Poole, 1; H. B. Porter, 25; R. N. Price, 2; Princeton University, 1; G. L. Raymond, 1; B. B. Slaughter, 7; H. C. Smith, 5; Y. E. Smith, 2; Thomas Smyth, 10; Sources Unknown, 2; South Atlantic Quarterly, 4; H. E. Spence, 1; State Historical Society of Wisconsin, 6; A. H. Strong, 2; J. A. Thomas, 2; C. L. Townsend, 9; Trinity College Historical Society, 7; Trinity College Law School, 2; Trinity College Office, 2; Trinity College Science Club, 1; United States Government, 32; University Club of New York City, 1; University of Illinois, 1; University of Minnesota Library, 1; D. S. Voorhees, 1; R. Weeks, 1. Total bound volumes, 1,945.

In addition to the bound volumes, a large number of pamphlets has been added during the year.

HISTORICAL MUSEUM

Early in 1895 the Trinity College Historical Society founded an historical museum. It proceeded to gather rare objects of historical interest, and has succeeded in securing a large collection of valuable relics. A spacious room is provided for them in the library building. The collection consists of war relics, objects illustrating manners and customs, documents and autobiographies, files of newspapers, and various Indian remains. The collection of Confederate money is especially good. There are also in the possession of the society many manuscripts, newspapers, pamphlets, and books relating to the history of North Carolina. Persons who will give or lend relics will confer a favor by addressing Professor W. K. Boyd.

THE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY

The Museum of Natural History is located in a large room on the second floor of the Crowell Science Building. It is intended to make the museum a factor in the educational work of the College, not only by supplying various courses with illus-

trative material, but also by putting before the public in the most instructive way the various products of nature. It is desired to exhibit, as far as possible, type-specimens of the more important rocks, minerals, ores, plants, and animals to be found the world over, and especially those represented in North Carolina. The specimens, properly labeled, are grouped and arranged in such a way as will make the collection most instructive. The collection now consists of between 1,500 and 2,000 specimens, many of which are valuable. Thus a real advance toward the ideal of a museum outlined above has been made. Friends of the College are invited to co-operate with the Curator by collecting such specimens as are available. Inquiries concerning methods of collecting and preserving specimens will gladly be answered by the Curator of the Museum of Natural History. Visitors are admitted to the museum at all reasonable hours.

PHYSICAL LABORATORY

The Physical Laboratory occupies seven rooms on the first floor of the Crowell Science Building. The various laboratories are equipped with modern apparatus well adapted to the courses undertaken. A large lecture-room is provided with a stereopticon equipment. The optical and electrical laboratories afford facilities for research work.

Among the notable features of this equipment are a complete line of spectrometers, both grating and prism; ample facilities for photographic spectroscopy; photometer rooms, equipped with Lummer-Brodhun, Bunsen, and Joly photometers; an exceptionally good collection of electrical measuring instruments; and a shop furnished with a Garvin lathe and other tools for the construction and repairing of instruments.

The material for class-room demonstration has been carefully selected and is being constantly increased.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING LABORATORY

The Electrical Engineering Laboratory occupies part of the annex to the Crowell Science Building.

The equipment of the laboratory includes one 17½-kilowatt, 125-volt, direct-current generator, four small direct-current dynamos, which may be used either as motors or generators, one 2½-kilowatt, three-phase alternator, one small three-phase induction motor, one 2-horse-power, single-phase induction-motor, two 2-kilowatt transformers with Scott connections, a number of am-meters, volt-meters, watt-meters, and tachometers of various types and ranges, a Kelvin balance for calibrating instruments, an electrodymanometer, a frequency meter, and a number of rheostats, lamp-banks, and switchboards for use with the above apparatus.

The laboratory is supplied with both direct and alternating current, generated by the college power-plant. It is also supplied with three-phase alternating current from the Southern Power Company, and direct current is obtained from a motor-generator set.

BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY

The department of biology, with the Museum of Natural History, occupies the second floor of the Crowell Science Building. The lecture-room is equipped with numerous charts, diagrams, and materials for demonstrations. The laboratory is fitted with furniture and apparatus adapted to the work undertaken by the department. The equipment is modern, including compound microscopes, dissecting microscopes, microtomes, paraffine bath, incubator,

sterilizer, autoclav, photomicrographic outfit, chemicals, and reagents. Living animals and plants are kept in the laboratory throughout the year in aquaria, vivaria, and a forcing-case adapted to the purpose.

CHEMICAL LABORATORY

The work of the department of chemistry is conducted on the third floor of the Crowell Science Building. Here are provided a lecture-room, one laboratory each for general chemistry, analytical chemistry, and physical chemistry, a balance-room, and a storeroom. The department is supplied with the chemicals and apparatus needed in the practical work of the courses offered.

GYMNASIUM

For the physical training and development of students a gymnasium equipped with modern apparatus and conveniences is provided. This gymnasium is in charge of a director, who prescribes such exercises as are best suited for the physical development of each student. All Freshmen, Sophomores, and Juniors are required to attend these exercises from Thanksgiving to Easter. The gymnasium is open for voluntary exercise at such times as may be designated by the director, who is always present when the gymnasium is open.

HANES ATHLETIC FIELD

A large tract of ground on the campus has been set apart as an athletic field. It was named in honor of Mr. P. H. Hanes, Jr., of Winston, N. C., who, while a student, did much to advance the athletic interests of the College.

The field is enclosed, and affords ample room for baseball and field and track athletics. Stands have

been erected with adequate provision for the seating of spectators.

In addition to the field now in use, a new athletic field has been graded on the western part of the campus. This field is large and well situated and will furnish sufficient space for all forms of outdoor athletics. A brick wall is now being built to enclose this field, which will be ready for use in the spring of 1914.

TENNIS COURTS

Excellent tennis-courts have been constructed, affording ample provision for students who desire to participate in this form of exercise.

COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION

The Alumni Association of Trinity College is composed of graduates and former students of the College. The association gives a dinner, which is followed by the annual business meeting, on Tuesday of commencement week each year. It is the custom of the association to invite an alumnus of the College to deliver an address on this occasion. According to the charter of the College, the alumni are entitled to twelve representatives on the Board of Trustees. At the annual meeting of the association all vacancies in the alumni representation on the Board are filled, and four representatives to serve on the athletic council of the College are elected. The officers of the association are: president, the Reverend Harry M. North, Durham, N. C.; vice-president, the Reverend Lucius S. Massey, Raleigh, N. C.; secretary and treasurer, Marion Eugene Newsom, Jr., Durham, N. C.; chairman of the executive committee, Robert L. Flowers, Durham, N. C.

A number of county Trinity College Alumni Associations has been formed, and the number is being increased each year. A copy of the constitution and by-laws proposed for county alumni associations will be furnished on application to the chairman of the executive committee.

LITERARY SOCIETIES

The Columbian Literary Society was organized in 1846, and the Hesperian Society in 1851. Their record

is one of diligence, honor, and creditable achievement in public speaking, the practice of which is encouraged by the awarding of medals for excellence in that art. The societies have an annual intersociety debate. As a means of self-discipline and as a bond of fellowship, these societies serve a valuable purpose in the education of young men. No student is obliged to become a member of either, though the advantages offered are well worth the expense incident to membership in them. In the East Wing of the Washington Duke Building large and splendidly arranged halls are provided for the societies. These halls—one in each end of the building—are modeled after the chambers of Congress in the national capitol. There are galleries and committee-rooms in each hall. The first floor is provided with individual desks. The halls are models both in beauty of interior finish and in convenience of arrangement.

YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION

The Young Men's Christian Association of Trinity College was organized in 1887 as the successor of an unaffiliated association of Christian young men. This association is a member of the state association, and sends representatives to its conventions. Delegates are sent each year to the summer conferences, interstate conventions, and the state Bible and missionary institutes. In the East Wing of the Washington Duke Building, rooms are provided for the use of the association. The association holds meetings every Wednesday evening in a hall which has been set apart and furnished for its use. It also holds every year a series of special religious services. The services for the present year were conducted by the Reverend Harry M. North of Durham, N. C.

Mission- and Bible-study classes are conducted under the auspices of the association. During the year the association provides for a number of addresses to be delivered by members of the Faculty, pastors of the different churches in the city of Durham and elsewhere, and prominent representatives of different business activities.

The association endeavors to give every assistance to new students during the opening days of college, to be of service at all times to both new and old students, and to organize and conserve the spiritual interests of the student-body. The association publishes annually a handbook containing helpful information for students entering College. A reception to new students is given each year at the opening of College in September.

The officers of the association are: president, Duff C. Lewis; vice-president, Benjamin F. Few; secretary, Charles F. Matton; treasurer, Vann V. Secrest; advisory committee, President Few and Professors Cranford, Parker, Wannamaker, Flowers.

HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The Trinity College Historical Society was organized April 4, 1892. Its purpose is to stimulate an interest in North Carolina history by the preparation of papers relative thereto and to collect and preserve historical documents, books, papers, pamphlets, and other material. In the library building, which is itself fireproof, a modern fireproof vault is provided for the storage of the more valuable documents of the society. This gives the best of facilities for preserving such rare and important documents as are often entrusted to the chance of loss in private homes. In the same building there is a room set apart as an historical museum,

where records and relics of interest are exhibited. The society, therefore, urges those who have books, documents, or relics of historical interest to place them in its keeping either as gifts or as loans.

The books and pamphlets collected by the society number 2,750, and the manuscripts more than 5,000. These are classified and catalogued for the use of investigators, subject to the rules of the authorities having them in charge. The society has established two publications, one consisting of papers read at its meetings, the other of books relating to North Carolina. The officers of the organization are: president, Professor William K. Boyd; vice-president, Bryant Whitfield Ruark; secretary and treasurer, Jedith R. Davis; curator of the museum, Earl R. Sikes.

SCIENCE CLUB

The Science Club, founded in September, 1898, is an organization of students and members of the Faculty. It is intended to conserve and stimulate the growing interest in scientific methods and results. To this end, current items of interest are presented and discussed at the regular meetings, and at intervals public lectures are given under the auspices of the club. The club donates several scientific publications to the college library. The president of the club is William H. Hall, and the secretary and treasurer, Sanford S. Jenkins.

) DEBATE-COUNCIL

The Debate-Council supervises and systematizes the work of debating in the College. The council has control of the arrangements for all public debates. Its organization and powers are set forth in the following paper, which was adopted by the Faculty and by the Columbian and Hesperian literary societies:

1. This council shall consist of three members of the Faculty and two representatives of each of the literary societies, and shall meet at such stated times as the council may agree upon.

2. The council shall do all in its power to encourage intercollegiate debating and shall arrange such debates with other institutions as will be for the best interests of the College. It shall have the power to arrange all terms with institutions, to determine the questions for debate, to select judges, and to supervise the preliminary contests.

3. In the intersociety debates the council shall approve the question, the date, and the judges.

4. For the general improvement of debating, the council shall endeavor to increase the material in the library available for debating, and shall suggest subjects and arrange material for the weekly debates in the societies.

5. The council shall arrange for such class-debates as may seem expedient.

The council is composed of the following members: from the Faculty, Professors Boyd, Glasson, and Flowers; from the Hesperian Society, Messrs. James Cannon and Byron Conley; from the Columbian Society, Messrs. Benjamin F. Dalton and Ernest S. Savage. The officers of the council are: president, Professor William K. Boyd; secretary, Benjamin F. Dalton.

PUBLIC DEBATES

In the college year 1912-1913 Trinity College held a public debate with the University of South Carolina at Columbia, S. C., and also one with Swarthmore College at Durham.

The question discussed with the University of South Carolina was: "Resolved, That the United States

should grant independence to the Philippine Islands." Quinton Holton, Jedith R. Davis, and Hubert M. Ratcliff represented Trinity in this debate, and successfully defended the negative side of the question.

The question discussed with Swarthmore College was: "Resolved, That the judiciary should be subject to recall by their electorate, constitutionality being conceded." William A. Cade, James Cannon, and William F. Starnes represented Trinity in a successful defense of the negative side of the question.

For 1913-1914 Trinity College arranged public debates with the University of South Carolina and Washington and Lee University to be held at Durham.

The question selected for discussion with the University of South Carolina was: "Resolved, That the United States should maintain a position as one of the three leading naval powers of the world." In this debate Trinity College was represented by George S. Sexton, Jr., Bascom W. Barnard, and Hiram E. Myers.

The question selected for discussion with Washington and Lee University was: "Resolved, That the states should enforce a minimum wage for women and children sufficient to maintain a fair standard of life." In this debate Trinity College was represented by James Cannon, William F. Starnes, and Jedith R. Davis.

The subject discussed in the debate between the Columbian and Hesperian Literary Societies was: "Resolved, That the United States should spend more money than at present for naval armaments." The representatives from the Columbian Society were: Jasper H. Grigg, Bascom W. Barnard, and Hiram E. Myers; from the Hesperian Society, George S. Sexton, Jr., Harry B. Hill, and John W. Carr, Jr.

DECLAMATION CONTEST

The third annual declamation contest, instituted for the purpose of encouraging public speaking in high schools, was held in Craven Memorial Hall, November 28, 1913. This contest was held under the auspices of the 9019, which gives each year a medal to the participant adjudged to have delivered the best declamation.

ORATORICAL CONTEST

An annual oratorical contest, participated in by representatives of the colleges of North Carolina, is held annually under the auspices of the North Carolina Peace Society. Trinity College sends a representative each year. The contest was held in Raleigh in 1913, and the first prize was won by the representative from Trinity, Arnold W. Byrd, class of 1913.

THE FORTNIGHTLY CLUB

The Fortnightly Club, now in its seventh year and well established, is composed of those members of the Junior and Senior classes who have previously manifested some literary ability and taste and who are especially interested in literature. With the aid of the members from the Faculty such students find in this club an opportunity and stimulus to give careful written expression to their thoughts, and in the regular meetings a congenial audience for their productions. Original work is heartily encouraged, and the study of influential writers, both ancient and modern, is emphasized. While not the main aim of the club, the social feature is especially pleasant; all members enter unreservedly into this part of each meeting. The club meets the first and third Friday nights of each month. The officers of the club are: president, William H. Wannamaker; vice-president, Franklin N.

Parker; secretary, Charles R. Bagley; treasurer, James Cannon.

THE CLASSICAL CLUB

The Classical Club affords an opportunity for men who are interested in classical antiquity to come together and discuss freely and without restraint such literary, linguistic, historical, or archeological questions pertaining to the ancient Greeks and Romans as their individual tastes or studies suggest. The Club was organized for the purpose of opening up a wider range of subjects for study than the limited time of the classroom permits, of deepening the interest of students in special lines of work that appeal to them personally, and of hearing reports of new achievements and discoveries in the classical field. The membership of the Club is composed of those students who have a special interest in one or both of the ancient classical languages and of the members of the Faculty in the Greek and Latin departments. The meetings are held on the second and fourth Thursday nights of each month. The officers of the Club are: president, Charles W. Peppler; secretary, Charles G. Cordle; treasurer, William W. Hutton.

ATHLETIC COUNCIL

The Board of Trustees, at its regular annual meeting in June, 1907, created an athletic council to be composed of eleven members appointed annually: three from the Faculty, to be appointed by the president of the College; four from the alumni resident in the city of Durham, elected by the Alumni Association; and four from the undergraduates, one from each of the four classes, elected by the members of each class.

This council has control of all college athletics, and its aim is to promote a healthy athletic spirit, to pro-

tect all contests from unworthy practices, to encourage good fellowship in such sports, and to cultivate among college students a high sense of honor, earnest effort, and manly conduct.

The council appoints the managers of all athletic teams, and an executive committee, which acts as an auditing committee. It is the duty of this committee to audit the books of the treasurer, and no team or manager is permitted to make any purchase or contract, or any kind of expenditure of money arising from any source whatever and belonging to the funds of athletics teams, without the consent of the auditing committee.

The members of the council for the year 1913-1914 are: Professors Robert N. Wilson, Frank C. Brown, and Albert M. Webb, from the Faculty; Arch Cheatham, '85, William W. Flowers, '94, James E. Pegram, '00, and Claude B. West, '10, from the alumni; Talmage T. Spence from the Senior class; Beal H. Siler, from the Junior class; Wesley L. Ferrell, from the Sophomore class; Jesse S. Anderson from the Freshman class.

The officers of the council are: president, William W. Flowers; vice-president, Frank C. Brown; treasurer, James E. Pegram; secretary, Beal H. Siler. The members of the executive committee are Robert N. Wilson, James E. Pegram, and Beal H. Siler.

Trinity College was a member of the Southern Intercollegiate Athletic Association for a number of years, and its contests were conducted under the rules of this organization. At the regular annual meeting of the Association in December, 1912, the Athletic Council was given permission to withdraw membership for a period of three years for the purpose of entering into

athletic relations with institutions not members of the Association. However, the rules of the Southern Intercollegiate Athletic Association governing the eligibility of students, in force at the time of withdrawal, were adopted by the Athletic Council, and it was made the duty of the Faculty Committee on Athletics to enforce these eligibility requirements. The rules are as follows:

SEC. 1. No professional athlete shall take part in any contest as a member of any team in this association. A professional athlete is a man who has at any time received, either directly or indirectly, money or any other consideration to play on a team or for his athletic services as coach, trainer, athletic or gymnasium instructor, or who has competed for a money prize or portion of gate-money in any contest, or who has competed for any prize against a professional.

SEC. 2. No player or contestant of any university or college shall be paid or receive, directly or indirectly, any money or financial concession or emolument as past or present compensation for or as prior consideration or inducement to play in or enter any athletic contest, whether the said remuneration be received from or paid by or at the instance of any organization, committee, or faculty of such university or college, or any individual whatsoever.

This rule shall be so construed as to disqualify a student who receives from any source whatever gain or emolument or position of profit, direct or indirect, in order to render it possible for him to participate in intercollegiate athletics.

SEC. 3. It shall be considered unlawful for any student to receive an income through any card or correspondence system of selling or soliciting. In order that a student may engage in the business of buying and selling, he must actually take orders or deliver goods. Any college shall have the right to protest against such a system by which an athlete receives compensation, and the vice-president shall consider all such protests, and shall refer the matter to the local college authorities, and upon receipt of their report shall pass on the legality of the work done and compensation received. Appeal from his decision may be made to the executive committee.

SEC. 4. In case of training-table expenses, no organization or individual shall be permitted to pay for the board of a player at said table more than excess over and above regular board of such player.

SEC. 5. Furthermore, no person shall be eligible to take part, as a contestant, in any event of this association who is not a *bona fide* student of the college on whose team he plays—matriculated or enrolled for the present college year within thirty days after the beginning of said college year (not counting the opening day) in which such contests take place, and regularly pursuing a course in said college that requires ten hours of lectures or recitations per week, counting at least two hours of laboratory work or practice as equivalent to one hour of recitation or lecture.

SEC. 6. No person who has participated in intercollegiate contests in or out of this association for any part of four sessions, consecutive or not, shall participate in contests of this association, irrespective of branch of sport. The test for number of years played shall be determined by the executive committee on the basis of eligibility to membership in this association.

SEC. 7. A student who has been connected with an institution where he has participated in an intercollegiate contest in football, baseball, basket-ball or track athletics shall not participate in an intercollegiate contest of any institution in this association until he has been a student there for one collegiate year.

SEC. 8. No student shall play on any team of this association under an assumed name.

SEC. 9. No member of this association shall allow any of its students to take part in any contest as a member of any athletic club team, unless said athletic club be a member of the Amateur Athletic Union, in good standing and approved by this association, and any student so taking part shall be ineligible to participate in any of the future contests of this association.

SEC. 10. No person who has played on a regular organized baseball team which is a member of a baseball league shall be eligible to play on any team in this association, whether he received compensation or not.

No person *who after entering college in this association* plays on any baseball team *other than his home team*, or who

receives, while playing with his home team, more than his actual expenses, shall be eligible to participate in any branch of sport on a team of this association. His "home team" shall be defined as any amateur team within the county where he has had legal residence for at least one year and is still a resident.

GLEE-CLUB ASSOCIATION

The musical interests of the College have effected the organization of a society called the Glee-Club Association. This association is especially interested in promoting the welfare and success of a college glee-club, which gives concerts in Durham and which takes occasional trips to various cities in the State. In the fall of 1913 a college band was organized. The officers of the Glee-Club are: manager, Nollie M. Patton; assistant manager, John B. Sledge.

STUDENT ADVISORY BOARD

As early as possible in each year members of the Faculty who wish to undertake such work organize a student advisory board. The Freshman class is divided into small groups of twelve or fifteen, to each of which some member of the Faculty acts as special counselor. One meeting is usually definitely appointed, but the working of the system is entirely informal. The aim is to make each student feel that he is free to claim the advice and counsel of his special adviser.

GREEK-LETTER ORGANIZATIONS

The following Greek-letter fraternities have chapters at Trinity College: Alpha Tau Omega, Pi Kappa Alpha, Kappa Sigma, Kappa Alpha, Sigma Phi Epsilon, Sigma Chi.

The Alpha Delta Phi and Kappa Delta sororities also have chapters.

By action of the Board of Trustees, no fraternity is

allowed to initiate any member of the Freshman Class before February 1 of each college year.

The Pan-Hellenic Council submitted to the Faculty in 1911 the following resolutions which were to govern the fraternities of the future: At a recent meeting of the Pan-Hellenic Council, in which all fraternities now in Trinity College were represented, it was decided to report that we have unanimously adopted the following resolutions: (1) That all Freshmen be required to make at least ten hours of their work before they may be initiated into any fraternity; (2) that after this year February 10 be fixed as the earliest date for the initiation of members of the Freshman class into fraternities.

9019

The 9019 is an honor-society for the promotion of scholarship and the fostering of true interest in the welfare of the College. Its members are initiated from the upper classes only. The society is the founder of *The South Atlantic Quarterly*, and has under its auspices the annual civic celebration on Washington's Birthday and the annual declamation contest for high-school pupils. This organization also awards each year ten sets of books to those high schools in North Carolina whose representatives in Trinity College made the highest scholarship records during the preceding year.

THE TOMBS

The Tombs is an organization with the primary purpose of promoting an interest in athletics in Trinity College. Membership is restricted to students of the Junior and Senior classes.

THE MINISTERIAL BAND

The Ministerial Band is an organization of young men who expect to enter the ministry. The members of the band meet on Friday evening of each week. The officers are: president, Ernest C. Durham; vice-president, Henry B. Hill; secretary and treasurer, John W. Bennett.

QUILL CLUB

The Quill Club is an organization composed of students who are regular college correspondents of newspapers. The object of the club is to assist its members in collecting items of news that may be of public interest. The officers of the club are: president, Frank B. Brown; vice-president, Duncan W. Holt; secretary, Roderick A. Stamey.

THE ATHENA LITERARY SOCIETY

The Athena Literary Society, membership in which is open to young women students of the College, was organized in 1912. This society was instrumental in forming the alumnae association. The record of the Society is one of creditable achievement in literary work. A medal is given each year to the member submitting the best short-story for publication in *The Trinity Archive*. A regular course of study is arranged for each term, and each member is held responsible for a definite amount of work. Meetings of the Society are held twice a month in the Hesperian Literary Society Hall.

ENGINEERS' CLUB

The Engineers' Club, an organization composed of students and members of the Faculty interested in the various branches of engineering, has for its purpose a systematic study of the literature dealing with the sub-

ject of engineering. In addition to the bimonthly meetings for the discussion of papers, inspection-trips are arranged to important engineering and industrial plants in the vicinity of Durham. The officers for the year 1913-1914 are: president, Frank W. Elliott; vice-president, Edward P. Lore; secretary and treasurer, William D. Hyland.

COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS

avera bible lectures

At intervals of two years a series of lectures is given under the auspices of the Avera Department of Biblical Literature. This series of lectures was established in 1897. These lectures have been delivered as follows:

Bishop William Wallace Duncan, Spartanburg, S. C.,
Bishop Warren A. Candler, Atlanta, Ga.,
Chancellor James H. Kirkland, Nashville, Tenn.,
Bishop Alpheus W. Wilson, Baltimore, Md.,
Bishop Charles B. Galloway, Jackson, Miss.,
Dean Wilbur F. Tillett, Nashville, Tenn.,
Reverend Franklin N. Parker, D. D., Alexandria,
Louisiana.
President Thornton Whaling, Columbia, S. C.

FACULTY LECTURES

Occasional lectures are given each year by members of the Faculty or by visitors. This series of lectures is under the supervision of the faculty committee on public lectures.

ADDRESS ON BENEFACTOR'S DAY

By the action of the Board of Trustees October 3 is set apart as a holiday. Public exercises are held, and a list of all the donations during the preceding year is announced. An address is delivered by some invited speaker. The object of the exercises is to cultivate

the spirit of benevolence and to give recognition to the generosity of all who have made contributions to the Institution. On October 3, 1913, the address was delivered by President William A. Webb, of Randolph-Macon Woman's College, Lynchburg, Virginia.

CIVIC CELEBRATION

A civic celebration is held each year on February 22. It is intended that this occasion shall be of service in cultivating a better citizenship and more patriotic ideals of government. The address in 1914 was delivered by Mr. R. D. W. Connor, Secretary, North Carolina Historical Commission, Raleigh, N. C.

SOUTH ATLANTIC QUARTERLY

The South Atlantic Quarterly is published at Trinity College. It has no official connection with the College, but the movement which led to its establishment originated with Trinity graduates, and much of its support has come from Trinity professors. It was established by the 9019, a patriotic society of the College, but it is now owned by an incorporated company. The first number was issued in January, 1902. It is edited by Professors William H. Glasson and William P. Few.

HISTORICAL SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS

The Trinity College Historical Society has established two publications.

The *Annual Publication of Historical Papers* contains papers read by members, and documents of an interesting and instructive nature. Nine numbers have been issued; a tenth will be published in 1914.

The *John Lawson Monographs* is the title of a publication established as a means of making known a series of books relating to the history of North Caro-

lina. Volume I, issued in September, 1910, is *The Autobiography of Dr. Brantley York*; Volume II, *The Memoirs of Governor W. W. Holden*, was published in 1911; Volume III, *The Reminiscences of Gen. W. R. Boggs*, was published in 1913.

THE ARCHIVE

The Archive is a literary magazine, published monthly by the Senior class. It is a medium for the publication of papers prepared by the students of the College. The magazine strives to give expression to the higher life and thought of the students. It is in charge of Robert B. Murray, editor-in-chief, and Milton R. Pleasants, business manager. The editor-in-chief and business manager are elected by the Senior class. The other members of the editorial staff are appointed by the editor-in-chief.

THE TRINITY CHRONICLE

The Chronicle is a college newspaper, published every Wednesday during the scholastic year by the Columbian and Hesperian literary societies. It was founded in December, 1905. It is edited by James Cannon, editor-in-chief, Bascom W. Barnard, Frank B. Brown, and Benjamin F. Few, associate editors, and a staff of assistant editors. The business manager is Robert T. Lucas; assistant managers, Charles R. Edwards and Thomas J. Swain.

THE CHANTICLEER

The Chanticleer is the student annual, which preserves a record of the year's college life in all phases by means of pictures, poems, and sketches. This publication for the year 1913-1914 is under the direction of Charles R. Bagley, editor-in-chief, and William F. Starnes, business manager.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID

GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

Twelve graduate scholarships, ranging in value from fifty to two hundred dollars, are offered. These scholarships are open to graduates of Trinity and of other colleges.

UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

Fifty scholarships, ranging in value from fifty to seventy-five dollars, are offered to undergraduates. Forty of these scholarships are held by members of the Freshman class, five by members of the Sophomore class, and five by members of the Junior class. Sophomore scholarships are awarded at the end of the Freshman year, and Junior scholarships at the end of the Sophomore year. They are awarded on the basis of the applicant's character and promise as indicated by his work in college.

The forty scholarships awarded to applicants for admission to the College are held during the Freshman year. Twenty of these have been placed with certain high schools, whose history, courses of study, and standards of work are well established. These scholarships are awarded to applicants who are recommended by the heads of these schools as students of good character and high promise. The remaining twenty scholarships are awarded by the president and Faculty to applicants for admission to the College. The Faculty will take into consideration the age, financial needs, and promise of each applicant; but in

no case will an applicant be considered unless he is fully prepared to enter the Freshman class. Persons desiring to make application for a scholarship should apply to the registrar for blanks to be filled and returned to the president of the College.

The College reserves the right to withdraw a scholarship at any time from a student who does not make worthy use of it.

CONFERENCE LOAN FUNDS

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund and the Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund are lent to deserving students in accordance with the following regulations:

The loan funds shall be kept by the treasurer as separate and distinct funds from all the other endowments and holdings of the College and shall be used for no other purpose than to aid worthy students of the College.

1. No loan shall be made to a student who violates any of the regulations of the College, or whose class-work is not satisfactory to the Faculty.

2. Loans will be made only to students who are taking full courses of study that lead to a degree, and all loans must be arranged for not later than one week after the beginning of a term.

3. Every applicant for a loan must present with the application such security as the president of the College may approve, and no money shall be advanced before a note with approved security is in the hands of the treasurer of the College.

4. No loan shall be made to defray any other expenses than those incurred during the academic year for tuition, matriculation, and room-rent.

5. Interest at the rate of six per cent annually shall

be charged for all loans of money, and the interest must be paid annually.

SPECIAL SCHOLARSHIPS

The J. A. Cuninggim, J. A. Odell, J. M. Odell, George W. Watts, Herbert J. Bass, C. W. Toms, Arthur Ellis Flowers, and Heath Scholarships are described elsewhere.

PRIVILEGED STUDENTS

The sons of ministers are exempt from paying tuition; they are required to pay all other college fees.

CANDIDATES FOR THE MINISTRY

Candidates for the ministry who are not sons of preachers are required to give their notes for tuition. If they enter the regular ministry within three years after leaving college, these notes will be surrendered to them; otherwise the notes will be collected.

AID TO WORTHY YOUNG MEN

There are many young men who are desirous of a college education but who cannot immediately meet the entire expense. It has always been the policy of Trinity College to render to such young men all proper assistance within its power. For this reason all charges have been put at the lowest possible point. Besides, such young men are credited for their tuition-fees, payable after they leave College. In such cases the student gives his note to the College.

SCHOOL OF LAW

FACULTY

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, A. M., Ph. D., LL. D.,
PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI, LL. D.,
DEAN OF THE LAW SCHOOL AND PROFESSOR OF LAW

WALTER SAMUEL LOCKHART, A. B., LL. B.,
PROFESSOR OF LAW

ROBERT PERCY READE, A. B., LL. B.,
PROFESSOR OF LAW

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON, Ph. B., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL SCIENCE

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD, A. B., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF LEGAL AND CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY

EUGENE ALLISON, A. B.,
LAW LIBRARIAN

SCHOOL OF LAW

FOUNDATION

The School of Law was founded by Messrs. James B. Duke and Benjamin N. Duke in the summer of 1904.

It aims to give such training in the fundamental principles of law as is necessary to a right and successful practice of the profession in the commonwealths of this nation; to awaken in young students of law a faith in, and an admiration for, the profession; to develop in them a lively sense of honor and justice; and to fit them in moral character for the delicate duties which belong to this ancient and noble profession.

ACADEMIC YEAR

The academic year 1914-1915 will begin on Wednesday, September 9, 1914, and will end on June 9, 1915. There will be a recess from December 22, 1914, to January 6, 1915. The lectures will begin on the opening day of the year, Wednesday, September 9, 1914.

ADMISSION OF STUDENTS

No student will be admitted to the study of law who has not completed work equivalent to that of the Sophomore class in the academic department of Trinity College, or of the Sophomore class of some other college of approved standing.

Any applicant not presenting a certificate showing that he has completed the Sophomore year in Trinity College or in some other college of approved standing

will be required to stand examination before the academic Faculty of the College on all the academic work required for the completion of the work of the Sophomore class.

ADVANCED STANDING

Applicants who desire to take advanced courses in law will be examined upon all preceding courses; however, certificates will be accepted from students coming from other law schools of approved standing.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

The curriculum of the School of Law has been arranged so that the courses of the first two years include the work required by the Supreme Court of North Carolina to be done by candidates who apply for license to practice law.

Students in the School of Law are required to take at least twelve hours a week in the first two years and ten hours a week in the last year. Students in the Junior and Senior classes of the College are permitted to take extra courses in the School of Law; however, such extra courses will under no conditions be counted toward fulfilling the requirements for an academic degree. The courses are so arranged that one desiring to take a special course in any subject may do so in as brief a period as practicable.

DEGREES

A three years' residence study of law is required for the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

No student will be graduated with the degree of Bachelor of Laws who is less than twenty-one years of age.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION

This school of law has been enrolled as a member of the Association of American Law Schools.

FEES AND EXPENSES

Tuition and registration fees are due at the beginning of each term. The tuition fee is \$30.00 a term. Registration and incidental fees are \$9.50 a term. The graduation fee is \$10.00. All fees are payable to the treasurer of the College.

Board can be secured at \$3.00 to \$3.75 per week. Furnished rooms can be secured in the dormitories of the College at \$40.00 to \$50.00 a year. These prices include light, heat, water, and janitor's service.

OUTLINE OF WORK

The full course of law will occupy three college years of nine to ten months each. The work of the first two years will equip for the practice of law a student of ordinary intelligence and diligence. He will be able to advise clients in ordinary, practical matters coming before a practicing lawyer, to draw the instruments usually committed to lawyers, and to prosecute and defend actions. He will be equipped to give proper attention to business that may be committed to him.

The program of study (which is designed to occupy the student three full years) comprises the following subjects:

FIRST YEAR'S WORK

1. **Constitutional Law.**—The books used are Blackstone's *Commentaries*, Creasy on *The English Constitution*, Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, Mordecai's *Law Notes*,* *Lex*

* *Law Notes* is a volume of 844 pages prepared by Dean Mordecai. It contains complete and exhaustive summaries of the law on the following subjects: domestic relations, with North Carolina notes to Smith's *Cases on the Law of Persons*; principal and agent; master and servant; constitutional law; real estate, with North Carolina notes to Finch's *Cases on the Law of Property in Land*; negotiable instruments, including all the rulings in North Carolina on the Negotiable Instruments Law; suretyship, with North Carolina notes on suretyship and guaranty; equity jurisdiction; trusts;

Scripta, McClain's *Cases on Constitutional Law*, and the texts of the constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina. 4 hours a week, 14½ weeks.

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

A special course on the texts of the constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina is given during the second year.

2. **Contracts.**—McIntosh's *Cases on Contracts*† is used as the basis of this course; it is supplemented by lectures, cases from other jurisdictions, and references to standard textbooks. 5 hours a week, 8 weeks.

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

3. **Negotiable Instruments.**—The basis of this course is Smith and Moore's *Cases on Bills and Notes*, Mordecai's *Law Notes*, developing the law up to, and including, the uniform *Negotiable Instruments Law*, which is then reviewed separately and in detail. 5 hours a week, 6 weeks.

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

4. **Criminal Law and Procedure.**—The student is first taken through *Fourth Blackstone*, which is followed by Mikell's *Cases on Criminal Law* and those chapters of the *Revisal of North Carolina* relating to crimes and criminal procedure. 3 hours a week, 20 weeks.

PROFESSOR READE.

5. **Real Property.**—This course consists of two parts. Separate examinations are held, and a passing grade is required on each part. Part one is confined to a careful study of *Second Blackstone* and *Lex Scripta* so that the student will be thoroughly grounded in the history and

and equity pleading and practice; also notes on the code of civil procedure and notes on code-pleading.

Law Notes is used in connection with the case-books and textbooks by which the above subjects are taught. It is used principally in review work. The book was prepared by Dean Mordecai for use in the Law School, and was printed by the Law Department. It is not sold, but it is rented to students of the Law School at a nominal price.

The subjects, Contracts and Remedies, are summarized in the case-books by which these subjects are taught.

† McIntosh's *Cases on Contracts* above mentioned is a volume of about 630 pages, treating the general law of contracts by the use of North Carolina cases. Notes are given with the cases, referring to other cases in which the questions are discussed, and also to the leading textbooks and authorities where a more extended discussion may be found. It contains also a summary of the law of contracts.

fundamental principles of this important branch of the law. Part two is devoted to a careful study of the development and present status of the law by means of Finch's *Cases on the Law of Property in Land* and Mordecai's printed notes thereto, giving a summary of the North Carolina law on all important points with references to the principal cases and existing statutes. This part is concluded by a review of the entire subject in Mordecai's *Law Lectures* and Mordecai's *Law Notes*, which concisely cover the entire field and exhaustively treat of the North Carolina Law. *5 hours a week, 21½ weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

During the second year a special course is given in special proceedings, conveyancing, etc.

6. **Domestic Relations.**—This course consists of two parts. Separate examinations are held, and a passing grade is required on each part. Part one includes Infants (generally), Parent and Child, and Guardian and Ward. Part two includes Husband and Wife, Master and Servant, and Principal and Agent. Each part consists of a study of the corresponding chapters of *First Blackstone*, Smith's *Cases on the Law of Persons* supplemented by Mordecai's *Law Notes*, giving in brief form the general law and the North Carolina statutes and decisions, and concludes with a review by means of Mordecai's *Law Lectures*. *Lex Scripta* is used throughout the course to familiarize the student with the leading English statutes, ancient and modern, and the corresponding constitutional and statutory provisions of North Carolina. *4 hours a week, 15 weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

7. **Wills and Administration.**—These subjects are taught from chapters 23 and 32 of *Second Blackstone*, *Lex Scripta*, Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, and the *Revisal of North Carolina*. The whole subject is fully treated, and the law brought down to date. *4 hours a week, 5 weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

8. **Torts.**—For this subject Simpson's *Cases on Torts* is used, supplemented by assigned cases. In addition

to this, the student gets a very full knowledge of that branch of the law of torts, especially the law of North Carolina, peculiarly applicable to employer and employee, corporations, and the domestic relations, in the course on Domestic Relations. *3 hours a week, 15 weeks.*

PROFESSOR READE.

SECOND YEAR'S WORK

1. **Equity.**—The course consists of two parts. Separate examinations are held, and a passing grade is required on each part. Part one includes Equity Jurisdiction (generally) and a detailed study of each subject of Equity Jurisdiction not covered by part two and other separate courses, and Equity Pleading. Ames's *Cases on Equity Jurisdiction* (2 vols.), Thompson's *Cases on Equity Pleading*, and Mordecai's *Law Notes* are the books used. Part two is devoted to a careful study of the subject of Trusts by means of Ames's *Cases on Trusts*, and Mordecai's *Law Notes*. The entire course, including both parts, is made as thorough and practical as possible. *5 hours a week, 20 weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

2. **Suretyship.**—This subject and the allied subject of Guaranty are taught by means of Ames's *Cases on Suretyship* and Mordecai's *Law Notes*. *4 hours a week, 7 weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

3. **Evidence.**—This subject is covered by Wigmore's *Cases on the Law of Evidence, Second Edition*, supplemented by *A Summary of the North Carolina Law of Evidence* by Professor Lockhart, together with a study of the North Carolina decisions and statutes. *4 hours a week, 13 weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

4. **Personal Property.**—This subject, including Sales, Bailments, and Pledges, is taught from *First and Second Blackstone*, Tiffany on *Sales*, and Mordecai's *Law Lectures*. *3 hours a week, 11 weeks.*

PROFESSOR READE.

5. **Corporations.**—Elliott on *Corporations*, Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, *Lex Scripta*, and the *Revisal of North Carolina* are used. 3 hours a week, 11 weeks.

PROFESSOR READE.

6. **Remedies.**—This subject is taught from Mordecai and McIntosh's *Remedies by Selected Cases*,* which covers all branches of remedial law, both with and without judicial proceedings. 5 hours a week, 12 weeks.

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

7. **Pleading and Procedure.**—This course is taught from Anderson's *Outline of Common Law Pleading*,† Hinton's *Cases on Code Pleading*, the *Code of Civil Procedure*, and Mordecai's *Notes on the Code* and *Notes on Code Pleading*, in *Law Notes*. 4 hours a week, 15 weeks.

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

[For equity pleading see course in equity.]

8. **Partnership**—George on *Partnership* is the text used. 3 hours a week, 7 weeks.

PROFESSOR READE.

* *Remedies by Selected Cases*: This is a case-book which covers very fully remedies both with and without judicial proceedings; all remedies concerning real estate; the forms of common law and code actions; remedies for all injuries to personal security, liberty and privileges, relative rights, tangible personal property, and to rights growing out of contract; remedies in special cases, to-wit; bills for advice, caveat proceedings, partition, sale of real estate and chattels of infants, proceedings to make real estate assets, creditors' bills, and remedies of creditors under 13 Eliz., the extraordinary remedies of habeas corpus, prohibition, mandamus, quo warranto, injunction, bills of peace, quia timet, interpleader, and writs of certiorari, recordari, and sci. fa.; the ancillary remedies of arrest and bail, claim and delivery, injunction, attachment, and receivers and sequestration; also the subjects of jurisdiction, process, and parties.

Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, above referred to, is a volume of 1200 pages, containing a full treatise, from a North Carolina standpoint, on those portions of the first and second books of the *Commentaries* of Sir William Blackstone which have not become obsolete in the United States.

Lex Scripta, above referred to, is a manual of 100 pages, giving the substance, date, and bearing of the important acts of Parliament referred to in Blackstone (1 and 2), the status of such acts in modern English law and in the law of North Carolina. It is a manual for the use of law students.

† This outline, prepared by Professor R. G. Anderson, was printed by the College for use in the School of Law. It is an excellent summary of common law pleading and practice.

9. **The Statute Law of North Carolina.**—Those parts of the *Revisal of 1905*, Vol. I, not covered in other courses are studied and reviewed. *1 hour a week, 8 weeks.*
PROFESSOR READE.
10. **Texts of the Constitutions.**—The texts of the constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina are studied and compared in detail. *3 hours a week, 3 weeks.*
PROFESSOR READE.
11. **Special Proceedings and Conveyancing.**—Practical instruction is given in drawing deeds of various kinds, mortgages, deeds of trust, leases, etc., and in conducting special proceedings for allotment of dower, for partition, and for making real estate assets, etc. *5 hours a week, 3 weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

THIRD YEAR'S WORK

1. **Sales of Personal Property.**—Burdick on *Sales*; Burdick's *Cases on the Law of Sales*. *2 hours a week.*
PROFESSOR READE.
2. **Agency.**—Wambaugh's *Cases on Agency*. *1 hour a week.*
PROFESSOR READE.
3. **Partnership.**—Burdick's *Cases on the Law of Partnership*. *1 hour a week.*
PROFESSOR MORDECAI.
4. **Bankruptcy.**—Lowell on *Bankruptcy*. *1 hour a week.*
PROFESSOR LOCKHART.
5. **Carriers.**—Beal and Wyman's *Cases on Public Service Companies*. *1 hour a week.*
6. **Mortgages.**—Kirchwey's *Cases on Mortgages*. *2 hours a week.*
7. **Conflict of Laws.**—Minor's *Conflict of Laws*. *1 hour a week.*
8. **Insurance.**—Richards on *Insurance*. *1 hour a week.*
9. **Political Institutions.**—*3 hours a week (first half-year).*
PROFESSOR GLASSON.
10. **Legal and Constitutional History.**—*3 hours a week (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

MOOT COURTS

During the year there is held a series of moot courts, in which the students have practical drill in preparing pleadings and presenting cases involving questions of law and practice, and arguing the same before the Law Faculty. The students also have a moot court for Superior Court practice.

LIBRARY

In addition to the extensive resources of the general library, a large special collection of books has been purchased for the School of Law. There are now in the library full sets of the United States Supreme Court reports, with Digests, Rose's Notes, and Michie's Encyclopedia of United States Supreme Court Reports; North Carolina Supreme Court reports and North Carolina digests, also the Southeastern Digest, Vols. 1-4, American Digest, vols. 12 to 14, and Descriptive Word Index, which, together, cover the N. C. Reports from the 95th to date; full sets of the Supreme Court reports of New York, Massachusetts, Michigan, Ohio, Wisconsin, New Jersey, and Indiana; the reports of other states will be added from time to time. There are also the latest and best editions of textbooks by the best authors on all the general subjects of the law, together with the American and English Encyclopedia of Law (2nd ed.), Cyclopedia of Law and Procedure, the Lawyer's Reports Annotated, original and new series, and the American Reports. These furnish the student the opportunity and advantage of making a thorough investigation of any question of law that may arise and of becoming familiar with the leading authorities in law. Three large rooms in the Library have been specially set apart for the use of students in the School of Law. In these will be found all the

books mentioned and every convenience for private study and individual investigation. The students are encouraged in every way to use the library in connection with the subjects taught in the general work in the classroom.

OUTLINE OF COURSE

The number of hours of work in each year has been mentioned above, but for the convenience of students the following table will give the order in which the subjects are taken up and the time devoted to each:

FIRST YEAR

Constitutional Law.....	Prof. Mordecai.....	58	hours
Contracts	Prof. Lockhart.....	40	"
Negotiable Instruments.....	Prof. Lockhart.....	30	"
Criminal Law and Procedure..	Prof. Reade.....	60	"
Real Property.....	Prof. Mordecai.....	108	"
Domestic Relations.....	Prof. Lockhart.....	60	"
Wills and Administration....	Prof. Lockhart.....	20	"
Torts	Prof. Reade.....	45	"

SECOND YEAR

Equity and Equity Pleading..	Prof. Mordecai.....	100	hours
Suretyship	Prof. Lockhart.....	28	"
Evidence	Prof. Lockhart.....	52	"
Personal Property.....	Prof. Reade.....	33	"
Corporations	Prof. Reade.....	33	"
Remedies	Prof. Mordecai.....	60	"
Pleading and Procedure	Prof. Lockhart.....	60	"
Partnership	Prof. Reade.....	21	"
Revisal	Prof. Reade.....	8	"
Text of Constitutions	Prof. Reade.....	9	"
Special Proceedings and Con- veyancing	Prof. Mordecai.....	15	"

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

FACULTY

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, A. M., Ph. D., LL. D.,
PRESIDENT

EUGENE CLYDE BROOKS, A. B.,
PROFESSOR OF THE HISTORY AND SCIENCE OF EDUCATION

EDGAR WALLACE KNIGHT, A. M., Ph. D.,
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF THE HISTORY AND
SCIENCE OF EDUCATION

WILLIAM WALTER PEELE, A. B.,
PROFESSOR OF SECONDARY EDUCATION

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS, A. M.,
PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS

WILLIAM IVEY CRANFORD, A. B., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF PSYCHOLOGY AND PHILOSOPHY

CHARLES WILLIAM EDWARDS, A. B., A. M., M. S.,
PROFESSOR OF PHYSICS

WILLIAM FRANCIS GILL, A. B.,
PROFESSOR OF LATIN

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON, Ph. B., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF ECONOMICS

ALBERT MICAHAH WEBB, A. B., A. M.,
PROFESSOR OF FRENCH

WILLIAM HANE WANNAMAKER, A. B., A. M.,
PROFESSOR OF GERMAN

JAMES JACOB WOLFE, A. B., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF BIOLOGY

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD, A. M., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF HISTORY

FRANK CLYDE BROWN, A. M., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH

ROBERT NORTH WILSON, A. B., A. M.,
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF CHEMISTRY

CHARLES WILLIAM PEPPLER, A. B., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF GREEK

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

FOUNDATION

The School of Education was established in 1910.

The growth of state high schools, the increase of the number of local-tax districts, and the expansion of the city-systems have created such a demand for high-school teachers that the colleges and normal schools are unable to supply them. It is conceded that this supply must come largely from the ranks of the grammar-school teachers—those who have only a high-school education but who have been engaged in teaching for a year or two and are making an effort to improve themselves. It was especially for this class of teachers that the School of Education at Trinity College was established. Their needs are scholarship, a knowledge of high-school courses, and instruction in high-school methods. The excellent secondary schools in the City of Durham offer a good opportunity for teachers to study school-organization, supervision, and management.

THE COLLEGE TERM

The college term for the School of Education is identical with that of the academic term. The year 1914-1915 will begin on Wednesday, September 9, 1914, and will end on June 9, 1915. There will be a recess from December 22, 1914, to January 6, 1915. Courses will be arranged, and instruction will begin on the opening day of the term, Wednesday, September 9, 1914.

FEES AND EXPENSES

There are no tuition fees. There is a matriculation fee of \$9.00 a term, or \$18.00 a year. This fee is payable to the treasurer of the College.

Board can be secured at \$3.00 to \$3.75 a week. Furnished rooms, with light, heat, water, and janitor's services, can be secured in college dormitories at \$40.00 to \$50.00 a year.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

Candidates for admission must have completed a course in a high school of approved standing and must have had some experience in teaching. These requirements call for a class of students of greater maturity than that of the average Freshman, and a class that has a definite purpose in view.

GROUPS OF STUDIES FOR TEACHERS

English Group.....	10 hours	Modern Language Group.....	10 hours
Principles of Education.....	3 "	Principles of Education.....	3 "
Secondary Education.....	5 "	Secondary Education.....	5 "
	<hr/> 18 hours		<hr/> 18 hours
History Group.....	10 hours	Mathematics Group.....	10 hours
Principles of Education.....	3 "	Principles of Education.....	3 "
Secondary Education.....	5 "	Secondary Education.....	5 "
	<hr/> 18 hours		<hr/> 18 hours
Science Group.....	10 hours	Classical Group.....	10 hours
Principles of Education.....	3 "	Principles of Education.....	3 "
Secondary Education.....	5 "	Secondary Education.....	5 "
	<hr/> 18 hours		<hr/> 18 hours

COURSES IN THE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

Groups of three subjects running through the Freshman and Sophomore years and containing a major and two minor subjects, to be selected by the

applicant, are offered. The major is the subject that the applicant wishes to teach after leaving college.

Each subject appearing here comes three times a week. A group of three subjects therefore means nine recitations a week.

The following are some of the courses grouped for teachers:

ENGLISH GROUP.—English as major; History and one foreign language as minors.

CLASSICAL GROUP.—Latin as major; Greek and English as minors.

MATHEMATICS GROUP.—Mathematics as major; English and Physics as minors.

SCIENCE GROUP.—Biology as major; English and Physics or Chemistry as minors.

MODERN LANGUAGE GROUP.—German or French as major; English and French or German as minors.

HISTORY GROUP.—History as major; English and Economics as minors.

In addition to these groups the one-hour course in the Bible for Freshmen and Sophomores will be required, making a total of ten hours a week in regular college courses.

COURSES IN THE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Secondary Education.—The major subject pursued through the Freshman and Sophomore years will be reviewed through the four years of the high school. If the applicant chooses the English group of studies, English in the high school will be studied. Here special emphasis will be placed on the character of the work in the high school, the nature, quantity, and quality of subject-matter in recitation, the preparation by the teacher as well as by the pupil, and the capacities of high-school pupils.
5 hours a week.

The Learning Process.—(1) How to study; the purpose of the textbook and the relation of the textbook and the

school to the life of the pupil. (2) Educational psychology and application of psychological principles to the learning process. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

Principles of Education.—(1) Principles underlying the selection and arrangement of subject-matter for the different grades; (2) principles of child-study and the relation of the child to the school. Grading of the course of study with reference to the mental development of the child. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 3.*

ADVANCED COURSES IN THE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

History of Education.—This course begins with a brief survey of present tendencies in education. These tendencies are then traced and studied as they originated and developed from pre-Christian and mediæval influences, attention being paid particularly to Hebrew, Greek, Roman, and mediæval culture, to foundations of modern education, with especial emphasis on the changing conceptions of the purpose, content, and method of elementary and secondary education, and to the manner in which these changes have been the result of religious, political, economic, and social changes. Modern educational movements and the contributions of modern educational reformers are considered. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

History of Education in the United States.—The origin and development of our public-school system; what society has demanded of the school in history; how educational practice has changed as the demands of society have changed; to what extent the school reflects the life of the people today. *3 hours a week.*

Comparative Education.—This course consists of a comparison of the systems of education in Europe and America, with reference especially to the secondary school-systems of the United States, England, France, and Germany. Attention is given to the administrative organization of each system, its program of studies, methods of teaching, and to other specific problems, such as vocational education, and provisions for the training and pensioning of teachers. *3 hours a week.*

Aims and Methods in Education.—This course is primarily for teachers of Durham and adjoining counties. Recitations, reading, and reports. *Given on Saturdays.*

History of Culture.—This course aims to trace and study the principal intellectual movements from the period of ancient Greek culture to the nineteenth century. Attention is given to the transmission of Hellenism to the Romans, the advent of Christianity and its literature, the intellectual heritage of the Middle Ages, the Renaissance in the thirteenth century, the rise of the universities, the Italian Renaissance, the Protestant Revolt, the development of toleration and the freedom of the press, the growth of experimental science and the growing confidence in scientific research since Lord Bacon, the rise of the social sciences, and the chief elements in contemporaneous intellectual life. Recitations, lectures, readings and reports. *3 hours a week.*

Methods, Organization, and Management of the Sunday-School.—This course aims to train teachers and supervisors of Sunday-Schools in the light of the best educational principles, to promote wise selection and effective use of graded lessons, and to study conditions for class and school efficiency. Recitations, readings, and reports. (See also Department of Biblical Literature.)

Theory and Practice in the Elementary School.—This course is planned for teachers in the elementary schools of Durham and vicinity who wish to continue their studies and to improve their professional training. Instruction is given in methods in the various elementary subjects by lectures, readings, reports and discussions, lesson-plans, and demonstration-lessons. *Sat., from 9 to 11, and a third hour to be arranged.*

Secondary Education.—This course is arranged for high-school teachers and principals in the vicinity or in near-by communities who desire to continue their professional studies. Instruction is given in departmental methods by demonstration work, lectures, readings, and reports. Consideration is given to such problems as the arrangement, importance, and time of the high-school subjects,

moral training, vocational guidance, and other persistent educational problems. *Sat., from 9 to 11.*

Educational Administration.—This course aims to study principles of school administration, and is designed for superintendents and principals of city and rural schools. Problems of school finances and their administration, the grading and promoting of pupils, retardation and its remedies, medical inspection, teachers' meetings, and similar topics are studied by means of textbook assignments, lectures, reports, and discussions. Opportunity for original investigation of administrative problems is afforded. *Sat., from 11 to 1, and a third hour to be arranged.*

EXPENSES

Expenses at the College vary according to the habits of the student. Every item of expense has been reduced to the lowest possible amount for the advantages offered. The following tables give the itemized college expenses for one year. The expenses for a term are one-half of these amounts:

	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH
Tuition	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00
Matriculation	18.00	18.00	18.00
Room-Rent	40.00	40.00	50.00
Board	90.00	108.00	135.00
Laundry	10.00	15.00	20.00
Books	15.00	20.00	25.00
<hr/>			
*Total.....	\$223.00	\$251.00	\$298.00

Students who hold scholarships or who are exempt from paying for tuition will deduct fifty dollars from the above totals.

SPECIAL FEES

All students in chemistry are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$3.00 a term for each course taken except course 1, in which the fee is \$2.00 a term; all students in biology are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$2.00 a term; all students in physics are required to pay a fee of fifty cents a term. The laboratory fees for

* This table gives the estimated expenses based on the cost for the year 1913-14. Boarding Clubs were conducted by students in which board was secured at a lower rate than that given in this estimate.

courses in engineering are: Electrical Engineering 1, \$2.00 a term; Electrical Engineering 2, \$2.00 a term; Mechanical Engineering 1, \$1.00 a term; Surveying 1, \$1.00 a term. No student is admitted to courses in these departments without presenting a receipt for these fees.

Every candidate for a degree is charged a diploma fee of \$5.00, payable May 1. Should the candidate fail to receive a diploma, the fee will be refunded. A fee of \$3.00 to be applied to commencement expenses is collected from each student on or before March 1.

ROOMS AND CONDITIONS OF RENTING THEM

The itemized statement in the general table of expenses includes the care of rooms, in which everything essential in the way of furniture is provided. The College furnishes pillows in Alspaugh Hall only. All rooms are provided with heat, water, and electric lights. Each student furnishes for himself a change or more of blankets, sheets, pillow-slips, and towels.

Rooms may be signed for at any time during the year. Every student who wishes to retain his room for the succeeding year must notify the registrar at his office on or before June 1. All rooms which have not been signed for on or before June 1 will be considered vacant. When a room is once engaged by a student, no change will be permitted except with the consent of the registrar; leaving one room and occupying another without such permission is strictly against the rule and will render the offender liable to full charges for both rooms for the entire term.

Occupants who have signed for one room and who wish to change to another will be charged for the rent of the higher-priced room. All rooms and suites

of rooms are rented by the term, and no deduction will be made from the regular rates of rent for entering after the beginning, or leaving before the end, of the term, except in cases of absence due to sickness of a month's duration or more.

The cost of a suite in Alspaugh Hall is \$200.00 a year or \$100.00 a term. A person or persons signing for a suite in this dormitory will be held responsible for the whole amount of rent. The suite will easily accommodate four occupants, in which case the rent will be reduced to \$50.00 a year, or \$25.00 a term, for each occupant. When a suite is occupied by three students, the price is \$175.00 a year, or \$58.33 $\frac{1}{3}$ a year for each occupant. Two students may occupy the study-room and one bedroom of a suite for \$150.00 a year, or \$75.00 a year for each occupant.

Aycock Hall contains sixty-two rooms, and Jarvis Hall, sixty-six rooms. Each room in these dormitories will accommodate two students. When a room in these buildings is occupied by two students, the price is \$80.00 a year, or \$40.00 a year for each occupant. When a room is occupied by one student, the price is \$68.00 a year. Each occupant of these buildings is liable only for his own charges, and no occupant is allowed to rent or sublet a room to another occupant.

Every occupant is held responsible for the condition of his room, and is required to keep it in decent order. Occupants are likewise held strictly responsible for disorders occurring in, or issuing from, a room, and they must make good any damage to buildings, furniture, or fixtures beyond necessary wear and tear. Students are advised to secure from the office keys for

their rooms and to lock their doors when leaving their rooms.

Any occupant whose presence is deemed injurious is liable at any time to be deprived of his room at once upon notice from the president.

Tampering with electric lights and radiators is strictly forbidden. No student is allowed to use electric lights of a higher candle-power than those regularly furnished by the College. Students violating this regulation lay themselves liable to a full term's charge for extra light. For repairs application must be made to the registrar's office.

LAWS REGULATING PAYMENTS

The Executive Committee of the Trustees of Trinity College has enacted the following regulations, which shall govern the payment of all fees due the College:

1. The president and the treasurer of the College shall have no authority to suspend, or in any way alter, these regulations.

2. No student shall be admitted to any department of the College except upon presenting to the professor of the department the receipt of the treasurer for all entrance fees.

3. Tuition fees shall be charged by the term and shall be paid on or before October 1, for the fall term, and on or before March 1, for the spring term. Any student failing to pay his tuition or other fees to the treasurer on or before these dates shall be denied the right to attend classes till he shall have paid them. Under no condition will any part of the tuition fee be refunded.

4. Room-rent, including light and heat, shall be

paid quarterly. One-fourth shall be paid on or before October 1, one-fourth on or before December 1, one-fourth on or before March 1, and one-fourth on or before May 1. The president of the College shall consider any room vacant when the occupant of it has failed to pay the rent at the date upon which the rent became due.

5. All arrangements for financial assistance must be made within one week after the beginning of each term.

6. No student shall be considered by the Faculty as an applicant for graduation until he shall have settled with the treasurer all of his indebtedness to the College.

7. No student shall be allowed to stand the final examinations of the college year who has not settled all his bills with the college treasurer. Any student who has failed to pay his bills on the dates advertised in the catalogue shall be charged one dollar extra on each account for such failure.

When a student wishes his bills sent to his parent or guardian, the student or his parent or guardian must so notify the treasurer of the College in writing in due time.

CHARGES FOR ROOMS

ALSPAUGH HALL

Alspaugh Hall, described on page 32, contains fifteen suites of three rooms each, and will accommodate sixty students. The prices range from \$25.00 to \$75.00 per term for each occupant, according to the number of students in the suite.

AYCOCK HALL

Aycock Hall contains sixty-two rooms and will accommodate one hundred and twenty-four students. The charge for a

room in this building is \$20.00 per term for each student when occupied by two students, and \$34.00 per term when occupied by one student.

JARVIS HALL

Jarvis Hall contains sixty-six rooms and will accommodate one hundred and thirty-two students. A number of rooms in this dormitory are so arranged that they may be rented in suites. The charges for rooms in this building are \$20.00 per term for each student when two students occupy one room or when four students occupy a suite of two rooms, and \$34.00 per term when a room is occupied by only one student.

BOARDING-HALLS

In Alsbaugh Hall board is \$12.00 per month.

There is also a number of private boarding-houses located near the campus in which board can be secured for \$10.00 to \$15.00 per month.

CARE OF THE SICK

An arrangement exists between Watts Hospital and Trinity College whereby students of the College, on the payment of a nominal fee of one dollar, are guaranteed for the college year all hospital treatment in case of illness. This fee is collected as a part of the first matriculation fee of the college year. This arrangement guarantees to the student medicine, a bed, board, and attention. The physician is selected and paid by the student himself.

Watts Hospital, which thus serves the College as an infirmary, is located on a beautiful elevation overlooking the City of Durham and is about a ten-minute walk from the campus. It was built and endowed by Mr. George W. Watts, a well-known citizen of Durham, and the valuation of the hospital property and its endowment amounts to more than four hundred and fifty thousand dollars. The institution is well

equipped and is provided with a staff of experienced nurses. The liberal policy of the hospital trustees thus enables Trinity College to offer the very best facilities for the proper care of the sick among the students. A committee representing the Faculty has been appointed to have especial charge of the visitation of the sick.

HONORS AND PRIZES

HONORS

All students in the Freshman and Sophomore classes who make an average of 90 or above are given honors.

Students who make an average grade of 90 in the four courses of their major subject are given honors at graduation in that subject. Those who make an average grade of 95 are given highest honors.

Students in Group C, where all the work is required, may receive honors in physics on the basis of the required grade in four courses under the jurisdiction of that department, or in mathematics on the basis of the required grade in four courses under the department of mathematics. Honors may be obtained in only one of these two departments.

The degree of Bachelor of Arts with distinction is conferred under the following rules:

Students who have attained an average of 90 are recommended for a degree *magna cum laude*; those who have attained an average of 95 are recommended for a degree *summa cum laude*.

MEDALS AND PRIZES

The Braxton Craven Medal is the established gift of Col. Julian S. Carr, of Durham, North Carolina. It is offered annually for the best essay on a subject suitable for treatment in literary English. The competition is open to any undergraduate of Trinity College taking a regular course. The competition is conducted under the following regulations:

(1) The president of the College shall appoint annually at the beginning of the college year a committee of three on the Braxton Craven Medal. This committee shall have charge of the competition for the year.

(2) The committee shall secure recommendations of suitable subjects for the competition from members of the Faculty, and shall, before October 15, announce publicly a list of acceptable subjects. A student may select a subject not so announced, but, in that case, his subject must be approved by the committee.

(3) Essays written in competition for the medal shall be submitted to the chairman of the committee on or before April 15. They shall not exceed ten thousand words in length.

(4) If, after consideration of all the essays submitted, the committee shall unanimously agree upon one as the best, the essay selected shall be awarded the medal; otherwise, the committee shall decide upon the three leading essays, and send them, without the names of the writers, to a competent person or committee at some other college or university for decision as to the award of the prize.

(5) The medal will not be awarded in any year in which no one of the essays submitted reaches a standard of excellence satisfactory to the committee.

(6) The award of the prize shall not be publicly announced until commencement day.

The Wiley Gray Medal was established by the late Robert T. Gray, Esq., of Raleigh, North Carolina, to be awarded annually in memorial honor of a brother from whom the medal takes its name. It is intended to be a reward for the graduating oration that shall

be, in the opinion of a committee appointed on the day of commencement, the best speech, with respect to both declamation and composition—not for the one or the other alone, but for the best combination of both.

Mr. James H. Southgate, of Durham, offers annually a set of books to that member of the Sophomore class who is adjudged the best debater at the Sophomore debate.

The 9019 awards annually ten sets of books of the value of ten dollars each to the preparatory or high schools at which were prepared for college the ten students in Trinity who have, in the year previous to the award, made the highest average records for scholarship in their college work. Each of these prizes is given to that student in the Senior class of the school to which it is awarded who makes the highest record for scholarship in his class.

AWARD OF MEDALS, 1912-1913

The Wiley Gray Medal.—Quinton Holton.

The Braxton Craven Medal.—Kemp Prather Neal.

HESPERIAN SOCIETY

Orator's Medal.—David Lyddall Hardee.

Debater's Medal.—Harry Belmont Hill.

Freshman Debater's Medal.—Robey Washington Adams.

COLUMBIAN SOCIETY

Orator's Medal.—Arnold Wesley Byrd.

Debater's Medal.—William Foster Starnes.

Freshman Debater's Medal.—Jasper Horace Grigg.

HONORS IN GENERAL SCHOLARSHIP

DEPARTMENTAL HONORS

HIGHEST HONORS IN BIOLOGY—Harden Franklin Taylor.

HONORS IN BIOLOGY—George Grady Johnson, Thomas Peoples Pace.

HIGHEST HONORS IN CHEMISTRY—Kemp Prather Neal.

HIGHEST HONORS IN ECONOMICS—William Benjamin Duncan, Jr.

HONORS IN ECONOMICS—Sidney Sherrill Alderman, Walter Marie Edens, Leonard Burwell Hurley, Don Raymond Kirkman, George Andrew Warlick.

HIGHEST HONORS IN ENGLISH—Ethel Mae Abernethy, William Benjamin Duncan, Jr., Nettie Sue Tillett, Newman Ivey White.

HONORS IN ENGLISH—Mary Edens, Leonard Burwell Hurley, Susan Tyree Markham, Samuel Wade Marr, Julian Arey Rand, George Andrew Warlick.

HIGHEST HONORS IN GERMAN—Sidney Sherrill Alderman.

HONORS IN GREEK—Susan Tyree Markham.

HIGHEST HONORS IN LATIN—Quinton Holton, Nettie Sue Tillett.

HONORS IN LATIN—Mary Edens.

HIGHEST HONORS IN MATHEMATICS—Irene Abernethy.

SENIOR HONORS

Summa cum laude

Ethel Mae Abernethy,	Quinton Holton,
Irene Abernethy,	Edna Lee Holtzclaw,
	Nettie Sue Tillett.

Magna cum laude

Sidney Sherrill Alderman,	Julian Arey Rand,
William Albert Cade,	Junius Harris Rose,
Mary Edens,	Wester Ghio Suiter,
Charles Cleveland Hatley,	Robert Leslie Towe,
Irving Bascom McKay,	Newman Ivey White,
Kemp Prather Neal,	Henry Lindsay Wilson,
	John Peter Wynn.

SOPHOMORE HONORS

Allan Ramseur Anderson,	John Edgar McLean,
Bascom Weaver Barnard,	Amy Bradley Muse,
John Winder Carr,	Hiram Earl Myers,
Leon Douglas Edens,	Fred Safford,
Benjamin Ferguson Few,	Earl Ray Sikes,
Sidney Loy Gullledge,	Beverly Carradine Snow,
Samuel Glenn Hawfield,	DeWitt Talmage Stutts,
William Wilkinson Hutton,	Fannie Ellen Vann,
	William Isler Wooten.

FRESHMAN HONORS

Louis Carr Allen,	William Campbell Edmiston,
William Alexander Baird,	James Hawfield,
Lucile Marie Bullard,	John Walter Lambeth, Jr.
Wallace Bennett Cannon,	William Early Mills,
Iris Odelle Chappelle,	Amos Milton Stack,
Carrie Belle Craig,	Jack Whitlock Wallace,
John Andrew Edmiston,	Ina Vivian Young.

HOLDERS OF SCHOLARSHIPS

GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

William Holland Hall,	Chesley Martin Hutchings,
	Newman Ivey White.

At the close of the year 1912-1913 the following scholarships were awarded in accordance with the regulations elsewhere set forth:

JUNIOR SCHOLARSHIPS

Bascom Weaver Barnard,	Beverly Carradine Snow,
Sidney Loy Gullledge,	William Wilkinson Hutton,
	Fannie Ellen Vann.

SOPHOMORE HONORS

Lucile Marie Bullard,	Carrie Belle Craig,
Iris Odelle Chappelle,	John Walter Lambeth, Jr.,
	William Early Mills.

COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1913

Sunday, June 1, 8:30 p. m.—Baccalaureate Address by President William Preston Few.

Tuesday, June 3, 11:00 a. m.—Commencement Sermon by the Reverend George Peck Eckman, D. D., New York City.

Tuesday, June 3, 1:00 p. m.—Alumni Dinner; Address by the Reverend Charles Carroll Woods, D. D., St. Louis.

Tuesday, June 3, 8:30 p. m.—Graduating Orations.

Wednesday, June 4, 10:30 a. m.—Graduating Exercises; Commencement Address by Senator Albert Baird Cummins, of Iowa; Conferring of Degrees.

COLLEGE DEGREES CONFERRED

MASTER OF ARTS

Claudius Bertram Brinn, John D. Freeman.

BACHELOR OF ARTS

Ethel Mae Abernethy,	Susan Tyree Markham,
Irene Abernethy,	Samuel Wade Marr,
Sidney Sherrill Alderman,	Irving Bascom McKay,
Florence Baxter,	Kemp Prather Neal,
Arnold Wesley Byrd,	Thomas Peoples Pace,
William Albert Cade,	Hubbard Braxton Porter,
Cornelius Blackman Culbreth,	Ethel Mae Pridgen,
Henry Arnold Dennis,	Julian Arey Rand,
William Benjamin Duncan, Jr.,	Hubert McRae Ratcliff,
Mary Edens,	Junius Harris Rose,
Walter Marie Edens,	Baxter Boone Slaughter,
Colton Alexander Godfrey,	Laxton Cleveland Smart,
David Lyddall Hardee,	Luther Stuart,
Charles Cleveland Hatley,	Wester Ghio Suiter,
Henry Augustus Hayes, Jr.,	Harden Franklin Taylor,
Lewis DeMaro Hayman,	Fred William Terrell,

Quinton Holton,	Nettie Sue Tillett,
Edna Lee Holtzclaw,	John McCrary Thompson,
Lucile Hundley,	Robert Leslie Towe,
Leonard Burwell Hurley,	Philip Blaine Trigg,
George Grady Johnson,	Clarence Taylor Waggoner,
Roland Leigh Jones,	George Andrew Warlick,
Fannie Kilgo,	Bess Lucretia Weidenhouse,
Don Raymond Kirkman,	Caleb Wayland White,
Allen Thurman Knott,	Newman Ivey White,
Daniel Lane,	Henry Lindsay Wilson,
Thomas William Lee,	John Peter Wynn.

CLASS REPRESENTATIVES

The following representatives of the graduating class delivered orations:

Sidney Sherrill Alderman.....	Greensboro, North Carolina
"Art and the New Industrialism."	
Arnold Wesley Byrd.....	Mount Olive, North Carolina
"The Regaining of the World's Lost Legacy."	
Quinton Holton.....	Durham, North Carolina
"Imperialism and the South."	
John Peter Wynn.....	Enfield, North Carolina
"Aycock in the Reawakening of North Carolina."	

APPOINTMENTS FOR COMMENCEMENT

The chief marshal and chief manager for commencement are selected by the Hesperian and Columbian literary societies. In the selection of these officers the societies alternate. The assistants are appointed by the chiefs. The officers for last commencement were:

MANAGERS

William Foster Starnes, Chief.

Francis Burkhead Brown,	Charles Foushee Matton,
John Andrew Edmiston,	Paul Neal,
Renn Galloway Honeycutt,	Van Vanderlyn Secrest.

MARSHALS

Byron Conley, Chief.

Robert Lincoln Brown,	John Walter Lambeth, Jr.,
Harry Lee Dalton,	Nollie Moore Patton,
Joseph Blount Davenport,	Austin Willis Wilson.

ROLL OF STUDENTS

GRADUATE STUDENTS

Allison, Eugene,	Brevard,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Law.	
Allison, William Hix, Jr.,	Brevard,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Law.	
Bundy, Edgar Everett,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Latin, Economics, English.	
Cherry, Robert Gregg,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Law.	
Culbreth, Cornelius Blackman,	Durham,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Biblical Literature.	
Cunningham, Bert,	Durham,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Illinois Wesleyan), Chemistry.	
Duncan, William Benjamin, Jr.,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Law.	
Faucette, Beale Jennings,	Durham,	North Carolina
	A. B., A. M. (Trinity), English.	
Fuller, David Henry,	Lumberton,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Law.	
Hall, William Holland,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Mathematics, Physics.	
Hayman, Lewis DeMaro,	Wanchese,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Biblical Literature, English.	
Howard, Leslie Powell,	Durham,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Biblical Literature.	
Hutchings, Chesley Martin,	Durham,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Modern Languages, English, Greek.	
Kirkman, Don Raymond,	High Point,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Law.	
McKinnon, Henry Alexander,	Maxton,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Law.	
Ratcliffe, Hubert McRae,	Chesterfield,	South Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Law.	
Sheppard, Walter Glasgow,	Farmville,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Law.	

Slaughter, Baxter Boone,	Burlington,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Biblical Literature.		
Warlick, George Andrew,	Newton,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Warren, Jule Benjamin,	Durham,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), English.		
Whitaker, Romulus Alonzo, Jr.,	Kinston,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
White, Newman Ivey,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), English, Modern Languages.		

SENIOR CLASS

Adams, Mounger Favre,	Brookhaven,	Mississippi
Anderson, Robert Banks,	Wilson,	North Carolina
Andrews, Melvin Brainerd,	Mount Olive,	North Carolina
Bagley, Charles Rutherford,	Moyock,	North Carolina
Barbour, Luther Howerton,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bethea, Wallace Carlisle,	Branchville,	South Carolina
Bost, William Ira,	Matthews,	North Carolina
Boyd, William Henry,	Warrenton,	North Carolina
Bridgers, Ben Coles,	Conway,	North Carolina
Brooks, Ralph Elbert,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Bullock, Harvey Reade,	Oxford,	North Carolina
Burrus, Charles Andrew,	Reidsville,	North Carolina
Calvert, Ansel Speights,	Spartanburg,	South Carolina
Cameron, Alton Monroe,	Vass,	North Carolina
Cannon, James, III.,	Blackstone,	Virginia
Carson, Ralph Kennedy,	Spartanburg,	South Carolina
Conley, Byron,	Marion,	North Carolina
Cordle, Charles Guy,	Littleton,	North Carolina
Covington, William Braxton,	Laurel Hill,	North Carolina
Dalton, Benjamin Franklin,	Gilkey,	North Carolina
Davis, Charles Wilson,	Rockingham,	North Carolina
Davis, Jedith Roan,	Shelby,	North Carolina
Durham, Ernest Creasy,	Roscoe,	North Carolina
Ellis, Frank Alberson,	Trinity,	North Carolina
Flowers, Estelle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Garrett, Charles Grady,	Rockingham,	North Carolina
Gaston, Harley Black,	Lowell,	North Carolina
Gill, Thomas Jeffries, Jr.,	Laurinburg,	North Carolina
Gray, Ellis Barksdale,	Gray Court,	South Carolina
Grier, Lemuel Asbury,	Spartanburg,	South Carolina
Hill, Harry Belmont,	Corapeake,	North Carolina

Holt, Duncan Waldo,	McLeansville,	North Carolina
Howerton, Ila Lee,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hyland, William David,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Jones, Daisy,	Durham,	North Carolina
Jordan, Samuel Henry,	Durham,	North Carolina
Long, Ira Clinton,	Moreh'd City,	North Carolina
Lowe, William Graham,	Woodard,	North Carolina
Lucas, Robert Theodore,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Matthews, Robert,	Winton,	North Carolina
McMahan, William Hampton,	Canan,	North Carolina
Moon, John Thomas,	Chatham,	Virginia
Murray, Robert Browning,	Durham,	North Carolina
Nelson, James Lee, Jr.,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Paris, Ernest Ralph,	Durham,	North Carolina
Parker, Albea Swindell,	Franklinton,	North Carolina
Pleasants, Milton Raymond,	Cary,	North Carolina
Plummer, Robert Edward Lee,	Jefferson,	North Carolina
Reade, Annie Catherine,	Durham,	North Carolina
Renfro, John Oscar,	Toledo,	North Carolina
Ruark, Bryant Whitfield,	Southport,	North Carolina
Secrest, Edgar Lee,	Unionville,	North Carolina
Sherrill, Paul McLoud,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Sherrod, Henry Lambert,	High Point,	North Carolina
Sinclair, Mildred Shields,	Carthage,	North Carolina
Smith, Henry Cleveland,	Durham,	North Carolina
Smith, Lizzie May,	Hamlet,	North Carolina
Spence, Talmage,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Stanback, Jeffrey Franklin,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Starnes, William Foster,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Thompson, Frank Forbess,	Fairmont,	North Carolina
Thompson, Minnie Etta,	Rocky Mount,	North Carolina
Tillett, Laura Augusta,	Durham,	North Carolina

Umberger, John Crittenden,	Mount Ulla,	North Carolina
Wescott, Mary Yeula,	Poplar Branch,	North Carolina
Wharton, James Pearce,	Greenwood,	South Carolina
Whiteside, Francis Alexander,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
Wilson, William Albert, Jr.,	Okayama,	Japan

FOURTH YEAR SPECIAL

*Chillingerian, Charles Harvey,	Nantes,	France
*Elliott, Frank Worth,	Hickory,	North Carolina
*McKinnon, Katie Lee,	Maxton,	North Carolina

JUNIOR CLASS

Anderson, Allan Ramseur,	Statesville,	North Carolina
Barnard, Bascom Weaver,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Bennett, John Wesley,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Berry, Mary Adelaide,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Bond, Edgar Ray,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Brower, Edwin Neil,	Concord,	North Carolina
Brown, Francis Burkhead,	Raleigh	North Carolina
Brown, Robert Lincoln,	Boone,	North Carolina
Carr, John Winder,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Carver, Gordon Malone,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cathey, Joseph Bruton,	Canton,	North Carolina
Caviness, Verne Strudwick,	Morehead City,	North Carolina
Constable, Ellen Sophronia,	Durham,	North Carolina
Couch, Janie Love,	Natural Bridge,	Virginia
Cox, John Smith,	Palmerville,	North Carolina
Creekmore, William Preston,	Norfolk,	Virginia
Davenport, Joseph Blount,	Windsor,	North Carolina
Dellinger, Carl Loftin,	Lincolnton,	North Carolina
Dellinger, Samuel Claudius,	Lincolnton,	North Carolina
Downey, Thomas Briley,	High Point,	North Carolina
Edens, Leon Douglas,	Rowland,	North Carolina
Edgerton, Roland Ottis,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Edwards, Charles Raner,	N. Wilkesboro,	North Carolina
Evans, Benjamin Warner,	Tyner,	North Carolina
Evans, Willietta,	Tyner,	North Carolina
Farrar, Walter Gaston,	Apex,	North Carolina
Farrar, Paul Galloway,	Apex,	North Carolina
Few, Benjamin Ferguson,	Greer,	South Carolina
Finch, Rodney Alfred,	Bailey,	North Carolina
Fine, Jacob Joseph,	Maxton,	North Carolina
Goforth, Robey Clemons,	Lenoir,	North Carolina

Gray, Carroll Dial,	Gray Court,	South Carolina
Greene, Pearl Eugene,	Marshville,	North Carolina
Gulledge, James Ratcliff,	Albemarle,	North Carolina
Gulledge, Sidney Loy,	Albemarle,	North Carolina
Hamilton, Guy,	Atlantic,	North Carolina
Hamilton, Julian,	Atlantic,	North Carolina
Hamlin, Annie,	Stagville,	North Carolina
Hawfield, Samuel Glenn,	Matthews,	North Carolina
Hawfield, William Preston,	Matthews,	North Carolina
Honeycutt, Adolph Jenkins,	Durham,	North Carolina
Honeycutt, Renn Galloway,	Belwood,	North Carolina
Hutton, William Wilkinson,	Bell Buckle,	Tennessee
Isley, Hugh Galloway,	Burlington,	North Carolina
Ivey, Lonnie Lentz,	Norwood,	North Carolina
Jenkins, Sanford Swindell,	Durham,	North Carolina
Kanipe, Joseph Ed,	Marion,	North Carolina
Kimball, William VanWyck,	Moncure,	North Carolina
Lewis, Duff Cleland,	Bessemer,	Alabama
Love, James Adams,	Locust,	North Carolina
Maddox, Houston Almond,	Front Royal,	Virginia
Massey, Cora Ethel,	Durham,	North Carolina
McAdams, James Glen,	Siler City,	North Carolina
McLean, John Edgar,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
Morgan, Millard Franklin,	Bailey,	North Carolina
Morgan, William Henry,	Washington,	North Carolina
Muse, Amy Bradley,	Durham,	North Carolina
Myers, Hiram Earl,	Biscoe,	North Carolina
Neal, Paul,	Monroe,	North Carolina
North, Paul Henry,	Lumberton,	North Carolina
Osborne, Moffat Alexander,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Patton, Nollie Moore,	Morganton,	North Carolina
Poole, Ivey Talmage,	Bridgewater,	North Carolina

Proctor, Sidney Leroy,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Reade, Washington Franklin,	Timberlake,	North Carolina
Richardson, Franklin Reid,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Rigsbee, Anna Laurie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Roberts, Thomas Benton,	Durham,	North Carolina
Safford, Fred,	N. Wilkesboro,	North Carolina
Satterfield, Mildred Davis,	Timberlake,	North Carolina
Savage, Ernest Sherwood,	Rosindale,	North Carolina
Sherrill, William Montgomery,	Concord,	North Carolina
Shore, Edgar Eugene,	Kernersville,	North Carolina
Sikes, Earl Ray,	Beaufort,	North Carolina
Siler, Beal Hendrix,	Waynesville,	North Carolina
Stutts, DeWitt Talmage,	Carthage,	North Carolina
Summers, Jacob West,	Orangeburg,	South Carolina
Sutton, William Mooring, Jr.,	Windsor,	North Carolina
Tapp, Irma Laws,	Kinston,	North Carolina
Taylor, Benjamin Franklin,	Greenville,	North Carolina
Thaxton, Joseph Jeffreys,	Durham,	North Carolina
Thomas, Catherine Sheffield,	Martinsville,	Virginia
Thorne, William Alfred,	Airlie,	North Carolina
Tilley, Royal Wright,	Durham,	North Carolina
Vann, Fannie Ellen,	Clinton,	North Carolina
Vaughan, Henrietta,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Wescott, Cora Virginia,	Poplar Branch,	North Carolina
Wooten, William Isler,	Raleigh,	North Carolina

THIRD YEAR SPECIAL

*English, John Rowland, Jr.,	Monroe,	North Carolina
*Lee, William Spencer, Jr.,	Monroe,	North Carolina
*Sanders, David Duncan,	Spartanburg,	South Carolina
*Sanders, Donald Pinckney,	Spartanburg,	South Carolina

SOPHOMORE CLASS

Abel, Hugh,	Waynesville,	North Carolina
Adams, Robey Washington,	Four Oaks,	North Carolina
Allen, Louis Carr,	Apex,	North Carolina
Barrett, Joseph Dixon,	Marshville,	North Carolina
Bass, Maude Dillard,	Durham,	North Carolina
Baugh, Atha Shapard,	Pulaski,	Tennessee
Bender, Paul Vermont,	Akron,	Ohio
Bivins, Laura Mae,	Durham,	North Carolina
Brandon, Lillian Elizabeth,	Durham,	North Carolina
Britt, George William Hughes,	Burnside,	Kentucky
Brown, Adrian Ernul,	Greenville,	North Carolina
Bullard, Lucile Marie,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Bunting, Carl Frank,	New Bern	North Carolina
Cannon, Wallace Bennett,	Blackstone,	Virginia
Chappelle, Iris Odelle,	Creedmoor,	North Carolina
Cheek, Mame Garrison,	Durham,	North Carolina
Coman, James Hilary,	Canton,	North Carolina
Cook, Henry Lilly, Jr.,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Council, Arthur Russell,	Wananish,	North Carolina
Cox, Ella Brookshire,	Palmerville,	North Carolina
Crabtree, Lida May,	Durham,	North Carolina
Craig, Carrie Belle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Culler, Oscar Ernest,	Burlington,	North Carolina
Dalton, Harry Lee,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina
Dalton, Rufus Walter,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina
Duncan, John Nelson,	Beaufort,	North Carolina
Erwin, John Ira,	Murphy,	North Carolina
Ferrell, Wesley Luther,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina
Gaither, Jasper Clyde,	Concord,	North Carolina
Gardner, Simon Malone,	Macon,	North Carolina
Gibbs, Frank Herbert,	Washington,	North Carolina

Giles, William Everette,	Durham,	North Carolina
Gill, Emmet Fitzgerald,	Laurinburg,	North Carolina
Glass, Edward Ward,	Enfield,	North Carolina
Glass, William Paul,	Glass,	North Carolina
Glauss, Harvey Andrew,	Laurinburg,	North Carolina
Glaze, John William,	Elkton,	Tennessee
Grigg, Jasper Horace,	Lawndale,	North Carolina
Hambrick, John Jackson,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Harley, George Way,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Harrell, Isaac Samuel,	Sunbury,	North Carolina
Harris, Jethro Joe,	Seaboard,	North Carolina
Hathcock, Bernard Dunlap,	Norwood,	North Carolina
Hawfield, James,	Matthews,	North Carolina
Hayes, Robert Lee,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina
Hix, George Murdock,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Holloway, Marion,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Holton, Florence Elizabeth,	Yadkinville,	North Carolina
Hopkins, Gordon Carlyle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hoyle, John William,	Denver,	North Carolina
Ingram, Hal Burkhead,	High Point,	North Carolina
Johnson, Kent Buell,	Statesville,	North Carolina
Johnson, Pierce,	Weldon,	North Carolina
Johnson, Susie Merritt,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Johnston, Robert Malcus,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Jones, Bartlett Braxton,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Knight, Madeline,	Durham,	North Carolina
Lambeth, John Walter, Jr.,	Thomasville,	North Carolina
Lee, Heath Edgeworth,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Lilley, John Jethro,	Gatesville,	North Carolina
Lowder, James Paul,	Richlands,	North Carolina
Loy, William Lawrence,	Sweptsonville,	North Carolina
Matton, Charles Foushee,	High Point,	North Carolina

McCauley, Sadie Moore,	Durham,	North Carolina
McKay, James Alexander,	Kings Moun'n,	North Carolina
McNeely, Roy Kilpatrick,	Moorestville,	North Carolina
Mills, William Early,	Portsmouth,	Virginia
Morris, Troy,	Atlantic,	North Carolina
Moss, Thomas Edward,	Creedmoor,	North Carolina
Moyle, Samuel Boddie,	Raeford,	North Carolina
Newbury, Henry Emmons,	Magnolia,	North Carolina
Newton, Giles Yeoman,	Gibson,	North Carolina
Nichols, Frank Marvin,	Durham,	North Carolina
Nichols, Hugh Lester,	Durham,	North Carolina
Osborne, Joe,	Ashland,	North Carolina
Patton, Frank Caldwell,	Morganton,	North Carolina
Peele, Raymond,	Gibson,	North Carolina
Pickett, Bianca,	Durham,	North Carolina
Pitts, Clifton Ernest,	Glen Alpine,	North Carolina
Pridgen, Linton,	Durham,	North Carolina
Reade, George Washington,	Durham,	North Carolina
Reade, William Radford,	Timberlake,	North Carolina
Rhyne, Walter,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
Rigsbee, Bernice Owen,	Durham,	North Carolina
Ring, Clay Vance,	Kernersville,	North Carolina
Ring, John Thomas,	Kernersville,	North Carolina
Robbins, Lockwood,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rogers, Orpie Charlotte,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rone, James Ralph,	Durham,	North Carolina
Ross, Ethel Lois,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Sasser, Frank Matthews,	Durham,	North Carolina
Secrest, Van Vanderlyn,	Unionville,	North Carolina
Shelton, William Roy,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Sledge, John Burton,	Weldon,	North Carolina
Smith, Benjamin Lee,	Granite Falls,	North Carolina

Smith, Franklin Calton,	Elizabeth City, North Carolina
Smith, James Houston,	Cornelius, North Carolina
Sprinkle, Thomas Weaver,	Spencer, North Carolina
Stack, Amos Milton,	Monroe, North Carolina
Storey, Walter Edwin,	Burlington, North Carolina
Strowd, William Clarence,	Moncure, North Carolina
Swain, Thomas Joshua,	M'keys Ferry, North Carolina
Taylor, James Harley,	Maple Springs, North Carolina
Troutman, Roy Wade,	Mooreville, North Carolina
Tucker, Charles Arden,	Standard, North Carolina
Umstead, Robert Clinton,	Durham, North Carolina
Wallace, Jack Whitlock,	Statesville, North Carolina
Waller, Tula Nina,	Durham, North Carolina
Wheeler, James Hartwick,	Holly Springs, North Carolina
White, Sidney, Jr.,	West Point, Mississippi
Wilson, Austin Willis,	Humboldt, Tennessee
Woodward, John Alexander,	Morganton, North Carolina
Wyatt, Lucy Starr,	Durham, North Carolina
Young, Ina Vivian,	East Durham, North Carolina
Zuckerman, William,	Durham, North Carolina

SECOND YEAR SPECIAL

Turner, Joseph Kelly,	Tarboro, North Carolina
Williams, Odis Barlett,	Hillsboro, North Carolina

FRESHMAN CLASS

Allen, Irving Ellis,	Durham,	North Carolina
Anderson, Jesse Staton,	Wilson,	North Carolina
Arendell, Banks,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Arthur, William Bryan,	Moreh'd City,	North Carolina
Bailey, Ruth Pearle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Barnhardt, John Vernin,	Concord,	North Carolina
Beal, James Robert,	Timberlake,	North Carolina
Beckwith, Robert Nathaniel,	Lake Landing,	North Carolina
Bennett, Richard Heber, Jr.,	Lynchburg,	Virginia
Berry, Hattie Moore,	Durham,	North Carolina
Blanchard, Robert Stewart,	Hertford,	North Carolina
Boggs, John Campbell,	Emporia,	Virginia
Boing, Fannie Mae,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Bolton, Ronald Earl,	Rich Square,	North Carolina
Boone, Benjamin Franklin,	Jackson,	North Carolina
Bradsher, James Sidney, Jr.,	Oxford,	North Carolina
Brame, John Arthur,	Macon,	North Carolina
Britt, Joseph Henry,	Moltonville,	North Carolina
Broadwell, Edwin Thompson,	St. Pauls,	North Carolina
Broom, Ernest Harry,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Brown, Annie Mozelle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bunn, Charles Settle,	Bailey,	North Carolina
Burrus, James Hoyle,	Reidsville,	North Carolina
Burt, Max Roan,	Holly Springs,	North Carolina
Carroll, Minnie Boddie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Caviness, Rupert Newby,	Moreh'd City,	North Carolina
Clayton, William Thomas,	Laurinburg,	North Carolina
Clements, William Wallace,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cembs, John E.,	Mabel,	North Carolina
Cox, Henry Eugene,	Mount Olive,	North Carolina
Cox, William Bryan,	Richlands,	North Carolina

Crawford David Dunlap,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina
Crocker, Dean Stanley,	Seaboard,	North Carolina
Culbreth, Ernest Lester,	Roseboro,	North Carolina
Cuningham, Otelia Carrington,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cunningham, Frederick Wilson,	Sanford,	North Carolina
Davis, George Dodamead,	Rockingham,	North Carolina
Davis, Rose May,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Deal, Henry Cletis,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Dodson, Maud Lola,	Durham,	North Carolina
Durham, John Odell,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
Eatman, Millard Glenn,	Cary,	North Carolina
Elliott, Kerley Commodore,	Hickory,	North Carolina
Everett, Lawrence Shaw,	Laurinburg,	North Carolina
Fallon, Ruth Claiborne,	Durham,	North Carolina
Farmer, Allison Barnes,	Bailey,	North Carolina
Ferguson, Guy Hunter,	Reidsville,	North Carolina
Few, Eugene Cannon,	Greer,	South Carolina
Fussell, Paul DeLeon,	Rose Hill,	North Carolina
Geddie, Daniel Maxwell,	Rose Hill,	North Carolina
Greenberg, Henry,	Durham,	North Carolina
Groome, Percy Lee,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Hale, Edgar Dozier,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Hall, Leon McGowan,	Union,	South Carolina
Hardy, George Eggleston,	Blackstone,	Virginia
Hardy, Marvin Wilson,	Scotland Neck,	North Carolina
Harper, William Preston,	La Grange,	North Carolina
Harrell, Thomas Costen,	Sunbury,	North Carolina
Harris, Edward Cedric,	Wendell,	North Carolina
Harrison, Emmitte Smallwood,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hartley, Wade Cloyd,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Harwell, Allen Brown,	Pulaski,	Tennessee
Holloway, John Benjamin,	Gorman,	North Carolina

Holton, Grace,	Durham,	North Carolina
Holton, John Quinton, Jr.,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina
Hooker, Seth, Jr.,	Greenville,	North Carolina
Hunter, Earl Wayne,	Turkey,	North Carolina
Hurley, John Bascom,	Wadeville,	North Carolina
Isley, Joliette,	Burlington,	North Carolina
Jefferies, Samuel, Jr.,	Gaffney,	South Carolina
Jeffreys, William Edward, Jr.,	Rocky Mount,	North Carolina
Johnson, Carl Anderson,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Jones, Harold Mortimer,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Jordan, Gerald Ray,	Kinston,	North Carolina
Kearns, Henry Clay,	High Point,	North Carolina
Knight, Mary Latham,	Durham,	North Carolina
Kaikdjoglou, Theogenis,	Samsoun,	Turkey in Asia
Larkin, Leon Crawford,	Carthage,	North Carolina
Latta, Alexander Bruce,	Durham,	North Carolina
Leathers, Virginia Vera,	West Durham,	North Carolina
LeGrand, Homer Nestor,	Durham,	North Carolina
Lewis, Rose Elizabeth,	Bessemer,	Alabama
Lewter, Etta Belle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Lewter, Lottie Frances,	Durham,	North Carolina
Lindsay, Andrew Avery,	High Point,	North Carolina
Lowrance, Carlos Uriah,	Catawba,	North Carolina
Lyday, Russell Osborne,	Penrose,	North Carolina
Martin, Linville Kerr,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina
Martin, Margarette,	Durham,	North Carolina
Mayes, Garland Franklin,	Stem,	North Carolina
McCullen, Alpheus Adams,	Rockingham,	North Carolina
McKeel, Frank Watson,	Washington,	North Carolina
McKinnon, Angus Currie,	Maxton,	North Carolina
McKinnon, Arthur James,	Maxton,	North Carolina
Mease, Charles Medford,	Canton,	North Carolina

Michie, Hasell Norwood,	Durham,	North Carolina
Morgan, Paul Baxter,	Carpenter,	North Carolina
Muse, Frank Augustus,	Durham,	North Carolina
Nicholson, Henry Hale,	Statesville,	North Carolina
Osborne, Grace Emily,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Parker, Linville Benjamin,	Franklinton,	North Carolina
Parker, Ralph Ely,	Lasker,	North Carolina
Patterson, Eugene Kluge,	Spray,	North Carolina
Pendergraph, Essie Myra,	Durham,	North Carolina
Phillips, Paul Melville,	Salisbury,	North Carolina
Portilla, Jose,	San Juan,	Porto Rico
Powell, Almond Gerhardt,	Smithfield,	North Carolina
Powell, Leon Williams,	Durham,	North Carolina
Powell, William Henry,	Tarboro,	North Carolina
Price, Joseph Hampton,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Ruff, Joseph Hinton,	Tupelo,	Mississippi
Rymer, Furman Houston,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Scott, Robert Michael,	Concord,	North Carolina
Sexton, George Samuel, Jr.,	Dallas,	Texas
Shaffer, George Allen,	Durham,	North Carolina
Shelhorse, James Byron,	Chatham,	Virginia
Simpson, George Lee,	Matthews,	North Carolina
Smith, Allen Taylor,	Durham,	North Carolina
Smith, Annie Thompson,	Durham,	North Carolina
Smith, James Raymond,	Mount Airy,	North Carolina
Smith, Lloyd Poole,	Ruth'rd Col.,	North Carolina
Smith, Olin Delk,	High Point,	North Carolina
Smoot, James Watson,	Concord,	North Carolina
Sours, John Frank,	Chatham,	Virginia
Stamey, Roderick Alexander,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Strowd, James Harvey,	Durham,	North Carolina
Sylvester, Lewis Hargett,	Richlands,	North Carolina

TRINITY COLLEGE

193

Taylor, Edna Louise,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Templeton, Hugh Burns,	Cary,	North Carolina
Thompson, Herndon Walter,	Hamlet,	North Carolina
Tuttle, Ella Worth,	Burlington,	North Carolina
Weatherly, William Henry, Jr.,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Weedon, Fanning,	Spartanburg,	South Carolina
Wells, Montie Rena,	Durham,	North Carolina
West, Gordon Fitzhugh,	Durham,	North Carolina
West, Henry Carson,	Durham,	North Carolina
White, Leon Oliver,	Henderson,	North Carolina
Wilkerson, James Roy,	Kenly,	North Carolina
Williams, Oscar Areteous,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Williford, William Richard,	Harrellsville,	North Carolina
Wilson, Mary Frances,	Okayama,	Japan
Woodard, Evelyn,	Fayetteville,	Tennessee
Woosley, Marcus Boyles,	Morven,	North Carolina
Worsham, James Clyde,	Ruffin,	North Carolina
Worthy, James Henry,	Sanford,	North Carolina
Young, Alma Etoile,	East Durham,	North Carolina

FIRST YEAR

Atkinson, Robert Ernest,	Durham,	North Carolina
*Cranford, Mary White,	Durham,	North Carolina
Jenkins, Walter Carroll,	Durham,	North Carolina
*Lore, Edwin Payne,	Concord,	North Carolina

* Regularly admitted but classified as special because not carrying a schedule of work prescribed for a degree.

SCHOOL OF LAW

FIRST YEAR

Duncan, William Benjamin, Jr.,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Fuller, David Henry,	Lumberton,	North Carolina
Kirkman, Don Raymond,	High Point,	North Carolina
McCubbins, Benjamin Davis,	Salisbury,	North Carolina
McDonald, Arthur Allen,	Lillington,	North Carolina
Mordecai, William Grimes,	Durham,	North Carolina
Ratcliff, Hubert McRae,	Chesterfield,	South Carolina
Warlick, George Andrew,	Newton,	North Carolina
Whitaker, Romulus Alonzo, Jr.,	Kinston,	North Carolina

SECOND YEAR

Allison, Eugene,	Brevard,	North Carolina
Allison, William Hix, Jr.,	Brevard,	North Carolina
Cherry, Robert Gregg,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
McKinnon, Henry Alexander,	Maxton,	North Carolina
Ray, Frank Reid,	Spray,	North Carolina
Shepard, Walter Glasgow,	Farmville,	North Carolina

TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

Trinity Park School was opened September, 1898,
and is controlled by the Trustees of
Trinity College.

*A brief account of this institution is appended here. The
full catalogue of the School will be sent on
application to the Headmaster.*

FACULTY AND OFFICERS

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, Ph. D., LL. D.,
PRESIDENT OF TRINITY COLLEGE

HEADMASTER

WILLIAM WALTER PEELE, A. B.,
BIBLE AND MATHEMATICS

MASTERS

FRED SOULE ALDRIDGE, A. B., A. M.,
MATHEMATICS, GREEK, AND SCIENCE

CLIFFORD LEE HORNADAY, A. B., A. M.,
MODERN LANGUAGES AND ENGLISH

CLAUDE BASCOM WEST, A. B., A. M.,
HISTORY AND ENGLISH

IRVING BASCOM McKAY, A. B.,
LATIN

HARVEY ANDREW GLAUSS
PENMANSHIP

JOSEPH PENN BREEDLOVE, A. B., A. M.,
LIBRARIAN

WILBUR WADE CARD, A. B.,
GYMNASIUM DIRECTOR

CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS

Trinity Park School is situated in the northwestern part of Trinity Park and owns the following eight buildings: The Asbury Building, Lanier Hall, Branson Hall, Bivins Hall, Drummond House, Harnett House, York Dining Hall, and Headmaster's House. The rooms in the Bivins Hall are in suites, each suite containing a study, a bedroom with single beds, a lavatory, and a clothes-closet. This building, as the other two dormitories, is heated with steam and lighted by electricity. The students of the School have the use of the Trinity College Library and of the Angier Duke Gymnasium.

ADMISSION

Candidates for admission must be prepared in arithmetic (through common fractions), elementary geography, spelling, reading, and writing, and must have some knowledge of English grammar. Students under twelve years of age are not admitted. The opening day for the fall term is Wednesday, September 9, 1914.

COURSE OF STUDY

The course of study covers four years and is carefully arranged to give students a thorough preparation for college entrance. The aim is not merely to prepare a boy for college, but so to train him in habits of thought and mental application that he may do the higher work with advantage to himself.

ROOMS AND BOARD

All students, except those having relatives in the city, are required to room and board on the campus. The rooms in the dormitories are large, well furnished, and comfortable.

EXPENSES

Every item of expense is reduced to the lowest possible amount. Expenses vary according to the individual habits of the students. The table given below contains the itemized school expenses for each term. It will be seen that there is no variation in the entrance fees and tuition, as these fees are the same for all students. The only difference is in the price of rooms. The expenses of the spring term are the same as those of the fall. A fee of \$1.00, covering the cost of diploma, is charged all graduating students.

Expenses for the fall term, beginning September 9, 1914, and ending January 31, 1915, are as follows:

	Low.	High.
Matriculation Fee	\$2.50	
Library Fee	2.00	
Gymnasium Fee	1.50	
Damage Fee	1.00	
Hospital Fee	1.00	
	<hr/>	
Tuition	\$ 8.00	\$ 8.00
Room Rent	20.00	20.00
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	\$38.00	\$55.50

Board can be secured at from \$11.25 to \$15.00 per month. Expenses for the spring term, beginning February 1, 1915, and ending June 9, 1915, will be at the same rate as for the fall term.

A complete catalogue of the School will be sent on application to the Headmaster, Trinity Park School, Durham, N. C.

SUMMARY

TRINITY COLLEGE AND TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

GOVERNMENT, TEACHERS, AND OTHER OFFICERS

Trustees	36
TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY COLLEGE	
Professors	19
Assistant Professors	7
Instructors	6
Assistants	4
Library Staff	7
Registrar and Assistants	6
Total	49
TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL	
Masters	6
Total number of Teachers and Officers	55

STUDENTS

ACADEMIC STUDENTS IN TRINITY COLLEGE	
Graduates	22
Seniors	68
Juniors	86
Sophomores	115
Freshmen	146
Special Students	13
Total	450

STUDENTS IN THE SCHOOL OF LAW

Second Year	6
First Year	9
	<hr/>
Total	15

STUDENTS IN SPECIAL COURSES FOR TEACHERS

Extension Work—Secondary Education	206
--	-----

STUDENTS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

Seniors	49
Upper Middle	49
Lower Middle	43
Juniors	15
	<hr/>
Total	156

Grand Total	827
Deduct for Students Counted Twice	11
	<hr/>

Total Number of Students	816
--------------------------------	-----

INDEX

	Page
Absences—	
From Classes	112
From the City	114
Before and After the Christmas Holidays	113
Accredited Schools	61
Admission to College—	
Committee on	18
General Regulations for	42
Requirements for	42
To Advanced Standing	42
By Certificate	42
To Special Courses	61
Aid to Worthy Young Men	142
Alumni Association	122
Annual Address—	
Before the Alumni Association	174
Commencement	174
Baccalaureate	174
Archive	139
Argumentation	76
Athletic Council	129
Athletics, Committee on	18
Athletics, Eligibility Rules	131
Athletic Fields	120
Athletics, Scholarship Regulation	112
Astronomy, Description of Courses	103
Auditorium	31
Avera Biblical Lectures	137
Benefactor's Day	137
Biblical Literature—	
Avera School of	35
Description of Courses	86

Biology—

Description of Courses	99
Laboratory of	119

Boarding-Halls	167
----------------------	-----

Botany	99
--------------	----

Buildings—

Washington Duke Building	30
Crowell Science Building	31
Craven Memorial Hall	31
Angier Duke Gymnasium	31
Library Building	32
Aycock Hall	32
Alspaugh Hall	32
Jarvis Hall	33
Pavilion	33
Residences	33

Calendar	5
----------------	---

Campus and Buildings	30
----------------------------	----

Certificate, Admission by	42
---------------------------------	----

Chanticleer, The	139
------------------------	-----

Chapel, Devotional Exercises in	109
---------------------------------------	-----

Charter of the College	22
------------------------------	----

Chemistry—

Requirements for Admission	60
Description of Courses	101
Laboratory of	120

Christmas Vacation	5, 113
--------------------------	--------

Chronicle	139
-----------------	-----

Civic Celebration	138
-------------------------	-----

Classical Club	129
----------------------	-----

Class-Memorials	39
-----------------------	----

Class-Standing	109
----------------------	-----

College Year	108
--------------------	-----

Commencement—

Time of	6
Program of	174
Appointments for	175

Committees—	
Executive, of the Board of Trustees	9, 26
Of the Faculty	18
Conditions—	
Entrance	61
Regulations Regarding	110
Constitution and By-Laws—	
Of Trinity College	25
Of Alumni Associations	122
Course-Cards	109
Courses of Instruction—	
Description of	63
Arrangement into Groups	41, 63
General Statement	43
Committee on	18
Special	61
Debate-Council	125
Debates, Public	126
Declamation Contest	128, 134
Deficiencies in College Work	110
Degrees—	
Of Bachelor of Arts	41, 63
Of Master of Arts	41, 67
Degrees Conferred in 1913	174
Donations to the College	34
Dormitories	32, 33
Drawing, Mechanical	94
Economics	89
Education—	
Courses in Department of	103
School of	156
Faculty in School of	154
Expenses in School of	157
Election of Faculty and Officers	29
Elective Courses	64, 65, 66, 67
Endowment	34

Engineering—	
Civil	95
Electrical	96
Mechanical	95
Engineers' Club	135
English—	
Requirements for Admission	44
Description of Courses	72
Entrance, Time of	108
Examinations—	
Entrance	42
Intermediate and Final	110
Joint Entrance	62
Expenses	162
Faculty	11
Faculty Lectures	137
Fees	162
Fortnightly Club	128
Fraternities	133
French—	
Requirements for Admission	56
Description of Courses	78
General Regulations	108
Geology, Description of Courses	101
German—	
Requirements for Admission	58
Description of Courses	76
Glee-Club and Orchestra	133
Graduates, Instruction for	41
Graduate Students, Roll of	177
Greek—	
Requirements for Admission	56
Description of Courses	68
Groups of Studies	41, 63
Gymnasium—	
The Angier Duke	31
Attendance upon	120

Hanes Athletic Field	120
Heath Scholarships	39
History and Government of College	19
History—	
Requirements for Admission	44
Description of Courses	83
Historical Society	124
Publications of	138
Historical Museum	117
Holidays	5
Honors—	
Requirements for	169
Award of	171
Hygiene	101
Infirmary	167
Italian	80
Laboratory—	
Biological	119
Chemical	120
Electrical	119
Physical	118
Latin—	
Requirements for Admission	55
Description of Courses	70
Law, School of—	
Faculty	143
Foundation	144
Admission to	144
Degrees	145
Tuition and Fees	146
Courses of Instruction	146
Library of	152
Lectures—	
Regulations Regarding	114
Avera Biblical	137
Faculty	137

Library—

Building	32
Committee on	18
Library and Reading-Room	115
Additions to	116
Anne Roney Collection	37, 115
Ethel Carr Peacock Collection	37, 115
Long Collection in Economics	37, 116
Law	152
Literary Societies	122, 135
Loan Funds	39, 141
Logic	81
Marks	110
Material Equipment	115
Matriculation	108
Master's Degree	41, 67

Mathematics—

Requirements for Admission	54
Description of Courses	92
Mechanical Drawing	94
Mechanics	95
Medals	171
Metaphysics	81
Ministerial Students	142
Ministerial Band	135

Museums—

Historical	117
Natural History	117

Officers—

Of Board of Trustees	9, 26
Of Instruction	11
Of Library	16
Of Administration	16, 28

Opening—

Time of	5, 108
Address by President	5
Oratorical Contest	128

Payments to the College	165
Philosophy, Description of Courses	80
Physical Culture	31, 107
Physical Geography, Requirements for Admission	60
Physics—	
Requirements for Admission	60
Description of Courses	97
Laboratory of	118
Political Economy, Description of Courses	89
Political Science	89
Privileged Students	142
Publications of the College	137
Prizes	169
Psychology	80
Quill Club	135
Recitations, Number of Hours per Week	109
Registration	108
Religious Exercises, Attendance upon	109
Reports	114
Requirements for Admission	42
Residences	33
Roll of Students	177
Romance Languages	78
Rooms, Charges for	166
Sanitation	101
Schedule, Committee on	18
Science Club	125
Scholarships—	
Description of	39, 140
Holders of	173
Secret Societies—	
Fraternities	133
Sororities	133
Tombs	134
9019	134
Sickness	167
Social Science	91

South Atlantic Quarterly	138
Spanish	80
Special Students, Admission of	61
Student Advisory Board	133
Summary of Students	199, 200
Tennis-Courts	121
Trinity Park School	195
Trustees—	
Board of	9, 23
Executive Committee of	9, 26
Duties of	26
Tuition	162
Washington Duke Memorial Statue	37
Watts Hospital	167
Women, Admission of	34
Young Men's Christian Association	123
Zoölogy.	99



UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS LIBRARY

JUN 9 - 1915

ANNUAL CATALOGUE

OF

TRINITY COLLEGE



1914-1915

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS LIBRARY

JUN 9 - 1915

ANNUAL CATALOGUE

OF

TRINITY COLLEGE

(DURHAM, N. C.)

1914-1915

THE SEEMAN PRINTERY
DURHAM, N. C.
1915

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
COLLEGE CALENDAR	5
BOARD OF TRUSTEES.....	9
FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.....	11
OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION.....	16
COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY.....	18
HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.....	19
CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS.....	31
ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS.....	36
GENERAL STATEMENT	44
ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.....	45
GROUPS OF STUDIES LEADING TO A. B. DEGREE...	64
COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.....	70
GENERAL REGULATIONS	111
MATERIAL EQUIPMENT	118
COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS	125
COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS.....	140
SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID.....	140
SCHOOL OF LAW.....	144
SCHOOL OF EDUCATION.....	158
EXPENSES	164
HONORS AND PRIZES.....	171
COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1914.....	176
ROLL OF STUDENTS.....	179
TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.....	199
SUMMARY	203
INDEX	205

COLLEGE CALENDAR

1915

- | | | |
|-------|------|---|
| Sept. | 8. | Wednesday—First term begins. |
| Sept. | 8-9. | Wednesday and Thursday—Examinations for admission. |
| Sept. | 8. | Wednesday—Registration of matriculated students. |
| Sept. | 10. | Friday—Matriculation of new students. |
| Sept. | 19. | Sunday—President's opening address to the students. |
| Oct. | 3. | Sunday—Benefactor's Day.* |
| Nov. | 25. | Thursday—Thanksgiving Day—a holiday. |
| Dec. | 22. | Wednesday, 1 p. m.—Christmas recess begins. |

1916

- | | | |
|------|-----|---|
| Jan. | 5. | Wednesday, 9 a. m.—Instruction is resumed. |
| Jan. | 18. | Tuesday—Mid-year examinations begin. |
| Feb. | 1. | Tuesday—Second term begins. |
| Feb. | 22. | Tuesday—Washington's Birthday—Civic Celebration—a holiday. |
| Mar. | 1. | Wednesday—Last day for submitting subjects for graduating orations. |
| Apr. | 15. | Saturday—Last day for submitting essays for Braxton Craven prize. |
| Apr. | 15. | Saturday—Last day for submitting orations for Wiley Gray contest. |

* Since October 3 falls on Sunday, Monday, October 4, will be observed as a holiday.

- | | | |
|------|-----|---|
| Apr. | 20. | Thursday, 4 p. m.—Easter recess begins. |
| Apr. | 25. | Tuesday, 9 a. m.—Instruction is resumed. |
| May | 1. | Monday—Last day for selection of elective courses for ensuing year. |
| May | 22. | Monday—Final examinations begin. |
| June | 4. | Sunday—President's address to graduating class. |
| June | 5. | Monday—Annual meeting of Board of Trustees. |
| June | 6. | Tuesday morning—Commencement sermon. |
| June | 6. | Tuesday afternoon—Alumni address; Meeting of Alumni Association. |
| June | 6. | Tuesday evening—Graduating orations. |
| June | 7. | Wednesday morning—Commencement address; Graduating exercises. |

1915

1916

JANUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

JULY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

JANUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

FEBRUARY

	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28						

AUGUST

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

FEBRUARY

		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29				

MARCH

	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

SEPTEMBER

			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30		

MARCH

			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

APRIL

				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

OCTOBER

					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

APRIL

						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30						

MAY

						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

NOVEMBER

	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30				

MAY

	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

JUNE

		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29				

DECEMBER

			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

JUNE

				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

OFFICERS

J. H. SOUTHGATE, President.....	Durham,	N. C.
T. F. MARR, Vice-President.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
D. W. NEWSOM, Recording Secretary.....	Durham,	N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

J. H. SOUTHGATE, <i>ex officio</i>	Durham,	N. C.
W. P. FEW, <i>ex officio</i>	Durham,	N. C.
B. N. DUKE.....	Durham,	N. C.
C. W. TOMS.....	Durham,	N. C.
J. E. STAGG.....	Durham,	N. C.
G. W. FLOWERS.....	Durham,	N. C.
J. C. KILGO.....	Durham,	N. C.

MEMBERS OF THE BOARD

Term Expires December 31, 1915

MR. B. N. DUKE.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. J. A. GRAY.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. W. R. ODELL.....	Concord,	N. C.
MR. H. A. PAGE.....	Aberdeen,	N. C.
HON. J. H. SOUTHGATE.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. F. M. WEAVER.....	Asheville,	N. C.
REV. A. P. TYER.....	Oxford,	N. C.
REV. G. T. ROWE, D. D.....	High Point,	N. C.

FROM THE ALUMNI

HON. L. S. OVERMAN, '74.....	Salisbury,	N. C.
------------------------------	------------	-------

REV. M. BRADSHAW, D. D., '78.....	Wilson,	N. C.
MR. R. A. MAYER, '96.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
HON. F. M. SIMMONS, LL. D., '73.....	New Bern,	N. C.

Term Expires December 31, 1917

MR. J. E. STAGG.....	Durham,	N. C.
COL. J. F. BRUTON.....	Wilson,	N. C.
COL. G. W. FLOWERS.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. P. H. HANES, JR.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. J. A. LONG.....	Roxboro,	N. C.
REV. T. F. MARR, D. D.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
REV. S. B. TURRENTINE, D. D.....	Greensboro,	N. C.
DR. J. H. WAY.....	Waynesville,	N. C.

FROM THE ALUMNI

DR. W. G. BRADSHAW, '77.....	High Point,	N. C.
MR. J. G. BROWN.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
DRED PEACOCK, Litt. D., '87.....	High Point,	N. C.
DR. E. T. WHITE, '78.....	Oxford,	N. C.

Term Expires December 31, 1919

BISHOP J. C. KILGO.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. W. E. SPRINGER.....	Wilmington,	N. C.
*REV. J. N. COLE.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
MR. J. B. SHERRILL.....	Concord,	N. C.
DR. E. C. REGISTER.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
REV. J. R. SCROGGS.....	Shelby,	N. C.
HON. W. D. TURNER.....	Statesville,	N. C.
MR. C. W. TOMS.....	Durham,	N. C.

FROM THE ALUMNI

MR. H. B. ADAMS, '70.....	Monroe,	N. C.
REV. J. B. HURLEY, '83.....	Rockingham,	N. C.
REV. P. T. DURHAM, D. D., '95.....	Atlanta,	Ga.
MR. A. B. DUKE, '05.....	Durham,	N. C.

* Deceased.

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW,

President and Professor of English,

A. B., Wofford; A. M., Ph. D., Harvard; LL. D., Wofford and Southwestern.

WILLIAM HOWELL PEGRAM,

Professor of Chemistry,

A. B., A. M., Trinity.

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS,

Professor of Mathematics,

Graduate, United States Naval Academy; A. M., Trinity.

JOHN CARLISLE KILGO,

Lecturer in the Department of Biblical Literature,

A. M., Wofford; D. D., Wofford and Randolph-Macon; LL. D., Tulane.

WILLIAM IVEY CRANFORD,

Dean and Carr Professor of Philosophy,

A. B., Trinity; Ph. D., Yale.

CHARLES WILLIAM EDWARDS,

Professor of Physics,

A. B., Trinity; A. M., Tulane; M. S., New York University; Columbia, 1896-8.

WILLIAM FRANCIS GILL,

Professor of Latin,

A. B., Trinity; Johns Hopkins University, 1894-8.

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON,

Professor of Political Economy and Social Science,

Ph. B., Cornell; University of Pennsylvania, 1897-8; Ph. D., Columbia.

ALBERT MICAIAH WEBB,

Professor of Romance Languages,

A. B., A. M., Yale; Sorbonne (Paris) and Madrid, 1907-8.

WILLIAM HANE WANNAMAKER,

Professor of German,

A. B., Wofford; A. M., Trinity and Harvard; Harvard, 1901-3;
Leipsic and Berlin, 1903-5.

JAMES JACOB WOLFE,

Professor of Biology,

A. B., Wofford; The University of Chicago, 1900-2; Ph. D., Harvard.

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI, LL. D.,

Dean of the Law School and Professor of Law.

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD,

Professor of History,

A. B., A. M., Trinity; Ph. D., Columbia.

EUGENE CLYDE BROOKS,

Professor of the History and Science of Education,

A. B., Trinity; Columbia, 1913-14.

CHARLES BLACKWELL MARKHAM,

Assistant Professor of Mathematics,

A. B., A. M., Trinity; Columbia, 1907-8.

FRANK CLYDE BROWN,

Professor of English,

A. B., University of Nashville; A. M., Ph. D., The University of
Chicago.

ARTHUR MATHEWS GATES,

Assistant Professor of Latin,

A. B., A. M., Wesleyan University; Ph. D., Johns Hopkins University.

WILLIAM THOMAS LAPRADE,

Assistant Professor of History,

A. B., Washington Christian College; Ph. D., Johns Hopkins University.

ROBERT NORTH WILSON,

Assistant Professor of Chemistry,

A. B., Haverford; M. S., University of Florida; Harvard, 1905-6.

FRANKLIN NUTTING PARKER, D. D.,

Avera Professor of Biblical Literature.

CHARLES WILLIAM PEPPLER,

Professor of Greek,

A. B., Ph. D., Johns Hopkins University.

WALTER SAMUEL LOCKHART,

Professor of Law,

A. B., Trinity; LL. B., Trinity College Law School; Harvard Law School, 1911-12.

CECIL ALBERT MOORE,

Assistant Professor of English,

A. B., A. M., Ph. D., Harvard.

THORNTON SHIRLEY GRAVES,

Assistant Professor of English,

Ph. B., Ph. D., The University of Chicago.

EDGAR WALLACE KNIGHT,

Assistant Professor of the History and Science of Education,

A. B., A. M., Trinity; Ph. D., Columbia.

TRINITY COLLEGE

HOLLAND HOLTON,

Instructor in Debating and Economics,

A. B., Trinity.

COSTEN JORDAN HARRELL,

Instructor in Biblical Literature,

A. B., Trinity; A. M., B. D., Vanderbilt University.

*WILLIAM HOLLAND HALL,

Assistant Professor of Engineering,

A. B., A. M., Trinity.

HENRY GRADY HEDRICK,

Professor of Law,

A. B., Trinity; Trinity College Law School, 1911-13; Harvard Law School, 1913-14.

CLEMENS ANDREW YOST,

Instructor in French and German,

A. B., Bowdoin; A. M., Harvard; Paris and Berlin, 1909-10.

ERALBERT TALMADGE MILLER,

Instructor in Civil Engineering,

B. S. C. E., M. S. C. E., University of Georgia; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1913-14.

MARSHALL ANDREW SMITH, JR.,

Instructor in Electrical Engineering,

A. B., Trinity; E. E., Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company.

SIDNEY SHERRILL ALDERMAN,

Instructor in French and German,

A. B., Trinity.

* On leave of absence, 1914-1915.

WILBUR WADE CARD,

Director of Angier Duke Gymnasium,

A. B., Trinity; Harvard, 1900-01; Graduate, Sargent Normal School
of Physical Education.

CHARLES GUY CORDLE,

Assistant in German,

A. B., Trinity.

DANIEL LAURIE EDWARDS,

Assistant in Latin,

A. B., Wofford.

JOHN WILLIAM HARBISON,

Assistant in Physics,

A. B., Trinity.

RALPH BRIDGER SHARBROUGH,

Assistant in English,

A. B., Millsaps.

OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW,
President.

WILLIAM IVEY CRANFORD,
Dean of the College.

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI,
Dean of the Law School.

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS,
Secretary to the Corporation.

DALLAS WALTON NEWSOM,
Treasurer and Registrar.

JOSEPH PENN BREEDLOVE,
Librarian.

EVA EARNSHAW MALONE,
Cataloguer.

JAMES JACOB WOLFE,
Curator of the Museum.

CHARLES BLACKWELL MARKHAM,
Assistant Treasurer.

ROBERT NORTH WILSON,
Manager of Athletics.

PAUL HENRY NORTH,
Assistant to the Registrar.

JACOB JOSEPH FINE,
Assistant to the Registrar.

SIDNEY LOY GULLEDGE,
Assistant to the Treasurer.

JAMES RATCLIFF GULLEDGE,
Assistant to the Librarian.

WILLIAM VAN WYCK KIMBALL,
Assistant to the Librarian.

HARVEY ANDREW GLAUSS,
Assistant to the Registrar.

GUY HUNTER FERGUSON,
Assistant to the Registrar.

WILLIAM ROY SHELTON,
Assistant to the Librarian.

ISAAC SAMUEL HARRELL,
Assistant to the Librarian.

SAMUEL ROBERT HUNT,
Superintendent of Buildings and Grounds.

COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

PRESIDENT FEW, PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, EDWARDS, BROOKS.

ADMISSION

PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, FLOWERS, BROOKS.

ATHLETICS

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, WILSON, BROWN, WEBB.

DEBATING

PROFESSORS BOYD, GLASSON, FLOWERS.

EXECUTIVE

PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, CRANFORD, WEBB.

HEALTH AND BOARDING-HALLS

PROFESSORS WOLFE, GLASSON, PARKER.

LIBRARY

PROFESSORS GLASSON, BOYD, WEBB.

PUBLICATION

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, BROWN, WANNAMAKER, LAPRADE,
MOORE, KNIGHT.

PUBLIC LECTURES AND MUSICAL ORGANIZATIONS

PROFESSORS BROWN, GILL, PARKER.

SCHEDULE

PROFESSORS PEGRAM, WOLFE, GRAVES.

SOCIAL ORGANIZATIONS

PROFESSORS GILL, MARKHAM, PEPPLER.

STUDENT LIFE

PROFESSORS CRANFORD, FLOWERS, WANNAMAKER, PARKER.

HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT

In 1838 citizens of Randolph County, North Carolina, established Union Institute, a school of academic grade. Brantley York, D. D., chosen principal of this school in 1838, remained in charge of the institution until his resignation in 1842. From this local institution of learning Trinity College has developed. In the year 1840 the growth of the school made necessary the erection of a better and larger building, and application was made to the Legislature for a new charter. The new charter was granted in 1841 by an act to incorporate the Union Institute Academy.

In the year 1842 the Reverend Braxton Craven succeeded Dr. York. During the period from 1843 to 1850 the school developed from a local academy to a popular preparatory school, drawing patronage from a large section of North Carolina as well as from adjoining states. This development suggested to the trustees a broader idea of education; accordingly, they planned to put the school in direct relation to the educational needs of the public schools of North Carolina. They applied to the Legislature for a new charter, and on January 28, 1851, Union Institute Academy was incorporated as Normal College. In 1852 the Legislature amended the charter granted the previous year and authorized the institution to confer degrees. The first class, numbering two students, was graduated on July 28, 1853, with the degree of A. B.

In the year 1853-1854 a larger building was erected

by means of money lent by the State of North Carolina. In November, 1856, the Trustees of Normal College, through President Craven, proposed to the North Carolina Conference, then in session at Greensboro, that the institution be placed under the ownership and control of that ecclesiastical body. The North Carolina Conference passed the following resolutions:

1. That the Conference authorize and request the Board of Trustees of Normal College to raise by donations twenty thousand dollars.

2. That all lands and property belonging to the College be conveyed to the Board of Trustees in trust for the North Carolina Conference.

3. That the Conference fill all vacancies in the Board.

4. That the Conference appoint a visiting committee, which committee shall have equal power with the Board as to the internal regulations and operations of the College.

Within the following two years the trustees arranged to meet all the conditions stipulated; the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, in consequence, became invested with the complete ownership and control of the College. On February 16, 1859, the Legislature amended the charter and changed the name of the institution to Trinity College.

During the Civil War the College shared the common fate of southern colleges. President Craven resigned in 1863, and Professor William T. Gannaway was elected his successor. In October, 1865, Dr. Craven was re-elected to the presidency; however, the work of the College, which had been suspended in April of that year, was not resumed till January, 1866. Dr. Craven remained president of the College till his death, November 7, 1882. Professor William Howell Pegram was then elected chairman of the Faculty; he served till the close of the academic year, June, 1883.

The Reverend Marquis L. Wood, D. D., was elected president in 1883; he resigned in December, 1884, when Professor John F. Heitman was elected chairman of the Faculty. Dr. John Franklin Crowell was chosen president of the College in April, 1887.

The new conditions which had arisen in the South seemed to demand that colleges should be placed in more direct contact with life; consequently, President Crowell conceived the idea of enlarging the scope of college work in the State and of moving Trinity College to a city. Accordingly, in December, 1889, the North Carolina Conference at its session in Greensboro authorized and directed the trustees to move the College to the city of Raleigh when the citizens of that city should have conveyed to the trustees the land and building which they had promised.

Some time after this action of the Conference the trustees accepted the attractive proposal of the citizens of Durham to locate the College in that city. Accordingly, on January 21, 1891, the Legislature of North Carolina amended the charter by authorizing the trustees to move the College to Durham and to hold property for its use not exceeding in the aggregate three millions of dollars. Provision was also made for the election and organization of the Board of Trustees.

By an act of the Legislature in 1891, with an amendment in 1897, the grounds of Trinity College were incorporated as a municipality under the name of Trinity College Park. The municipal government thus established remained in existence until 1901, when the campus of the College was included in the corporate limits of the city of Durham.

In September, 1892, the College opened its first session in the new plant located at Durham. The plant then consisted of the Duke Building, the Epworth Hall, the Crowell Science Building, and seven residences. In May, 1894, Dr. Crowell resigned the presidency of the College, and on August 1, 1894, the Reverend John Carlisle Kilgo, D. D., was elected his successor. In May, 1897, the trustees authorized the admission of women as students to all departments of the College. In 1898 Trinity Park School was established, and buildings for its use were erected. The Mary Duke Building was completed in the same year. In 1899 the Angier Duke Gymnasium and the Craven Memorial Hall were erected, and the Crowell Science Building was remodeled and equipped. In 1900 the president's house and an additional professor's residence were erected. In 1901-1902 the library building and Alspaugh Hall were erected, and a central heating-plant was installed.

On account of the fact that the fundamental laws under which the College was managed were contained in an original charter and in several amendments, it was deemed best by the Board of Trustees, in June, 1902, to appoint a committee to make application to the Legislature for a new charter which should unify and harmonize the provisions of the existing legislation; on February 28, 1903, the Legislature of North Carolina enacted the following charter:

AN ACT TO INCORPORATE TRINITY COLLEGE*

The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:

SECTION 1. That A. P. Tyer, J. H. Southgate, B. N. Duke, G. A. Oglesby, V. Ballard, J. A. Long, J. F. Bruton, J. N.

* Chapter 177, Private Laws, 1903.

Cole, F. A. Bishop, J. G. Brown, C. W. Toms, J. W. Alspaugh, W. R. Odell, J. A. Gray, F. Stikeleather, Kope Elias, S. B. Turrentine, P. H. Hanes, T. F. Marr, G. W. Flowers, M. A. Smith, R. H. Parker, W. J. Montgomery, F. M. Simmons, O. W. Carr, R. A. Mayer, N. M. Journey, Dred Peacock, B. B. Nicholson, W. G. Bradshaw, E. T. White, T. N. Ivey, J. B. Hurley, R. L. Durham, W. C. Wilson, and their associates and successors shall be, and continue as they have been, a body politic and corporate under the name and style of "Trinity College," and under such name and style are hereby invested with all the property and rights of property which now belongs to the said corporation, and said corporation shall henceforth, by the name and style of "Trinity College," hold and use all the authority, privileges, and possessions it had or exercised under any former title and name, and be subject to all recognized legal liabilities and obligations now outstanding against said corporation.

SEC. 2. That such corporation is authorized to receive and hold by gift, devise, purchase or otherwise, property, real and personal, to be held for the use of said College and its dependent schools or for the use of either or both (as may be designated in the conveyance or will) to a value not exceeding in the aggregate sum three millions of dollars.*

SEC. 3. That the Trustees shall be thirty-six in number, of whom twelve shall be elected by the North Carolina Conference of the M. E. Church, South; twelve by the W. N. C. Conference of the said church; and twelve by the graduates of said College: *Provided, however,* That no person shall be elected a Trustee till he has first been recommended by a majority of the Trustees present at a regular meeting; and the Trustees shall have power to remove any member of their body who may remove beyond the boundary of the State or who may refuse or neglect to discharge the duties of a Trustee. The term of office of Trustees shall be six years, and they shall be so arranged that four Trustees shall be elected by each Conference and four by the graduates every two years. The Trustees shall regulate by by-laws the manner of election of the Trustees to be chosen by the graduates. Should there exist a vacancy by death, resignation, or otherwise of any Trustee, the same shall be filled for the unexpired term

* For amendment to Sec. 2 see page 25.

by the Board of Trustees. That the present Trustees shall continue and remain in office during the term for which they have been heretofore respectively elected.

SEC. 4. That the said corporation shall be under the supervision, management, and government of a president and such other persons as said Trustees may appoint; the said president, with the advice of the other persons so appointed, shall from time to time make all needful rules and regulations for the internal government of said College and prescribe the preliminary examinations and the terms and conditions on which pupils shall be received and instructed.

SEC. 5. That said Trustees shall have power to make such rules, regulations, and by-laws not inconsistent with the Constitution of the United States and of this State, as may be necessary for the good government of said College and the management of the property and funds of the same.

SEC. 6. That the Trustees shall have power to fix the time of holding their annual and other meetings, to elect a president and professors for said College, to appoint an executive committee to consist of seven members, which committee shall control the internal regulations of said College and fix all salaries and emoluments, and to do all other things necessary for an institution of learning not inconsistent with the laws of this State and of the United States.

SEC. 7. That the Faculty and Trustees shall have the power of conferring such degrees and marks of honor as are conferred by colleges and universities generally; and that five Trustees shall be a quorum to transact business.

SEC. 8. That all laws and parts of laws or of the charter heretofore granted which are in conflict with this act are hereby repealed.

SEC. 9. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification and acceptance by the Board of Trustees.

AN ACT TO AMEND CHAPTER ONE HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-SEVEN OF THE PRIVATE LAWS OF ONE THOUSAND NINE HUNDRED AND THREE, CHARTER OF TRINITY COLLEGE, BY STRIKING OUT LIMITATION OF THE AMOUNT OF PROPERTY SAID COLLEGE MAY HOLD.*

The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:

SEC. 1. That section two of chapter one hundred and seventy-seven of the Private Laws of one thousand nine hundred and three be and the same hereby is amended by striking out all of that section after the parenthesis therein.

SEC. 2. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification.

Ratified this the 19th day of January, 1911.

In 1909 plans were accepted for the new Washington Duke Building, and work on the West Wing was begun in the spring of 1910.

Having been elected a bishop of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, Dr. Kilgo resigned the presidency of the College in June, 1910. Dr. William Preston Few was elected to succeed him and was formally inaugurated November 9, 1910.

The West Wing of the Washington Duke Building was completed and occupied January 10, 1911, and the East Wing, in March, 1912. This group of buildings took the place of the old Washington Duke Building, which was destroyed by fire January 4, 1911.

In August, 1911, and in October, 1912, two new dormitories, called respectively Aycock Hall and Jarvis Hall, were completed.

During the summer of 1914 Epworth Hall was remodeled and completely renovated.

* Chapter 45, Private Laws, 1911.

The Board of Trustees has adopted the following constitution and by-laws for the College:

CONSTITUTION AND BY-LAWS

ARTICLE I

AIMS OF THE COLLEGE

The aims of Trinity College are to assert a faith in the eternal union of knowledge and religion set forth in the teachings and character of Jesus Christ, the son of God; to advance learning in all lines of truth; to defend scholarship against all false notions and ideals; to develop a Christian love of freedom and truth; to promote a sincere spirit of tolerance; to discourage all partisan and sectarian strife; and to render the largest permanent service to the individual, the state, the nation, and the church. Unto these ends shall the affairs of this college always be administered.

ARTICLE II

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

The Board of Trustees is the corporate body of Trinity College. This board elects its own officers, the president of the College, members of the Faculty, and, from its members, an executive committee; it passes upon all recommendations for college degrees and distinctions of honor, nominates all members to fill vacancies arising from any cause in the Board, fixes the time and place of its regular meetings, and performs all other duties defined for it by the charter of the College.

The officers of the Board of Trustees shall be a president, a vice-president, and a recording secretary. These officers shall be elected annually at the regular meeting of the Board.

PRESIDENT

The president of the Board shall call to order, and preside at, all the meetings of the Board, shall sign all legal documents of the College, shall call extraordinary meetings of the Board when, in his judgment, such meetings may be necessary, and, as its legal head, shall represent the Board at the public

meetings of the College. He is *ex officio* member of the Executive Committee.

VICE-PRESIDENT

The vice-president of the Board of Trustees, in the absence of the president, shall call to order, and preside over, the meetings of the Board, but shall not perform any of the other duties of the president unless ordered to do so by the Board.

RECORDING SECRETARY

The recording secretary shall take and record the minutes of all the meetings of the Board, do the correspondence of the Board, and shall be the custodian of the records and other documents that may belong to the Board.

ARTICLE III

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

The Executive Committee shall consist of seven members, elected annually by the Board of Trustees from their members, unless otherwise provided for in the charter of the College. Its officers shall be a chairman and a secretary. It shall fix all salaries and emoluments, have immediate oversight of the administration of the College, and exercise all rights set forth in the charter of the College. It shall elect its own officers.

CHAIRMAN

The chairman shall preside, when present, over the meetings of the Committee, and shall have authority to call a meeting of the Committee at any time and place he may deem wise or necessary.

SECRETARY

The secretary of the Committee shall take and record all the minutes of the meetings, do the correspondence of the Committee, and be custodian of all its records and other documents.

REPORTS TO THE BOARD

The Executive Committee, through its chairman, shall make annually to the Board of Trustees a report of its work in order that the Board of Trustees may be informed of all the administration of the College.

ARTICLE IV

OFFICERS OF THE COLLEGE

The officers of the College shall be a president, a dean, a secretary to the corporation, a treasurer, and a registrar. These officers shall be elected annually by the Board.

PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE

The president of the College shall call, and preside at, all the meetings of the Faculty, shall see that the laws and regulations of the Board affecting the administration and work of the College are carried out, shall appoint all committees of the Faculty, and shall have direction of the discipline and work of the College. He shall have the authority to veto any action of the Faculty when, in his judgment, such action is not in harmony with the aims and laws of the College and of the Board, or when he may deem such action as unwise. However, in every instance he shall submit to the Faculty in writing his reasons for setting aside their action, and the secretary of the Faculty shall record his reasons in the record-book of the Faculty. The president shall make an annual report to the Board of the work, conditions, and needs of the College, and of other matters that may be of concern to it or to the cause of higher education. He shall nominate all members of the Faculty, and, as the head of the Faculty, shall represent them at all public meetings of the College unless otherwise ordered by the Board. He is *ex officio* member of the Executive Committee.

DEAN

The dean of the College shall have oversight of the conduct and personal welfare of the students, and, in the absence of the president, shall act as chairman of the Faculty. He shall, however, advise the president of all his acts of administration, which acts shall always be subject to the approval of the president.

SECRETARY TO THE CORPORATION

The secretary to the corporation shall act as secretary of the Faculty of the College, and shall keep a faithful record of their meetings. He shall also keep the records of grades and standing of students and, under the regulations of the College,

shall send out to those entitled to them reports of students' grades and standing. He shall have charge of all official correspondence of the Faculty and such other correspondence as pertains to prospective students and information concerning courses of study, expenses, etc. And he shall superintend the advertisement of the College in papers and magazines, and, in the absence of the president, he shall be responsible for the business administration of the College. He shall advise the president of all his acts, which acts shall always be subject to the approval of the president.

TREASURER OF THE COLLEGE

The treasurer of the College shall receive all income from whatever source it may be derived and shall approve and settle all bills against the College. He shall submit to the Board an annual report showing the income of the College from all sources and all expenditures of such income, together with the vouchers for the same. He shall be custodian of such assets and documents as the Executive Committee may place with him. He shall give such bond as the Executive Committee may require and receive for his work such remuneration as the Executive Committee may decide upon. No paper signed by the treasurer of the College shall be legal unless it can be shown that such signature was authorized by the Executive Committee.

REGISTRAR

The registrar of the College shall be under the direction of the president of the College and shall have charge of the collection of all bills due the College. He shall rent rooms to students, keep the books of the College, and see that all the laws of the Board governing bills due the College are duly enforced.

FACULTY

The Faculty of the College shall be composed of all professors, assistant professors, adjunct professors, and instructors elected by the Board or the Executive Committee. They shall have the right to enact such regulations as they may deem necessary to carry on the instruction of the College, advance its standard of work, and othrewise develop the scholarly aims of the College. They shall recommend to the Board such

persons as they deem fit to receive academic degrees or other marks of academic distinction. However, at all times the action of the Faculty shall be subject to the approval of the president of the College.

ARTICLE V

The constitution and by-laws may be amended at any regular meeting of the Board of Trustees by the affirmative vote of two-thirds of the full membership of the Board.

ELECTION OF FACULTY AND OFFICERS

The members of the Faculty and the officers of the College are elected in accordance with a resolution passed by the Board of Trustees on June 4, 1906: "That officers and teachers may be elected for terms of one, two, three, or four years, and that after six years' service, officers, and teachers with the rank of professor, may be elected without time-limit to serve at the will of the Board of Trustees."

CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS

Trinity College campus, consisting of one hundred and two acres, is located on the west side of the city of Durham, and is under the municipal government of the city. It has been laid out in drives and walks and otherwise improved at a large outlay of money. The campus was donated to Trinity College by Colonel Julian S. Carr and Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, of Durham, N. C., and Mr. James B. Duke, of New York.

THE WASHINGTON DUKE BUILDING

The original Washington Duke Building, named in honor of Mr. Washington Duke, who donated the money with which it was erected, was destroyed by fire January 4, 1911. This structure has been replaced by a group of buildings, consisting of two wings to be connected by a loggia, from the center of which will rise a tower 116 feet in height. The wings, constructed of Indiana limestone and white pressed brick, are in classic architecture, with porches supported by four Doric columns. The West Wing contains, besides offices and other rooms, nineteen lecture-rooms; it is used for class-room work.

The East Wing contains the offices of administration, halls for the literary societies, rooms for the Young Men's Christian Association, a large assembly-room, reception halls, and additional lecture-rooms and offices.

The money for the erection of both wings of this building was given by Mr. Benjamin N. Duke.

THE CROWELL SCIENCE BUILDING

This is a large brick building, three stories high. It was built through the benefaction of Dr. John Franklin Crowell, President of Trinity College, 1887-1894, in memory of his first wife, who died during his presidency of the College.

During the summer of 1899 this building was remodeled through the generosity of Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, and furnished with modern apparatus. Here are located the departments of Physics, Biology and Geology, Astronomy and Chemistry. The first floor and basement are devoted to Physics and Electricity, the second is assigned to Biology and Geology, and the third, to Chemistry and Astronomy.

During the year 1901-1902, Mr. Washington Duke gave money for an addition to this building. In this addition are located the machinery of the heating- and electric-plants and two of the laboratories of the Department of Physics.

THE CRAVEN MEMORIAL BUILDING

This auditorium, the gift of the alumni and friends of the College, was built in honor of Braxton Craven, the first president. It is used for chapel exercises, public lectures, and commencement occasions. The Hall is in Grecian architecture, 60 x 108 feet, with a seating capacity of twelve hundred.

THE ANGIER DUKE GYMNASIUM

The Angier Duke Gymnasium was built through the

generosity of Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, and bears the name of his son, Angier B. Duke. It is a large and well-arranged building, and is equipped with modern apparatus. It contains also a bowling-alley, running-track, swimming-pool, and shower-baths.

THE LIBRARY

The library building is the gift of Mr. James B. Duke, of New York. It is a handsome, well-appointed building of red pressed brick, trimmed with granite, and has a capacity of more than one hundred thousand volumes. On the first floor are a reading- and study-room, a cataloguing room, cloak-rooms, librarian's room, and a museum with a fireproof vault. Connected with the reading-room is a commodious stack-room equipped with steel stacks of the most approved construction. On the second floor are seminary rooms for the advanced work of the several departments, the library of the School of Law, and also a gallery overlooking the main reading-room. The interior of the building is finished in quartered oak. Its furniture corresponds in quality and style with the interior.

ALSPAUGH HALL

This dormitory is the gift of Mr. Benjamin N. Duke. It is constructed of red brick, trimmed with granite. In the building are fifteen suites of three rooms each—two bedrooms and a common study. Each suite, designed to accommodate four students, has separate bath and toilet accommodations. The building is heated by steam and lighted by electricity. On the first floor are parlors, a reception-room, and a banquet-hall.

AYCOCK HALL

Aycock Hall is constructed of white pressed brick and Indiana limestone and is roofed with green tile to harmonize with the architecture of the buildings in the Washington Duke group. This dormitory, three stories high exclusive of the basement, is built in five separate sections, which are divided by solid fire-walls extending from the ground to the roof. Each section has shower-baths, and each floor, on which there are four rooms, has its own lavatory. The building accommodates one hundred and twenty students, twenty-four in each section, eight on each floor. The building is heated by steam and lighted by electricity.

Diagrams showing location and prices of rooms will be sent on application to the Secretary to the Corporation.

JARVIS HALL

Jarvis Hall is a duplicate of Aycock Hall in its architecture and the material of its construction; the interior arrangements are slightly different.

Diagrams showing arrangement, dimensions, and prices of rooms will be sent on application to the Secretary to the Corporation.

EPWORTH HALL

During the summer of 1914, Epworth Hall, which was built and equipped in 1892, was remodeled and completely renovated. It is now a two-story dormitory of four sections, and contains forty-five rooms. This hall is equipped with all conveniences, such as steam heat, electric lighting, private lavatory in each room, shower-baths in each section, and toilet on each floor of every section.

PAVILION

In 1902 a granite pavilion, the gift of Mrs. James Edward Stagg, was erected on the campus near the main entrance. This structure, octagonal in shape and roofed with copper, is provided with a number of seats and a drinking-fountain.

RESIDENCES

There are ten residences on the campus for the use of members of the Faculty and officers of the College.

ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS

DONATIONS OF MR. WASHINGTON DUKE

Mr. Washington Duke donated to Trinity College, December 5, 1896, the sum of \$100,000 as a permanent endowment fund. This gift was made on condition that young women be given all the privileges granted to young men as students of Trinity College. Besides this donation, Mr. Duke had previously given \$150,000 to the College for the erection of buildings.

At Commencement, June 1898, he donated \$100,000 to be added to the endowment fund. This increased the fund to \$229,000, of which \$200,000 was donated by Mr. Duke.

On October 5, 1900, he gave to the endowment fund of the College \$100,000, making his donations to this fund \$300,000.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he donated \$30,000 to purchase heating- and electric-plants for the College.

DONATIONS OF MR. BENJAMIN N. DUKE

During the year 1898-1899, Mr. Benjamin N. Duke donated \$40,000, which was expended by the authorities in grading down hills, constructing athletic grounds and driveways, remodeling buildings, establishing a gymnasium, and increasing apparatus and other equipment.

On Commencement Day in 1899, he gave \$50,000 to the general fund of the College.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he gave to the College the sum of \$30,000 for the erection and furnishing of a dormitory.

During the year 1901-1902 he gave \$3,500 for improvements on the campus.

For the current expenses of the College during the years 1901-1913 he gave \$156,500.

In 1910 he gave \$150,000 for the erection of buildings and the grading of the new athletic field.

In 1911 he donated, together with his brother, Mr. James B. Duke, twenty-seven and one-half acres of land adjoining the campus on the west.

In 1913 he donated, together with his brother, Mr. James B. Duke, \$800,000 to the permanent endowment fund of the College.

JULIAN S. CARR ENDOWMENT FUND

In 1887 Colonel Julian S. Carr, of Durham, gave \$10,000 to the endowment fund. This amount was applied to the Chair of Philosophy, which was named in honor of Mr. Carr.

AVERA SCHOOL OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE

The Avera School of Biblical Literature was established in honor of the late Mr. W. H. Avera by his wife, who donated \$2,500 for this purpose. The income from this amount is used to equip the Department of Biblical Literature with maps, charts, and other necessary fixtures and to purchase such books as are necessary for the study of the Bible. The collection of books on biblical literature in the library is being

increased each year, and students in this school are able to consult standard writers on biblical subjects. Friends of the College have made frequent donations of books to this collection.

DONATIONS OF MR. JAMES B. DUKE

The library building, which was erected in 1902, is the gift of Mr. James B. Duke. On its completion he gave \$10,000 for supplying the furniture for the building, and an additional \$10,000 for the purchase of books.

For the current expenses of the College during the years 1904-1913, Mr. Duke gave \$58,500.

In June, 1911, he donated \$50,000 for the erection of Jarvis Hall, and also, together with his brother, Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, twenty-seven and one-half acres of land adjoining the campus on the west.

In 1913 he donated, together with his brother, Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, \$800,000 to the permanent endowment fund of the College.

In 1914 Mr. Duke presented to the College through Bishop Kilgo an impressive bronze statue, *The Sower*, by the sculptor St. Walther, which has been placed in front of Craven Memorial Hall.

DONATIONS OF THE GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

In 1913 the General Education Board gave \$150,000 to the permanent endowment fund of the College.

THE RESULT OF ENDOWMENT CAMPAIGN

At Commencement in June, 1913, public announcement was made by the President that the movement to raise funds for an increase in the resources of the

College inaugurated by Ex-President John C. Kilgo before his resignation had resulted in contributions, in addition to the \$800,000 for endowment and \$200,000 for buildings given by Messrs. Benjamin N. and James B. Duke and the \$150,000 given by the General Education Board, to the amount of \$268,146.89, making a total of \$1,418,146.89, of which \$321,811.77 was for material equipment and \$1,096,335.12 for the permanent endowment fund.

DONATION OF MRS. JAMES E. STAGG

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, Mrs. James Edward Stagg, a granddaughter of Mr. Washington Duke, donated money for the erection of a pavilion on the campus.

DONATIONS OF MISS ANNE RONEY

The fountain which stands in front of the East Wing of the Washington Duke Building is the gift of Miss Anne Roney, of Durham. Miss Roney contributed the money for the development of the plot in which the fountain stands and for additions to its ornamentation. This plot is beautified with flowers and shrubbery and is known as the Anne Roney Garden.

In 1902 Miss Roney gave one thousand dollars for the purchase of books for the Shakspeare Collection.

WASHINGTON DUKE MEMORIAL STATUE

The Washington Duke Memorial Statue, executed in heroic size by Valentine, was purchased for the College by the friends and admirers of Mr. Duke. This statue occupies a place in the center of the plaza in front of the Washington Duke group of buildings.

DONATIONS OF DR. AND MRS. DRED PEACOCK

In 1903 Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, N. C., gave to the Library 7,049 volumes. These volumes constitute what is known as the Ethel Carr Peacock Collection. The donors have since added numerous volumes to their original gift.

DONATION OF MR. JAMES A. LONG

In 1907 Mr. James Anderson Long, of Roxboro, N. C., gave money for the purchase of several hundred volumes on economics and political science. They form the J. A. Long Collection.

DONATIONS OF THE NORTH CAROLINA AND WESTERN NORTH CAROLINA CONFERENCES

The North Carolina and Western North Carolina Conferences of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, make annual contributions to the College. The amount given by the former in 1914 was \$3,800; that by the latter, \$2,500.

SCHOLARSHIPS

The J. A. Cuninggim Scholarship was established in 1896 by the Reverend Jesse A. Cuninggim, D. D., a member of the North Carolina Conference, who donated one thousand dollars to the College. The income from this fund is lent to worthy young men to pay their tuition fees. When the loans are repaid to the College, they are added to the principal of the scholarship so that it will constantly increase in value.

The J. M. Odell Loan Scholarship, worth one thou-

sand dollars, was established by Mr. John M. Odell, of Concord, N. C.

The J. A. Odell Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. James A. Odell, of Greensboro, N. C.

The George W. Watts Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. George W. Watts, of Durham.

The Herbert J. Bass Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1900 by Mr. and Mrs. Herbert J. Bass, of Durham, in memory of their son, Herbert J. Bass, Jr.

The Arthur Ellis Flowers Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1901 by Colonel and Mrs. George W. Flowers, of Durham, in memory of their son, Arthur Ellis Flowers.

The C. W. Toms Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1905 by Mr. Clinton W. Toms, of Durham.

In 1903 Mr. Bascom D. Heath, of Charlotte, N. C., gave to the College two thousand dollars for the establishment of two Heath Scholarships. These scholarships are awarded annually to students from Union County, and each scholarship amounts to the income on one thousand dollars.

The C. E. Weatherby Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1914 by Mr. C. E. Weatherby, of Faison, N. C.

LOAN FUNDS

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by action of the Conference at its session in December, 1900. The Western North Carolina

Conference Loan Fund was established by direction of the Conference at its session in November of the same year. Loans are made from these funds to deserving students, on approved securities, at the legal rate of interest.

CLASS-MEMORIALS

Several of the classes have raised funds which have been used in the purchase of memorial gifts to the College. The memorial of the Class of 1894 is a sun-dial, located in front of the Craven Memorial Hall. At its reunion in June, 1911, the Class of 1896 gave one thousand dollars to the endowment fund of the College. The Class of 1899 erected as its memorial a flag-pole, with a granite base, a short distance south of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1900 placed in the Library a full-sized cast of Pallas Athena. The Class of 1902 placed the speaker's desk in Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1904 gave a full-sized cast of the Venus de Milo for the Library. The Class of 1905 erected an ornamental electric lamp in front of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1906 placed a valuable calendar-clock in the reading-room of the Library. The memorial of the Class of 1907 is a massive granite seat, which is placed in the quadrangle in front of Aycock Hall. The Class of 1909 gave one thousand dollars as the beginning of a permanent endowment fund for the Library. The Class of 1911 has provided a fund for the purchase of a bronze bulletin-board for the administration building. The Class of 1912 gave the twelve ornamental electric lamp-posts along the main driveway from the entrance to the flagpole. The Class of 1913 gave one thousand and forty dollars for the endowment of a lectureship.

Other classes have raised funds to be used in the purchase of memorials.

The memorial of the Class of 1914 is the gateway of the main entrance to the campus. In architectural design and in material this gateway harmonizes with the group of buildings facing it.

GENERAL STATEMENT

DEGREES.—The College offers but two academic degrees, bachelor of arts and master of arts.

GROUPS OF STUDIES.—Only one degree, bachelor of arts, is offered for undergraduate work; there are three groups of studies that lead to this degree. These groups are designated as Group A, Group B, and Group C.

In Group A, Latin and Greek are required in the Freshman year; in Group B, French and German take the place of Greek; Group C is intended for students who wish to study electrical, mechanical, or civil engineering.

GRADUATE COURSES.—Graduate courses are offered in all departments of instruction. Information concerning such courses may be found in connection with the statement of requirements for the degree of master of arts and in the description of courses.

ADMISSION TO COLLEGE

GENERAL REGULATIONS

Applicants bringing certificates of proficiency in subjects required for admission to the Freshman class from schools whose work has been accepted by the College will be admitted without examination, provided these certificates are properly made out and signed, and are presented at, or before, the opening of the college year. An applicant must, however, have completed the course of the school from which he comes.

Unless admitted on certificate, every candidate for admission will be examined on the required subjects.

Students admitted to the Freshman class after the opening of college are required to stand examinations on the work already completed by the class.

Students who desire to take advanced courses will be given written examinations upon any or all preceding courses, but certificates will be accepted from those who come from colleges of approved standing.

Entrance examinations will be held on the dates announced in the calendar of the College.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

The requirements for admission are defined in terms of units. A unit as thus used means a subject of study pursued throughout an academic year at a high school, with five recitations a week, the prescribed

amount of work being completed. Credit for fourteen units is required for admission to all groups.

FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP A

HISTORY	2	units
ENGLISH	3	units
MATHEMATICS: Algebra	1½	units
Plane Geometry	1	unit
Solid Geometry	½	unit
LATIN	4	units
GREEK	2	units
<hr/>		
TOTAL.....	14	units

In place of Solid Geometry credit may be offered from any one of the following elective subjects as defined on page 60: Additional History; Additional Greek; Physics; Chemistry; Physical Geography.

FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP B

HISTORY	2	units
ENGLISH	3	units
MATHEMATICS: Algebra	1½	units
Plane Geometry	1	unit
Solid Geometry	½	unit
LATIN	4	units
FRENCH OR GERMAN*.....	2	units
<hr/>		
TOTAL.....	14	units

In place of Solid Geometry credit may be offered from any one of the following elective subjects as defined on page 60: Additional History; Physics; Chemistry; Physical Geography.

* Students who are unable to present French or German for admission may take French I or German I in college to remove conditions in these subjects.

FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP C

HISTORY	2	units
ENGLISH	3	units
MATHEMATICS: Algebra	1½	units
Plane Geometry	1	unit
Solid Geometry	½	unit
FRENCH OR GERMAN*.....	2 or 4	units
(One must be offered, and in case four units in Latin are not presented, both must be offered.)		
ELECTIVE	4 or 2	units
TOTAL.....	14	units

In place of Solid Geometry and to complete the required 14 units, credits may be offered in the following elective subjects as defined on pages 55 and 60: Latin; Additional History; Physics; Chemistry; Physical Geography.

DEFINITION OF REQUIREMENTS

HISTORY—Two UNITS

The candidate may offer credit for two units from either of the following groups. The examinations will be based on the material included in the books suggested.

GROUP I.

(a) English History (one unit).

Walker's *Essentials in English History*, Co-
man and Kendall's *History of England*,
Montgomery's *Student's History of England*.

(b) American History (one unit).

Hart's *Essentials of American History*, Chan-
ning's *Student's History*, McLaughlin's *His-
tory of the American Nation*.

* Students who are unable to present French or German for admission may take French I or German I in college to remove conditions in these subjects.

GROUP 2.

(a) Ancient History (one unit).

West's *Ancient History*, Wolfson's *Essentials in Ancient History*.

(b) Mediæval History (one unit).

Bourne's *Mediaeval and Modern History*, Robinson's *Western Europe*, Myers' *Mediaeval and Modern Europe*.

ENGLISH—THREE UNITS

REQUIREMENTS FOR 1915, 1916, 1917, 1918, AND 1919

The study of English in school has two main objects: (1) command of correct and clear English, spoken and written; (2) ability to read with accuracy, intelligence, and appreciation.

Grammar and Composition

The first object requires instruction in grammar and composition. English grammar should ordinarily be reviewed in the secondary school; and correct spelling and grammatical accuracy should be rigorously exacted in connection with all written work during the four years. The principles of English composition governing punctuation, the use of words, sentences, and paragraphs should be thoroughly mastered; and practice in composition, oral as well as written, should extend throughout the secondary-school period. Written exercises may well comprise letter-writing, narration, description, and easy exposition and argument. It is advisable that subjects for this work be taken from the student's personal experience, general knowledge, and studies other than English, as well as from his reading in literature. Finally, special instruction in language and composition should be accompanied

by concerted effort of teachers in all branches to cultivate in the student the habit of using good English in his recitations and various exercises, whether oral or written.

Literature

The second object is sought by means of two lists of books, headed respectively *Reading* and *Study*, from which may be framed a progressive course in literature covering four years. In connection with both lists, the student should be trained in reading aloud and be encouraged to commit to memory some of the more notable passages both in verse and in prose. As an aid to literary appreciation, he is further advised to acquaint himself with the most important facts in the lives of the authors whose works he reads and with their place in literary history.

A. Reading

The aim of this course is to foster in the student the habit of intelligent reading and to develop a taste for good literature by giving him a first-hand knowledge of some of the best specimens. He should read the books carefully, but his attention should not be so fixed upon details as to cause his missing the main purpose and charm of what he reads.

With a view to large freedom of choice, the books provided for reading are arranged in the following groups, from each of which at least two selections are to be made, except as otherwise provided under Group I.

GROUP I. CLASSICS IN TRANSLATION

The *Old Testament*, comprising at least the chief

narrative episodes in *Genesis*, *Exodus*, *Joshua*, *Judges*, *Samuel*, *Kings*, and *Daniel*, together with the books of *Ruth* and *Esther*; the *Odyssey*, with the omission, if desired, of Books I, II, III, IV, V, XV, XVI, XVII; the *Iliad*, with the omission, if desired, of Books XI, XIII, XIV, XV, XVII, XXI; and the *Aeneid*.

The *Odyssey*, *Iliad*, and *Aeneid* should be read in English translations of recognized literary excellence.

For any selection from this group a selection from any other group may be substituted.

GROUP II. SHAKSPERE

A Midsummer Night's Dream, *The Merchant of Venice*, *As You Like It*, *Twelfth Night*, *The Tempest*, *Romeo and Juliet*, *King John*, *Richard II*, *Richard III*, *Henry V*, *Coriolanus*, *Julius Caesar*, *Macbeth*, *Hamlet*.

If one of the last three is selected for study under B, it may not be chosen as a requirement for reading.

GROUP III. PROSE FICTION

Malory, *Morte d'Arthur* (at least 100 pages); Bunyan, *Pilgrim's Progress*, Part I; Swift, *Gulliver's Travels* (voyages to Lilliput and to Brobdingnag); Defoe, *Robinson Crusoe*, Part I; Goldsmith, *The Vicar of Wakefield*; Frances Burney, *Evelina*; Scott, one novel; Jane Austen, one novel; Maria Edgeworth, *Castle Rackrent* or *The Absentee*; Dickens, one novel; Thackeray, one novel; George Eliot, one novel; Mrs. Gaskell, *Cranford*; Kingsley, *Westward Ho!* or *Here-ward, the Wake*; Reade, *The Cloister and the Hearth*; Blackmore, *Lorna Doone*; Hughes, *Tom Brown's School Days*; Stevenson, *Treasure Island* or *Kidnapped* or *The Master of Ballantrae*; Cooper, one novel;

Poe, selected tales; Hawthorne, *The House of the Seven Gables* or *Twice Told Tales* or *Mosses from an Old Manse*; a collection of short-stories by various standard writers.

GROUP IV. ESSAYS, BIOGRAPHY, ETC.

Addison and Steele, *The Sir Roger de Coverley Papers* or selections from the *Tatler* and *Spectator* (200 pages); Boswell, selections from the *Life of Johnson* (200 pages); Franklin, *Autobiography*; Irving, selections from the *Sketch Book* (200 pages) or *Life of Goldsmith*; Southey, *Life of Nelson*; Lamb, selections from the *Essays of Elia* (100 pages); Lockhart, selections from the *Life of Scott* (200 pages); Thackeray, lectures on Swift, Addison, and Steele in the *English Humorists*; Macaulay, any one of the following essays: *Lord Clive*, *Warren Hastings*, *Milton*, *Addison*, *Goldsmith*, *Frederick the Great*, *Madame d'Arblay*; Trevelyan, selection from the *Life of Macaulay* (200 pages); Ruskin, *Sesame and Lilies* or *Selections* (150 pages); Dana, *Two Years Before the Mast*; Lincoln, selections, including at least the two inaugurals, the speeches in Independence Hall and at Gettysburg, the last public address, the letter to Horace Greeley, together with a brief memoir or estimate of Lincoln; Parkman, *The Oregon Trail*; Thoreau, *Walden*; Lowell, *Selected Essays* (150 pages); Holmes, *The Autocrat of the Breakfast Table*; Stevenson, *An Inland Voyage* and *Travels with a Donkey*; Huxley, *Autobiography* and selections from *Lay Sermons*, including the addresses on *Improving Natural Knowledge*, *A Liberal Education*, and *A Piece of Chalk*; a collection of *Essays* by Bacon, Lamb, De-

Quincey, Hazlitt, Emerson, and later writers; a collection of *Letters* by various standard writers.

GROUP V. POETRY

Palgrave's *Golden Treasury* (*First Series*), Books II and III, with special attention to Dryden, Collins, Gray, Cowper, and Burns; Palgrave's *Golden Treasury* (*First Series*), Book IV, with special attention to Wordsworth, Keats, and Shelley (if not chosen for study under B); Goldsmith, *The Traveller* and *The Deserted Village*; Pope, *The Rape of the Lock*; a collection of English and Scottish ballads, as, for example, some Robin Hood ballads, *The Battle of Otterburn*, *King Estmere*, *Young Beichan*, *Bewick and Grahame*, *Sir Patrick Spens*, and a selection from later ballads; Coleridge, *The Ancient Mariner*, *Christabel*, and *Kubla Khan*; Byron, *Childe Harold*, Canto III or IV, and *The Prisoner of Chillon*; Scott, *The Lady of the Lake* or *Marmion*; Macaulay, *The Lays of Ancient Rome*, *The Battle of Naseby*, *The Armada*, *Ivry*; Tennyson, *The Princess* or *Gareth and Lynette*, *Lancelot and Elaine*, and *The Passing of Arthur*; Browning, *Cavalier Tunes*, *The Lost Leader*, *How They Brought the Good News from Ghent to Aix*, *Home Thoughts from Abroad*, *Home Thoughts from the Sea*, *Incident of the French Camp*, *Hervé Riel*, *Pheidippides*, *My Last Duchess*, *Up at a Villa—Down in the City*, *The Italian in England*, *The Patriot*, *The Pied Piper*, "*De Gustibus*"—, *Instans Tyrannus*; Arnold, *Sohrab and Rustum* and *The Forsaken Merman*; selections from American poetry, with special attention to Poe, Lowell, Longfellow, and Whittier.

B. Study

This part of the requirement is intended as a natural and logical continuation of the student's earlier reading, with greater stress laid upon form and style, the exact meaning of words and phrases, and the understanding of allusions. The books provided for study are arranged in four groups, from each of which one selection is to be made.

GROUP I. DRAMA

Shakspere's *Julius Caesar*, *Macbeth*, *Hamlet*.

GROUP II. POETRY

Milton, *L'Allegro*, *Il Penseroso*, and either *Comus* or *Lycidas*; Tennyson, *The Coming of Arthur*, *The Holy Grail*, and *The Passing of Arthur*; the selections from Wordsworth, Keats, and Shelley in Book IV of Palgrave's *Golden Treasury* (*First Series*).

GROUP III. ORATORY

Burke, *Speech on Conciliation with America*; Macaulay, two *Speeches on Copyright*; Lincoln, *Speech at Cooper Union*; Washington, *Farewell Address*; Webster, *First Bunker Hill Oration*.

GROUP IV. ESSAYS

Carlyle, *Essay on Burns*, with a selection from Burns' *Poems*; Macaulay, *Life of Johnson*; Emerson, *Essay on Manners*.

Examination

However accurate in subject-matter, no paper will be considered satisfactory if seriously defective in punctuation, spelling, or other essentials of good usage.

The examination will be divided into two parts, one of which will be on grammar and composition, and the other on literature.

In grammar and composition, the candidate may be asked specific questions upon the practical essentials of these studies, such as the relation of the various parts of a sentence to one another, the construction of individual words in a sentence of reasonable difficulty, and such good usages of modern English as one should know in distinction from current errors. The main test in composition will consist of one or more essays, developing a theme through several paragraphs; the subjects will be drawn from the books read, from the candidate's other studies, and from his personal knowledge and experience quite apart from reading. For this purpose the examiner will provide several subjects, perhaps eight or ten, from which the candidate may make his own selections. He will not be expected to write more than four hundred words per hour.

The examination in literature will include:

A. General questions designed to test such a knowledge and appreciation of literature as may be gained by fulfilling the requirements defined under *A. Reading*, above. The candidate will be required to submit a list of the books read in preparation for the examination certified by the principal of the school in which he was prepared; but this list will not be made the basis of detailed questions.

B. A test on the books prescribed for study, which will consist of questions upon their content, form, and structure, and upon the meaning of such words, phrases, and allusions as may be necessary to an under-

standing of the works and an appreciation of their salient qualities of style. General questions may also be asked concerning the lives of the authors, their other works, and the periods of literary history to which they belong.

MATHEMATICS—TWO AND ONE-HALF OR
THREE UNITS

1. College Algebra :

- (a) To Quadratics (one unit).
- (b) Quadratics to, and including, Progressions (one-half unit).

2. Plane Geometry (one unit).

3. Solid Geometry* (one-half unit).

LATIN—FOUR UNITS

1. Grammar and Composition (one unit).

2. Four Books of Caesar's Gallic War (one unit).

3. Six Orations of Cicero (one unit).

4. Six Books of Vergil's Aeneid (one unit).

The student must be able to convert simple English prose into Latin.

The Roman system of pronunciation is exclusively used in all the Latin work of the College course, and applicants for admission are expected to be well drilled in it. A brief scheme of approximately equivalent sounds in English follows. The long and the short vowels have the same sound, differing only in the time taken in pronunciation, the long consuming twice the time of the short. Long *a* is pronounced as in father, short *a* as in papa, long *e* as in prey, short *e* as in eh, long *i* as in machine, short *i* as in pit, long *o* as

* In place of Solid Geometry credit may be offered from any one of the elective subjects as defined on pages 60-61.

in *note*, short *o* as in *obey*, long *u* as *oo* in *boot*, short *u* as in *pull*, long and short *y* as the German *u* in *für*. The diphthongal sounds are to be made by the rapid union of the sounds of the component vowels; *ae* as *ai* in *aisle*, *au* as *ou* in *out*, *ei* as in *eight*, *eu* nearly as in *feud*, *oe* as *oi* in *boil*, *ui* as *oo-ee*, approaching *we*. Most consonants are pronounced as in English. The following points need to be noticed: *b* before *s* or *t* has the sound of *p*; *c* and *g* are always hard as in *come* and *get*; *h* is silent in all purely Latin words; *i* consonant has the sound of *i* in *valiant*; *m* is pronounced as in English, except at the end of a word, in which position it is scarcely sounded; *n* before *c*, *g*, and *q* as in *anchor*, *anguish*, etc.; *r* is to be trilled; *s* is always harsh as in *hiss*, never voiced as in *his*; *u* consonant nearly equals English *w*; *x* as *ks*; *z* as *dz*.

GREEK—TWO UNITS

1. **Elementary Grammar and Composition** (one unit).
2. **Xenophon's Anabasis, Books I—IV** (one unit).

A systematic course of instruction in the elements of the language and in the translation of simple Greek prose, extending through a period of two school-years, with five exercises a week, will prepare the average student for admission to the Freshman class. This training should be made as thorough as possible by constant drill in the forms and inflections of words and in the common rules of syntax and accent, and the knowledge thus acquired should be tested and put in practice by the frequent translation of easy English sentences into Attic prose. In translating Greek into English it is recommended that the student form the habit of first getting a clear conception of the meaning

of the original and then of expressing the thought in plain and idiomatic English. The examination for entrance will consist of the translation of one or more passages from the first four books of Xenophon's *Anabasis*, together with such grammatical questions bearing on these passages as will test the candidate's knowledge of the ordinary forms, constructions, and idioms of the language.

FRENCH—TWO UNITS

(1) Elementary grammar and at least 100 to 150 pages of approved reading; (2) grammar completed and 200 to 300 pages of approved reading.

The work in French for the first year should comprise: (1) careful drill in pronunciation; (2) the rudiments of grammar, including the inflection of the regular and the more common irregular verbs, the plural of nouns, the inflection of adjectives, participles, and pronouns; the use of personal pronouns, common adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions; the order of words in the sentence, and the elementary rules of syntax; (3) abundant easy exercises designed not only to fix in the memory the forms and principles of grammar but also to cultivate readiness in casting the thought into French moulds of expression; (4) the reading of from 100 to 150 duodecimo pages of graduated texts, with constant practice in translating into French easy variations of the sentences read (the teacher giving the English), and in reproducing from memory sentences previously read; (5) writing French from dictation.

A selection from the following list of texts is recommended: Thieme and Effinger's or Fraser and Squair's *Grammar*; Super's or Rollins's *French Read-*

er; Chateaubriand, *Les aventures du dernier Abencerrage*; Halévy, *L'Abbé Constantin*; Mérimée, *Colomba*; Sand, *La petite Fadette*; Verne, *Expédition de la Jeune-Hardie*.

During the second year the work should comprise: (1) a thorough review of the grammar-work of the previous year and a study of the irregular verbs and of the uses of the subjunctive mood; (2) grammatical exercises and easy paraphrasing of parts of texts read; (3) the reading of from 200 to 300 pages of easy modern prose. A selection from the following list of texts is recommended:

Buffum, *French Short Stories*; Chateaubriand, *Atala*; Daudet, *La belle Nivernaise*; Dumas, *La tulipe noire*, Labiche et Martin, *Le voyage de M. Perrichon*; Laboulaye, *Contes bleus*; Malot, *Sans famille*; Maupassant, *Ten Short Stories*; Michelet, *Histoire de France*; Pailleron, *Le monde ou l'on s'ennuie*; Sand, *La mare au diable*.

Teachers will find useful *The Report of the Committee of Twelve of The Modern Language Association*. Those using such grammars as suggested above will find helpful the following works on French pronunciation: Passy, *The Sounds of the French Language*, Oxford; Matzke, *A Primer of French Pronunciation*; Passy-Rambeau, *Chrestomathie française*. *The International French-English Dictionary* employs the same alphabet for indicating pronunciation. The best dictionary entirely in French is the *Dictionnaire de la langue française* (Hatzfeldt-Darmsteter), Paris, 2 vols. Armstrong's *The Syntax of the French Verb* is convenient for reference. Lanson's *Histoire de la littérature française*, 1 vol., is a compact and authoritative reference book on French literature. The *Petit*

Larousse illustré, 1 vol., is a handy little encyclopædia with a list of proper names at the end.

GERMAN—TWO UNITS

(1) Elementary grammar and at least 75 to 100 pages of approved reading; (2) elementary grammar completed and at least 150 to 200 pages of approved reading.

During the first year the work should comprise: (1) careful drill in pronunciation; (2) memorizing and frequent repeating of easy colloquial sentences; (3) drill in the rudiments of grammar, that is, in the inflection of the articles, of such nouns as belong to the language of every-day life, or adjectives, pronouns, weak verbs, and the more usual strong verbs, also in the use of the more common prepositions, the simpler uses of the modal auxiliaries, and the elementary rules of syntax and word-order; (4) abundant easy exercises designed not only to fix in mind the forms and principles of grammar but also to cultivate readiness in the reproduction of natural forms of expression; (5) the reading of from 75 to 100 pages of graduated texts from a reader, with constant practice in translating into German easy variations of sentences selected from the reading lesson (the teacher giving the English), and in the reproduction from memory of sentences previously read.

During the second year the work should comprise: (1) the reading of from 150 to 200 pages of literature in the form of easy stories and plays; (2) accompanying practice, as before, in translating into German easy variations of the matter read, and also in the offhand reproduction, sometimes oral and sometimes written, of the substance of short and easy selected passages;

(3) continued drill in the rudiments of grammar to the end of enabling the pupil, first, to use his knowledge with facility in the formation of sentences; and, secondly, to state his knowledge correctly in the technical language of grammar.

Stories suitable for elementary reading can be selected from the following list: Andersen, *Märchen* and *Bilderbuch ohne Bilder*; Arnold, *Fritz auf Ferien*; Baumbach, *Die Nonna* and *Der Schwiegersohn*; Gerstächer, *Germelshausen*; Heyse, *L'Arrabbiata*, *Das Mädchen von Treppi*, and *Anfang und Ende*; Hillern, *Höher als die Kirche*; Jensen, *Die braune Erica*; Leander, *Träumereien* and *Kleine Geschichten*; Seidel, *Märchen*; Stökl, *Unter dem Christbaum*; Storm, *Immensee* and *Geschichten aus der Tonne*; Zschokke, *Der zerbrochene Krug*.

A good selection of reading matter for the second year would be Andersen's *Märchen* or *Bilderbuch* or Leander's *Träumereien*, to the extent of, say, forty pages; after that, such a story as Hauff's *Das kalte Herz* or Zschokke's *Der zerbrochene Krug*; then *Höher als die Kirche* or *Immensee*; next, a good story by Heyse, Baumbach, or Seidel; lastly, *Der Prozess*.

In the following books teachers will find many suggestions that will aid them in doing this work: Grandgent's *German and English Sounds*; *Methods of Teaching Modern Languages—Report of the Committee of Twelve of The Modern Language Association*.

ELECTIVE SUBJECTS FOR ENTRANCE CREDITS

The candidate may offer additional entrance credit from one of the following subjects:

HISTORY

In addition to the two units required, the candidate may present credit from the group which he has not offered as required entrance in history.

GREEK

Homer's *Iliad*, I-III, with prosody and sight translation.

PHYSICS

A year's work consisting of recitations based on one of the better textbooks or manuals for secondary schools and of practical experiments performed in a laboratory equipped with sufficient apparatus. The applicant must present a neatly kept notebook in which he has recorded in his own words the experiments performed.

CHEMISTRY

The work in chemistry should be conducted according to the same method as that suggested for the work in physics.

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY

The preparation in physical geography should include the study of at least one modern textbook, together with an approved laboratory- and field-course of at least forty exercises performed by the student.

ENTRANCE CONDITIONS

The requirements as defined above are intended to represent the minimum of preparation for admission to the College. But applicants with slight deficiencies in not more than one or two subjects may be admitted with conditions provided they are recommended by the

- heads of the schools from which they come and provided they convince the Committee on Admission that they can carry the work of the Freshman class.

If a student is conditioned with one or more units in any one department, he shall have removed by June 15 of his Freshman year the equivalent of at least one year's work. All conditions must be removed by the end of the Sophomore year.

SPECIAL STUDENTS

Students of mature age not fully prepared to enter the Freshman class may be admitted as Special Students. Such students are required to pass the regular entrance examinations in the subjects they propose to take, and all are required to present for admission English, history, and mathematics. They are also required to take sixteen hours of recitation work a week.

ACCREDITED SCHOOLS

A list of accredited schools is kept, and is revised from year to year. Schools that have sent to the College students well prepared for the Freshman class are entered upon the list. An applicant for the Freshman class who brings from one of these schools a certificate properly made out and signed by the principal and teachers of the different subjects is given credit for the work certified. The applicant must, however, have completed the course of the school from which he comes. If the amount of work is sufficient, he is admitted to the Freshman class without examination. Blank forms for recording the work done will be sent on request. Every applicant for admission by certificate is advised to secure a blank, have it properly filled

out, signed, and forwarded to the Committee on Admission as early as possible.

JOINT ENTRANCE EXAMINATIONS

Trinity College will accept at their face value the examination papers authorized by the Entrance Examination Committee of the Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools of the Southern States. These must be properly vouched for and sent sealed to the College for grading.

GROUPS OF STUDIES

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

The requirements for the degree of bachelor of arts in Group A are as follows: one course in each of the subjects, English, history, Greek, Latin, mathematics, and experimental science; one one-hour course in English composition in the Sophomore year; in addition, four courses in some one subject and four courses in two subjects related thereto; five general electives; and a one-hour course in the Bible each year.

In Group B the requirements are the same as in Group A except that one course in each French and German is required in place of Greek and that only four instead of five general electives are possible.

The requirements in Group C are clearly indicated in the tabulated list of studies under that heading.

The aim of the requirements for the bachelor's degree is to effect concentration of work and thoroughness of learning within reasonable limits. While making possible a helpful election of courses by the student, they guard against the evil effects of unrestricted choice by him. They are elastic enough to permit a shifting of interest between major and minor courses until the Senior year, and thus they do not cause unwise early specialization.

No elective subject may be chosen without the approval of the Committee on Courses, and major and minor courses must be elected with the advice of in-

structors under whom the work is to be taken and with the approval of the Committee on Courses.

GROUP A

Applicants for admission to the Freshman Class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 46.

FRESHMAN YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Greek	3 hours.	Greek	3 hours.
Latin	3 "	Latin	3 "
English	3 "	English	3 "
Mathematics	3 "	Mathematics	3 "
History, Biology, Chemistry, or Physics	} ... 3 "	History, Biology, Chemistry, or Physics	} ... 3 "
Bible		Bible	
	16 hours.		16 hours.

SOPHOMORE YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
English*	} 9 or 12 hours.	English	} 9 or 12 hours.
Greek		Greek	
Latin		Latin	
Math.		Math.	
History†	} 6 or 3 "	History	} 6 or 3 "
Biology		Biology	
Chemistry		Chemistry	
Physics		Physics	
Bible	1 hour.	Bible	1 hour.
	16 hours.		16 hours.

* Sophomore English includes the one-hour course in English composition required in this year. If English 2 is not taken, 17 hours are required in the Sophomore year.

† If history was taken in the Freshman year, one of the sciences must be taken in the Sophomore year.

JUNIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Bible	1 hour.	Bible	1 hour.
Electives	15 hours.	Electives	15 hours.
	<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.

SENIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Bible	1 hour.	Bible	1 hour.
Electives	15 hours.	Electives	15 hours.
	<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.

GROUP B

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 46.

FRESHMAN YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Latin	3 hours.	Latin	3 hours.
English	3 "	English	3 "
French or German* 3	"	French or German. 3	"
Mathematics	3 "	Mathematics	3 "
History, .	} ... 3 "	History,	} ... 3 "
Biology,		Biology,	
Chemistry, or		Chemistry, or	
Physics		Physics	
Bible	1 hour.	Bible	1 hour.
	<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.

* Students who present French or German for admission will be required to take at least one additional year in the language presented and one year in the other.

SOPHOMORE YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
English†	} 6 or 9 hours.	English	} 6 or 9 hours.
Latin		Latin	
Math.		Math.	
French or	} 3 "	French or	} 3 "
German*		German	
History†	} 6 or 3 "	History	} 6 or 3 "
Biology		Biology	
Chemistry		Chemistry	
Physics		Physics	
French		French	
German		German	
Bible	1 hour.	Bible	1 hour.
<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.	

JUNIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Bible	1 hour.	Bible	1 hour.
Electives	15 hours.	Electives	15 hours.
<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.	

SENIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Bible	1 hour.	Bible	1 hour.
Electives	15 hours.	Electives	15 hours.
<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.	

GROUP C

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 47.

* Students who present French or German for admission will be required to take at least one additional year in the language presented and one year in the other.

† Sophomore English includes the one-hour course in English composition required in this year. If English 2 is not taken, 17 hours are required in the Sophomore year.

‡ If history was taken in the Freshman year, one of the sciences must be taken in the Sophomore year.

FRESHMAN YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Mathematics	3 hours.	Mathematics	3 hours.
English	3 "	English	3 "
French or German.	3 "	French or German.	3 "
Physics	3 "	Physics	3 "
Chemistry	3 "	Chemistry	3 "
Drawing	3 "	Drawing	3 "
Bible	1 hour.	Bible	1 hour.
<hr/>		<hr/>	
19 hours.		19 hours.	

SOPHOMORE YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Mathematics	3 hours.	Mathematics	3 hours.
English	3 "	English	3 "
Chemistry	3 "	Chemistry	3 "
Physics	3 "	Physics	3 "
Drawing	4 "	Drawing	4 "
Bible	1 hour.	Bible	1 hour.
<hr/>		<hr/>	
17 hours.		17 hours.	

JUNIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Mathematics	3 hours.	Mathematics	3 hours.
Surveying	3 "	Surveying	3 "
Elec. Eng'ring(1) ..	4 "	Elec. Eng'ring(1) ..	4 "
Mechanics (1)	2 "	Mechanics (1)	2 "
Elective	3 "	Elective	3 "
Bible	1 hour.	Bible	1 hour.
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16 hours.		16 hours.	

SENIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>
Mechanics (2)	3 hours.	Mechanics (2) 3 hours.
Steam Eng'ring....	3 "	Steam Eng'ring.... 3 "
Civil Eng'g (2) or }	3 "	Civil Eng'g (2) or }
Elec. Eng'g (2) }		Elec. Eng'g (2) }
Electives	6 "	Electives
Bible	1 hour.	Bible
	<hr/> 16 hours.	<hr/> 16 hours.

ELECTIVES

JUNIOR AND SENIOR.—For the one elective of the Junior year and the two electives of the Senior year students in Group C may choose, with the consent of the Committee on Courses, any courses for which they are prepared.

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

This degree is open only to resident students who have taken the degree of bachelor of arts in this or some other college of approved standing. The degree will be given on the completion of five courses of study, of which four must be selected from courses offered for graduates, in at least two departments, and of which at least two must be in one department.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

DEPARTMENT OF GREEK

PROFESSOR PEPPLER

In the work of this department emphasis is laid on the two-fold value of the study of Greek, its disciplinary value as an instrument of education for making the student think consecutively and with accuracy and precision, and the intrinsic value of the literature itself, since it is the world's greatest literature and the model of all subsequent European literatures. In the Freshman and Sophomore classes there is constant drill in the forms of words and the simpler rules of syntax; in the elective courses, 3, 4, 5, and 8, a more sympathetic interpretation of the spirit of the author is required, and occasionally there are elementary discussions of the variant readings of the manuscripts.

Courses 6 and 7, offered in alternate years, together give a general survey of the life and civilization of the Greeks. Though open as electives to all Juniors and Seniors, they are designed especially for those who have never studied the language but wish to become acquainted with some of the choicest portions of the literature by the use of translations. A stereopticon is freely used to illustrate these courses.

FOR FRESHMEN

1. **Herodotus.**—Selections.**Homer.**—*Iliad*, Books I-III.

Weekly exercises in prose composition; reading at sight.
Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.

FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **Lysias.**—Selected speeches. This course includes also the history of Athens at the close of the fifth century and a brief account of the origin and development of Attic oratory.

Plato.—*Apology*, *Crito*, and selections. Collateral reading in the *Memorabilia* of Xenophon and in the *Clouds*

of Aristophanes enables the class to make a study of the life, character, and teaching of Socrates.

The New Testament in Greek.—Selections.

Biweekly exercises in prose composition; reading at sight.
Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

3. **Greek Tragedy.**—One play of each of the three great tragic poets is read, and its dramatic construction and distinctive features are discussed. Lectures on the rise and development of Greek tragedy and on the Greek theatre.

4. **Homer.**—*Odyssey*. Rapid reading of a large portion of the poem (*first half-year*).

Pindar and Bacchylides.—(*second half-year*).

[Not offered in 1915-16.]

5. **Greek History.**—Herodotus, Books VII and VIII; Thucydides, Books VI and VII. Lectures on Greek historiography.

[Not offered in 1915-16.]

6. **Greek Epic Poetry in English Translations.**—This course deals primarily with the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*, which are illustrated with stereopticon views of the excavations and discoveries at Troy and other cities of the Mycenaean age. For comparative study the great epics of other literatures, both ancient and modern, are introduced. The course is supplemented by the study of Greek architecture, sculpture, and the minor arts. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

[Not offered in 1915-16.]

7. **Greek Drama in English Translations.**—The object of this course is to give the student a close acquaintance with most of the extant plays of Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, and Aristophanes through the use of the best translations. A comparative study of dramas in Roman and modern literatures which treat the same legend or theme is also made. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

FOR GRADUATES

8. **Aristophanes.**—The student (a) reads the eleven comedies; (b) prepares an analysis of one play, present-

ing a discussion of some important literary and historical questions suggested by it; and (c) writes a grammatical and exegetical commentary on a selected passage. Lectures on the other poets of Greek comedy.

FOR MINISTERIAL STUDENTS

9. **Course for Beginners.**—This course in the elements of classical Greek is intended primarily to prepare ministerial students to read the New Testament in Greek, but it is also open as an elective to any other students in the Junior and Senior classes who wish to begin the study of Greek. Some easy passages from the Gospels are read toward the close of the year. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

[Not offered in 1915-16.]

10. **The New Testament in Greek.**—Open to ministerial students who have completed course 9, with which it alternates. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

DEPARTMENT OF LATIN

PROFESSOR GILL AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES

During the Freshman year, Latin is required of all students in Groups A and B. As the student advances, his attention is directed more and more to an appreciation of the literary value of the authors read. In all courses the monuments of the country contribute largely to the full understanding of the literature studied.

FOR FRESHMEN

- 1^a. **Livy.**—Two books. Exercise in sight-translation and prose composition. First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Third and fourth sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year).*
- 1^b. **Horace.**—*Odes* and *Epodes*. Prose composition continued. First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Third and fourth sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR GILL AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES.

FOR SOPHOMORES

- 2^a. **Cicero.**—Selected letters;
Pliny.—Selected letters. First section: *Tues., Thurs.,*

Sat., at 9. Second section: Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year).

2^b. **Plautus.**—Two plays;

Terence.—One play. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9. Second section: Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR GILL AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

3^a. **Tacitus.**—*Annals*, Books I-VI. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (first half-year).*

3^b. **Juvenal.**—*Satires*;

Seneca.—Tragedies. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (second half-year).* ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES.

4^a. **Catullus.**—Poems;

Tibullus and Propertius.—Selected poems. *Tues. and Sat. at 12, Thurs. at 2 (first half-year).*

4^b. **Lucretius.**—*De Rerum Natura.* *Tues. and Sat. at 12, Thurs. at 2 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR GILL.

5. **The Private Life of the Romans.**—*One hour a week throughout the year.* ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES.

Roman Topography.—*One hour a week throughout the year.* PROFESSOR GILL.

Advanced Latin Prose Composition.—*One hour a week throughout the year.* ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

6. **Latin Language and Literature.**—This course consists of two parts. Part 1 gives a history of the Latin alphabet and the growth of suffixes. Part 2 traces the development of Roman literature in its various departments. *3 hours a week.*

7. **Epic Poetry.**—From Vergil as a center, a study is made of the epic poets from Andronicus and Nævius to Statius. *3 hours a week.*

8. **Lyric Poetry.**—In this course the Roman lyrics are grouped about the odes of Horace. *3 hours a week.*

9. **Satire.**—Horace, Persius, Juvenal, and Petronius are subjected to parallel readings and critical interpretations. *3 hours a week.*
10. **Comedy.**—The study of the comedies of Plautus and Terence offers special advantages for acquiring an insight into the growth of Latin forms and syntax. *3 hours a week.*
11. **History.**—Through reading the Roman historians the student will be able to observe the development of Latin prose style and at the same time will receive the Roman's interpretation of the spirit of his own state. *3 hours a week.*

Courses 7-11 are so arranged that any one may be taken without reference to the others. The selection of courses to be given during any year is made after consultation with the students of the department. These courses are open to Graduates who have taken at least three years of collegiate Latin and to Seniors at the discretion of the instructors. Some acquaintance with German or French is expected of graduate students.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

PROFESSORS FEW AND BROWN, ASSISTANT PROFESSORS MOORE AND GRAVES, AND MESSRS. HOLTON AND SHARBROUGH

The courses in English are designed with three distinct ends in view: (1) to acquaint the student with the various forms of English prose and to develop in him the ability to write them with facility and accuracy; (2) to afford opportunity for the scientific study of the origin and development of the English language and literature; (3) to give training in the interpretation of literature and in the perception and appreciation of true literary values.

FOR FRESHMEN

1. **English Poetry and Theme-Writing.**—A general survey of English poetry: Manly, *English Poetry*; parallel reading.

Written exercises and conferences weekly, and, during part of the year, daily themes.

First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.* Second and third

sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.* Fourth section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

Students who pass the work in composition in this course with a grade lower than 80 must repeat this part of the course in the Sophomore year.

PROFESSOR BROWN, ASSISTANT PROFESSORS MOORE
AND GRAVES, AND MR. SHARBROUGH.

FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **English Prose and Theme-Writing.**—A general survey of English prose; the reading and study of representative works of the best prose writers from Malory to Kipling; lectures on the lives of the authors studied, the periods of literary history, and the origin and growth of the various types of prose literature; frequent written exercises.

Weekly themes; specimens of exposition, argumentation, description, and narration.

First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

Students who pass the work in composition in this course with a grade lower than 80 must repeat this part of the course the next year.

PROFESSOR BROWN, ASSISTANT PROFESSORS MOORE
AND GRAVES, AND MR. SHARBROUGH.

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

14. **Advanced Composition.**—This course offers further study and practice in composition to those who have done creditable work in Freshman and Sophomore English. It is planned to satisfy the needs of those who are interested in securing a more effective style and also of those who are specially interested in journalism. The assignments include exercises in narrative, descriptive, and expository writing. The chief emphasis is placed on the short-story, the informal essay, and the various requirements of the American newspaper and magazine. Although textbooks are used, comparatively little time is spent on theory: much of the recitation period is devoted to a free discussion of the representative reading assigned and to criticism of manu-

script submitted by the class. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.* ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MOORE.

3. **Shakspeare.**—Five plays of Shakspeare are read carefully and critically in class, and all the other plays are assigned in a conjecturally chronological order for outside reading. Two hours of classroom work are given to the reading and interpretation of the five plays, and one hour to lectures on Shakspeare's works. The class is required to write reports on assigned topics. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* PROFESSOR FEW.

With the consent of the instructor, Seniors may elect this course.

6. **Chaucer.**—Wide reading in Chaucer's works, with due attention to pronunciation, grammar, and metre, and some consideration of mediæval literary history. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.* PROFESSOR BROWN.

Open to Graduates also.

4. **American Literature.**—Extensive reading; lectures; written reports. PROFESSOR BROWN.

[Not offered in 1915-16.]

PRIMARILY FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

5. **Representative Writers of the Nineteenth Century.**—This course consists of a study of the representative English writers of prose and poetry from Wordsworth to Swinburne and discussions of the various movements in politics, science, philosophy, and art in their relation to the literature of the period. It is a course for general culture. Wide reading; lectures; topics for interpretation and literary criticism. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

PROFESSOR BROWN.

Open to Juniors also.

7. **Anglo-Saxon.**—This course requires no previous study of Anglo-Saxon. The first half-year is given to a thorough study of Anglo-Saxon grammar and to the reading of Anglo-Saxon prose; the second half-year, to the reading and interpretation of *Beowulf*, with especial attention to the construction of a text, to literary history and antiquities.

Bright's *Anglo-Saxon Reader*; Sievers-Cook's *Grammar of Old English*; *Beowulf*. 3 hours a week.

PROFESSOR BROWN.

Open to Juniors also.

8. **Middle English.**—Middle English literature from 1200 to 1500. In this course a large amount of reading is done, with grammatical investigations and the discussion of topics in the literary history of the Middle Ages. 3 hours a week.

PROFESSOR BROWN.

Open only to those who have taken 6 or 7.

9. **The Drama of the Elizabethan Period.**—A study of the drama in England from its beginning to 1642. Lectures on the origins and development of the drama; the study of representative plays. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*
10. **English Literature, 1557-1660.**—A general survey of English literature from *Tottel's Miscellany* to the Restoration. During the first half-year especial attention is given to the various types of non-dramatic literature that flourished under Elizabeth and to the general characteristics of the Renaissance as reflected in the literature of the period. The second half-year is devoted to a general consideration of the writers of verse and prose from 1603 to 1660, with detailed study of the more important authors. Lectures, class-discussions, written reports. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GRAVES.

Open to Juniors also.

11. **English Literature, 1660-1798.**—The study of the period from 1660 to 1700 is of a general nature, taking into account only a few examples of the most important literary types during the Restoration. Using this knowledge as a background, the lectures and class-exercises deal chiefly with the poetry of the eighteenth century and with the rise of the periodical essay, the novel, and sentimental comedy. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MOORE.

Open to Juniors also.

12. **The History of the Novel in England.**—*Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.* ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MOORE.

[Not offered in 1915-16.]

13. **English Metrical Romances.**—This course consists of a rapid reading of the chief metrical romances of the Middle English period and of a study of the history of the Arthurian legends and their influence on English and other literatures. PROFESSOR BROWN.

This course is open to those who have credit for course 6, 7, or 8.

[Not offered in 1915-16.]

ARGUMENTATION

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES AND JUNIORS

- 1^a. **Debating.**—The work in this course consists of the study of the essentials of argumentation by the handling of such subjects as are suitable for debate in the literary societies; extensive practice in gathering material and note-taking, analysis, criticism of evidence, brief-making, and the preparation of debates; individual criticism and drill in the delivery of original debates both in the literary societies and in the mid-week practice hour; special drill in refutation.

First section: *Sat. at 10.* Second section: *Sat. at 3.* Practice hour: *Thurs. at 3.* MR. HOLTON.

- 1^b. **General Argumentation.**—This course consists of the study and criticism of the works of the masters of debate and drill in oral and written exercises as in 1^a. The work is designed to lead from the rigid formal debate to the literary forensic. *Sat. at 2.* Practice hour: *Wed. at 4.* MR. HOLTON.

Students who elect this course are required to give one hour a week to the lectures and written work and one-half hour to practice in oral debating. Credit for a full course is given when the work is pursued two years.

DEPARTMENT OF GERMAN

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND MESSRS. YOST, ALDERMAN,
AND CORDLE

The department of German attempts in the courses offered below to meet the needs of two classes of students, those intending to make a systematic and prolonged study of the German language and literature and those wishing to acquire a ready reading knowledge of modern German prose. The opportunity to write a great many exercises and see them carefully corrected, to take frequent dictations in German, and to hear the language spoken a part of each hour ought to put the student in position to understand a connected lecture in German. Special opportunity is provided for conversational German.

PRIMARILY FOR FRESHMEN

1. **Elementary German.**—Pronunciation and grammar; translation from German into English and from English into German; dictation; easy prose and poetry. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.* Third section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 2.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND MESSRS. YOST,
ALDERMAN, AND CORDLE.

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **Intermediate Fiction and Drama.**—Grammar and composition; dictation; spoken German. First half-year: modern German prose stories. Second half-year: Freytag, *Journalisten*; Lessing, *Minna von Barnhelm*; Schiller, *Jungfrau von Orleans*. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND MESSRS. YOST AND ALDERMAN.

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS

3. **Lessing, Schiller, and Kleist.**—Representative plays of the three dramatists named are read in class and fully discussed. Lectures are given on tragedy and the history of the German drama. Outside reading is required on the period covered and on the lives of the authors read. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

4. **Advanced Composition; Conversation.**—In this course the grammar is thoroughly reviewed, and an opportunity is offered for much oral and written composition in German. While not primarily intended for teachers, this course is recommended for those who expect later to teach German. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

5. **Goethe: Life and Works.**—This course is intended to give the student an acquaintance with Goethe the man and Goethe the poet. During the first half-year a study is made of his earlier plays and, later, of his minor poems; the second half-year is devoted to *Faust*, parts 1 and 2. Lectures and reports on assigned topics. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

6. **The Modern German Drama.**—An extended study is made of the German drama since the classic period and later, of the contemporary drama in the works of its best representatives. Lectures and wide outside reading.

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

[This course alternates with course 7.]

7. **Middle High German.**—An introductory course to the language and literature of the first classic period. Translations into modern German. Paul's *Mittelhochdeutsche Grammatik*, *Das Nibelungenlied*, and a *Lesebuch* of selections.

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

[This course alternates with course 6.]

PRIMARILY FOR STUDENTS OF SCIENCE

8. **Scientific German.**—This course is devoted exclusively to the translation and, later, to the reading without translation of as much modern scientific prose as possible. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES

PROFESSOR WEBB AND MESSRS. YOST AND ALDERMAN

The courses in French during the first two years are designed to meet the needs of the general student who desires

to acquire the ability to read modern French at sight. The first year is devoted to the mastery of the essential principles of pronunciation, grammar, and verb-forms, and to the reading of easy French. The primary aims of the second year are to give the student a wide working vocabulary and to cultivate the ability to translate accurately and to read intelligently. As a means to this end, most of the time is spent in reading and translating assigned passages from the works of modern authors. A fair proportion of the time is given to drill in pronunciation, composition, and writing French from dictation. Considerable time is given to reading and translating French at sight.

Courses 3 and 4 are alternate courses devoted to the study of French literature, emphasizing that of the seventeenth and nineteenth centuries. They follow course 2, and may be taken in either order.

Course 5 is a practical course in the French language. Its purpose is to give students specializing in French or intending to teach French in the schools a more thorough mastery of French pronunciation, grammar, and conversation than can be acquired in the general elementary courses.

PRIMARILY FOR FRESHMEN

4. **Elementary French.**—Grammar; translation from French into English and English into French; pronunciation and sight-translation. Fraser and Squair's *Shorter Course*; selections of simple prose. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Third section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11*.

PROFESSOR WEBB AND MR. YOST.

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **French Prose and Poetry.**—Reading; translation; grammar; composition. Selected works of modern French authors. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2*. Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11*. Third section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11*.

PROFESSOR WEBB AND MESSRS. YOST AND ALDERMAN.

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

3. **Hugo, Balzac, Corneille, Racine.**—*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9*.
PROFESSOR WEBB.

4. **Molière; Nineteenth Century Prose.**— PROFESSOR WEBB.
[Not offered in 1915-16.]
 5. **The French Language.**—French phonetics; grammar; composition; dictation; diction; conversation. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.* PROFESSOR WEBB.
 6. **Literary History of the 18th and 19th Centuries.**—Beginning with Rousseau, selections will be read with a view to tracing the general outline of the literary currents in France during the period covered. Lectures, assigned reading, and reports upon literary history, biography, and criticism. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.* PROFESSOR WEBB.
- [Courses 5 and 6 will not be given in the same year.]

SPANISH

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **Spanish.**—Hills and Ford's *Grammar*; Turrell's *Spanish Reader*; Cervantes, *Don Quixote* (ed. by Ford). PROFESSOR WEBB.
[Not given in 1915-16].

ITALIAN

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **Italian.**—Grandgent's *Grammar*; De Amicis, *Curore*; Dante, *Vita Nuova* (Casini); Dante, *Divina Commedia* (ed. by Grandgent). *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.* PROFESSOR WEBB.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

PROFESSOR CRANFORD

Work in this department is offered to Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates. The work of the Junior year is devoted mainly to psychology; that of the Senior year, to philosophy.

A further study of the general fields of psychology and philosophy, or a more thorough and fundamental investigation of special problems, may be undertaken by students who wish to pursue these subjects after graduation. But advanced courses are open only to students who have done the equivalent of one year's work in psychology and one year's work in philosophy.

FOR JUNIORS

- 1^a. Psychology.**—A shorter course in psychology in which the entire field of psychology is gone over, and a description of all the leading classes of mental facts is given. Text used: James' *Psychology, Briefer Course*, with references to Ladd, James, Sully, Baldwin. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year)*.
- 1^b. Logic, Psychology, and Introduction to Philosophy.**—This is a continuation of course 1^a, completing psychology and logic and giving an introduction to the study of philosophy. The same text studied in course 1^a is continued, and Jevons-Hill's *Elements of Logic* and Ladd's *Introduction to Philosophy* or Stuckenburg's *Introduction to the Study of Philosophy*, with references, are used. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year)*.
- 2^a. Psychology.**—A longer course in psychology, descriptive and explanatory of the more general forms of mental life, the elements of mental life, and the developed forms of mental life as found in perception, memory, and imagination. Text used: Ladd's *Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory*, with references to other leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year)*.
- 2^b. Logic and Psychology.**—This is a continuation of course 2^a, in which the more highly developed forms of mental life are treated. Text used: Jevons-Hill's *Elements of Logic* and Ladd's *Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory*, with references to leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year)*.

FOR SENIORS

- 3^a. Historical Introduction to Philosophy.**—This course follows logically courses 1^a and 1^b of the Junior year. It consists of lectures on ancient philosophy and of a careful review of the representative thinkers in the history of modern philosophy for the purpose of tracing the rise and development of the chief problems in the philosophy of the present time. Text used (in part of

course): Royce's *The Spirit of Modern Philosophy*. Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year).

- 3^b. **Philosophical Anthropology.**—This is a continuation of course 3^a, in which man, as a philosophical being, in his relation to nature, to life, and to God, is considered. It is a general survey of all philosophical problems that arise out of man's attempt to explain himself and his relation to the universe. Text used: Lotze's *Microcosmus*. Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year).
- 4^a. **The Philosophy of Conduct.**—This course attempts a critical inquiry into the fundamental concepts and principles of conduct and seeks to show the practical application of these concepts and principles in a doctrine of virtues and duties. Lectures and textbook. Text used: Paulsen's *A System of Ethics*. Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).
- 4^b. **The Philosophy of Conduct.**—This is a continuation of course 4^a, but it attempts to approach the same problems from the standpoint of psychology. First it analyzes the content of moral consciousness, then seeks to find the laws that rule in the realm of virtue, and finally endeavors to discover the ultimate nature of the right. Lectures and textbook. Text used: Ladd's *Philosophy of Conduct*. Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).
- 5^a. **Introduction to Philosophy and History of Ancient Philosophy.**—Courses 5^a and 5^b are intended primarily to give the student a comprehensive view of the history of philosophy. The first part of this course, however, will be devoted to an introduction to philosophy, and this will be followed by a study of the history of Greek philosophy. Lectures, textbooks, and references. Texts used: Fullerton's *Introduction to Philosophy* and Weber's *History of Philosophy*. 3 hours a week (first half-year).
- 5^b. **History of Mediæval and Modern Philosophy.**—This course follows 5^a and will give a brief survey of the history of thought during the Middle Ages, but it will be devoted mainly to the study of the history of modern thought. Lectures, textbook, and references. Text

used: Weber's *History of Philosophy*. 3 hours a week (second half-year).

[Of the three courses offered to Seniors, not more than two will be given in any one year.]

FOR GRADUATES

6. **Philosophy of Religion.**—This course aims first to sketch the history of the philosophy of religion from Spinoza to the present time; then follows an investigation of the development of the religious consciousness among Indo-Germanic and Semitic races. These historical surveys are followed by an analysis and a speculative estimate of the content of the religious consciousness. In this course Pfleiderer's *The Philosophy of Religion* is used as a textbook and guide. 3 hours a week.
7. **Epistemology and Metaphysics.**—This course will investigate the fundamental problems of knowing and being, and will attempt to show the interdependence of these two departments of philosophy. Such thinkers as Lotze, Ladd, Bowne, and Ormond are studied. 3 hours a week.
8. **Problems of Conduct.**—This is a course that deals with the fundamental questions of ethics and with related problems. The writings of such authors as Green, Wundt, Sidgwick, Martineau, Bowne, and Royce are used. 3 hours a week.
9. **A Study of Idealism.**—This course makes a study of all the more important forms of idealism. It makes first a critical survey of all the important historical idealistic systems; then follows a critical examination of the grounds on which present-day idealistic systems rest. 3 hours a week.

[Of the four courses offered to Graduates, not more than two will be given in any one year.]

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

PROFESSOR BOYD AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE

The courses in history are designed to give (1) a comprehensive survey of European and American history; (2) a

more detailed study of certain phases of English and American development; (3) some knowledge of the problems and resources of the general reader and teacher of history. The Trinity College Historical Society, elsewhere described, gives the student an opportunity to aid in collecting, investigating, and publishing material relating to the history of North Carolina.

History 1 is required in Groups A and B in either the Freshman or the Sophomore year. It is also a prerequisite for all other courses, and one course in addition is required of all who wish to elect course 4, 5, 6, or 7.

FOR FRESHMEN AND SOPHOMORES

1. **Mediæval and Modern Europe.**—The aim of this course is to give an outline of the history of Europe from the later Roman Empire to the opening of the French Revolution. Emphasis is laid on social, economic, and religious forces as well as on political development. A syllabus and source-book are used as aids to the text-book. First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12*. Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10*.

PROFESSOR BOYD AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES AND JUNIORS

- 2^a. **The Age of Revolution.**—The political organization of Europe in the eighteenth century; the rise of the reform-spirit; the ancient regime in France; the reforms of the French Revolution; the work of Napoleon. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year)*.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

- 2^b. **The Nineteenth Century.**—The age of reaction; the rise of contemporary governments and institutions in Europe; the industrial and social transformations; colonial expansion and imperialism; present-day problems. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year)*.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

Open to students who have taken course 1.

- 3^a. **American History from 1783 to 1861.**—Among the topics given especial attention are the problems of the con-

federation, the nature of the constitution in the light of its early interpretations, the rise of political parties, early diplomatic relations, the rise of sectionalism and its attendant political and economic interests, the slavery controversy, and secession. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (first half-year).* PROFESSOR BOYD.

- 3^b. American History, 1861-1915.**—Among subjects considered are the military operations, the political and constitutional questions of the Civil War, Union and Confederate; the political and economic readjustment, North and South, during the Reconstruction; the industrial transformation since 1870 and its influence on government and parties; diplomacy and the acquisition of foreign territory. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR BOYD.

Courses 3^a and 3^b are open to students who have credit for courses 2^a and 2^b and to Sophomores who have passed course 1 with a grade of 85 or more.

FOR JUNIORS, SENIORS, AND GRADUATES

- 4. English Constitutional History.**—After a brief review of the Anglo-Saxon period a detailed study is made of those mediæval institutions which form the basis of the British constitution. This is followed in the second term by a general survey of the changes wrought in English political history during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, the main lines of constitutional development since 1689, and an outline of the British government as it exists today. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

- 5. The British Empire.**—The theme of this course is a study of English history since the opening of the sixteenth century with reference to British imperialism. Especial attention is given to the statesmen who cherished the imperial idea, the social conditions which promoted the growth of empire, and the present system of imperial government. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

[Not offered in 1915-16.]

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 6^a. Southern History.**—This course consists of a survey of the origins and of the social and political development of Virginia, the Carolinas, and Georgia to the opening of the Revolution. Lectures, collateral reading, and assigned topics. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

- 6^b. Southern History.**—In this course the political and social history of the United States is traced, with special emphasis on the South Atlantic States, from the opening of the Revolution to 1860, with the view of correlating local development with the rôle of the South in national affairs. Lectures, collateral reading, and assigned topics. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

In both courses, 6^a and 6^b, special attention is given to the history of North Carolina, for which a syllabus is used. Each student is required to submit one or more essays, written as far as possible from the sources.

- 7^a. American Colonial History.**—After a preliminary survey of the early exploration of the New World, the course of English colonization is followed. Especial attention is given to the forms of government instituted in the seventeenth century and to British colonial policy after 1689. *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

- 7^b. The Revolution and the Confederation.**—A study of the immediate controversies which ushered in the Revolution, of the military, civil, and diplomatic problems during the conflict, and of the resulting questions before the states which led to the Constitutional Convention of 1787. *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS AND POLITICAL SCIENCE

PROFESSOR GLASSON AND MR. HOLTON

This department aims in a general course in political economy to afford a survey of the field of economic thought and to lay the foundation for more specialized study in that field.

To those who have completed the general course, special courses are offered in money and banking, public finance, the history of political economy, modern business organization, railway transportation, labor problems, and allied subjects. There is also offered by the department a course which deals with the nature and historical development of political institutions and with the organization and practical working of the governments of the United States and of the leading European countries. The library of the College contains a good working collection of books in the field of economic and political science. This is being increased from time to time. Students in the department are required to do collateral reading in connection with the various courses offered and to prepare essays and reports upon special topics assigned for investigation.

FOR JUNIORS

1. **Principles of Economics.**—This is a general course for beginners. It aims to afford a systematic survey of the field of economics, and is required of all persons planning to elect further courses in economics. This course is recommended also for purposes of general culture to those who can take only one course in the department. A standard textbook is used. Collateral reading, oral reports, and occasional written papers are required. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12.*

PROFESSOR GLASSON AND MR. HOLTON.

FOR SENIORS, AND FOR JUNIORS BY SPECIAL PERMISSION

2. **Government and Politics.**—This course is especially recommended as a preparation for intelligent citizenship, and it may be elected regardless of whether or not course 1 has been taken. The work of the course consists of a comparative study of the organization and practical working of the governments of the United States and England, with a brief consideration of the governments of other leading European countries. Lectures, textbooks, collateral reading, and reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

PROFESSOR GLASSON AND MR. HOLTON.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 3^a. Money and Banking.**—A study is made of monetary theory and of the monetary experience of the United States. This is followed by a study of the theory of banking, with an examination of the banking systems of the United States and of the leading European countries. Textbooks, collateral reading, and written reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year).* PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Students who elect this course must have completed course 1.

- 3^b. Public Finance.**—The course is based upon Plehn's *Introduction to Public Finance* or upon some other standard textbook, together with Bullock's *Selected Readings in Public Finance* and other collateral reading. Written reports on special topics are required. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Students who elect this course must have completed course 1.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 4^a. Modern Industrial Organization.**—This course includes especially a study of the growth of corporations, their organization and securities; stock speculation; industrial combinations, their causes and forms; the promotion and financing of corporate consolidations; the public control of trade and industry. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).* PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Juniors may be admitted to this course by special permission.

[Not offered in 1915-16.]

- 4^b. Railway Transportation.**—History of the development of railways in the United States; railway organization and finance; traffic management; railway combinations; railway taxation; state regulation of railways. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Juniors may be admitted to this course by special permission.

[Not offered in 1915-16.]

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 5^a. Principles of Political Science.**—A course on the origin, nature, functions, and organization of the state. Lectures, textbooks, and collateral reading. *Hours to be arranged. 3 hours a week (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Unless special permission is granted, students who elect this course must have completed course 2.

- 5^b. Municipal Government.**—This course deals with the growth of American cities and with the functions of the city as a municipal corporation. It describes the different organs of municipal government and their relations to one another. If time permits, there will be a brief consideration of municipal government in Europe. Textbooks, collateral reading, and written reports. *Hours to be arranged. 3 hours a week (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Unless special permission is granted, students who elect this course must have completed course 2.

FOR GRADUATES

- 6. History of Political Economy.**—This course traces the development of economic theory, giving special attention to the various schools of economic thought in England, France, Germany, and the United States. A large amount of collateral reading in the works of typical authors is required. Lectures and class-discussions. *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE

PROFESSOR PARKER AND MR. HARRELL

BISHOP KILGO, LECTURER

A general study of the history and more prominent doctrines of the Bible is required of all undergraduate students. Advanced courses in biblical literature are elective for Juniors and Seniors. The purpose of these courses is to give the student a correct interpretation of Scripture. To this end, in the study of any particular biblical writer, all of those things which aid in a correct understanding of his thought

are considered. An effort is made, therefore, in this department to give the student a knowledge of such subjects as the following: Old and New Testament introduction, contemporary history of the Testaments, comparative thought and religions, life and times of biblical writers. The purpose of the study of these subjects is to give the student the ability to interpret correctly and to estimate the thought of the writer by placing the writing in its correct historical setting. And in all these courses the Bible is taught primarily for its moral and religious values.

The electives offered by this department are intended for men who wish to train themselves for some form of Christian work and especially for men who will enter the ministry. Of the latter, three classes are provided for in these courses: Juniors and Seniors in college, mature men who cannot spend four years in college but who wish special training for the work of the ministry, and graduates of this and other colleges who are able to continue their studies beyond the A. B. degree.

FOR FRESHMEN

1. **The Bible with Reference to the Historical Parts of the Old Testament.**—This course includes a general survey of the Old Testament: the events, laws, institutions, and great personalities are studied especially in their relation to the coming of Christ. First section: *Tues. at 9.* Second section: *Sat. at 9.* Third section: *Thurs. at 9.* Fourth section: *Fri. at 12.*

PROFESSOR PARKER, DEAN CRANFORD, AND MR. HARRELL.

FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **The Study of the Poetical and Prophetical Parts of the Old Testament.**—Special study is given to the doctrines and influence of the prophets. First section: *Tues. at 12.* Second section: *Mon. at 12.*

PROFESSOR PARKER AND MR. HARRELL.

FOR JUNIORS

3. **A General Study of the History and Literature of the Apostolic Age.**—The work and letters of St. Paul are given especial attention. *Wed. at 12.* PROFESSOR PARKER.

FOR SENIORS

4. **A General Study of the Teachings of Jesus.**—The facts of the earthly history of Jesus and the leading doctrines taught by him are studied. *Thurs. at 12.*

PRESIDENT FEW.

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS

5. **The Prophets of the Old Testament.**—The aim of this course is to give a clear idea of the origin and mission of Old Testament prophecy. The message of the prophet, his relation to his times, and the influence of prophecy are carefully studied. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.*

PROFESSOR PARKER.

- 6^a. **New Testament Introduction.**—The origin and history of New Testament writings and their general purpose and content are studied. The question of the formation of the canon is also considered. The purpose of this course is to prepare the student for an intelligent study of the New Testament, to acquaint him with the problems of criticism, and to guide him to a correct solution. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR PARKER.

- 6^b. **Teachings of Jesus.**—A thorough study of the religious and ethical teachings of Jesus is undertaken in this course. The political, social, moral, and religious condition of the world when Christ appeared is briefly considered. The work is based on the Synoptic Gospels. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR PARKER.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

7. **Comparative Religions.**—This course undertakes a study of the origin and content of the great ethnic religions now existing in the East—Buddhism, Confucianism, Hinduism, and Mohammedanism. A careful comparison of these with Christianity is made with a view to finding what distinctive message Christ has for humanity. The moral and social conditions produced by heathen religions and the opportunity now awaiting Christianity in non-Christian lands are carefully considered. *3 hours a week.*

MR. HARRELL.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS, AND FOR OTHERS WITH THE CONSENT
OF THE INSTRUCTOR

8. **The Sunday-School: Principles of Teaching and Administration.**—This course aims to train teachers and supervisors of Sunday-schools in the light of the best educational principles, to promote wise selection and effective use of graded lessons, and to study conditions for class and school efficiency. Recitations, readings, and reports.
Hours to be arranged.

(See also Department of Education.)

PROFESSOR BROOKS, ASSISTANT PROFESSOR KNIGHT,
AND MR. BRABHAM.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

9. **Practical Theology.**—This course includes the study of homiletics, preparation and delivery of sermons, and consideration of the work of the ministry in its various relations. Textbook; collateral reading; lectures. 3 hours a week. PROFESSOR PARKER.
10. **Content of Christian Doctrine.**—This course consists of a study of the general content of systematic theology and Christian evidences. Textbook; reference reading; lectures. 3 hours a week. PROFESSOR PARKER.

Courses 9 and 10 are intended for those who expect to become ministers; it is recommended that those who take either of these courses elect also course 8 in the Department of Philosophy.

11. **History of Christian Doctrine.**—The purpose of this course is to present in an objective way the history of theological thought concerning the Christian religion and its effects upon the life and thought of each age. Special attention is given to the great doctrines which have been prominent in missions, revivals of religion, and other religious movements. Textbooks, lectures, and reference reading. 3 hours a week.

HEADMASTER PEELE (TRINITY PARK SCHOOL).

Any of these courses may be taken, with the consent of the instructor, by special students in the Department of Biblical Literature.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

PROFESSOR FLOWERS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM

Students taking the courses in Groups A and B may elect any of the courses offered in this department for which they have had sufficient preparation. Students taking courses in Group C are required to take calculus. Courses in mathematics designed for students of engineering are offered by the Department of Engineering.

FOR FRESHMEN

- 1^a. **Advanced Algebra.**—The work in algebra comprises primarily the more advanced portions of college algebra, including the binomial theorem, logarithms, permutations, combinations, methods of undetermined coefficients, etc. First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.* Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

This course is elective for Freshmen.

- 1^b. **Solid Geometry.**—First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.* Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12 (first half-year and repeated second half-year).*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

This half-course is required of all Freshmen who did not present solid geometry for admission.

FOR FRESHMEN AND SOPHOMORES

- 2^a. **Trigonometry, Plane and Spherical.**—Trigonometrical formulas; solution of special problems. First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.* Third and fourth sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

Course 2^a is given both half-years. It is required of all students.

- 2^b. **Analytic Geometry.**—This course includes the definitions, equations, and properties of the straight line and conic sections. First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri.,*

at 11. Third and fourth sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

Course 2^b is open to those who have taken course 2^a.

- 3. Calculus, Differential and Integral.**—Osborne's *Differential and Integral Calculus. Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

Course 3 is open to those who have taken 2^b, and it is required of all students in Group C.

- 4^a. Theory of Equations and Determinants.**—*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

- 4^b. Solid Analytic Geometry.**—*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

Courses 4^a and 4^b are open to those who have taken 2^a and 2^b.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 5. Advanced Integral Calculus.**—Byerly's *Integral Calculus. 3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

This course is open to those who have taken course 3.

- 6. Differential Equations.**—Johnson's *Differential Equations. 3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

- 7. Fourier's Series and Spherical Harmonics.**—*3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

This course is open to those who have taken course 6.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGINEERING

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HALL, AND MESSRS. MILLER AND SMITH

The courses given below are offered in Group C, but they may be elected by properly qualified Juniors and Seniors in Groups A and B. It is the purpose of Group C to give the student all the literary and pure science courses that are required in the best technical schools and, in addition, all the engineering work possible in the available time. To this end the department offers certain courses that are ordinarily required of all engineering students, such as drawing, mechanics,

surveying, elementary steam and electrical engineering. After these courses have been completed, the student is allowed to elect from four advanced engineering courses. At present the advanced courses are offered in civil and electrical engineering. In these courses, sufficient instruction in the elements of engineering is given to fit a graduate for an engineering position in the office or in the field, to prepare him for entrance, with advanced standing, into the best equipped technical universities, or to equip him for an industrial career in shop or factory.

The student is strongly advised to spend a part of his summer vacation in some good machine-shop or foundry, or in field work; all possible aid will be offered him in securing a suitable position for such practice. Shop- and foundry-work is not offered because it cannot be given without the exclusion of more important courses.

DRAWING

FOR FRESHMEN

- 1^a. **Elements of Mechanical Drawing.**—Use of instruments, lettering, geometrical problems, orthographic and isometric projections, intersections. Text: *Tracy's Introductory Course in Mechanical Drawing*. 6 hours a week in the drawing-room (first half-year).
- 1^b. **Descriptive Geometry.**—Problems relating to the point, line, and plane; intersections and developments. Text: *Randall's Elements of Descriptive Geometry*. 1 hour recitation and 4 hours in the drawing-room (second half year).

FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **Drawing.**—Lettering, topographical drawing, sketching and making detail-drawings from these sketches, tracing and blue-printing. 6 hours a week in drawing-room.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

FOR SENIORS

1. **Steam-Machinery.**—Elementary thermodynamics; properties of steam, combustion and fuels, boilers, stokers, chimneys, feed-water heaters and economizers, steam-engines and steam-engine testing, valve-gears, govern-

ors, condensers and air-pumps, steam-turbines and gas-engines. A large number of practical problems will be given in this course, and some laboratory work will be done. An experimental study of the college power-plant will be made, and neighboring plants will be inspected. *2 hours a week.*

MECHANICS

FOR JUNIORS

1. **Elementary Mechanics.**—Recitation and laboratory. *2 hours a week.*

FOR SENIORS

2. **Technical Mechanics.**—The general principles of mechanics, with special reference to engineering problems. Text-book: Hancock's *Applied Mechanics for Engineers*. *3 hours a week.*

CIVIL ENGINEERING

FOR SOPHOMORES AND JUNIORS

1. **Plane-Surveying.**—Exercises in the use of the tape, compass, level, and transit; land-surveying; methods of surveying; care and adjustment of instruments. Text-book and field-manual: Tracy's *Plane Surveying and Exercises in Surveying*. *1 hour recitation and 2 afternoons in the field.*

FOR SENIORS

- 2^a. **Advanced Surveying.**—Stadia; plane-table; topographic and city-surveying; office-computations and mapping. Textbook and field-manual: Tracy's *Plane-Surveying and Exercises in Surveying* and reference books. *3 hours a week (first half-year).*
- 2^b. **Highway-Engineering.**—Location, construction, and maintenance of roads and pavements; dust-prevention; cleaning; road-economics. Textbook: Blanchard and Drowne's *Textbook on Highway Engineering*. *3 hours a week (first half-year).*
3. **Railroad-Engineering.**—Computation and field-location of simple, compound, and spiral curves, earthworks, con-

struction and maintenance. A survey of a short line will be made, and maps, profiles, and estimates prepared. Textbook: Allen's *Railroad Curves and Earthworks*; Crandall and Barnes' *Railroad-Construction*. *3 hours a week throughout the year.*

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **Elementary Electrical Engineering.**—The elements of direct and alternating currents; description, theory, and operation of generators, motors, lamps, and storage batteries; electric distribution of power; laboratory and factory tests of electric machines. This course is designed to meet the requirements of civil, mining, and mechanical engineers and to serve as an introductory course for electrical engineers. *2 hours a week recitation and 3 hours a week in the electrical laboratory.*

Required of all Juniors in Group C; elective for Juniors and Seniors in Groups A and B.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

2. **Alternating-Current Engineering.**—Analytical and graphical solutions of problems; study of alternators, transformers, synchronous and induction-motors, regulators, and other alternating-current apparatus. *2 hours a week recitation and 3 hours a week in the electrical laboratory.*

Required of all Seniors in electrical engineering and elective, with the permission of the instructor, for all others who have completed course 1.

- 3^a. **Electric Measurements.**—Theory, operation, testing, and calibration of volt-meters, ammeters, indicating and integrating watt-meters, frequency-meters, power-factor meters, synchroscopes, and other forms of direct and alternating-current instruments. *2 hours a week recitation and three hours a week in electrical laboratory (first half-year).*
- 3^b. **Electric Lighting.**—Residence, factory, and municipal lighting; distribution of power; maintenance of municipal plants; photometry and illumination. *2 hours a week*

recitation and 3 hours a week in the electrical laboratory (second half-year).

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

PROFESSOR EDWARDS AND MR. HARBISON

The courses in physics after the first year are sharply differentiated to meet the needs of three classes of students: (1) those desiring to specialize in physics with a view to work in teaching or investigation; (2) those intending to pursue the study of medicine, biology, or chemistry; (3) those looking forward to the study of engineering. The work of the first year is designed to lay a broad foundation for subsequent study along the lines indicated. In all courses special emphasis is placed upon accuracy of observation, neatness of record, and correctness of interpretation of the facts developed in the laboratory.

1. **Elementary Physics.**—This course covers the more fundamental phenomena of physics. The text is used only as a basis of the recitation; much new material is introduced in the lectures and laboratory work.

One lecture, one recitation, and one laboratory period a week, counting as a three-hour course. All students taking the course meet at the same hour for the experimental lectures, but the class is divided into small sections for the recitations and the laboratory work. Not more than twelve students are permitted in one laboratory section so that sufficient apparatus may be provided to permit all students to perform the same experiment at the same time. To serve best the purpose of certain students, the department arranges as a substitute for the one laboratory period a second recitation in which are treated the applications of the principles of physics to every-day life. This course is a prerequisite of all the courses offered.

First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.* Third section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12.* At the option of the instructor the Saturday hours may be transferred to other periods.

2. **Mechanics, Heat, and Electricity.**—This course, together with Physics 3, covers the entire ground of general physics as given in the representative American colleges. The equivalent of these sections in Duff's *A Textbook in Physics* is presented, together with the fundamental concepts of direct-current engineering. There are two lectures and one laboratory period a week. *Mon., Wed., Sat., at 9.*
3. **Sound, Light, Conduction through Gases, and Radioactivity.**—A parallel course to Physics 2 and treating the topics selected with about the scope of Duff's *A Textbook in Physics*. There are two lectures and one laboratory period a week.
4. **Teachers' Physics.**—This course covers the general theory of physics, and is designed primarily for those intending to teach. Enough advanced theory is covered to give some perspective, but especial emphasis is placed on a study of method, every-day application of principles, construction of apparatus, the mounting of classroom experiments, and to general laboratory technique. The course is a combination of lecture and laboratory work, for which a credit of three hours a week is given. Reed and Guthe's *College Physics* is used as the basis of this course.
5. **Theory of Light.**—First, a thorough study of the general theory of light is undertaken to the extent given in Edser's *Light*; this work is continued by an experimental study of light, following the outline of Mann's *Optics*. This includes a study of the Rowland concave grating spectograph, prism spectrometer, Michelson's interferometer, polariscopes, refractometers, and various types of interference phenomena. *3 hours a week.*

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

6. **Electrical Theory.**—This course is divided into three parts: general theory of electricity and magnetism; the theory of direct currents; the theory of alternating currents. *3 hours a week.*
7. **Theory of Heat.**—This course is based on Preston's *Theory of Heat*. Particular attention is given to that part of

the theory which forms the basis of the study of steam-engines, boilers, and systems of heating and ventilation.

8^a. Physics of the Ion.—The latest development concerning the conduction of electricity through gases is discussed, and some treatment is given the subject of radioactivity (*first half-year*).

8^b. Elements of the Electromagnetic Theory.—This course gives an introduction to the principles of the electromagnetic theory as presented by Maxwell, Heaveside, and others (*second half-year*).

[Other courses may be arranged to meet special cases, but not more than one graduate course will be given in the same year.]

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

PROFESSOR WOLFE

The equipment of the biological laboratory and that of its ally, the museum of natural history, together with the library, make ample provision of apparatus, material, and books for the various elementary courses and also, at present, for advanced work in the morphology and cytology of plants and animals. The method of the department consists primarily in the critical examination in the laboratory of the structure of plants and animals, extended to microscopic detail, and also in the careful observation in the field of their gross structure, habits, habitat, and life-relations, together with lectures supplementary to, though founded upon, such individual work. The effort is, therefore, to present science from the standpoint of the student's observation of the facts upon which the science is founded, with the ultimate aim of thereby developing powers of observation, judgment, and reasoning such as will form a real contribution to general culture, and, at the same time, constitute a correct foundation for professional or investigative work along biological lines. In courses requiring work in the laboratory, two hours of such work are reckoned as the equivalent of one hour of recitation. A laboratory fee of two dollars a term is charged for each course except course 3, in which the fee is five dollars.

1. Elementary Botany.—This course is designed to give a general introduction to the study of botany. The funda-

mental principles of biology are developed from the standpoint of plants. Outlines of classification, structure, development, and relationship are presented. First section: lectures, *Sat. at 11*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs., from 10 to 12*. Second section: lectures, *Wed. at 3*; laboratory work, *Mon. and Fri., from 2 to 4*.

2. **Elementary Zoölogy.**—Classification, structure, development, and life-relations of animals. A sequel to course 1 and forming therewith a course in general biology which aims to contribute to a liberal education as well as to establish a basis for further work in biology. Lectures, *Sat. at 2*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs., from 2 to 4*.

Course 2 is open to students who have taken course 1.

3. **Histology.**—The most important methods of killing, fixing, imbedding, sectioning, staining, mounting, and photographing tissues, the preparation of culture media, and the methods of cultivating bacteria, fungi, and algæ for microscopic study are practiced by the students, preparatory to the courses in special morphology and cytology. The study of the cell and the tissue-systems is a prominent part of the work. Laboratory work, *Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 2 to 4*.

Course 3 is open to students who have taken course 1.

4. **General Physiology.**—This course is devoted to a study of metabolism, including the manufacture, digestion, absorption, and assimilation of foods; respiration, circulation, and excretion. The course is intended to meet the needs of teachers in the public schools and to afford the student of biology an introduction to the phenomena of life. *Mon. at 12, Wed. at 11, Fri. at 12*.

Course 4 is open to students who have taken Physics 1 and Chemistry 1; it is desirable that they should have had Biology 1 and 2 also.

[Not offered in 1915-16.]

5. **Advanced Morphology of Plants.**—This is a laboratory course intended for students who have completed course 2 but who desire a more intimate and detailed knowledge of any group or groups of plants. The work consists of the use of manuals, the morphological examina-

tion, including drawing and the identification, mounting, and preservation of material collected by the student. The course may be taken either as a single course, requiring a minimum of six hours a week in the laboratory, or as a double course, in which case the amount of time required is to be doubled. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 2 to 4.*

Course 5 is open to students who have taken Biology 1 and German 1; it is desirable that they should have taken Biology 3 and French 1 also.

6. **Special Morphology of Algæ.**—The morphology and cytology of the algæ are given in detail. The course aims to take the students to the border-line of knowledge in the group, thus fitting him for undertaking original investigation in this department of botany. *3 hours a week.*

Course 6 is open to students who have taken courses 1 and 3, German 1, and French 1.

7. **Hygiene and Sanitation.**—This course is devoted to general health-problems, with especial reference to causative agents and means of prevention in infectious diseases. The course will consist principally of lectures and demonstrations. *Mon. at 12, Wed. at 11, Fri. at 12.*

Course 7 will count as an elective, but not as a required course in science.

GEOLOGY

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **Elementary Geology.**—A general introduction to geology, comprising a series of critical discussions of the principles, fundamental theories, modes of interpretation, and working hypotheses in their application to the leading departments of geologic science. The course will consist chiefly of lectures, but several periods will be devoted to the study of rocks, minerals, and fossils in the laboratory and museum, and, during the year, several excursions will be made to various parts of Durham and adjoining counties. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

This course is open to students who have taken Chemistry 1; it is desirable that they should have had Biology 1 and 2 and Physics 1 also.

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON

Instruction in chemistry is given by means of lectures, text-books, illustrative experiments by the instructor, and laboratory practice. All students in general inorganic chemistry are required to execute in the laboratory a series of selected experiments illustrating the principles of the science as set forth in the lectures. These laboratory exercises are intended to develop skill in the preparation and use of apparatus, a practical knowledge of the elements and their compounds, a deeper insight into the nature of chemical phenomena, and especially the power to learn of nature by observation and experiment. The courses are intended primarily for those who wish to become well grounded in the principles of chemistry; but they also meet the demands of those who wish to pursue the study of chemistry for technical or professional purposes. A description of the laboratories and equipment of the department is given in another part of this catalogue.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES

1. **General Inorganic Chemistry.**—This course consists chiefly of lectures and written exercises on the elementary principles of chemistry, and on the occurrence, preparation, and properties of the elements and their compounds. All students in the course devote two hours a week to work in the laboratory. Two lectures a week. First section: *Tues. and Thurs. at 10.* Second section: *Tues. and Thurs. at 11.* Third section: *Tues and Thurs. at 12.*

PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

2. **Qualitative Analysis.**—The work of this course embraces: (1) reactions of the elementary and compound radicals with various reagents; (2) separation of the metals; (3) separation of the acid-radicals; (4) systematic analysis of salts and minerals; (5) preparation of a series of inorganic compounds. Chiefly laboratory work. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 2.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

3. **Quantitative Analysis.**—Laboratory practice in gravimetric

and volumetric methods of determining percentage composition. The student begins with the analysis of pure salts and advances to the analysis of minerals, ores, coals, potable and mineral waters. The work may be varied to suit the needs of each student who elects the course. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.* PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

4. **Industrial Chemistry.**—The application of chemical principles and processes to the more important arts and manufactures. Lectures, parallel readings, excursions, and laboratory work. Access to the various manufacturing plants in and near Durham gives interest and practical value to the course. Prerequisites, Chemistry 1, 2, and 3. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.*

PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

5. **Organic Chemistry.**—A first year in the compounds of carbon. Lectures, recitations, and laboratory work. The laboratory work includes organic preparations and analysis. Students may elect this course provided they have taken, or are taking, Chemistry 2. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.* ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

FOR GRADUATES

6. **Theoretical and Physical Chemistry.**—Outlines of theoretical chemistry; introduction to physical chemistry. Lectures and laboratory work. PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

ASTRONOMY

FOR SENIORS

1. **Descriptive Astronomy.**—A general course in astronomy. Ample use is made of globes, charts, and blackboard-diagrams. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

PROFESSOR BROOKS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR KNIGHT

The purpose of the Department of Education is (1) to develop a greater appreciation of the value of the school as an institution in the history of mankind; (2) to impart a knowledge of educational principles and methods of teaching; (3) to acquaint the student with the status of elementary and

secondary education of the present day and to equip him for service in these fields as superintendent, principal, or teacher; and (4) to make a careful study of the educational conditions and needs in North Carolina.

Courses in this department are designed (1) as electives for Juniors and Seniors who are preparing themselves for the teaching profession, (2) for men and women of maturity and of teaching experience who can not complete the full college curriculum, and (3) for graduates of this and other colleges who desire further professional training for teaching.

The schools in the city of Durham offer excellent opportunities for observation and practice-teaching, which are a part of the required work of all students in the School of Education. This work is done under expert supervision in the Durham City Schools, the East Durham High School, the West Durham High School, and the Trinity Park School.

FOR FIRST-YEAR STUDENTS IN THE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION,
JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **The Learning-Process.**—(1) How to study; the purpose of the textbook and the relation of the textbook and the school to the life of the pupil. (2) Educational psychology and application of psychological principles to the learning process. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 5.*

PROFESSOR BROOKS.

FOR SECOND-YEAR STUDENTS IN THE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION,
SENIORS, AND GRADUATES

2. **Principles of Education.**—(1) Principles underlying the selection and arrangement of subject-matter for the different grades; (2) principles of child-study and the relation of the child to the school. Grading of the course of study with reference to the mental development of the child. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR KNIGHT.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES, AND FOR JUNIORS WITH THE
CONSENT OF THE INSTRUCTOR

3. **History of Education.**—This course begins with a brief survey of present tendencies in education. These tendencies are then traced and studied as they originated and de-

veloped from pre-Christian and mediæval influences, attention being paid particularly to Hebrew, Greek, Roman and mediæval culture, to foundations of modern education, with especial emphasis on the changing conceptions of the purpose, content, and method of elementary and secondary education, and to the manner in which these changes have been the result of religious, political, economic, and social changes. Modern educational movements and the contributions of modern educational reformers are considered. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR KNIGHT.

4. **History of Education in the United States.**—The origin and development of our public-school system; what society has demanded of the school in history; how educational practice has changed as the demands of society have changed; to what extent the school reflects the life of the people today. *Tues. and Sat. at 12, Thurs. at 2.*

PROFESSOR BROOKS.

5. **Comparative Education.**—This course consists of a comparison of the systems of education in Europe and America, with reference especially to the secondary school-systems of the United States, England, France, and Germany. Attention is given to the administrative organization of each system, its program of studies, methods of teaching, and to other specific problems, such as vocational education and provisions for the training and pensioning of teachers. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR KNIGHT.

6. **Educational Administration.**—This course aims to study principles of school administration, and is designed for superintendents and principals of city and rural schools. Problems of school finances and their administration, the grading and promoting of pupils, retardation and its remedies, medical inspection, teachers' meetings, and similar topics will be considered and studied by means of textbook assignments, lectures, reports, and discussions. Opportunity for original investigation of administrative problems will be afforded. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.*

PROFESSOR BROOKS.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS, AND FOR OTHERS WITH THE
CONSENT OF THE INSTRUCTOR

7. **History of Culture.**—This course aims to trace and study the principal intellectual movements from the period of ancient Greek culture to the nineteenth century. Attention is given to the transmission of Hellenism to the Romans, the advent of Christianity and its literature, the intellectual heritage of the Middle Ages, the rise of the universities, the Renaissance, the development of toleration and the freedom of the press, the growth of experimental science and the growing confidence in scientific research since Lord Bacon, the rise of the social sciences, and the chief elements in contemporaneous intellectual life. Recitations, lectures, readings, and reports. *3 hours a week.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR KNIGHT.

8. **The Sunday-School: Principles of Teaching and Administration.**—This course aims to train teachers and supervisors of Sunday-schools in the light of the best educational principles, to promote wise selection and effective use of graded lessons, and to study conditions for class- and school-efficiency. Recitations, readings, and reports. *Hours to be arranged.* (See also Department of Biblical Literature.)

PROFESSOR BROOKS, ASSISTANT PROFESSOR KNIGHT,
AND MR. BRABHAM.

FOR QUALIFIED STUDENTS WITH THE CONSENT OF
THE INSTRUCTOR

9. **Theory and Practice in the Elementary School.**—This course is planned for teachers in the elementary schools of Durham and vicinity who wish to continue their studies and to improve their professional training. Instruction is given in methods in the various elementary subjects by lectures, readings, reports and discussions, lesson-plans, and demonstration-lessons. *Sat., from 9 to 11, and a third hour to be arranged.* PROFESSOR BROOKS.
10. **Secondary Education.**—This course is arranged for high-school teachers and principals in the vicinity or in nearby communities who desire to continue their professional

studies. Instruction is given in departmental methods by demonstration work, lectures, readings, and reports. Consideration is given to such problems as the arrangement, importance, and time of the high-school subjects, moral training, vocational guidance, and other persistent educational problems. *Sat., from 9 to 11.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR KNIGHT.

FOR TEACHERS IN COUNTY SCHOOLS

11. **Aims and Methods in Education.**—This course is primarily for teachers of Durham and adjoining counties. Recitations, readings, and reports. *Given on Saturdays.*

PROFESSOR BROOKS.

PHYSICAL CULTURE

GYMNASIUM DIRECTOR CARD

Besides the regular class-exercises required of all Freshmen, Sophomores, and Juniors, adequate provision is made for the advanced and theoretical instruction of those who wish to prepare themselves to be instructors in gymnastics. Advanced students have the opportunity to gain practical experience in conducting classes in gymnastics. Instruction in the more difficult feats on the various kinds of standard apparatus is offered to those who are qualified. The student is encouraged to develop originality in this advanced work.

GENERAL REGULATIONS

The college year is divided into two terms. The first term begins September 8; the second, February 1. Commencement is held on Tuesday and Wednesday after the first Sunday in June.

TIME OF ENTRANCE

Patrons of the College and students who intend to enter the Freshman class are reminded that the entrance examinations are held at the opening of the session in September and that this is the proper time to enter. If an applicant for admission cannot come early in the year, it is better for him to wait, except in very unusual cases, until the opening of the next year. It is important that all students be present on the first day of the session.

MATRICULATION, REGISTRATION, AND ENROLMENT

All new students must appear before the Committee on Admission and obtain cards for admission or examination. Cards of admission must be presented at the registrar's office at the time of matriculation. All students, both old and new, are required to matriculate at the beginning of each term and to obtain from the registrar a certificate of matriculation, which serves also as an enrolment card. Students who fail to matriculate on the appointed day will be charged an additional fee of one dollar unless they present a sat-

isfactory excuse. No student will be admitted to any class without a matriculation card.

RELIGIOUS EXERCISES

A devotional service is conducted in the Chapel every morning of the college week except Saturday, and students are required to attend this service. Besides, it is expected that every student will attend public services on the Sabbath in one of the city churches which he or his parents may select. On the second Sunday of each month, a sermon is delivered before the students and the members of the college community in Craven Memorial Hall.

NUMBER OF HOURS OF RECITATION WORK

No student is allowed to take less than sixteen, or more than nineteen, hours of recitation work a week without special permission of the Faculty.

COURSE-CARDS

Members of the Freshman, Sophomore, and Junior classes are required to submit to the Committee on Courses not later than May 1 cards showing their selection of courses for the following year; these cards are subject to the approval of the Committee. After having been approved, the cards must be filed with the registrar for permanent record. Elective courses beyond the number required for a degree may be marked "extra". No course may be dropped without the permission of the Faculty.

CLASS-STANDING

A student may not rank as a Senior if he has work back of the Junior year or more than one study in the Junior class; and a student may not rank as a Junior

if he has work back of the Sophomore year or more than one study in the Sophomore class.

No student who has any work on which he has previously failed is allowed to enter the Senior class as a candidate for graduation.

EXAMINATIONS

Two written examinations are held during the year, one in January and the other in May. These examinations are three hours in length, and the record made in them, combined with that made in class-recitations, constitutes the term-mark of the student.

Non-resident work will not be accepted, and examinations on such work will not be given. This rule, however, does not apply to those students whose absence from classes is unavoidable and of short duration.

REGULATIONS REGARDING MARKS AND CONDITIONS

The following regulations have been adopted by the Faculty:

1. Term-marks shall be reported so as to indicate one of four things:

(a) *Passed without Condition*.—A mark of 70 or over shall indicate that a student has passed a course without condition.

(b) *Conditioned*.—A mark of at least 50 and less than 70 shall indicate that a student has been conditioned, that is, that upon complying with the regulations stated in sections 2 and 3 below, he may receive credit for a course without taking it again in class.

(c) *Failed*.—A mark of less than 50 shall indicate that a student has failed entirely in a course and that, in order to receive credit, he shall be obliged to take the subject again in class.

(d) *Absent from Final Examinations*.—The mark "a" shall indicate that a student was absent from a final examination.

2. A student who has been conditioned with a mark of at least 50 and less than 65 may remove the condition by passing a satisfactory examination upon the whole course. But one such examination shall be granted. In case the examination is passed, a mark of 70 shall be reported, thus removing the condition. When a mark "a" has been reported and the student's absence from the final examination has been excused by the administrative authority, he shall have the right to an examination in place of the final and to a second examination in case he is conditioned on the first. If he passes the first examination, the term-mark reported shall be that actually earned; if he passes the second, a mark of 70 shall be reported. A student absent from a final examination without a valid excuse shall be considered as having failed in the course.

3. (a) A student who is conditioned on the work of the first term with a mark of 65 or above may, in the discretion of the professor of the department concerned, remove the condition in the spring term by securing a mark of 80 in related work given by the same department. Or he may, in the discretion of the professor, remove the condition by submitting by March 1 written work based on assigned reading. All other conditions of the first term not provided for in this section shall be made up by examination not later than March 15, said examinations to be held only at the times fixed by the schedule committee.

(b) A student who is conditioned on the work of the second term with a mark of 65 or above may, in the discretion of the professor, remove the condition by submitting written work based on assigned reading approved by the professor. Otherwise he shall remove the condition by examination.

4. (a) All conditions remaining at the end of the academic year shall be made up by Monday following the opening of the College in the fall. And when the condition has been removed, a mark of 70 shall be reported.

(b) On or before the last faculty meeting of the spring term the schedule committee shall prepare a schedule of the examinations to be held during the first week of the fall term.

(c) The secretary of the College shall notify the student and his parent or guardian on or before August 1 that one condition or more, naming the subject or subjects, has

been entered against the student. The student shall be notified also of the date of the examination.

(d) A student who has failed to remove a condition by Monday following the opening of college shall receive no credit for the course unless he repeats it in class.

(e) The student shall then be classified in accordance with the regulation governing class-standing.

Excuses for absences from examination are acted upon by the same committee which considers excuses for absences from classes.

ABSENCES FROM CLASSES

The following regulations regarding absences from classes have been adopted by the Faculty :

1. Each instructor shall report daily to the office on printed slips provided for the purpose all absences from his work that have occurred during the day.

2. A permanent record shall be kept of each student's attendance. This record shall be under the care of the administrative officer and available for the information of the executive committee, mentioned in article 3.

3. The executive committee of three shall be one of the standing committees of the Faculty. This committee shall pass on excuses for absences and keep a record of all excuses granted. They shall also draft for publication a list of the excuses they will consider valid and the regulation governing the presentation of the same.

4. A student who has four unexcused absences from a three-hour course, or one from the one-hour course in the Bible, shall be warned by the executive committee.

5. When a student has six unexcused absences from one department in any one term, or twenty from all departments, the executive committee shall report him to the Faculty, and he shall be suspended for the remainder of the term.

6. All absences, whether excused or unexcused, shall be made up to the satisfaction of the department concerned, and further, in case a student has been absent during more than

fifteen per cent of the exercises actually given in a course, he may be debarred from the final examination in that subject by action of the Faculty on recommendation of the instructor.

SCHOLARSHIP REGULATIONS FOR ATHLETIC AND OTHER ORGANIZATIONS

The following regulations have been adopted by the Faculty :

1. No student who has against him more than two conditions on the work of the preceding term shall be eligible to represent the College in any public athletic contest, debate, concert, or other such public event.

2. Students who are candidates for participation in such contests or representations, or who are members of organizations engaging in them are also required to be doing satisfactorily the work of the current term. If such a student shall be failing in the work of any department, it shall be the duty of the professor concerned to interview the student personally and to warn him that he is failing and is liable to be reported to the Faculty for his deficiency. If the student fails to bring his *current* work in the department up to a passing standard within the next week, the professor concerned shall report him to the Faculty, and the report shall be noted on the minutes. The secretary of the Faculty shall also notify the student by official letter that he has been so reported. If more than two reports as provided above are made against a student by two or more departments during any term, the student shall be notified by the president or dean that, in accordance with the rule of the Faculty, he has been removed from the team or organization concerned.

3. In order to facilitate the enforcement of section 2, it is further provided that, as soon as any team or organization representing the College shall begin its season of practice or preparation, it shall be the duty of the chairman of the appropriate committee of the Faculty to report to the administration the names of all candidates for such team or organization. These names shall be supplied by the administration to the Faculty.

ABSENCES BEFORE AND AFTER THE CHRISTMAS AND EASTER HOLIDAYS

A student who incurs an absence in the week preceding the Christmas or Easter vacation or in the week following the re-opening of college shall not be allowed to re-enter college until he has satisfied the Faculty that his absence was unavoidable or until he has paid a re-entrance fee and passed extra examinations in the departments from which he was absent. The fee shall be two dollars if not more than one day is missed and one dollar additional for every other day or part of a day missed. The examinations shall not be more than three hours nor less than one hour in duration, according to the number of days missed, and the grade obtained in such examinations shall enter into the student's record for the year.

ABSENCES FROM THE CITY

No student is allowed to leave the city without the permission of the president.

REGULATIONS REGARDING PUBLIC LECTURES

All public entertainments, lectures, or addresses given under the auspices of the College or of any organization in any way connected with the College are under the supervision of the Public Lecture Committee of the Faculty. All dates and programs must be approved by this committee, except in cases where such public entertainments have been placed under the supervision of a special committee of the Faculty.

REPORTS

Reports stating the number of absences from classes and the proficiency in studies are sent to parents or guardians after the mid-year and final examinations.

MATERIAL EQUIPMENT

LIBRARY

The Library contains 47,571 bound volumes and a large collection of pamphlets. It is classified according to the decimal system, and the Cutter-Sanborn author-marks are used. It is catalogued throughout by authors, and the indexing by subject and title is being rapidly advanced with the assistance of a permanent cataloguer. The reading-room is well supplied with newspapers and popular and departmental periodicals.

It is the aim of the management to make the Library a place in which students can find the best reference books to help them in their class-work, and also a place in which those who wish to make special researches may find an opportunity to do so. It is with these ends in view that purchases of books have been made. The Library contains a good working reference list in each department of the college curriculum. It is especially strong in American history, English literature, and economics.

The largest special collection of the Library is the Ethel Carr Peacock Memorial Collection, given by Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, North Carolina. This collection of more than 7,000 volumes was presented as a memorial of their daughter, Ethel Carr Peacock, whose name it bears. It is especially rich in material on North Carolina history, and it contains also files of many American periodicals and newspapers.

The Anne Roney Shakspeare Collection, made possible by the gifts of Miss Anne Roney, of Durham, North Carolina, contains many rare and valuable editions of the Shakspeare text. In it are 760 volumes.

A special collection of books on economics and political science has been presented to the Library by Mr. J. A. Long, of Roxboro, North Carolina.

The law library, located in special rooms in the library building, is being increased each year. A large number of treatises on law and the essential reports and law cyclopedias have been secured. The books are well selected, and the student of law will find himself supplied with all the works necessary for the prosecution of his studies. Complete sets of reports of many of the more important states have been purchased.

From September 9, 1914, to February 1, 1915, 4,256 cards have been made and filed in the catalogue, and 2,588 continuations and additional copies have been added on the catalogue-cards.

List of accessions to the Library from February 1, 1914, to February 1, 1915 (bound volumes):

Altgeld, (J. P.) Memorial Association, 1; American Bar Association, 1; American Teachers of International Law, 3; American Telephone and Telegraph Co., 3; Avera Bible Fund, 63; W. K. Boyd, 1; Bureau of Rail Road News, 1; Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, 3; Carnegie Institution of Washington, 4; Arch Cheatham, 67; Byron Conley, 1; Exchange, 1; W. P. Few, 3; C. B. Fillebrown, 1; F. J. Firth family, 4; R. L. Flowers, 2; Laura Drake Gill, 2; Ginn & Co., 1; W. H. Glasson, 6; Gospel Trumpet Co., 2; W. A. Graham, 1; T. S. Graves, 1; J. B. Grimes, 15; C. J. Harrell, 1; Harvard University, 1; R. L. Jones, 2; E. Kelley, 1; F. D. Kershner, 1; E. W. Knight, 3; Law Fund, 161; W. S. Lee, 6; W. T. Laprade, 2; Library Fund, 472; Library of Congress, 4; S. H. Lyle, 1; Negro Year Book Co., 1; National Associa-

tion for the Study and Prevention of Tuberculosis, 17; National Tax Association, 1; New York City University Club, 2; North Carolina Bar Association, 3; North Carolina Corporation Commission, 2; North Carolina Historical Commission, 1; C. W. Peppler, 1; G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1; J. F. Schenck, 1; M. O. Sherrill, 2; Source Unknown, 3; Southern Railway, 1; A. H. Strong, 2; J. A. Thomas, 6; C. L. Townsend, 16; Trinity College Historical Society, 18; Trinity College Office, 3; United States Brewer's Association, 2; United Fruit Co., 1; United States Government, 709; West Publishing Co., 2; West Virginia State Board of Control, 3; L. L. O. Whaling, 1; R. N. Wilson, 2; Wisconsin Historical Society, 3; Wisconsin University Library, 2; C. C. Woods, 1; Mrs. J. H. Woods, 1; J. R. Young, 8. Total bound volumes, 1,655.

In addition to the bound volumes, a large number of pamphlets has been added during the year.

HISTORICAL MUSEUM

Early in 1895 the Trinity College Historical Society founded an historical museum. It proceeded to gather rare objects of historical interest, and has succeeded in securing a large collection of valuable relics. A suitable room is provided for them in the library building. The collection consists of war relics, objects illustrating manners and customs, documents and autobiographies, files of newspapers, and various Indian remains. The collection of Confederate money is especially good. There are also in the possession of the society many manuscripts, newspapers, pamphlets, and books relating to the history of North Carolina. Persons who will give or lend relics will confer a favor by addressing Professor W. K. Boyd.

THE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY

The Museum of Natural History is located on the second floor of the Crowell Science Building. The

intention is to make the museum a factor in the educational work of the College, not only by supplying various courses with illustrative material, but also by putting before the public in the most instructive way the various products of nature. The purpose of the museum is to exhibit, as far as possible, type-specimens of the more important rocks, minerals, ores, plants, and animals to be found the world over, and especially those represented in North Carolina. The specimens, properly labeled, are grouped and arranged in such a way as will make the collection most instructive. The collection now consists of between 1,500 and 2,000 specimens, many of which are valuable. Thus a real advance toward the ideal of a museum outlined above has been made. Friends of the College are invited to co-operate with the Curator by collecting such specimens as are available. Inquiries concerning methods of collecting and preserving specimens will gladly be answered by the Curator of the Museum of Natural History. Visitors are admitted to the museum at all reasonable hours.

PHYSICAL LABORATORY

The Physical Laboratory occupies seven rooms on the first floor of the Crowell Science Building. The various laboratories are equipped with modern apparatus adapted to the courses undertaken. A large lecture-room is provided with a stereopticon equipment. The optical and electrical laboratories afford facilities for research work.

Among the notable features of this equipment are a complete line of spectrometers, both grating and prism; ample facilities for photographic spectroscopy; photometer rooms, equipped with Lummer-Brodhun, Bun-

sen, and Joly photometers; an exceptionally good collection of electrical measuring instruments; and a shop furnished with a Garvin lathe and other tools for the construction and repairing of instruments.

The material for class-room demonstration has been carefully selected and is being constantly increased.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING LABORATORY

The Electrical Engineering Laboratory occupies part of the annex to the Crowell Science Building.

The equipment of the laboratory includes one 17½-kilowatt, 125-volt, direct-current generator, four small direct-current dynamos, which may be used either as motors or generators, one 2½-kilowatt, three-phase alternator, one small three-phase induction motor, one 2-horse-power, single-phase induction-motor, two 2-kilowatt transformers with Scott connections, a number of ammeters, volt-meters, watt-meters, and tachometers of various types and ranges, a Kelvin balance for calibrating instruments, an electro-dynamometer, a frequency meter, and a number of rheostats, lamp-banks, and switchboards for use with the above apparatus.

The laboratory is supplied with both direct and alternating current, generated by the college power-plant. It is also supplied with three-phase alternating current from the Southern Power Company, and direct current is obtained from a motor-generator set.

BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY

The department of biology, with the Museum of Natural History, occupies the second floor of the Crowell Science Building. The lecture-room is equipped with numerous charts, diagrams, and ma-

terials for demonstrations. The laboratory is fitted with furniture and apparatus adapted to the work undertaken by the department. The equipment includes compound microscopes, dissecting microscopes, microtomes, paraffine bath, incubator, sterilizer, autoclav, photomicrographic outfit, chemicals, and reagents. Living animals and plants are kept in the laboratory throughout the year in aquaria, vivaria, and a forcing-case adapted to the purpose.

CHEMICAL LABORATORY

The work of the department of chemistry is conducted on the third floor of the Crowell Science Building. Here are provided a lecture-room, one laboratory each for general chemistry, analytical chemistry, and physical chemistry, a balance-room, and a storeroom. The department is supplied with the chemicals and apparatus needed in the practical work of the courses offered.

GYMNASIUM

For the physical training and development of students a gymnasium equipped with suitable apparatus and conveniences is provided. This gymnasium is in charge of a director, who prescribes such exercises as are best suited for the physical development of each student. All Freshmen, Sophomores, and Juniors are required to attend these exercises from Thanksgiving to Easter. The gymnasium is open for voluntary exercise at such times as may be designated by the director, who is always present when the gymnasium is open.

ATHLETIC FIELDS

A large tract of ground on the campus has been set apart as an athletic field. It was named in honor of

Mr. P. H. Hanes, Jr., of Winston, N. C., who, while a student, did much to advance the athletic interests of the College.

In addition to the old field, a new athletic field has been graded on the western part of the campus and enclosed by a brick wall. This large field, conveniently situated, is equipped with grandstand and bleachers, and contains a cinder running-track, space for field-sports, basket-ball goals, and baseball diamonds.

TENNIS COURTS

Excellent tennis-courts have been constructed, affording ample provision for students who desire to participate in this form of exercise.

COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION

The Alumni Association of Trinity College is composed of graduates and former students of the College. The association gives a dinner, which is followed by the annual business meeting, on Tuesday of commencement week each year. It is the custom of the association to invite an alumnus of the College to deliver an address on this occasion. The address in 1914 was made by the Honorable Daniel G. Roper, of the Class of '88, First Assistant Postmaster General of the United States. According to the charter of the College, the alumni are entitled to twelve representatives on the Board of Trustees. At the annual meeting of the association all vacancies in the alumni representation on the Board are filled, and four representatives to serve on the athletic council of the College are elected. The officers of the association are: president, the Reverend Lucius S. Massey, Raleigh, N. C.; vice-president, Joseph G. Brown, Raleigh, N. C.; secretary and treasurer, Marion Eugene Newsom, Jr., Durham, N. C.; chairman of the executive committee, Robert L. Flowers, Durham, N. C.

The association at its annual meeting in June, 1914, appointed a committee to consider the question of establishing a quarterly alumni publication. The committee has arranged to issue a quarterly, and the first number will appear in April. The publication will be in charge of Holland Holton, '07, managing editor, and

an editorial board consisting of Harry M. North, '99, Clifford L. Hornaday, '02, Edgar W. Knight, '09, Arnold Briggs, '09, and Walter G. Sheppard, '12.

The executive committee is arranging to issue a register of all graduates and other former students of the College.

A number of county Trinity College Alumni Associations has been formed, and the number is being increased each year. A copy of the constitution and by-laws proposed for county alumni associations will be furnished on application to the chairman of the executive committee.

LITERARY SOCIETIES

The Columbian Literary Society was organized in 1846, and the Hesperian Society in 1851. Their record is one of diligence, honor, and creditable achievement in public speaking, the practice of which is encouraged by the awarding of medals for excellence in that art. The societies have an annual intersociety debate. As a means of self-discipline and as a bond of fellowship, these societies serve a valuable purpose in the education of young men. No student is obliged to become a member of either, though the advantages offered are well worth the expense incident to membership in them. In the East Wing of the Washington Duke Building large and splendidly arranged halls are provided for the societies. These halls—one in each end of the building—are modeled after the chambers of Congress in the national capitol. There are galleries and committee-rooms in each hall. The first floor is provided with individual desks. The halls are models both in beauty of interior finish and in convenience of arrangement.

YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION

The Young Men's Christian Association of Trinity College was organized in 1887 as the successor of an unaffiliated association of Christian young men. This association is a member of the state association, and sends representatives to its conventions. Delegates are sent each year to the summer conferences, interstate conventions, and the state Bible and missionary institutes. In the East Wing of the Washington Duke Building, rooms are provided for the use of the association. The association holds meetings every Wednesday evening in a hall which has been set apart and furnished for its use. It holds also every year a series of special religious services. The services for the present year were conducted by the Reverend Emmet K. McLarty, D. D., of Charlotte, N. C. Mission- and Bible-study classes are conducted under the auspices of the association. During the year the association provides for a number of addresses to be delivered by members of the Faculty, pastors of the different churches in the city of Durham and elsewhere, and prominent representatives of different business activities.

The association endeavors to give every assistance to new students during the opening days of college, to be of service at all times to both new and old students, and to organize and conserve the spiritual interests of the student-body. The association publishes annually a handbook containing helpful information for students entering college. A reception to new students is given each year at the opening of college in September.

The officers of the association are: president, John

J. Lilley; vice-president, Vann V. Secrest; secretary, Charles S. Bunn; treasurer, Gerald R. Jordan; advisory committee, President Few and Professors Cranford, Parker, Wannamaker, and Flowers.

HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The Trinity College Historical Society was organized April 4, 1892. Its purpose is to stimulate an interest in North Carolina history by the preparation of papers relative thereto and to collect and preserve historical documents, books, papers, pamphlets, and other material. In the library building, which is itself fireproof, a modern fireproof vault is provided for the storage of the more valuable documents of the society. This gives the best of facilities for preserving such rare and important documents as are often entrusted to the chance of loss in private homes. In the same building there is a room set apart as an historical museum, where records and relics of interest are exhibited. The society, therefore, urges those who have books, documents, or relics of historical interest to place them in its keeping either as gifts or as loans.

The books and pamphlets collected by the society number 2,750, and the manuscripts more than 5,000. These are classified and catalogued for the use of investigators, subject to the rules of the authorities having them in charge. The society has established two publications, one consisting of papers read at its meetings, the other of books relating to North Carolina. The officers of the organization are: president, Professor William K. Boyd; vice-president, Samuel G. Hawfield; secretary and treasurer, John W. Carr, Jr.; curator of the museum, Earl R. Sikes.

SCIENCE CLUB

The Science Club, founded in September, 1898, is an organization of students and members of the Faculty. It is intended to conserve and stimulate the growing interest in scientific methods and results. To this end, current items of interest are presented and discussed at the regular meetings, and at intervals public lectures are given under the auspices of the club. The club donates several scientific publications to the college library. The president of the club is Samuel C. Dellinger, and the secretary and treasurer, John W. Harbison.

DEBATE-COUNCIL

The Debate-Council supervises and systematizes the work of debating in the College. The council has control of the arrangements for all public debates. Its organization and powers are set forth in the following paper, which was adopted by the Faculty and by the Columbian and Hesperien literary societies:

1. This council shall consist of three members of the Faculty and two representatives of each of the literary societies, and shall meet at such stated times as the council may agree upon.

2. The council shall do all in its power to encourage intercollegiate debating and shall arrange such debates with other institutions as will be for the best interests of the College. It shall have the power to arrange all terms with institutions, to determine the questions for debate, to select judges, and to supervise the preliminary contests.

3. In the intersociety debates the council shall approve the question, the date, and the judges.

4. For the general improvement of debating, the council shall endeavor to increase the material in the library available for debating, and shall suggest subjects and arrange material for the weekly debates in the societies.

5. The council shall arrange for such class-debates as may seem expedient.

The council is composed of the following members: from the Faculty, Professors Boyd, Glasson, and Flowers; from the Hesperian Society, Messrs. John W. Carr, Jr., and George S. Sexton, Jr.; from the Columbian Society, Messrs. Bascom W. Barnard and Jasper H. Grigg. The officers of the council are: president, Professor William K. Boyd; secretary, John W. Carr, Jr.

PUBLIC DEBATES

In the college year 1913-14 Trinity College held a public debate with Washington and Lee University at Durham, and also one with the University of South Carolina at Durham.

The question discussed with Washington and Lee University was: "Resolved, That the States should enforce a minimum wage for women and children sufficient to maintain a fair standard of life." Messrs. James Cannon, 3d, William F. Starnes, and Jedithe R. Davis represented Trinity in this debate, and successfully defended the negative side of the question.

The question discussed with the University of South Carolina was: "Resolved, That the United States should maintain a position as one of the three leading naval powers of the world." Messrs. George S. Sexton, Jr., Bascom W. Barnard, and Hiram E. Myers represented Trinity, and successfully maintained the affirmative of the proposition.

For 1914-15 Trinity College arranged public debates with Washington and Lee University and Swarthmore College.

The question selected for discussion with Washington and Lee University was: "Resolved, That the nominating convention is preferable to the direct primary as a means of selecting candidates for offices filled by popular election [the method of nominating or electing the president and vice-president was excluded from the discussion]." In this debate Trinity College was represented by Messrs. Jasper H. Grigg, David Brady, and William R. Shelton, who supported the affirmative side of the question.

The question selected for discussion with Swarthmore College was: "Resolved, That the Monroe Doctrine should be abandoned." In this debate Trinity College was represented by Messrs. Bascom W. Barnard, George S. Sexton, Jr., and Allison B. Farmer, who supported the negative contentions.

The subject discussed in the debate between the Columbian and Hesperian Literary Societies was: "Resolved, That all candidates for elective public office should be nominated in direct primaries." The representatives from the Columbian Society were Jasper H. Grigg, John S. Cox, and George W. H. Britt; from the Hesperian Society, William R. Shelton, David Brady, and John H. Small, Jr.

DECLAMATION CONTEST

The fourth annual declamation contest, instituted for the purpose of encouraging public speaking in high schools, was held in Craven Memorial Hall, November 27, 1914. This contest was held under the auspices of the 9019, which gives each year a medal to the participant adjudged to have delivered the best declamation.

ORATORICAL CONTEST

An annual oratorical contest, participated in by representatives of the colleges of North Carolina, is held under the auspices of the North Carolina Peace Society. Trinity College sends a representative each year. In 1914 the contest was held in Greensboro. Trinity was represented by Guy Hamilton, of the class of 1915.

THE FORTNIGHTLY CLUB

The Fortnightly Club is composed of those members of the Junior and Senior classes who have previously manifested some literary ability and taste and who are especially interested in literature. With the aid of the members from the Faculty such students find in this club an opportunity and stimulus to give careful written expression to their thoughts, and in the regular meetings a congenial audience for their productions. Original work is heartily encouraged, and the study of influential writers, both ancient and modern, is emphasized. While not the main aim of the club, the social feature is especially pleasant; all members enter unreservedly into this part of each meeting. The club meets the first and third Friday nights of each month. The officers of the club are: president, William T. Laprade; vice-president, Cecil A. Moore; secretary, Bascom W. Barnard; treasurer, Sidney L. Gulledge.

THE CLASSICAL CLUB

The Classical Club is composed of students and members of the Faculty who are interested in classical antiquities. It is the aim of this organization to promote an intelligent interest in matters pertaining to both Greek and Latin. The investigations which are

conducted by different members of the club are designed to supplement and vary the regular exercises of the classroom. The meetings are held on the second and fourth Thursday nights of each month. The officers of the club are: president, Arthur M. Gates; secretary, Wallace B. Cannon; treasurer, Adrian E. Brown.

ATHLETIC COUNCIL

The Board of Trustees, at its regular annual meeting in June, 1907, created an athletic council to be composed of eleven members appointed annually: three from the Faculty, to be appointed by the president of the College; four from the alumni resident in the city of Durham, elected by the Alumni Association; and four from the undergraduates, one from each of the four classes, elected by the members of each class.

This council has control of all college athletics, and its aim is to promote a healthy athletic spirit, to protect all contests from unworthy practices, to encourage good fellowship in such sports, and to cultivate among college students a high sense of honor, earnest effort, and manly conduct.

The council appoints the managers of all athletic teams, and an executive committee, which acts as an auditing committee. It is the duty of this committee to audit the books of the treasurer, and no team or manager is permitted to make any purchase or contract or any kind of expenditure of money arising from any source whatever and belonging to the funds of athletic teams without the consent of the auditing committee.

The members of the council for the year 1914-1915 are: Professors Robert L. Flowers, Robert N. Wilson,

and Albert M. Webb, from the Faculty; Arch Cheatham, '85, James E. Pegram, '00, Claude B. West, '10, and James G. Huckabee, from the alumni; William A. Thorne, from the Senior class; Wesley L. Ferrell, from the Junior class; John O. Durham, from the Sophomore class; Allen G. Flythe, from the Freshman class.

The officers of the council are: president, Arch Cheatham; vice-president, Albert M. Webb; treasurer, James E. Pegram; secretary, William A. Thorne. The members of the executive committee are Robert N. Wilson, James E. Pegram, and William A. Thorne.

Trinity College was a member of the Southern Intercollegiate Athletic Association for a number of years, and its contests were conducted under the rules of this organization. At the regular annual meeting of the Association in December, 1912, the Athletic Council was given permission to withdraw membership for a period of three years for the purpose of entering into athletic relations with institutions not members of the Association. However, the rules of the Southern Intercollegiate Athletic Association governing the eligibility of students, in force at the time of withdrawal, were adopted by the Athletic Council, and it was made the duty of the Faculty Committee on Athletics to enforce these eligibility requirements. The rules are as follows:

SECTION 1. No professional athlete shall take part in any contest as a member of any team in this association. A professional athlete is a man who has at any time received, either directly or indirectly, money or any other consideration to play on a team or for his athletic services as coach, trainer, athletic or gymnasium instructor, or who has competed for a money prize or portion of gate-money in any contest, or who has competed for any prize against a professional.

SEC. 2. No player or contestant of any university or college shall be paid or receive, directly or indirectly, any money or financial concession or emolument as past or present compensation for or as prior consideration or inducement to play in or enter any athletic contest, whether the said remuneration be received from or paid by or at the instance of any organization, committee, or faculty of such university or college, or any individual whatsoever.

This rule shall be so construed as to disqualify a student who receives from any source whatever gain or emolument or position of profit, direct or indirect, in order to render it possible for him to participate in intercollegiate athletics.

SEC. 3. It shall be considered unlawful for any student to receive an income through any card or correspondence system of selling or soliciting. In order that a student may engage in the business of buying and selling, he must actually take orders or deliver goods. Any college shall have the right to protest against such a system by which an athlete receives compensation, and the vice-president shall consider all such protests, and shall refer the matter to the local college authorities, and upon receipt of their report shall pass on the legality of the work done and compensation received. Appeal from his decision may be made to the executive committee.

SEC. 4. In case of training-table expenses, no organization or individual shall be permitted to pay for the board of a player at said table more than excess over and above regular board of such player.

SEC. 5. Furthermore, no person shall be eligible to take part, as a contestant, in any event of this association who is not a *bona fide* student of the college on whose team he plays—matriculated or enrolled for the present college year within thirty days after the beginning of said college year (not counting the opening day) in which such contests take place, and regularly pursuing a course in said college that requires ten hours of lectures or recitations per week, counting at least two hours of laboratory work or practice as equivalent to one hour of recitation or lecture.

SEC. 6. No person who has participated in intercollegiate contests in or out of this association for any part of four ses-

sions, consecutive or not, shall participate in contests of this association, irrespective of branch of sport. The test for number of years played shall be determined by the executive committee on the basis of eligibility to membership in this association.

SEC. 7. A student who has been connected with an institution where he has participated in an intercollegiate contest in football, baseball, basket-ball, or track athletics shall not participate in an intercollegiate contest of any institution in this association until he has been a student there for one collegiate year.

SEC. 8. No student shall play on any team of this association under an assumed name.

SEC. 9. No member of this association shall allow any of its students to take part in any contest as a member of any athletic club team, unless said athletic club be a member of the Amateur Athletic Union, in good standing and approved by this Association, and any student so taking part shall be ineligible to participate in any of the future contests of this association.

SEC. 10. No person who has played on a regular organized baseball team which is a member of a baseball league shall be eligible to play on any team in this association, whether he received compensation or not.

No person *who after entering college in this association* plays on any baseball team *other than his home team*, or who receives, while playing with his home team, more than his actual expenses, shall be eligible to participate in any branch of sport on a team of this association. His "home team" shall be defined as any amateur team within the county where he has had legal residence for at least one year and is still a resident.

GLEE-CLUB ASSOCIATION

The musical interests of the College have effected the organization of a society called the Glee-Club Association. This association is especially interested in promoting the welfare and success of a college glee-club, which gives concerts in Durham and which takes occasional trips to various cities in the State. In the

fall of 1913 a college band was organized. The officers of the Glee-Club are: manager, Franklin R. Richardson; assistant manager, Henry H. Nicholson.

STUDENT ADVISORY BOARD

As early as possible in each year members of the Faculty who wish to undertake such work organize a student advisory board. The Freshman class is divided into small groups of twelve or fifteen, to each of which some member of the Faculty acts as special counselor. One meeting is usually definitely appointed, but the working of the system is entirely informal. The aim is to make each student feel that he is free to claim the advice and counsel of his special adviser.

GREEK-LETTER ORGANIZATIONS

The following Greek-letter fraternities have chapters at Trinity College: Alpha Tau Omega, Pi Kappa Alpha, Kappa Sigma, Kappa Alpha, Sigma Phi Epsilon, Sigma Chi.

The Alpha Delta Phi and Kappa Delta sororities also have chapters.

By action of the Board of Trustees, no fraternity is allowed to initiate any member of the Freshman Class before February 1 of each college year.

The Pan-Hellenic Council submitted to the Faculty in 1911 the following resolutions which were to govern the fraternities in the future: "At a recent meeting of the Pan-Hellenic Council, in which all fraternities now in Trinity College were represented, it was decided to report that we have unanimously adopted the following resolutions: (1) That all Freshmen be required to make at least ten hours of their work before they may be initiated into any fraternity; (2) that after this

year February 10 be fixed as the earliest date for the initiation of members of the Freshman class into fraternities."

9019

The 9019 is an honor-society for the promotion of scholarship and the fostering of true interest in the welfare of the College. Its members are initiated from the upper classes only. The society is the founder of *The South Atlantic Quarterly*, and has under its auspices the annual civic celebration on Washington's Birthday and the annual declamation contest for high-school pupils.

EKO-L

The Eko-l is a scholarship organization to which only young women students are eligible. The object is to promote scholarship among the students and to advance the interests of the College.

THE TOMBS

The Tombs is an organization with the primary purpose of promoting an interest in athletics in Trinity College. Membership is restricted to students of the Junior and Senior classes.

THE MINISTERIAL BAND

The Ministerial Band is an organization of young men who expect to enter the ministry. The members of the band meet on Friday evening of each week. The officers are: president, Hiram E. Myers; vice-president, John W. Bennett; secretary and treasurer, William R. Shelton.

QUILL CLUB

The Quill Club is an organization composed of

students who are regular college correspondents of newspapers. The object of the club is to assist its members in collecting items of news that may be of public interest. The officers of the club are : president, Roderick A. Stamey ; vice-president, Rodney A. Finch ; secretary, John W. Lambeth.

THE ATHENA LITERARY SOCIETY

The Athena Literary Society, membership in which is open to young women students of the College, was organized in 1912. This society was instrumental in forming the alumnæ association. The record of the Society is one of creditable achievement in literary work. A medal is given each year to the member submitting the best short-story for publication in *The Trinity Archive*. A regular course of study is arranged for each term, and each member is held responsible for a definite amount of work. Meetings of the Society are held twice a month in the Hesperian Literary Society Hall.

ENGINEERS' CLUB

The Engineers' Club, an organization composed of students and members of the Faculty interested in the various branches of engineering, has for its purpose a systematic study of the literature dealing with the subject of engineering. In addition to the bimonthly meetings for the discussion of papers, inspection-trips are arranged to important engineering and industrial plants in the vicinity of Durham. The club issues an annual publication. The officers for the year 1914-1915 are : president, Joseph J. Thaxton ; vice-president, Carl L. Dellinger ; secretary and treasurer, Royal W. Tilley.

COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS

avera Bible Lectures

At intervals of two years a series of lectures is given under the auspices of the Avera Department of Biblical Literature. This series of lectures was established in 1897. These lectures have been delivered as follows:

Bishop William Wallace Duncan, Spartanburg, S. C.,
Bishop Warren A. Candler, Atlanta, Ga.,
Chancellor James H. Kirkland, Nashville, Tenn.,
Bishop Alpheus W. Wilson, Baltimore, Md.,
Bishop Charles B. Galloway, Jackson, Miss.,
Dean Wilbur F. Tillett, Nashville, Tenn.,
Reverend Franklin N. Parker, D. D., Alexandria,
Louisiana,
President Thornton Whaling, Columbia, S. C.

FACULTY LECTURES

Occasional lectures are given each year by members of the Faculty or by visitors. This series of lectures is under the supervision of the faculty committee on public lectures.

ADDRESS ON BENEFACTOR'S DAY

By the action of the Board of Trustees October 3 is set apart as a holiday. Public exercises are held, and a list of all the donations during the preceding year is

announced. An address is delivered by some invited speaker. The object of the exercises is to cultivate the spirit of benevolence and to give recognition to the generosity of all who have made contributions to the Institution. On October 3, 1914, the address was delivered by ex-Senator William R. Webb, co-principal of the Webb School, Bell Buckle, Tennessee.

CIVIC CELEBRATION

A civic celebration is held each year on February 22. It is intended that this occasion shall be of service in cultivating a better citizenship and more patriotic ideals of government. The address in 1915 was delivered by Professor Edward P. Cheyney, of the University of Pennsylvania.

SOUTH ATLANTIC QUARTERLY

The South Atlantic Quarterly is published at Trinity College. It has no official connection with the College, but the movement which led to its establishment originated with Trinity graduates, and much of its support has come from Trinity professors. It was established by the 9019, a patriotic society of the College, but it is now owned by an incorporated company. The first number was issued in January, 1902. It is edited by Professors William H. Glasson and William P. Few.

HISTORICAL SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS

The Trinity College Historical Society has established two publications.

The *Annual Publication of Historical Papers* contains papers read by members, and documents of an interesting and instructive nature. Ten numbers

have been issued ; an eleventh will be published in 1915.

The *John Lawson Monographs* is the title of a publication established as a means of making known a series of books relating to the history of North Carolina. Volume I, issued in September, 1910, is *The Autobiography of Dr. Brantley York*; Volume II, *The Memoirs of Governor W. W. Holden*, was published in 1911; Volume III, *The Reminiscences of Gen. W. R. Boggs*, was published in 1913.

THE ARCHIVE

The Archive is a literary magazine, published monthly by the Senior class. It is a medium for the publication of papers prepared by the students of the College. The magazine strives to give expression to the higher life and thought of the students. It is in charge of William I. Wooten, editor-in-chief, John W. Carr, Jr., associate editor-in-chief, and William H. Morgan, business manager. The editor-in-chief and the business manager are elected by the Senior class. The other members of the editorial staff are appointed by the editor-in-chief.

THE TRINITY CHRONICLE

The Chronicle is a college newspaper, published every Wednesday during the scholastic year by the Columbian and Hesperian literary societies. It was founded in December, 1905. It is edited by Frank B. Brown, editor-in-chief, Robert M. Johnston, Jack W. Wallace, and James H. Burrus, associate editors, and a staff of assistant editors. The business manager is Charles R. Edwards; assistant managers are Thomas J. Swain and Allison B. Farmer.

THE CHANTICLEER

The Chanticleer is the student annual, which preserves a record of the year's college life in all phases by means of pictures, poems, and sketches. The publication for the year 1914-1915 is under the direction of Ernest R. Savage, editor-in-chief, and William W. Hutton, business manager.

ENGINEERING CLUB BOOKLET

The Engineering Club Booklet is the annual publication issued by the Engineering Club. It gives a full account of the proceedings of the club for the year; it contains also a discussion of the activities of the students in the different branches of Engineering. This publication gives a description of the courses of study and the equipment in the different engineering departments.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID

GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

Twelve graduate scholarships, ranging in value from fifty to two hundred dollars, are offered. These scholarships are open to graduates of Trinity and of other colleges.

UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

Fifty scholarships, ranging in value from fifty to seventy-five dollars, are offered to undergraduates. Forty of these scholarships are held by members of the Freshman class, five by members of the Sophomore class, and five by members of the Junior class. Sophomore scholarships are awarded at the end of the Freshman year, and Junior scholarships, at the end of the Sophomore year. They are awarded on the basis of the applicant's character and promise as indicated by his work in college.

The forty scholarships awarded to applicants for admission to the College are held during the Freshman year. Twenty of these have been placed with certain high schools whose history, courses of study, and standards of work are well established. These scholarships are awarded to applicants who are recommended by the heads of these schools as students of good character and high promise. The remaining twenty scholarships are awarded by the president and Faculty to applicants for admission to the College.

The Faculty will take into consideration the age, financial needs, and promise of each applicant; but in no case will an applicant be considered unless he is fully prepared to enter the Freshman class. Persons desiring to make application for a scholarship should apply to the registrar for blanks to be filled and returned to the president of the College.

The College reserves the right to withdraw a scholarship at any time from a student who does not make worthy use of it.

CONFERENCE LOAN FUNDS

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund and the Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund are lent to deserving students in accordance with the following regulations:

The loan funds shall be kept by the treasurer as separate and distinct funds from all the other endowments and holdings of the College and shall be used for no other purpose than to aid worthy students of the College.

1. No loan shall be made to a student who violates any of the regulations of the College or whose class-work is not satisfactory to the Faculty.

2. Loans will be made only to students who are taking full courses of study that lead to a degree, and all loans must be arranged for not later than one week after the beginning of a term.

3. Every applicant for a loan must present with the application such security as the president of the College may approve, and no money shall be advanced before a note with approved security is in the hands of the treasurer of the College.

4. No loan shall be made to defray any other expenses than those incurred during the academic year for tuition, matriculation, and room-rent.

5. Interest at the rate of six per cent annually shall be charged for all loans of money, and the interest must be paid annually.

SPECIAL SCHOLARSHIPS

The J. A. Cuningim, J. A. Odell, J. M. Odell, George W. Watts, Herbert J. Bass, C. W. Toms, Arthur Ellis Flowers, Heath, and Weatherby Scholarships are described elsewhere.

PRIVILEGED STUDENTS

The sons of ministers are exempt from paying tuition; they are required to pay all other college fees.

CANDIDATES FOR THE MINISTRY

Candidates for the ministry who are not sons of preachers are required to give their notes for tuition. If they enter the regular ministry within three years after leaving college, these notes will be surrendered to them; otherwise the notes will be collected.

AID TO WORTHY YOUNG MEN

There are many young men who are desirous of a college education but who cannot immediately meet the entire expense. It has always been the policy of Trinity College to render to such young men all proper assistance within its power. For this reason all charges have been put at the lowest possible point. Besides, such young men are credited for their tuition-fees, payable after they leave College. In such cases the student gives his note to the College.

SCHOOL OF LAW

FACULTY

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, A. M., Ph. D., LL. D.,
PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI, LL. D.,
DEAN OF THE LAW SCHOOL AND PROFESSOR OF LAW

WALTER SAMUEL LOCKHART, A. B., LL. B.,
PROFESSOR OF LAW

HENRY GRADY HEDRICK, A. B.,
PROFESSOR OF LAW

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON, Ph. B., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL SCIENCE

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD, A. B., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF LEGAL AND CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY

ROMULUS ALONZO WHITAKER, JR., A. B.,
LAW LIBRARIAN

SCHOOL OF LAW

FOUNDATION

The School of Law was founded by Messrs. James B. Duke and Benjamin N. Duke in the summer of 1904.

It aims to give such training in the fundamental principles of law as is necessary to a right and successful practice of the profession in the commonwealths of this nation; to awaken in young students of law a faith in, and an admiration for, the profession; to develop in them a lively sense of honor and justice; and to fit them in moral character for the delicate duties which belong to this ancient and noble profession.

ACADEMIC YEAR

The academic year 1915-1916 will begin on Wednesday, September 8, 1915, and will end on June 7, 1916. There will be a recess from December 22, 1915, to January 5, 1916. The lectures will begin on the opening day of the year, Wednesday, September 8, 1915.

ADMISSION OF STUDENTS

No student will be admitted to the study of law who has not completed work equivalent to that of the Sophomore class in the academic department of Trinity College, or of the Sophomore class of some other college of approved standing.

Any applicant not presenting a certificate showing that he has completed the Sophomore year in Trinity

College or in some other college of approved standing will be required to stand examination before the academic Faculty of the College on all the academic work required for the completion of the work of the Sophomore class.

ADVANCED STANDING

Any person who, after becoming entitled to enter this law school as a regular student, has been in regular attendance for at least one academic year of not less than eight months at another law school whose course of instruction is approved by the faculty of this law school, will be admitted to the second-year class as a candidate for a degree upon passing satisfactory examinations in the studies required in this law school for the first year. These examinations will require a thorough knowledge of the books prescribed for first-year students in this school. Students not candidates for degrees may be admitted to advanced classes by special vote of the law faculty.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

The curriculum of the School of Law has been arranged so that the courses of the first two years include the work required by the Supreme Court of North Carolina to be done by candidates who apply for license to practice law.

Students in the School of Law are required to take at least twelve hours a week in the first two years and ten hours a week in the last year. Students in the Junior and Senior classes of the College are permitted to take extra courses in the School of Law; however, such extra courses will under no conditions be counted toward fulfilling the requirements for an academic degree. The courses are so arranged that one desiring

to take a special course in any subject may do so in as brief a period as practicable.

DEGREES

A three years' residence study of law is required for the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

No student will be graduated with the degree of Bachelor of Laws who is less than twenty-one years of age.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION

This school of law has been enrolled as a member of the Association of American Law Schools.

FEES AND EXPENSES

Tuition and registration fees are due at the beginning of each term. The tuition fee is \$30.00 a term. Registration and incidental fees are \$9.50 a term. The graduation fee is \$10.00. All fees are payable to the treasurer of the College.

Board can be secured at \$3.00 to \$3.75 per week. Furnished rooms can be secured in the dormitories of the College at \$40.00 to \$50.00 a year. These prices include light, heat, water, and janitor's service.

OUTLINE OF WORK

The full course of law will occupy three college years of nine to ten months each. The work of the first two years will equip for the practice of law a student of ordinary intelligence and diligence. He will be able to advise clients in ordinary, practical matters coming before a practicing lawyer, to draw the instruments usually committed to lawyers, and to prosecute and defend actions. He will be equipped to give

proper attention to business that may be committed to him.

The program of study (which is designed to occupy the student three full years) comprises the following subjects:

FIRST YEAR'S WORK

1. **Constitutional Law.**—The books used are Blackstone's *Commentaries*, Creasy on *The English Constitution*, Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, Mordecai's *Law Notes*,* *Lex Scripta*, McClain's *Cases on Constitutional Law*, and the texts of the constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina. *4 hours a week, 14½ weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

A special course on the texts of the constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina is given during the second year.

2. **Contracts.**—McIntosh's *Cases on Contracts* † is used as the basis of this course; it is supplemented by lectures, cases from other jurisdictions, and references to standard textbooks. *5 hours a week, 8 weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

3. **Negotiable Instruments.**—The basis of this course is Smith and Moore's *Cases on Bills and Notes*, Mordecai's *Law*

* *Law Notes* is a volume of 1,269 pages prepared by Dean Mordecai. It contains complete and exhaustive summaries of the law on the following subjects: domestic relations, with North Carolina notes to Smith's *Cases on the Law of Persons*; principal and agent; master and servant; constitutional law; real estate, with North Carolina notes to Finch's *Cases on the Law of Property in Land*; negotiable Instruments including all the rulings in North Carolina on Negotiable Instruments Law; suretyship, with North Carolina notes on suretyship and guaranty; equity jurisdiction; trusts; Code of Civil Procedure; Code pleading; equity pleading and practice; evidence; criminal law.

Law Notes is used in connection with the case-books and textbooks by which the above subjects are taught. It is used principally in review work. The book was prepared by Dean Mordecai for use in the Law School, and was printed by the Law Department. It is not sold, but it is rented to students of the Law School at a nominal price.

The subjects, Contracts and Remedies, are summarized in the case-books by which these subjects are taught.

† McIntosh's *Cases on Contracts* above mentioned is a volume of about 630 pages, treating the general law of contracts by the use of North Carolina cases. Notes are given with the cases, referring to other cases in which the questions are discussed, and also to the leading textbooks and authorities where a more extended discussion may be found. It contains also a summary of the law of contracts.

Notes, developing the law up to, and including, the uniform *Negotiable Instruments Law*, which is then reviewed separately and in detail. *5 hours a week, 6 weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

4. **Criminal Law and Procedure.**—The student is first taken through *Fourth Blackstone*, which is followed by Beale's *Cases on Criminal Law* and those chapters of the *Revisal of North Carolina* relating to crimes and criminal procedure, with a review by Mordecai's *Law Notes*. *3 hours a week, 20 weeks.*

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

5. **Real Property.**—This course consists of two parts. Separate examinations are held, and a passing grade is required on each part. Part one is confined to a careful study of *Second Blackstone* and *Lex Scripta* so that the student will be thoroughly grounded in the history and fundamental principles of this important branch of the law. Part two is devoted to a careful study of the development and present status of the law by means of Finch's *Cases on the Law of Property in Land* and Mordecai's printed notes thereto, giving a summary of the North Carolina law on all important points with references to the principal cases and existing statutes. This part is concluded by a review of the entire subject in Mordecai's *Law Lectures* and Mordecai's *Law Notes*, which concisely cover the entire field and exhaustively treat of the North Carolina Law. *5 hours a week, 21½ weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

During the second year a special course is given in special proceedings, conveyancing, etc.

6. **Domestic Relations.**—This course consists of two parts. Separate examinations are held, and a passing grade is required on each part. Part one includes Infants (generally), Parent and Child, and Guardian and Ward. Part two includes Husband and Wife, Master and Servant, and Principal and Agent. Each part consists of a study of the corresponding chapters of *First Blackstone*, Smith's *Cases on the Law of Persons*, supplemented by Mordecai's *Law Notes*, giving in brief form the general law and the North Carolina statutes and decisions, and concludes with a review by means of Mordecai's *Law*

Lectures. *Lex Scripta* is used throughout the course to familiarize the student with the leading English statutes, ancient and modern, and the corresponding constitutional and statutory provisions of North Carolina. *4 hours a week, 15 weeks.* PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

7. **Wills and Administration.**—These subjects are taught from chapters 23 and 32 of *Second Blackstone*, *Lex Scripta*, Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, and the *Revisal of North Carolina*. The whole subject is fully treated, and the law brought down to date. *4 hours a week, 5 weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

8. **Torts.**—For this subject Ames and Smith's *Cases on Torts* is used, supplemented by assigned cases. In addition to this, the student gets a very full knowledge of that branch of the law of torts, especially the law of North Carolina, peculiarly applicable to employer and employee, corporations, and the domestic relations, in the course on Domestic Relations. *3 hours a week, 15 weeks.*

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

SECOND YEAR'S WORK

1. **Equity.**—The course consists of two parts. Separate examinations are held, and a passing grade is required on each part. Part one includes Equity Jurisdiction (generally) and a detailed study of each subject of Equity Jurisdiction not covered by part two and other separate courses, and Equity Pleading. Ames's *Cases on Equity Jurisdiction* (2 vols.), Thompson's *Cases on Equity Pleading*, and Mordecai's *Law Notes* are the books used. Part two is devoted to a careful study of the subject of Trusts by means of Ames's *Cases on Trusts*, and Mordecai's *Law Notes*. The entire course, including both parts, is made as thorough and practical as possible. *5 hours a week, 20 weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

2. **Suretyship.**—This subject and the allied subject of Guaranty are taught by means of Ames's *Cases on Suretyship* and Mordecai's *Law Notes*. *4 hours a week, 7 weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

3. **Evidence.**—This subject is covered by Wigmore's *Cases on the Law of Evidence*, Second Edition, supplemented by *A Summary of the North Carolina Law of Evidence* by Professor Lockhart, together with Mordecai's *Law Notes on Evidence*. 4 hours a week, 13 weeks.
PROFESSOR LOCKHART.
4. **Personal Property.**—This subject, including Sales, Bailments, and Pledges, is taught from *First and Second Blackstone*, Burdick's *Cases on the Law of Sales*, and Mordecai's *Law Lectures*. 3 hours a week, 16 weeks.
PROFESSOR HEDRICK.
5. **Corporations.**—This subject is taught from Warren's *Cases on Private Corporations*, Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, *Lex Scripta*, and the *Revisal of North Carolina*. 3 hours a week, 13 weeks.
PROFESSOR HEDRICK.
6. **Remedies.**—This subject is taught from Mordecai and McIntosh's *Remedies by Selected Cases*,* which covers all branches of remedial law, both with and without judicial proceedings. 5 hours a week, 12 weeks.
PROFESSOR MORDECAI.
7. **Pleading and Procedure.**—This course is taught from Anderson's *Outline of Common Law Pleading*,† Hinton's

* *Remedies by Selected Cases*: This is a case-book which covers very fully remedies both with and without judicial proceedings; all remedies concerning real estate; the forms of common law and code actions; remedies for all injuries to personal security, liberty and privileges, relative rights, tangible personal property, and to rights growing out of contract; remedies in special cases, to-wit: bills for advice, caveat proceedings, partition, sale of real estate and chattel of infants, proceedings to make real estate assets, creditors' bills, and remedies of creditors under 13 Eliz., the extraordinary remedies of habeas corpus, prohibition, mandamus, quo warranto, injunction, bills of peace, quia timet, interpleader, and writs of certiorari, recordari, and sci. fa.; the ancillary remedies of arrest and bail, claim and delivery, injunction, attachment, and receivers and sequestration; also the subjects of jurisdiction, process, and parties.

Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, above referred to, is a volume of 1200 pages, containing a full treatise, from a North Carolina standpoint, on those portions of the first and second books of the *Commentaries* of Sir William Blackstone which have not become obsolete in the United States.

Lex Scripta, above referred to, is a manual of 100 pages, giving the substance, date, and bearing of the important acts of Parliament referred to in Blackstone (1 and 2), the status of such acts in modern English law and in the law of North Carolina. It is a manual for the use of law students.

† This outline, prepared by Professor R. G. Anderson, was printed by the College for use in the School of Law. It is an excellent summary of common law pleading and practice.

Cases on Code Pleading, the Code of Civil Procedure, and Mordecai's Notes on the Code and Notes on Code Pleading, in Law Notes. 4 hours a week, 15 weeks.

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

[For equity pleading see course in equity.]

8. **The Statute Law of North Carolina.**—Those parts of the *Revisal of 1905*, Vol. I, not covered in other courses are studied and reviewed. *1 hour a week, 8 weeks.*

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

9. **Texts of the Constitutions.**—The texts of the constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina are studied and compared in detail. *3 hours a week, 3 weeks.*

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

10. **Special Proceedings and Conveyancing.**—Practical instruction is given in drawing deeds of various kinds, mortgages, deeds of trust, leases, etc., and in conducting special proceedings for allotment of dower, for partition, and for making real estate assets, etc. *5 hours a week, 3 weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

THIRD YEAR'S WORK

1. **Quasi Contracts.**—Scott's *Cases on Quasi Contracts*. *1 hour a week.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

2. **Agency.**—Wambaugh's *Cases on Agency*. *1 hour a week.*

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

3. **Partnership.**—Burdick's *Cases on the Law of Partnership*. *1 hour a week.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

4. **Bankruptcy.**—Lowell on *Bankruptcy*. *1 hour a week.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

5. **Carriers.**—Beal and Wyman's *Cases on Public Service Companies*. *2 hours a week.*

6. **Mortgages.**—Kirchwey's *Cases on Mortgages*. *2 hours a week.*

7. **Conflict of Laws.**—Minor's *Conflict of Laws*. *1 hour a week.*

8. **Insurance.**—Richards on *Insurance*. *1 hour a week.*

9. **Political Institutions.**—*3 hours a week (first half-year).*
 PROFESSOR GLASSON.
10. **Legal and Constitutional History.**—*3 hours a week (second half-year).*
 PROFESSOR BOYD.

MOOT COURTS

During the year there is held a series of moot courts, in which the students have practical drill in preparing pleadings and presenting cases involving questions of law and practice, and arguing the same before the Law Faculty. The students have also a moot court for Superior Court practice.

LIBRARY

In addition to the extensive resources of the general library, a large special collection of books has been purchased for the School of Law. There are now in the library full sets of the United States Supreme Court reports, with Digests, Rose's Notes, and Michie's Encyclopedia of United States Supreme Court Reports; North Carolina Supreme Court reports and North Carolina digests, also the Southeastern Digest, Vols. 1-4, American Digest, Vols. 12-14, and Descriptive Word Index, which, together, cover the N. C. Reports from the 95th to date; full sets of the Supreme Court reports of New York, Massachusetts, Michigan, Ohio, Wisconsin, New Jersey, and Indiana; the reports of other states will be added from time to time. There are also the latest and best editions of textbooks by the best authors on all the general subjects of the law, together with the American and English Encyclopedia of Law (2nd ed.), Cyclopedia of Law and Procedure, the Lawyer's Reports Annotated, original and new series, and the American Reports and American Decisions, with the revised notes to both. These fur-

nish the student the opportunity and advantage of making a thorough investigation of any question of law that may arise and of becoming familiar with the leading authorities in law. Three large rooms in the Library have been specially set apart for the use of students in the School of Law. In these will be found all the books mentioned and every convenience for private study and individual investigation. The students are encouraged in every way to use the library in connection with the subjects taught in the general work in the classroom.

OUTLINE OF COURSE

The number of hours of work in each year has been mentioned above, but for the convenience of students the following table will give the order in which the subjects are taken up and the time devoted to each :

FIRST YEAR

Constitutional Law.....	Prof. Mordecai.....	58 hours
Contracts	Prof. Lockhart.....	40 "
Negotiable Instruments.....	Prof. Lockhart.....	30 "
Criminal Law and Procedure..	Prof. Hedrick.....	60 "
Real Property.....	Prof. Mordecai.....	108 "
Domestic Relations.....	Prof. Lockhart.....	60 "
Wills and Administration.....	Prof. Lockhart.....	20 "
Torts	Prof. Hedrick.....	45 "

SECOND YEAR

Equity and Equity Pleading..	Prof. Mordecai.....	100 hours
Suretyship	Prof. Lockhart.....	28 "
Evidence	Prof. Lockhart.....	52 "
Sales	Prof. Hedrick.....	48 "
Corporations	Prof. Hedrick.....	40 "
Remedies	Prof. Mordecai.....	60 "
Pleading and Procedure	Prof. Lockhart.....	60 "
Revisal	Prof. Hedrick.....	8 "
Text of Constitutions.....	Prof. Hedrick.....	9 "
Special Proceedings and Con- veyancing.....	Prof. Mordecai.....	15 "

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

FACULTY

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, A. M., Ph. D., LL. D.,
PRESIDENT

EUGENE CLYDE BROOKS, A. B.,
PROFESSOR OF THE HISTORY AND SCIENCE OF EDUCATION

EDGAR WALLACE KNIGHT, A. M., Ph. D.,
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF THE HISTORY AND
SCIENCE OF EDUCATION

WILLIAM WALTER PEELE, A. B.,
PROFESSOR OF SECONDARY EDUCATION

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS, A. M.,
PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS

WILLIAM IVEY CRANFORD, A. B., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF PSYCHOLOGY AND PHILOSOPHY

CHARLES WILLIAM EDWARDS, A. B., A. M., M. S.,
PROFESSOR OF PHYSICS

WILLIAM FRANCIS GILL, A. B.,
PROFESSOR OF LATIN

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON, Ph. B., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF ECONOMICS

ALBERT MICAHAH WEBB, A. B., A. M.,
PROFESSOR OF FRENCH

WILLIAM HANE WANNAMAKER, A. B., A. M.,
PROFESSOR OF GERMAN

JAMES JACOB WOLFE, A. B., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF BIOLOGY

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD, A. M., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF HISTORY

FRANK CLYDE BROWN, A. M., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH

ROBERT NORTH WILSON, A. B., M. S.,
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF CHEMISTRY

CHARLES WILLIAM PEPPLER, A. B., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF GREEK

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

FOUNDATION

The School of Education was established in 1910.

The growth of state high schools, the increase of the number of local-tax districts, and the expansion of the city-systems have created such a demand for high-school teachers that the colleges and normal schools are unable to supply them. It is conceded that this supply must come largely from the ranks of the grammar-school teachers—those who have only a high-school education but who have been engaged in teaching for a year or two and are making an effort to improve themselves. It was especially for this class of teachers that the School of Education at Trinity College was established. Their needs are scholarship, a knowledge of high-school courses, and instruction in high-school methods. The excellent secondary schools in the City of Durham offer a good opportunity for teachers to study school-organization, supervision, and management.

THE COLLEGE TERM

The academic year 1915-1916 will begin on Wednesday, September 8, 1915, and will end on June 7, 1916. There will be a recess from December 22, 1915, to January 5, 1916. Courses will be arranged, and instruction will begin on the opening day of the term, Wednesday, September 8, 1915.

FEES AND EXPENSES

There are no tuition fees. There is a matriculation fee of \$9.00 a term, or \$18.00 a year. This fee is payable to the treasurer of the College.

Board can be secured at \$3.00 to \$3.75 a week. Furnished rooms, with light, heat, water, and janitor's services, can be secured in college dormitories at \$40.00 to \$50.00 a year.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

Candidates for admission must have completed a course in a high school of approved standing and must have had some experience in teaching. These requirements call for a class of students of greater maturity than that of the average Freshman, and a class that has a definite purpose in view.

GROUPS OF STUDIES FOR TEACHERS

English Group.....	10 hours	Modern Language Group	10 hours
Principles of Education..	3 "	Principles of Education..	3 "
Secondary Education.....	5 "	Secondary Education.....	5 "
	<hr/> 18 hours		<hr/> 18 hours
History Group.....	10 hours	Mathematics Group.....	10 hours
Principles of Education..	3 "	Principles of Education..	3 "
Secondary Education.....	5 "	Secondary Education.....	5 "
	<hr/> 18 hours		<hr/> 18 hours
Science Group.....	10 hours	Classical Group.....	10 hours
Principles of Education..	3 "	Principles of Education..	3 "
Secondary Education.....	5 "	Secondary Education.....	5 "
	<hr/> 18 hours		<hr/> 18 hours

COURSES IN THE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

Groups of three subjects running through the Freshman and Sophomore years and containing a major and two minor subjects, to be selected by the applicant, are offered. The major is the subject that the applicant wishes to teach after leaving college.

Each subject appearing here comes three times a

week. A group of three subjects therefore means nine recitations a week.

The following are some of the courses grouped for teachers:

ENGLISH GROUP.—English as major; History and one foreign language as minors.

CLASSICAL GROUP.—Latin as major; Greek and English as minors.

MATHEMATICS GROUP.—Mathematics as major; English and Physics as minors.

SCIENCE GROUP.—Biology as major; English and Physics or Chemistry as minors.

MODERN LANGUAGE GROUP.—German or French as major; English and French or German as minors.

HISTORY GROUP.—History as major; English and Economics as minors.

In addition to these groups the one-hour course in the Bible for Freshmen and Sophomores will be required, making a total of ten hours a week in regular college courses.

COURSES IN THE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Secondary Education.—The major subject pursued through the Freshman and Sophomore years will be reviewed through the four years of the high school. If the applicant chooses the English group of studies, English in the high school will be studied. Here special emphasis will be placed on the character of the work in the high school, the nature, quantity, and quality of subject-matter in recitation, the preparation by the teacher as well as by the pupil, and the capacities of high-school pupils. *5 hours a week.*

The Learning-Process.—(1) How to study; the purpose of the textbook and the relation of the textbook and the school to the life of the pupil. (2) Educational psychology and application of psychological principles to the learning-process. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

Principles of Education.—(1) Principles underlying the selection and arrangement of subject-matter for the different

grades; (2) principles of child-study and the relation of the child to the school. Grading of the course of study with reference to the mental development of the child. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 3.*

For advanced courses see Department of Education, courses 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.

Educational Administration.—This course aims to study principles of school administration, and is designed for superintendents and principals of city and rural schools. Problems of school finances and their administration, the grading and promoting of pupils, retardation and its remedies, medical inspection, teachers' meetings, and similar topics are studied by means of textbook assignments, lectures, reports, and discussions. Opportunity for original investigation of administrative problems is afforded. *Sat., from 11 to 1, and a third hour to be arranged.*

Aims and Methods in Education.—This course is primarily for teachers of Durham and adjoining counties. Recitations, readings, and reports. *Given on Saturdays.*

EXPENSES

Expenses at the College vary according to the habits of the student. Every item of expense has been reduced to the lowest possible amount for the advantages offered. The following tables give the itemized college expenses for one year. The expenses for a term are one-half of these amounts:

	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH
Tuition	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00
Matriculation	18.00	18.00	18.00
Room-Rent	40.00	40.00	50.00
Board	90.00	108.00	135.00
Laundry	10.00	15.00	20.00
Books	15.00	20.00	25.00
<hr/>			
*Total.....	\$223.00	\$251.00	\$298.00

Students who hold scholarships or who are exempt from paying for tuition will deduct fifty dollars from the above totals.

SPECIAL FEES

All students in chemistry are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$3.00 a term for each course taken except course **1**, in which the fee is \$2.00 a term; all students in biology are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$2.00 a term in all courses except course **3**, in which the fee is \$5.00. All students in physics are required to pay a fee of fifty cents a term. The laboratory fees for courses in engineering are: Electrical Engineering

* This table gives the estimated expenses based on the cost for the year 1914-15. Boarding-clubs were conducted by students in which board was secured at a lower rate than that given in this estimate.

1, \$2.00 a term; Electrical Engineering **2**, \$2.00 a term; Mechanical Engineering **1**, \$1.00 a term; Surveying **1**, \$1.00 a term. No student is admitted to courses in these departments without presenting a receipt for these fees.

Every candidate for a degree is charged a diploma fee of \$5.00, payable May 1. Should the candidate fail to receive a diploma, the fee will be refunded. A fee of \$3.00 to be applied to commencement expenses is collected from each student on or before March 1.

For the present the Board of Trustees, at the request of the students, has authorized the treasurer to collect from each student an athletic fee of \$5.00, payable \$2.50 on October 1 and \$2.50 on March 1. The payment of this fee admits the student to all College athletic contests held on the campus.

ROOMS AND CONDITIONS OF RENTING THEM

The itemized statement in the general table of expenses includes the care of rooms, in which everything essential in the way of furniture is provided. The College furnishes pillows in Alspaugh Hall only. All rooms are provided with heat, water, and electric light. Each student furnishes for himself a change or more of blankets, sheets, pillow-slips, and towels. Students must furnish their own electric lamps, which can be purchased at cost from the College office.

Rooms may be signed for at the office of the registrar at any time during the year. Every student who wishes to retain his room for the succeeding year must notify the registrar at his office on or before May 15. All rooms which have not been signed for on or before May 15 will be considered vacant. When a room is once engaged by a student, no change will be

permitted except with the consent of the registrar; leaving one room and occupying another without such permission is strictly against the rule and will render the offender liable to full charges for both rooms for the entire term. No occupant is permitted to rent or sublet a room to another occupant.

Students must secure their own roommates and must furnish their names to the registrar at his office at the time of the engagement of the rooms. The College does not assume the responsibility of selecting and assigning roommates, though it will gladly render any assistance possible in the matter. Occupants who have signed for one room and wish to change to another will be charged the rent of the higher-priced room.

All rooms and suites of rooms are rented by the term, and no deduction will be made from the regular rates of rent for entering after the beginning, or leaving before the end, of the term, except in cases of absence due to sickness of a month's duration or more.

The cost of a suite in Alspaugh Hall is \$200.00 a year or \$100.00 a term. A person or persons signing for a suite in this dormitory will be held responsible for the whole amount of rent. The suite will easily accommodate four occupants, in which case the rent will be reduced to \$50.00 a year, or \$25.00 a term, for each occupant. When a suite is occupied by three students, the price is \$175.00 a year, or \$58.33 $\frac{1}{3}$ a year for each occupant. Two students may occupy the study-room and one bedroom of a suite for \$150.00 a year, or \$75.00 a year for each occupant.

Aycock Hall contains sixty-two rooms, and Jarvis Hall, sixty-six rooms. Each room in these dormitories will accommodate two students. When a room in

these buildings is occupied by two students, the price is \$80.00 a year, or \$40.00 a year for each occupant. When a room is occupied by one student, the price is \$68.00 a year. Each occupant of a room in these buildings is liable only for his own charges.

Every occupant is held responsible for the condition of his room, and is required to keep it in decent order. Occupants are likewise held strictly responsible for disorders occurring in, or issuing from, a room, and they must make good any damage to buildings, furniture, or fixtures beyond necessary wear and tear. Students are advised to secure from the office keys for their rooms and to lock their doors when leaving their rooms.

Any occupant whose presence is deemed injurious is liable at any time to be deprived of his room at once upon notice from the president.

Tampering with electric lights and radiators is strictly forbidden. No student is allowed to use electric lamps of a higher candle-power than the 25-watt mazda. Students violating this regulation lay themselves liable to a full term's charge for extra light. For repairs application must be made to the registrar's office.

LAWS REGULATING PAYMENTS

The Executive Committee of the Trustees of Trinity College has enacted the following regulations, which shall govern the payment of all fees due the College:

1. The president and the treasurer of the College shall have no authority to suspend, or in any way alter, these regulations.
2. No student shall be admitted to any department

of the College except upon presenting to the professor of the department the receipt of the treasurer for all entrance fees.

3. Tuition fees shall be charged by the term and shall be paid on or before October 1, for the fall term, and on or before March 1, for the spring term. Any student failing to pay his tuition or other fees to the treasurer on or before these dates shall be denied the right to attend classes till he shall have paid them. Under no condition will any part of the tuition fee be refunded.

4. Room-rent, including light and heat, shall be paid quarterly. One-fourth shall be paid on or before October 1, one-fourth on or before December 1, one-fourth on or before March 1, and one-fourth on or before May 1. The president of the College shall consider any room vacant when the occupant of it has failed to pay the rent at the date upon which the rent became due.

5. All arrangements for financial assistance must be made within one week after the beginning of each term.

6. No student shall be considered by the Faculty as an applicant for graduation until he shall have settled with the treasurer all of his indebtedness to the College.

7. No student shall be allowed to stand the final examinations of the college year who has not settled all his bills with the college treasurer. Any student who has failed to pay his bills on the dates advertised in the catalogue shall be charged one dollar extra on each account for such failure.

When a student wishes his bills sent to his parent or

guardian, the student or his parent or guardian must so notify the treasurer of the College in writing in due time.

CHARGES FOR ROOMS

ALSPAUGH HALL

Alspaugh Hall, described on page 33, contains fifteen suites of three rooms each, and will accommodate sixty students. The prices range from \$25.00 to \$75.00 per term for each occupant, according to the number of students in the suite.

AYCOCK HALL

Aycock Hall contains sixty-two rooms and will accommodate one hundred and twenty-four students. The charge for a room in this building is \$20.00 per term for each student when occupied by two students, and \$34.00 per term when occupied by one student.

JARVIS HALL

Jarvis Hall contains sixty-six rooms and will accommodate one hundred and thirty-two students. A number of rooms in this dormitory are so arranged that they may be rented in suites. The charges for rooms in this building are \$20.00 per term for each student when two students occupy one room or when four students occupy a suite of two rooms, and \$34.00 per term when a room is occupied by only one student.

EPWORTH HALL

Epworth Hall contains forty-five rooms and will accommodate ninety students. The charges for rooms in this building are \$37.50, \$40.00 and \$50.00 per term, according to the size and location of the rooms. When a room is occupied by two students, each student pays only half the above rent.

BOARDING-HALLS

In Alspaugh Hall board is \$3.25 per week.

There is also a number of private boarding-houses located near the campus in which board can be secured for from \$10.00 to \$15.00 per month.

CARE OF THE SICK

An arrangement exists between Watts Hospital and Trinity College whereby students of the College, on the payment of a nominal fee of one dollar, are guaranteed for the college year all hospital treatment in case of illness. This fee is collected as a part of the first matriculation fee of the college year. This arrangement guarantees to the student medicine, a bed, board, and attention. The physician is selected and paid by the student himself.

Watts Hospital, which thus serves the College as an infirmary, is located on a beautiful elevation overlooking the City of Durham and is about a ten-minute walk from the campus. It was built and endowed by Mr. George W. Watts, a well-known citizen of Durham, and the valuation of the hospital property and its endowment amounts to more than four hundred and fifty thousand dollars. The institution is well equipped and is provided with a staff of experienced nurses. The liberal policy of the hospital trustees thus enables Trinity College to offer the very best facilities for the proper care of the sick among the students. A committee representing the Faculty has been appointed to have especial charge of the visitation of the sick.

HONORS AND PRIZES

HONORS

All students in the Freshman and Sophomore classes who make an average of 90 or above are given honors.

Students who make an average grade of 90 in the four courses of their major subject are given honors at graduation in that subject; those who make an average grade of 95 are given highest honors.

Students in Group C, where all the work is required, may receive honors in physics on the basis of the required grade in four courses under the jurisdiction of that department, or in mathematics on the basis of the required grade in four courses under the department of mathematics. Honors may be obtained in only one of these two departments.

The degree of Bachelor of Arts with distinction is conferred under the following rules:

Students who have attained an average of 90 are recommended for a degree *magna cum laude*; those who have attained an average of 95 are recommended for a degree *summa cum laude*.

MEDALS AND PRIZES

The Braxton Craven Medal is the established gift of Col. Julian S. Carr, of Durham, North Carolina. It is offered annually for the best essay on a subject suitable for treatment in literary English. The competition is open to any undergraduate of Trinity College

taking a regular course. The competition is conducted under the following regulations:

(1) The president of the College shall appoint annually at the beginning of the college year a committee of three on the Braxton Craven Medal. This committee shall have charge of the competition for the year.

(2) The committee shall secure recommendations of suitable subjects for the competition from members of the Faculty, and shall, before October 15, announce publicly a list of acceptable subjects. A student may select a subject not so announced, but, in that case, his subject must be approved by the committee.

(3) Essays written in competition for the medal shall be submitted to the chairman of the committee on or before April 15. They shall not exceed ten thousand words in length.

(4) If, after consideration of all the essays submitted the committee shall unanimously agree upon one as the best, the essay selected shall be awarded the medal; otherwise, the committee shall decide upon the three leading essays, and send them, without the names of the writers, to a competent person or committee at some other college or university for decision as to the award of the prize.

(5) The medal will not be awarded in any year in which no one of the essays submitted reaches a standard of excellence satisfactory to the committee.

(6) The award of the prize shall not be publicly announced until commencement day.

The Wiley Gray Medal was established by the late Robert T. Gray, Esq., of Raleigh, North Carolina, to be awarded annually in memorial honor of a brother,

from whom the medal takes its name. It is intended to be a reward for the graduating oration that shall be, in the opinion of a committee appointed on the day of commencement, the best speech, with respect to both declamation and composition—not for the one or the other alone, but for the best combination of both.

Mr. James H. Southgate, of Durham, offers annually a set of books to that member of the Sophomore class who is adjudged the best debater at the Sophomore debate.

The Fortnightly Club offers annually cash prizes for the best literary productions by undergraduate students of the College.

The Debate Council has authorized the awarding of medals to members of the graduating class who have represented the College in at least two intercollegiate debates. For the year 1914 these medals were given by the local alumni association.

AWARD OF MEDALS AND PRIZES, 1913-1914

The Wiley Gray Medal.—Ernest Creasy Durham.

The Braxton Craven Medal.—Bryant Whitfield Ruark.

The James H. Southgate Prize.—William Roy Shelton.

The Fortnightly Club Prize.—Thomas Jeffries Gill, Jr.

The Alumni Intercollegiate Debaters' Medals.—James Cannon, III, Jedith Roan Davis, William Foster Starnes.

HESPERIAN SOCIETY

Orator's Medal.—Bryant Whitfield Ruark.

Debater's Medal.—John Winder Carr, Jr.

Freshman Debater's Medal.—George Samuel Sexton, Jr.

COLUMBIAN SOCIETY

Orator's Medal.—Melvin Brainerd Andrews.

Debater's Medal.—Jedith Roan Davis.

Freshman Debater's Medal.—Allison Barnes Farmer.

HONORS IN GENERAL SCHOLARSHIP

DEPARTMENTAL HONORS

HONORS IN BIBLICAL LITERATURE—Melvin Brainerd Andrews, Ernest Creasy Durham, Harry Belmont Hill, Henry Cleveland Smith.

HONORS IN BIOLOGY—Frank Alberson Ellis, Jeffrey Franklin Stanback, William Albert Wilson, Jr.

HONORS IN ECONOMICS—James Cannon, III., Milton Raymond Pleasants, Bryant Whitfield Ruark, Paul McLoud Sherrill, Frank Forbes Thompson.

HIGHEST HONORS IN ENGLISH—Laura Augusta Tillett.

HONORS IN ENGLISH—Melvin Brainerd Andrews, Charles Wilson Davis, Estelle Flowers, Thomas Jeffries Gill, Jr., Harry Belmont Hill, Mary Yeula Wescott.

HONORS IN HISTORY—James Cannon, III., Milton Raymond Pleasants, Paul McLoud Sherrill.

HIGHEST HONORS IN LATIN—Charles Rutherford Bagley, Charles Guy Cordle, Laura Augusta Tillett.

HONORS IN LATIN—Annie Catherine Reade, Lizzie May Smith.

HONORS IN MATHEMATICS—William David Hyland.

HONORS IN PHILOSOPHY—Ernest Creasy Durham, Henry Cleveland Smith.

HONORS IN PHYSICS—William David Hyland.

SENIOR HONORS

Summa cum laude

Charles Guy Cordle.

Magna cum laude

Charles Rutherford Bagley,	Milton Raymond Pleasants,
James Cannon, III.,	Lizzie May Smith,
Estelle Flowers,	Laura Augusta Tillett,
	Mary Yeula Wescott.

SOPHOMORE HONORS

George William Hughes Britt,	Florence Elizabeth Holton,
Lucile Marie Bullard,	John Walter Lambeth, Jr.,
Iris Odelle Chappelle,	William Early Mills,
Carrie Belle Craig,	Henry Emmons Newbury,
Harvey Andrew Glauss,	Benjamin Lee Smith,
Jasper Horace Grigg,	Amos Milton Stack,
James Hawfield,	Jack Whitlock Wallace,
Ina Vivian Young.	

FRESHMAN HONORS

Banks Arendell,	Gerald Ray Jordan,
Richard Heber Bennett, Jr.	Edna Louise Taylor,
Frederick Wilson Cunningham,	Gordon Fitzhugh West,
John Odell Durham,	Henry Carson West.

HOLDERS OF SCHOLARSHIPS

GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

Charles Guy Cordle,	John William Harbison,
Daniel Laurie Edwards,	Ralph Bridger Sharbrough.

At the close of the year 1913-1914 the following scholarships were awarded in accordance with the regulations elsewhere set forth:

JUNIOR SCHOLARSHIPS

George William Hughes Britt,	Iris Odelle Chappelle,
Lucile Marie Bullard,	Carrie Belle Craig,
John Walter Lambeth, Jr.	

SOPHOMORE SCHOLARSHIPS

Banks Arendell,	John Odell Durham,
Richard Heber Bennett, Jr.,	Henry Carson West,
Gordon Fitzhugh West.	

COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1914

Sunday, June 7, 8:30 p. m.—Baccalaureate Address by the Reverend Plato Tracy Durham, D. D.

Tuesday, June 9, 11:00 a. m.—Commencement Sermon by President Henry Churchill King, Oberlin College.

Tuesday, June 9, 1:00 p. m.—Alumni Dinner; Address by the Honorable Daniel Calhoun Roper, Washington, D. C.

Tuesday, June 9, 8:30 p. m.—Graduating Orations.

Wednesday, June 10, 10:30 a. m.—Graduating Exercises; Commencement Address by Dean LeBaron Russell Briggs, Harvard University; Conferring of Degrees.

DEGREES IN COURSE

BACHELOR OF ARTS

Mounger Favre Adams,	Daisy Jones,
Robert Banks Anderson,	Samuel Henry Jordan,
Melvin Brainerd Andrews,	Ira Clinton Long,
Charles Rutherford Bagley,	William Graham Lowe,
Wallace Carlisle Bethea,	Robert Theodore Lucas,
William Ira Bost,	Robert Matthews,
William Henry Boyd,	William Hampton McMahan,
Ben Coles Bridgers,	John Thomas Moon,
Ralph Elbert Brooks,	James Lee Nelson, Jr.,
Harvey Reade Bullock,	Ernest Ralph Paris,
Charley Andrew Burrus,	Albea Swindell Parker,
Ansel Speights Calvert,	Milton Raymond Pleasants,
Alton Monroe Cameron,	Robert Edward Lee Plummer,
James Cannon, III.,	Annie Catherine Reade,
Ralph Kennedy Carson,	John Oscar Renfro,
Byron Conley,	Bryant Whitfield Ruark,
Charles Guy Cordle,	Edgar Lee Secrest,
William Braxton Covington,	Paul McLoud Sherrill,

Benjamin Franklin Dalton,	Henry Lambert Sherrod,
Charles Wilson Davis,	Mildred Shields Sinclair,
Jedith Roan Davis,	Henry Cleveland Smith,
Ernest Creasy Durham,	Lizzie May Smith,
Frank Alberson Ellis,	Talmage Spence,
Estelle Flowers,	Jeffrey Franklin Stanback,
Charles Grady Garrett,	William Foster Starnes,
Harley Black Gaston,	Frank Forbes Thompson,
Thomas Jefferies Gill, Jr.,	Minnie Etta Thompson,
Ellis Barksdale Gray,	Laura Augusta Tillett,
Lemuel Asbury Grier,	John Crittenden Umberger,
Harry Belmont Hill,	Mary Yeula Wescott,
Duncan Waldo Holt,	James Pearce Wharton,
Ila Lee Howerton,	Francis Alexander Whiteside,
William David Hyland,	William Albert Wilson, Jr.

MASTER OF ARTS

William Holland Hall,	Chesley Martin Hutchings,
Newman Ivey White.	

HONORARY DEGREES

DOCTOR OF DIVINITY

Michael Bradshaw,	Emmett Kennedy McLarty,
Plato Tracy Durham,	Gilbert Theodore Rowe.

CLASS REPRESENTATIVES

The following representatives of the graduating class delivered orations:

James Cannon, III.....	Blackstone, Virginia
	"Practical Idealism."
Jedith Roan Davis.....	Shelby, North Carolina
	"Southern Industrialism."
Ernest Creasy Durham.....	Roscoe, North Carolina
	"America and Evangelism."
Bryant Whitfield Ruark.....	Southport, North Carolina
	"Southern Democracy."

APPOINTMENTS FOR COMMENCEMENT

The chief marshal and chief manager for commencement are selected by the Hesperian and Colum-

bian literary societies. In the selection of these officers the societies alternate. The assistants are appointed by the chiefs. The officers for last commencement were:

MANAGERS

Robert Lincoln Brown, Chief

John Campbell Boggs,	Leon Crawford Larkin,
Arthur Russell Council,	George Samuel Sexton, Jr.,
Braxton Bartlett Jones,	Jack Whitlock Wallace.

MARSHALS

Frank Burkhead Brown, Chief

Banks Arendell,	Robert Malcus Johnston,
Allison Barnes Farmer,	Charles Foushee Matton,
Isaac Samuel Harrell,	Roderick Alexander Stamey.

ROLL OF STUDENTS

GRADUATE STUDENTS

Adams, Mounger Favre,	Brookhaven,	Mississippi
A. B. (Trinity), Philosophy, Biblical Literature.		
Alderman, Sidney Sherrill,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Bagley, Charles Rutherford,	Moyock,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Romance Languages, Latin.		
Brothers, William Tyndall,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Byrd, Arnold Wesley,	Mt. Olive,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Cordle, Charles Guy,	Littleton,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), German, Latin.		
Cunningham, Bert,	Saybrook,	Illinois
A. B. (Illinois Wesleyan), Chemistry.		
Duncan, William B., Jr.,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Edwards, Daniel Laurie,	Mullins,	South Carolina
A. B. (Wofford), Latin, Greek, Economics, Education.		
Fuller, David Henry,	Lumberton,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Hamer, Philip May,	Marion,	South Carolina
A. B. (Wofford), History, Economics, German.		
Harbison, John William L.,	Morganton,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Chemistry, Physics, German.		
Holton, Holland,	Durham,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Hornaday, Clifford Lee,	Durham,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Education.		
Johnson, Walter Lee,	Apex,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Kilgo, Fannie,	Durham,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), German, Education, English.		
Kirkman, Don Raymond,	High Point,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		

McKay, Irving Bascom,	Durham,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Education.		
Ratcliffe, Hubert McRae,	McFarlan,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Sharbrough, Ralph Bridger,	Columbia,	Mississippi
A. B. (Millsaps), Education, English, Economics, German.		
Strayhorn, Isaac Richerson,	Durham,	North Carolina
A. B. (University of North Carolina), Law.		
Warlick, George Andrew,	Newton,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Whitaker, Romulus Alonzo, Jr.,	Kinston,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Wilson, William Albert, Jr.,	Okayama,	Japan
A. B. (Trinity), German, Chemistry.		

SENIOR CLASS

Anderson, Allan Ramseur,	Statesville,	North Carolina
Barbour, Luther Howerton,	Durham,	North Carolina
Barnard, Bascom Weaver,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Bennett, John Wesley,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Berry, Mary Adelaide,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Bond, Edgar Ray,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Brower, Edwin Neil,	Corcord,	North Carolina
Brown, Francis Burkhead,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Carr, John Winder, Jr.,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Carver, Gordon Malone,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cathey, Joseph Burton,	Canton,	North Carolina
Caviness, Verne Strudwick,	Moreh'd City,	North Carolina
Constable, Ellen Sophronia,	Durham,	North Carolina
Couch, Janie Love,	Pearisburg,	Virginia
Cox, John Smith,	Palmerville,	North Carolina
Davenport, Joseph Blount,	Windsor,	North Carolina
Dellinger, Carl Loftin,	Lincolnton,	North Carolina
Dellinger, Samuel Claudius,	Lincolnton,	North Carolina
Downey, Thomas Briley,	High Point,	North Carolina
Edens, Leon Douglas,	Rowland,	North Carolina
Edwards, Charles Raner,	N. Wilkesboro,	North Carolina
Evans, Benjamin Warner,	Tyner,	North Carolina
Evans, Willietta,	Tyner,	North Carolina
Farrar, Paul Galloway,	Apex,	North Carolina
Few, Benjamin Ferguson,	Greer,	South Carolina
Finch, Rodney Alfred,	Bailey,	North Carolina
Fine, Jacob Joseph,	Maxton,	North Carolina
Goforth, Robey Clemons,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Gray, Carrol Dial,	Gray Court,	South Carolina
Greene, Pearl Eugene,	Marshville,	North Carolina
Gulledge, James Ratcliffe,	Albemarle,	North Carolina

Gulledge, Sidney Loy,	Albemarle,	North Carolina
Hamilton, Guy,	Atlantic,	North Carolina
Hamilton, Julian,	Atlantic,	North Carolina
Hamlin, Annie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hawfield, Samuel Glenn,	Matthews,	North Carolina
Hawfield, William Preston,	Matthews,	North Carolina
Hutton, William Wilkinson,	Bell Buckle,	Tennessee
Isley, Hugh Galloway ,	Burlington,	North Carolina
Ivey, Lonnie Lentz,	Norwood,	North Carolina
Jenkins, Sanford Swindell,	Durham,	North Carolina
Kanipe, Joseph Ed,	Marion,	North Carolina
Kimball, William Van Wyck,	Moncure,	North Carolina
Lewis, Duff Cleland,	Bessemer,	Alabama
Love, James Adams,	Locust,	North Carolina
Maddox, Houston Almond,	Front Royal,	Virginia
Massey, Cora Ethel,	Durham,	North Carolina
McAdams, James Glen,	Siler City,	North Carolina
McLean, John Edgar,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
Mills, William Early,	Portsmouth,	Virginia
Morgan, Millard Franklin,	Bailey,	North Carolina
Morgan, William Henry,	Washington,	North Carolina
Muse, Amy Bradley,	Durham,	North Carolina
Myers, Hiram Earl,	Hoffman,	North Carolina
Neal, Paul Nathaniel,	Monroe,	North Carolina
North, Paul Henry,	Lumberton,	North Carolina
Osborne, Moffat Alexander,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Patton, Nollie Moore,	Morganton,	North Carolina
Persinger, Jessie Rowe,	Birmingham,	Alabama
Poole, Ivey Talmage,	Bridgewater,	North Carolina
Richardson, Franklin Reid,	Mt. Holly,	North Carolina
Rigsbee, Annie Laurie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Roberts, Thomas Benton,	Durham,	North Carolina

Russell, Amy Fay,	Birmingham,	Alabama
Safford, Fred,	N. Wilkesboro,	North Carolina
Satterfield, Mildred Davis,	Timberlake,	North Carolina
Savage, Ernest Sherwood,	Rosindale,	North Carolina
Sherrill, William Montgomery,	Corcord,	North Carolina
Shore, Edgar Eugene,	Kernersville,	North Carolina
Sikes, Earl Ray,	Kenly,	North Carolina
Siler, Beal Hendrix,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Stutts, DeWitt Talmage,	Carthage,	North Carolina
Summers, Jacob West,	Orangeburg,	South Carolina
Sutton, William Mooring, Jr.,	Windsor,	North Carolina
Tapp, Irma Laws,	Kinston,	North Carolina
Taylor, Benjamin Franklin,	Greenville,	North Carolina
Thaxton, Joseph Jeffreys,	Durham,	North Carolina
Thomas, Catherine Sheffield,	Martinsville,	Virginia
Thorne, William Alfred,	Airlie,	North Carolina
Tilley, Royal Wright,	Durham,	North Carolina
Vann, Fannie Ellen,	Clinton,	North Carolina
Vaughan, Henrietta,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Wescott, Cora Virginia,	Poplar Branch,	North Carolina
Wooten, William Isler,	Raleigh,	North Carolina

JUNIOR CLASS

Adams, Robey Washington,	Four Oaks,	North Carolina
Allen, Louis Carr,	Apex,	North Carolina
Baldwin, Lucile,	Farmville,	Virginia
Bender, Paul Vermont,	Akron,	Ohio
Bivins, Laura Mae,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Britt, George William Hughes,	Burnside,	Kentucky
Brown, Adrian Ernul,	Greenville,	North Carolina
Bullard, Lucile Marie,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Bunting, Carl Frank,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Cannon, Wallace Bennett,	Richmond,	Virginia
Chappelle, Iris Odelle,	Creedmoor,	North Carolina
Coman, James Hilary,	Canton,	North Carolina
Council, Arthur Russell,	Wananish,	North Carolina
Craig, Carrie Belle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Dalton, Harry Lee,	W.-Salem,	North Carolina
Davis, Rose May,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Duncan, John Nelson,	Beaufort,	North Carolina
Ellis, Myron Gillespie,	Greenville,	Georgia
Erwin, John Ira,	Murphy,	North Carolina
Farrar, Walter Gaston,	Apex,	North Carolina
Ferrell, Wesley Luther,	W.-Salem,	North Carolina
Gaither, Jasper Clyde,	Concord,	North Carolina
Gardner, Simon Malone,	Macon,	North Carolina
Giles, William Everett,	Durham,	North Carolina
Gill, Emmett Fitzgerald,	Laurinburg,	North Carolina
Glass, Edward Ward,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Glauss, Harvey Andrew,	Laurinburg,	North Carolina
Glaze, John William,	Elkton,	Tennessee
Grigg, Jasper Horace,	Lawndale,	North Carolina
Hambrick, John Jackson,	Roxboro,	North Carolina

Harley, George Way,	Woodruff,	South Carolina
Harrell, Isaac Samuel,	Sunbury,	North Carolina
Harris, Jethro Joe,	Pleasant Hill,	North Carolina
Hathcock, Bernard Dunlap,	Norwood,	North Carolina
Holloway, Marion,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Houser, Jacob Emanuel B.,	Lincolnton,	North Carolina
Hoyle, John William, Jr.,	Sparta,	North Carolina
Jenkins, R. Harold,	Georgetown,	Kentucky
Johnston, Robert Malcus,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Jones, Bartlet Braxton,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Knight, Madeline,	Durham,	North Carolina
Lambeth, John Walter, Jr.,	Thomasville,	North Carolina
Lilley, John Jethro,	Gatesville,	North Carolina
Lowder, James Paul,	Swansboro,	North Carolina
Loy, William Lawrence,	Swepsonville,	North Carolina
Matton, Charles Foushee,	High Point,	North Carolina
McCauley, Sadie Moore,	Durham,	North Carolina
Moyle, Samuel Boddie,	Raeford,	North Carolina
Newton, Giles Yeoman,	Gibson,	North Carolina
Nichols, Hugh Lester,	Durham,	North Carolina
Osborne, Joe,	Ashland,	North Carolina
Patton, Frank Caldwell,	Morganton,	North Carolina
Peele, Raymond,	Gibson,	North Carolina
Pickens, Wiley Miller,	Spencer,	North Carolina
Proctor, Sidney Leroy,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Ring, John Thomas,	Kernersville,	North Carolina
Rone, James Ralph,	Durham,	North Carolina
Sasser, Frank Matthews,	Durham,	North Carolina
Secrest, Vann Vanderlyn,	Unionville,	North Carolina
Shelton, William Roy,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Smith, Benjamin Lee,	Granite Falls,	North Carolina
Smith, Franklin Colton,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina

Sprinkle, Thomas Weaver,	Mt. Airy,	North Carolina
Strowd, William Clarence,	Moncure,	North Carolina
Swain, Thomas Joshua,	Mackeys,	North Carolina
Taylor, James Harley,	Maple Springs,	North Carolina
Teeter, Horace Brevard,	Mt. Pleasant,	North Carolina
Tuttle, Ella Worth,	Burlington,	North Carolina
Wallace, Jack Whitlock,	Statesville,	North Carolina
Waller, Tula Nina,	Durham,	North Carolina
White, Sidney, Jr.,	West Point,	Mississippi
Wilson, Austin Wilson,	Humboldt,	Tennessee
Woodward, John Alexander,	Morganton,	North Carolina
Young, Ina Vivian,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Zuckerman, William,	Durham,	North Carolina

THIRD YEAR SPECIAL

*Dalton, Rufus Walton,	W.-Salem,	North Carolina
*Johnson, Kent Buel,	Statesville,	North Carolina
Turner, Joseph Kelly,	Tarboro,	North Carolina

SOPHOMORE CLASS

Allen, Irving Ellis,	Durham,	North Carolina
Anderson, Jesse Staton,	Wilson,	North Carolina
Arendell, Banks,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Arthur, William Bryan,	Moreh'd City,	North Carolina
Bailey, Ruth Pearle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Barnhardt, John Vernon,	Corcord,	North Carolina
Beckwith, Robert Nathaniel,	Lake Landing,	North Carolina
Bennett, Richard Heber, Jr.,	Atlanta,	Georgia
Blanchard, Robert Stewart,	Hertford,	North Carolina
Boggs, John Campbell,	Emporia,	Virginia
Bradsher, James Sidney, Jr.,	Oxford,	North Carolina
Brady, David,	Durham,	North Carolina
Brame, John Arthur,	Macon,	North Carolina
Britt, Joseph Henry,	Moltonville,	North Carolina
Broome, Ernest Harry,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Brown, Annie Mozell'e,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bunn, Charles Settle,	Bailey,	North Carolina
Burrus, James Hoyle,	Shelby,	North Carolina
Carroll, Minnie Boddie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cates, William Roy,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Caviness, Rupert Newby,	Moreh'd City,	North Carolina
Chaffin, Leonidas Martin, Jr.,	Kipling,	North Carolina
Clement, William Wallace,	Durham,	North Carolina
Collins, Euphemia,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Copley, Goldie Vernice,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cox, Henry Eugene,	Mount Olive,	North Carolina
Cox, William Bryan,	Richlands,	North Carolina
Culbreth, Ernest Lester,	Roseboro,	North Carolina
Cunningham, Otelia C.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cunningham, Frederick W.,	Sanford,	North Carolina

Davis, George Dodamead,	Rockingham,	North Carolina
Deal, Henry Cletis,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Dixon, Laurence Fitch,	Durham,	North Carolina
Durham, John Odell,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
Earnhardt, Daniel Edwin,	Conway,	North Carolina
Eatman, Millard Glenn,	Cary,	North Carolina
Elliott, Kerley Commodore,	Catawba,	North Carolina
Fallon, Ruth Claiborne,	Durham,	North Carolina
Farmer, Allison Barnes,	Bailey,	North Carolina
Ferguson, Guy Hunter,	Reidsville,	North Carolina
Few, Eugene Cannon,	Greer,	South Carolina
Greenberg, Henry Clay,	Durham,	North Carolina
Groome, Percy Lee,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Haigwood, John Henry,	W.-Salem,	North Carolina
Hall, Leon McGowan,	Union,	South Carolina
Hall, Virginius Cormick,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Harper, William Preston,	La Grange,	North Carolina
Harris, Edward Cedric,	Wendell,	North Carolina
Hartley, Wade Cloyd,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Holloway, John Benjamin,	Gorman,	North Carolina
Holton, Grace,	Durham,	North Carolina
Holton, John Quinton,	W.-Salem,	North Carolina
Hooker, Seth, Jr.,	Greenville,	North Carolina
Hurley, John Bascom,	Wadeville,	North Carolina
Jefferies, Samuel,	Gaffney,	South Carolina
Jordan, Gerald Ray,	Kinston,	North Carolina
Knight, Mary Latham,	Durham,	North Carolina
Larkin, Leon Crawford,	Carthage,	North Carolina
Latta, Alexander Bruce,	Durham,	North Carolina
LeGrand, Homer Nestor,	Durham,	North Carolina
Love, Henry Grady,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Lowrance, Carlos Uriah,	Catawba,	North Carolina

Martin, Linville Kerr,	W.-Salem,	North Carolina
Martin, Margarette,	Durham,	North Carolina
Mayes, Garland Franklin,	Stem,	North Carolina
McKinnon, Arthur James,	Maxton,	North Carolina
Nicholson, Henry Hale,	Statesville,	North Carolina
Osborne, Grace Emily,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Palmer, Nathan Milam, Jr.,	Warrenton,	North Carolina
Parker, Linville Benjamin,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Parker, Ralph Ely,	Lasker,	North Carolina
Patterson, Eugene Kluge,	Spray,	North Carolina
Phillips, Paul Melville, Jr.,	Salisbury,	North Carolina
Pridgen, Linton,	Durham,	North Carolina
Portilla, Jose,	San Juan,	Porto Rico
Powell, Almond Gerhardt,	Smithfield,	North Carolina
Powell, Leon Williams,	Durham,	North Carolina
Powell, William Henry,	Tarboro,	North Carolina
Price, Joseph Hampton,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Rigsbee, Bernice Owen,	Durham,	North Carolina
Robbins, Lockwood,	Durham,	North Carolina
Ruff, Joseph Hinton,	Tupelo,	Mississippi
Scott, Robert Michael,	Concord,	North Carolina
Sexton, George Samuel, Jr.,	Shreveport,	Louisiana
Smith, Annie Thompson,	Durham,	North Carolina
Smith, Charles Troy,	Liberty,	North Carolina
Smith, James Raymonð,	Mount Airy,	North Carolina
Smith, Lloyd Poole,	Granite Falls,	North Carolina
Smith, Olin Delk,	High Point,	North Carolina
Smoot, James Watson,	Concord,	North Carolina
Stamey, Roderick Alexander,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Summers, Thomas Raysor,	Orangeburg,	South Carolina
Sylvester, Lewis Hargett,	Richlands,	North Carolina
Taylor, Edna Louise,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina

Templeton, Hugh Burns,	Cary,	North Carolina
Thompson, Herndon Walter,	Hamlet,	North Carolina
Warren, Archibald Guthrie, Jr.,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Weedon, Fanning,	Spartanburg,	South Carolina
West, Henry Carson,	Durham,	North Carolina
Wilkerson, James Roy,	Kenly,	North Carolina
Williams, Oscar Areteous,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Wilson, Mary Frances,	Okayama,	Japan
Woosley, Marcus Boyles,	Morven,	North Carolina
Worsham, James Clyde,	Ruffin,	North Carolina
Young, Alma Etoile,	East Durham,	North Carolina

SECOND YEAR SPECIAL

Atkinson, Robert Ernest,	Durham,	North Carolina
Boone, Benjamin Franklin,	Jackson,	North Carolina
*Lore, Edward Payne,	Concord,	North Carolina
*Michie, Hasell Norwood,	Durham,	North Carolina
*Worthy, James Henry,	Sanford,	North Carolina

FRESHMAN CLASS

Adams, Claude A., Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Airheart, Nellie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Andrews, Alva Edison,	Mount Olive,	North Carolina
Bain, Hannah Kathleen,	Zebulon,	North Carolina
Baldwin, Hallie Florence,	Durham,	North Carolina
Barnhardt, Caleb Harley,	Concord,	North Carolina
Batchelor, Helen,	Durham,	North Carolina
Beavers, Nettie Pearl,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bennett, James Eston,	Cleveland,	Tennessee
Best, Lee James, Jr.,	Dunn,	North Carolina
Bissette, Guy Ethridge,	Nashville,	North Carolina
Bivins, Ione,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Blackwell, Albert Turner,	Ruffin,	North Carolina
Blankenship, Carl M.,	Barnardsville,	North Carolina
Bolton, Ronald Earl,	Rich Square,	North Carolina
Bost, Eugene Gray,	Concord,	North Carolina
Bowen, Alex McIver,	Durham,	North Carolina
Branson, William Henry,	Concord,	North Carolina
Brantley, Allen Patterson,	Mount Ulla,	North Carolina
Broom, Loftin Carr,	Mineral Sp'gs,	North Carolina
Brown, Joseph E.,	Olympia,	South Carolina
Browning, Elizabeth,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Burns, Bessie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bush, George Eddie,	Granite Falls,	North Carolina
Bynum, Mary Luther,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Carr, William Kimbrough,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Cauthen, Godfrey Brevard,	Durham,	North Carolina
Caviness, Floyd Cole,	Coleridge,	North Carolina
Chandler, Janie Gray,	Durham,	North Carolina
Chandler, Samuel Richardson,	Lake City,	North Carolina

Clark, Nellie Fay,	Durham,	North Carolina
Clement, Wallace Samuel,	Nelson,	Virginia
Cline, John,	Lincolnton,	North Carolina
Coker, William Luther,	Turbeville,	South Carolina
Cole, Minnie Fitch,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Corkran, Victor Calkins,	Middlebury,	Vermont
Couch, John Nathaniel, Jr.,	Pearisburg,	Virginia
Courtney, Robey Kever,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Cranford, Mary White,	Durham,	North Carolina
Crayton, Catherine,	Locust,	North Carolina
Creech, Robert Octavus,	La Grange,	North Carolina
Crocker, Dean Stanley,	Seaboard,	North Carolina
Crowell, Abraham Hill,	Nathalie,	Virginia
Crowell, William Archie,	Nathalie,	Virginia
Crowell, James Lee, Jr.,	Concord,	North Carolina
Crumpler, Mabel Ruth,	Durham,	North Carolina
Davis, George Marriott,	Battleboro,	North Carolina
Deese, Haywood Franklin,	Norwood,	North Carolina
Delap, John Siceloff,	Lexington,	North Carolina
Delap, Simeon Alexander,	Lexington,	North Carolina
Dooley, George William,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Dorrity, Morris Vesta,	Durham,	North Carolina
Dunstan, Edmund Fleetwood,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Durham, Robert Harris,	Siler City,	North Carolina
Earnhardt, George Norman,	Conway,	North Carolina
Eddins, Vada May,	Durham,	North Carolina
Edgerton, Henry Yates,	Kenly,	North Carolina
Edwards, John Dixon,	Snow Hill,	North Carolina
Elias, Winfred Swain,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Elliott, John William, Jr.,	Marion,	North Carolina
Evans, Paul Franklin,	Lexington,	North Carolina
Ferrell, Doctor Thomas,	Durham,	North Carolina

Few, Robert Alston,	Greer,	South Carolina
Fisher, Ralph Lee,	Gatesville,	North Carolina
Fitzgerald, James Boyd,	Linwood,	North Carolina
Flythe, Allen Grant,	Jackson,	North Carolina
Fortescue, Hugh Perry,	Scranton,	North Carolina
Foster, Warren Excell,	Newnan,	Georgia
Frazier, Lindsey,	Iola,	North Carolina
Garriss, Charles Henry,	Conway,	North Carolina
Garriss, Henry Thomas,	Marg'tsville,	North Carolina
Giles, Roy William,	Marion,	North Carolina
Gobbel, Luther Lafayette,	Spencer,	North Carolina
Goodman, Hugh Jackson,	Concord,	North Carolina
Graham, LeRoy Ewing,	Durham,	North Carolina
Grant, George Redd,	Capron,	Virginia
Grant, William,	Capron,	Virginia
Groome, James Gordon,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Gwyn, Allan Hatchett,	Yanceyville,	North Carolina
Hackney, John Mallory,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hall, Eugene,	Red Springs,	North Carolina
Hamlen, Nancy Kathleen,	Durham,	North Carolina
Harden, Wyman Wilson,	Blackstock,	South Carolina
Harris, Everett Grant,	Festus,	Missouri
Harwood, Lessie Lee,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hendley, Walter Fisher,	Ansonville,	North Carolina
Herndon, Maturiae Carlville,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hester, John Nicholas,	Reidsville,	North Carolina
Hibbard, Albert Lyon,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Hickman, Dewie Cecil,	Granite Falls,	North Carolina
Hodgin, Orien Russell,	Stoneville,	North Carolina
Holt, Ralph Manning,	Burlington,	North Carolina
Hooks, Guy McIver,	Dunn,	North Carolina
Horne, Wilton Peele,	Cartersville,	South Carolina

Hunter, Earl Wayne,	Turkey,	North Carolina
Huntley, Winfield Scott, Jr.,	Middlebury,	Vermont
Isley, Mary Lorraine,	Burlington,	North Carolina
Jenkins, Walter Carroll,	Durham,	North Carolina
Jenkins, William Carlisle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Jenkins, Walter Reese,	Locust,	North Carolina
Jones, Dolan,	Thomasville,	North Carolina
Jones, Thomas Franklin, Jr.,	Eureka,	North Carolina
Jordan, A. C., Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Jordan, Benjamin Everett,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
Kendall, Henry Wiseman,	Shelby,	North Carolina
Kilgo, John Carlisle, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Lambert, Waite Leonidas,	Moffitt,	North Carolina
Lamm, Jasper Herman,	Lucama,	North Carolina
Lassiter, Jesse Perry,	Woodland,	North Carolina
Leak, Russel Ingram,	Rich Square,	North Carolina
Lee, Wesley Duke,	Juiz de Fora,	Brazil
Lemons, Willie DeWitt,	Stoneville,	North Carolina
Lewis, Marion Smith,	Bath,	North Carolina
Lewter, Florine,	Durham,	North Carolina
Litaker, Henry Daniel,	Thomasville,	North Carolina
Little, George Cecil,	Marion,	North Carolina
Long, Earle,	Milton,	North Carolina
Lyon, Coy Harvey,	Durham,	North Carolina
Malone, Ralph Whatley,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Marr, Roy French,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Marsh, Julius Everett,	High Point,	North Carolina
Martin, Avarie McDuffy,	Granite Falls,	North Carolina
Mason, Claudius Bernard,	Durham,	North Carolina
Masten, Percy Raymond, Jr.,	W.-Salem,	North Carolina
Matthews, Laura Mae,	Buie's Creek,	North Carolina
McCullers, Edgar Warren,	Clayton,	North Carolina

McFarland, Wilbur Galloway,	Mebane,	North Carolina
McGinn, James Albert,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
McGrady, Walter Mitchell,	Mooreville,	North Carolina
McNeely, Lester Howard,	Morganton,	North Carolina
McNeely, George Roscoe,	Waxhaw,	North Carolina
McNeill, Frank,	Lumberton,	North Carolina
McPherson, Herbert Russell,	Walnut Cove,	North Carolina
McWhorter, Paul Nelson,	Calypso,	North Carolina
Merritt, Benjamin Owsley,	Clinton,	North Carolina
Michie, John Chapman, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Miles, Rosa Elizabeth,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Miller, Winfield Gaither,	Granite Falls,	North Carolina
Moore, Myron Lenoir,	Granite Falls,	North Carolina
Moss, Cora Jenkins,	Durham,	North Carolina
Munday, Francis Jerry,	Denver,	North Carolina
Murphy, Gibbons Westbrook,	Wallace,	North Carolina
Murray, John Lowe,	Durham,	North Carolina
Muse, Benjamin,	Durham,	North Carolina
Neal, John Washington,	Durham,	North Carolina
Newton, Ella Mozelle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Newton, Janie Elizabeth,	Gibbson,	North Carolina
Newton, Mary Frances,	Durham,	North Carolina
Nichols, Madge Theora,	Durham,	North Carolina
Norman, Milton,	Halifax,	North Carolina
Oakes, Albert Womble, Jr.,	Hookerton,	North Carolina
Page, William Francis,	Aberdeen,	North Carolina
Pendergraph, Bertha Gertrude,	Durham,	North Carolina
Petty, Dwight Alton,	Pittsboro,	North Carolina
Pickard, Lillian,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Pollard, Harvey Sorrell,	Durham,	North Carolina
Poole, Clifton Addison,	Jackson Sp'gs,	North Carolina
Pridgen, Wilton Henry,	Raleigh,	North Carolina

Pritchard, Myrle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Raper, William Emery,	Lexington,	North Carolina
Reade, Evelyn Candace,	Durham,	North Carolina
Richardson, Leon Cuthbert, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Roberts, Steele Worth,	Lowell,	North Carolina
Rodgers, Lucy Cornelia,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rose, Joseph Ethan,	Bentonville,	North Carolina
Sample, Paul Lindsay,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Sanders, Robert Webb,	Smithfield,	North Carolina
Sandidge, Robbie Lee,	Bryson City,	North Carolina
Sasser, Junia Elizabeth,	Durham,	North Carolina
Satterfield, George Howard,	Durham,	North Carolina
Sauls, Jesse Whitley,	Kenly,	North Carolina
Saunders, Donald Eugene,	Durham,	North Carolina
Sears, Mary Elizabeth,	Durham,	North Carolina
Sholar, Ralph Leonidas,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Sisson, Horace Riker,	High Point,	North Carolina
Small, John Humphrey, Jr.,	Washington,	North Carolina
Smith, Joseph Edward,	Durham,	North Carolina
Smith, Willie Vaughan,	Green Bay,	Virginia
Spangler, George Ellis,	Humboldt,	Tennessee
Spivey, Egbert Milton,	Farmville,	North Carolina
Stearns, Clyde Casey,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Stephenson, Matt Ransom, Jr.,	Seaboard,	North Carolina
St. John, Frank Love,	Johnson City,	Tennessee
Swaim, Arthur Reginald,	Thomasville,	North Carolina
Swan, Hugh Guyon,	Bayboro,	North Carolina
Swaringen, Charlie,	Norwood,	North Carolina
Taylor, George Houston,	Stoneville,	North Carolina
Thomas, George Norfleet,	Warrenton,	North Carolina
Thompson, Earl McGrary,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Thompson, John Elbert,	Vineland,	North Carolina

TRINITY COLLEGE

197

Timberlake, Walter Carr,	Durham,	North Carolina
Tomlin, Joe Irvine,	Statesville,	North Carolina
Towe, Kenneth Crawford,	Roanoke R'd's,	North Carolina
Tuck, Gladys Grant,	Durham,	North Carolina
Tyree, James Leigh,	Durham,	North Carolina
Umstead, Kate Goodman,	Durham,	North Carolina
Underwood, Robert Lee,	Bailey,	North Carolina
Vestal, Sarah Emma,	Sanford,	North Carolina
Walker, Nathaniel,	W.-Salem,	North Carolina
Walker, Hugh Fortescue,	Biltmore,	North Carolina
Washburn, George Dennis,	Shelby,	North Carolina
Weatherly, Joseph Elwood,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
West, Norman Martin,	Zara,	North Carolina
Westbrook, Samuel Henry,	Faison,	North Carolina
Whitener, Joseph Benjamin,	Sherrill's Ford,	North Carolina
Wilkerson, Minnie Gertrude,	Durham,	North Carolina
Wilson, Claude Arthur,	Marion,	North Carolina
Wilson, George Willis, Jr.,	Humboldt,	Tennessee
Woodlief, Needham Gulley,	Durham,	North Carolina
Wynn, Clay Fleming,	McKenzie,	Tennessee
Yarborough, Frank Ray,	Cary,	North Carolina
Zachary, Lawrence Pugh,	Cooleemee,	North Carolina

FIRST YEAR SPECIAL

Aiken, Alberta,	Durham,	North Carolina
Butler, Harry Freeman,	Federalsburg,	Maryland
Howerton, Edgar Mills,	Durham,	North Carolina
Van Hook, J. Edgar,	Washington,	North Carolina

* Regularly admitted but classified as special because not carrying a schedule of work prescribed for a degree.

SCHOOL OF LAW

FIRST YEAR

Alderman, Sidney Sherrill,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Byrd, Arnold Wesley,	Mt. Olive,	North Carolina
Gibbs, Frank Herbert,	Washington,	North Carolina
Grant, Henry Spivey,	Granite Falls,	North Carolina
Johnson, Walter Lee,	Apex,	North Carolina
Strayhorn, Isaac Richerson,	Durham,	North Carolina

SECOND YEAR

Duncan, William Benjamin, Jr.,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Brothers, William Tyndall,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Fuller, David Henry,	Lumberton,	North Carolina
Holton, Holland,	Durham,	North Carolina
Kirkman, Don Raymond,	High Point,	North Carolina
McCubbins, Benjamin Davis,	Salisbury,	North Carolina
McDonald, Arthur Allen,	Lillington,	North Carolina
Mordecai, William Grimes,	Durham,	North Carolina
Ratcliff, Hubert McRae,	McFarlan,	North Carolina
Warlick, George Andrew,	Newton,	North Carolina
Whitaker, Romulus Alonzo, Jr.,	Kinston,	North Carolina

TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

Trinity Park School was opened September, 1898,
and is controlled by the Trustees of
Trinity College.

*A brief account of this institution is appended here.
The full catalogue of the school will be sent
on application to the Headmaster.*

FACULTY AND OFFICERS

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, Ph. D., LL. D.,
PRESIDENT OF TRINITY COLLEGE

HEADMASTER

WILLIAM WALTER PEELE, A. B.,
BIBLE AND MATHEMATICS

MASTERS

FRED SOULE ALDRIDGE, A. B., A. M.,
MATHEMATICS, GREEK, AND SCIENCE

CLIFFORD LEE HORNADAY, A. B., A. M.,
MODERN LANGUAGES AND ENGLISH

CLAUDE BASCOM WEST, A. B., A. M.,
HISTORY AND ENGLISH

IRVING BASCOM MCKAY, A. B.,
LATIN

HARVEY ANDREW GLAUSS,
PENMANSHIP

JOSEPH PENN BREEDLOVE, A. B., A. M.,
LIBRARIAN

WILBUR WADE CARD, A. B.,
GYMNASIUM DIRECTOR

CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS

Trinity Park School is situated in the northwestern part of Trinity Park and owns the following eight buildings: The Asbury Building, Lanier Hall, Branson Hall, Bivins Hall, Drummond House, Harnett House, York Dining Hall, and Headmaster's House. The rooms in the Bivins Hall are in suites, each suite containing a study, a bedroom with single beds, a lavatory, and a clothes-closet. This building, as the other two dormitories, is heated with steam and lighted by electricity. The students of the School have the use of the Trinity College Library and of the Angier Duke Gymnasium.

ADMISSION

Candidates for admission must be prepared in arithmetic (through common fractions), elementary geography, spelling, reading, and writing, and must have some knowledge of English grammar. Students under twelve years of age are not admitted. The opening day for the fall term is Wednesday, September 8, 1915.

COURSE OF STUDY

The course of study covers four years and is carefully arranged to give students a thorough preparation for college entrance. The aim is not merely to prepare a boy for college, but so to train him in habits of thought and mental application that he may do the higher work with advantage to himself.

ROOMS AND BOARD

All students, except those having relatives in the city, are required to room and board on the campus. The rooms in the dormitories are large, well furnished, and comfortable.

EXPENSES

Every item of expense is reduced to the lowest possible amount. Expenses vary according to the individual habits of the students. The table given below contains the itemized school expenses for each term. It will be seen that there is no variation in the entrance fees and tuition, as these fees are the same for all students. The only difference is in the price of rooms. The expenses of the spring term are the same as those of the fall term. A fee of \$1.00, covering the cost of the diploma, is charged all graduating students.

Expenses for the fall term, beginning September 8, 1915, and ending January 31, 1916, are as follows:

	Low.	High.
Matriculation Fee	\$2.50	
Library Fee	2.00	
Gymnasium Fee	1.50	
Damage Fee	1.00	
Hospital Fee	1.00	
	<hr/>	
	\$ 8.00	\$ 8.00
Tuition	20.00	20.00
Room Rent	10.00	27.50
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	\$38.00	\$55.50

Board can be secured at from \$11.25 to \$15.00 per month. Expenses for the spring term, beginning February 1, 1916, and ending June 5, 1916, will be at the same rate as for the fall term.

A complete catalogue of the School will be sent on application to the Headmaster, Trinity Park School, Durham, N. C.

SUMMARY

TRINITY COLLEGE AND TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

GOVERNMENT, TEACHERS, AND OTHER OFFICERS

Trustees	36
----------------	----

TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY COLLEGE

Professors	19
Assistant Professors	8
Instructors	6
Assistants	5
Library Staff	6
Registrar and Assistants	6

Total.....	50
------------	----

TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

Masters	6
---------------	---

Total number of Teachers and Officers.....	56
--	----

STUDENTS

ACADEMIC STUDENTS IN TRINITY COLLEGE

Graduates	24
Seniors	84
Juniors	75
Sophomores	105
Freshmen	212
Special Students	12

Total.....	512
------------	-----

STUDENTS IN THE SCHOOL OF LAW

Second Year	11
First Year	6
Total.....	17

STUDENTS IN SPECIAL COURSES FOR TEACHERS

Extension Work—Secondary Education	165
--	-----

STUDENTS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

Seniors	52
Upper Middle	46
Lower Middle	39
Juniors	7
Total.....	144

Grand Total	838
Deduct for Students Counted Twice.....	12

Total Number of Students.....	826
-------------------------------	-----

INDEX

	PAGE
Absences—	
From Classes	115
From the City	117
Before and After the Christmas Holidays	117
Before and After the Easter Holidays	117
Accredited Schools	62
Admission—	
Committee on	18
General Regulations for	45
Requirements for	45
To Advanced Standing	45
By Certificate	45
To Special Courses	62
Aid to Worthy Young Men	146
Alumni Association	125
Annual Address—	
Before the Alumni Association	176
Commencement	176
Baccalaureate	176
Archive	142
Argumentation	78
Athletic Council	133
Athletics, Committee on	18
Athletics, Eligibility Rules	134
Athletic Fields	123
Athletics, Scholarship Regulation	116
Astronomy, Description of Courses	106
Auditorium	32
Avera Biblical Lectures	140
Benefactor's Day	140
Biblical Literature—	
Avera School of	37
Description of Courses	91

Biology—

Description of Courses	102
Laboratory of	122

Boarding-Halls	169
----------------------	-----

Botany	102
--------------	-----

Buildings—

Washington Duke Building	31
Crowell Science Building	32
Craven Memorial Hall	32
Angier Duke Gymnasium	32
Library Building	33
Aycock Hall	34
Alspaugh Hall	33
Jarvis Hall	34
Epworth Hall	34
Pavilion	35
Residences	35

Calendar	5
----------------	---

Campus and Buildings	31
----------------------------	----

Certificate, Admission by	45
---------------------------------	----

Chanticleer, The	143
------------------------	-----

Chapel, Devotional Exercises in	112
---------------------------------------	-----

Charter of the College	22
------------------------------	----

Chemistry—

Requirements for Admission	61
Description of Courses	105
Laboratory of	123

Christmas Vacation	5, 117
--------------------------	--------

Chronicle	142
-----------------	-----

Civic Celebration	141
-------------------------	-----

Classical Club	132
----------------------	-----

Class-Memorials	42
-----------------------	----

Class-Standing	112
----------------------	-----

College Year	111
--------------------	-----

Commencement—

Time of	6
Program of	176
Appointments for	177

Committees—

Executive, of the Board of Trustees	9, 27
Of the Faculty	18

Conditions—

Entrance	61
Regulations Regarding	113

Constitution and By-Laws—

Of Trinity College	26
Of Alumni Associations	126

Course-Cards	112
--------------------	-----

Courses of Instruction—

Description of	64
Arrangement into Groups	44, 64
General Statement	44
Committee on	18
Special	62

Debate-Council	129
----------------------	-----

Debates, Public	130
-----------------------	-----

Declamation Contest	131, 138
---------------------------	----------

Deficiencies in College Work	113
------------------------------------	-----

Degrees—

Of Bachelor of Arts	44, 64
Of Master of Arts	44, 69

Degrees Conferred in 1914	176
---------------------------------	-----

Donations to the College	36
--------------------------------	----

Dormitories	33, 34
-------------------	--------

Drawing, Mechanical	97
---------------------------	----

Easter Holiday	6, 117
----------------------	--------

Economics	88
-----------------	----

Education—

Courses in Department of	106
School of	160
Faculty in School of	158
Expenses in School of	161

Election of Faculty and Officers	30
--	----

Elective Courses	65, 66, 67, 68, 69
------------------------	--------------------

Endowment	36
-----------------	----

Engineering—	
Civil	98
Electrical	99
Mechanical	97
Engineers' Club	139
English—	
Requirements for Admission	48
Description of Courses	74
Entrance, Time of	111
Examinations—	
Entrance	45
Intermediate and Final	113
Joint Entrance	63
Expenses	164
Faculty	11
Faculty Lectures	140
Fees	164
Fortnightly Club	132
Fraternalities	137
French—	
Requirements for Admission	57
Description of Courses	80
General Regulations	111
Geology, Description of Courses	104
German—	
Requirements for Admission	59
Description of Courses	79
Glee-Club and Orchestra	136
Graduates, Instruction for	44
Graduate Students, Roll of	179
Greek—	
Requirements for Admission	56
Description of Courses	70
Groups of Studies	44, 64
Gymnasium—	
The Angier Duke	32
Attendance upon	123

Hanes Athletic Field	123
Heath Scholarships	41, 146
History and Government of College	19
History—	
Requirements for Admission	47
Description of Courses	85
Historical Society	128
Publications of	141
Historical Museum	120
Holidays	5, 6
Honors—	
Requirements for	171
Award of	173
Hygiene	104
Infirmary	170
Italian	82
Laboratory—	
Biological	122
Chemical	123
Electrical	122
Physical	121
Latin—	
Requirements for Admission	55
Description of Courses	72
Law, School of—	
Faculty	147
Foundation	148
Admission to	148
Degrees	150
Tuition and Fees	150
Courses of Instruction	151
Library of	156
Lectures—	
Regulations Regarding	117
Avera Biblical	140
Faculty	140

Library—

Building	33
Committee on	18
Library and Reading-room	118
Additions to	119
Anne Roney Collection	39, 119
Ethel Carr Peacock Collection	40, 118
Long Collection in Economics	40, 119
Law	119, 156
Literary Societies	126, 139
Loan Funds	41, 145
Logic	83
Marks	113
Material Equipment	118
Matriculation	111
Master's Degree	44, 69

Mathematics—

Requirements for Admission	55
Description of Courses	95
Mechanical Drawing	97
Mechanics	98
Medals	173
Metaphysics	83
Ministerial Students	146
Ministerial Band	138

Museums—

Historical	120
Natural History	120

Officers—

Of Board of Trustees	9, 26
Of Instruction	11
Of Library	16
Of Administration	16, 28

Opening—

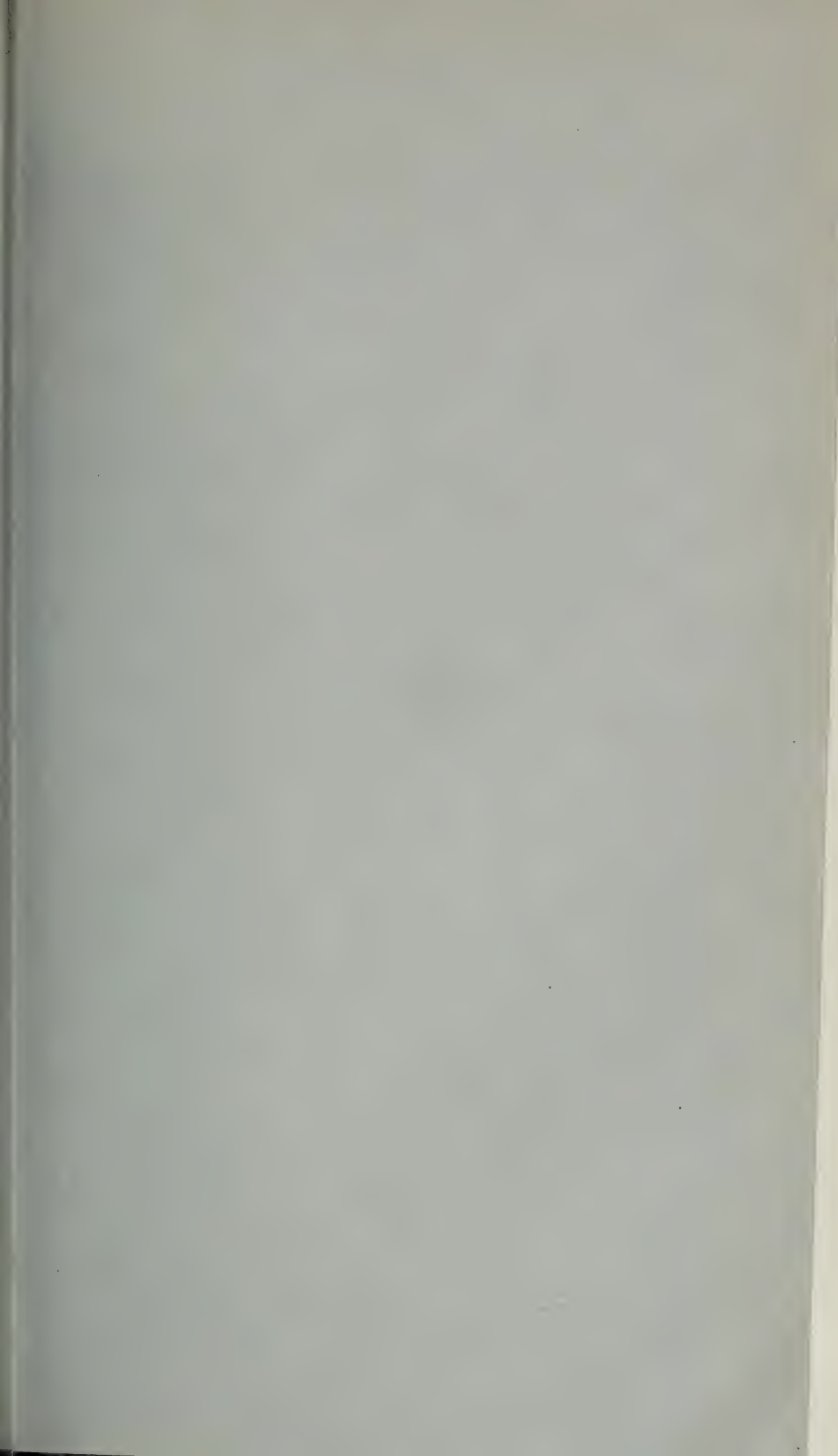
Time of	5, 111
Address by President	5
Oratorical Contest	132
Payments to the College	167

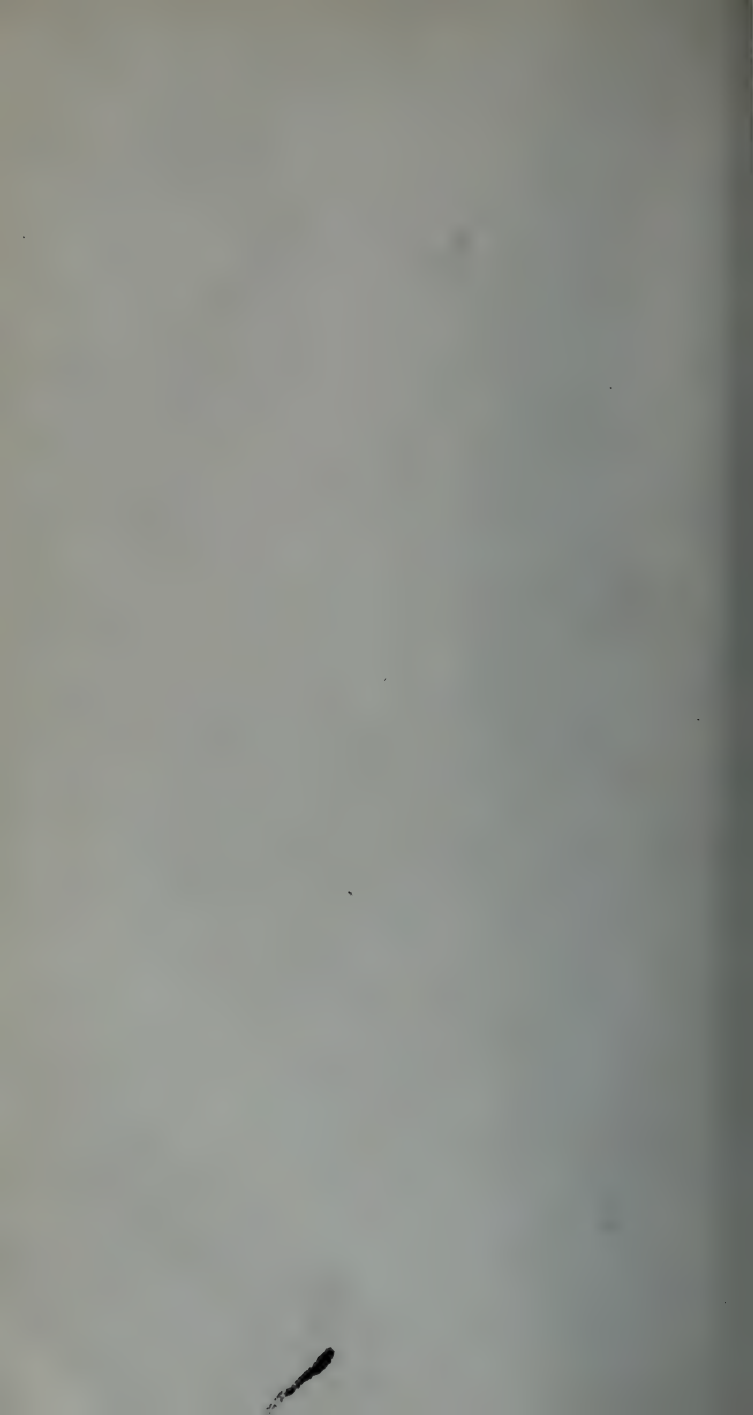
TRINITY COLLEGE

211

Philosophy, Description of Courses	82
Physical Culture	110
Physical Geography, Requirements for Admission....	61
Physics—	
Requirements for Admission	61
Description of Courses	100
Laboratory of	121
Political Economy, Description of Courses	88
Political Science	88
Privileged Students	146
Publications of the College	140
Prizes	171
Psychology	83
Quill Club	138
Recitations, Number of Hours per Week.....	112
Registration	111
Religious Exercises, Attendance upon	112
Reports	117
Requirements for Admission	45
Residences	35
Roll of Students	179
Romance Languages	80
Rooms, Charges for	169
Sanitation	104
Schedule, Committee on	18
Science Club	129
Scholarships—	
Description of	40, 144
Holders of	175
Secret Societies—	
Fraternities	137
Sororities	137
Tombs	138
9019	138
Eko-L	138
Sickness	170
Social Science	88
South Atlantic Quarterly	141
Spanish	82

Special Students, Admission of	62
Student Advisory Board	137
Summary of Students	203
Tennis-Courts	124
Trinity Park School	199
Trustees—	
Board of	9, 23
Executive Committee of	9, 26
Duties of	26
Tuition	164
Washington Duke Memorial Statue	39
Watts Hospital	170
Women, Admission of	36
Young Men's Christian Association	127
Zoology	103

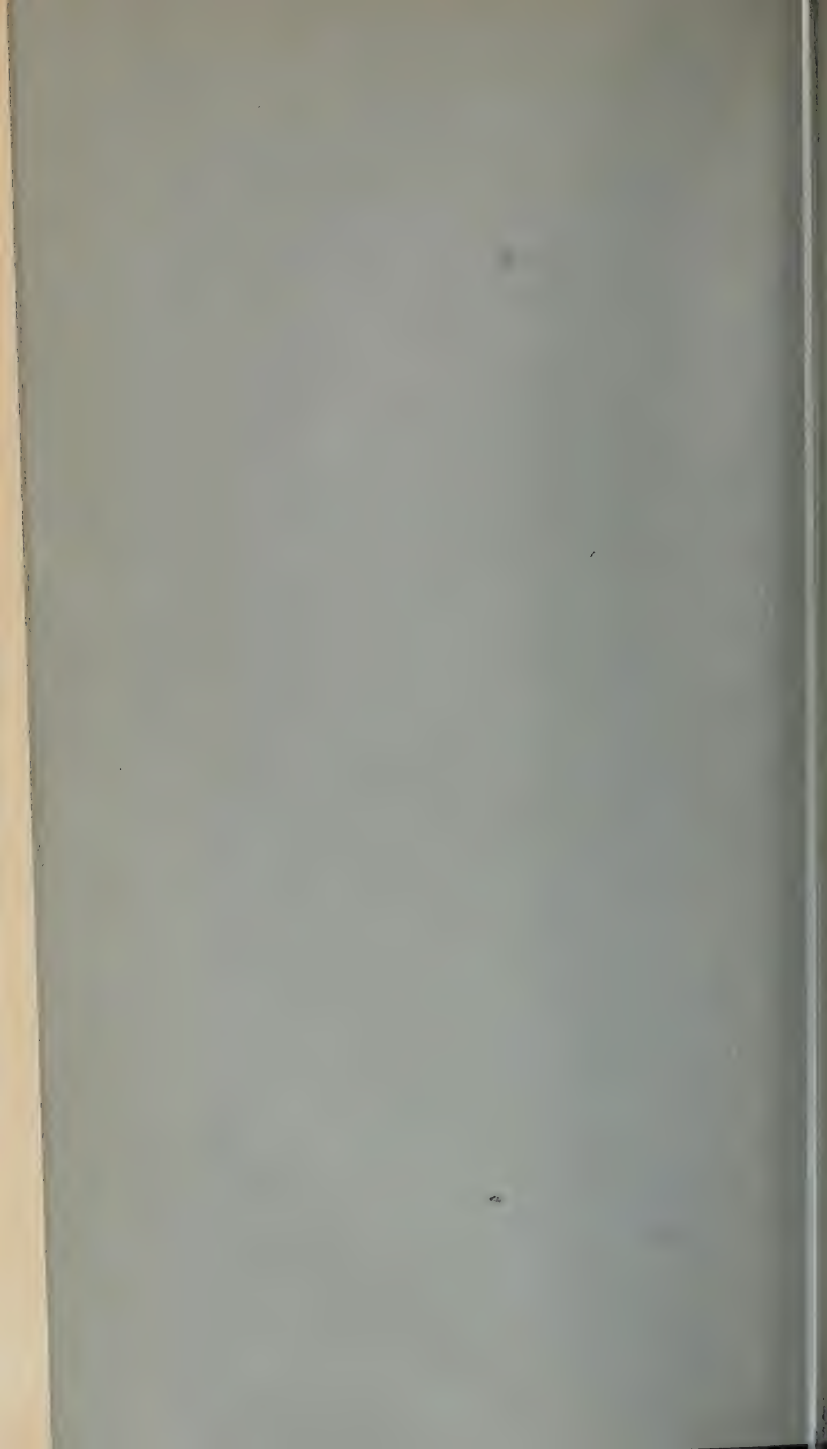




ANNUAL CATALOGUE
OF
TRINITY COLLEGE



1915-1916



UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARY

MAY 10 1916

ANNUAL CATALOGUE

OF

TRINITY COLLEGE

(DURHAM, N. C.)

1915-1916

THE SEEMAN PRINTERY
DURHAM, N. C.
1916

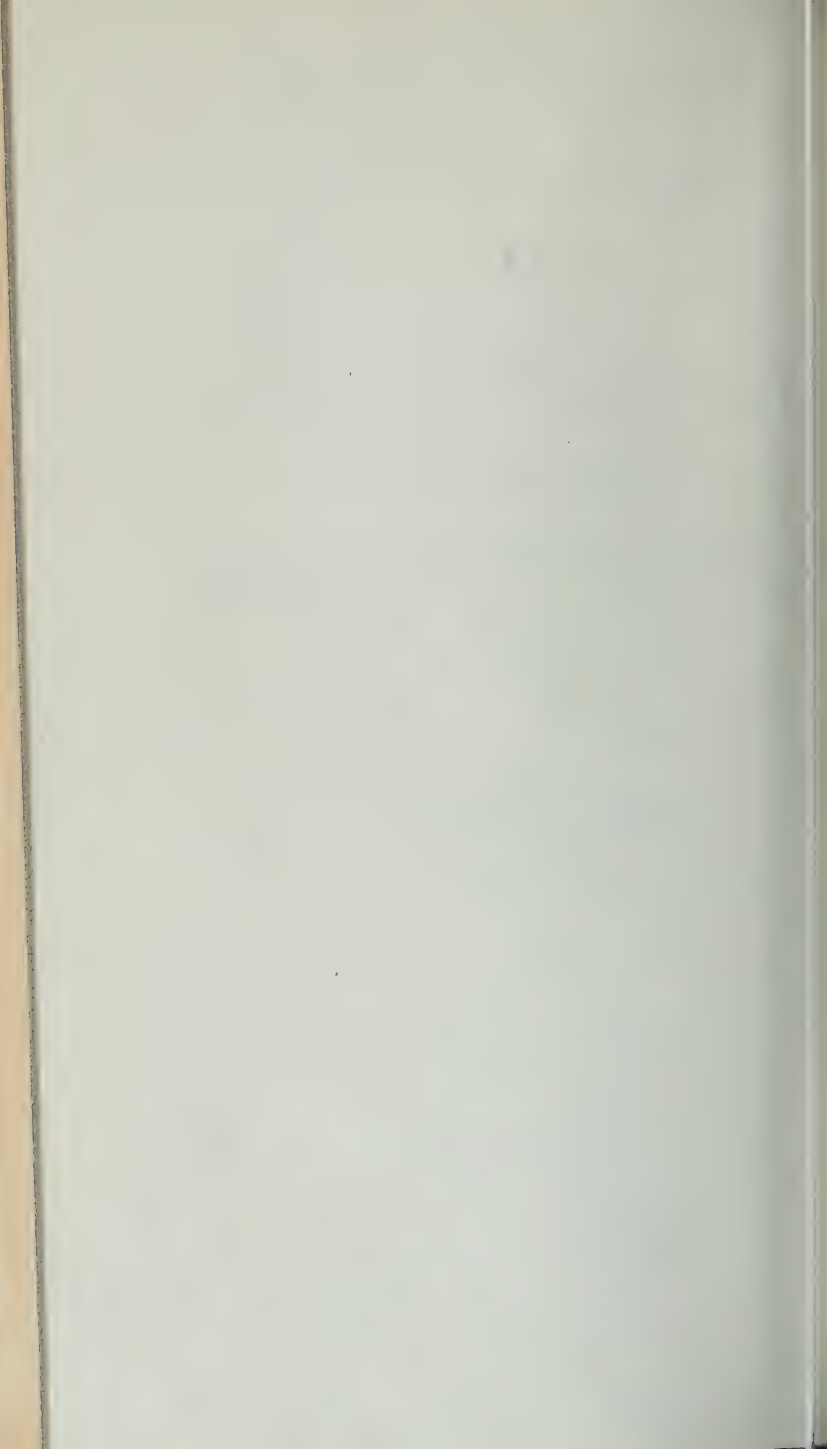
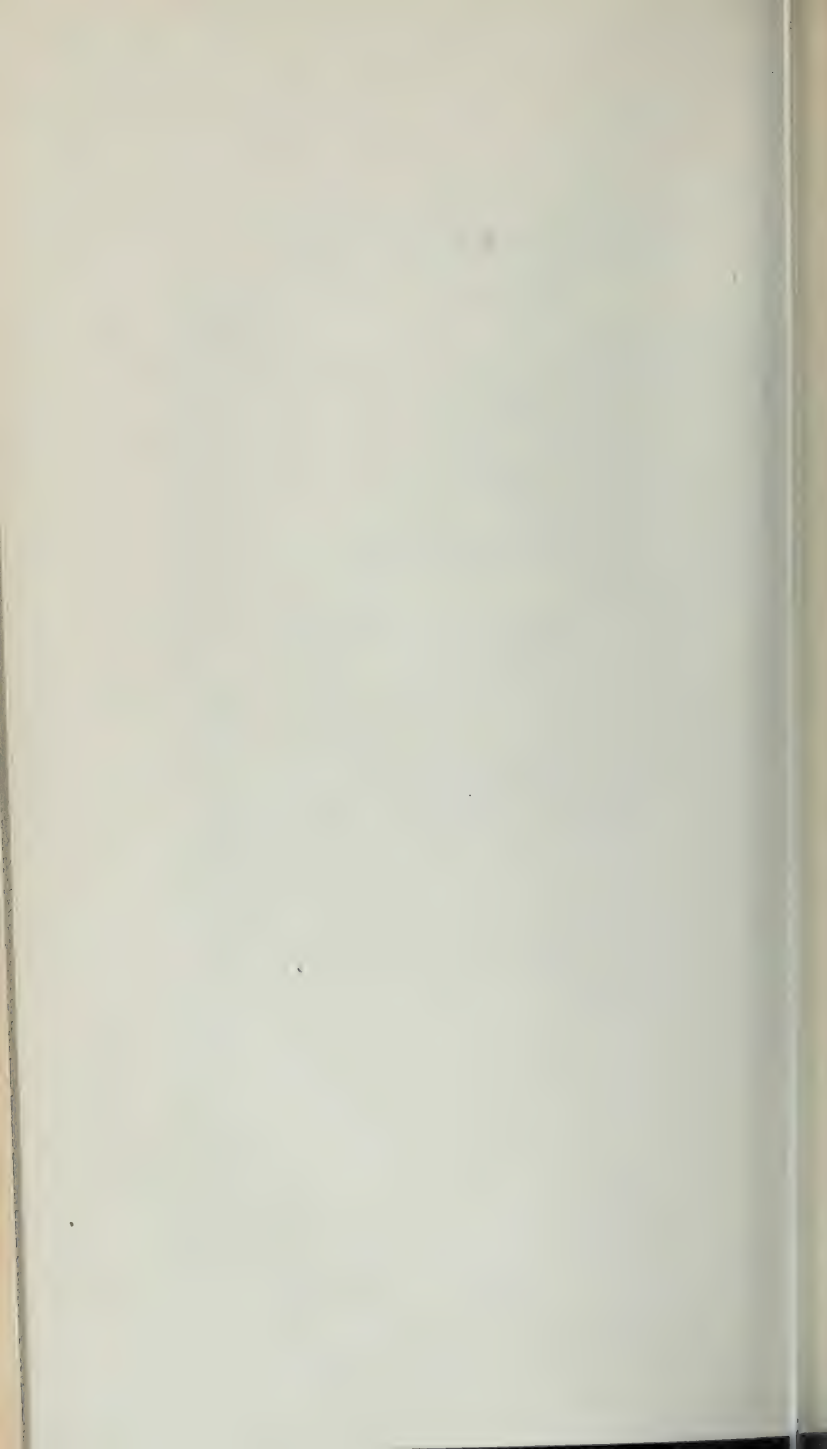


TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
COLLEGE CALENDAR	5
BOARD OF TRUSTEES.....	9
FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.....	11
OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION.....	17
COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY.....	19
HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.....	20
CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS.....	32
ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS.....	37
GENERAL STATEMENT	45
ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.....	46
GROUPS OF STUDIES LEADING TO A. B. DEGREE...	66
COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.....	72
GENERAL REGULATIONS	114
MATERIAL EQUIPMENT	123
COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS	131
COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS.....	147
SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID.....	151
SCHOOL OF LAW.....	155
SCHOOL OF EDUCATION.....	165
EXPENSES	171
HONORS AND PRIZES.....	178
COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1915.....	184
ROLL OF STUDENTS.....	187
TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.....	209
SUMMARY	213
INDEX	215



COLLEGE CALENDAR

1916

- Sept. 13. Wednesday—First term begins.
- Sept. 13-14. Wednesday and Thursday—Examinations for admission.
- Sept. 13. Wednesday—Registration of matriculated students.
- Sept. 15. Friday—Matriculation of new students.
- Sept. 17. Sunday—President's opening address to the students.
- Oct. 3. Tuesday—Benefactor's Day.
- Nov. 30. Thursday—Thanksgiving Day—a holiday.
- Dec. 21. Thursday, 1 P. M.—Christmas recess begins.

1917

- Jan. 3. Wednesday, 9 A. M.—Instruction is resumed.
- Jan. 19. Friday—Mid-year examinations begin.
- Feb. 1. Thursday—Second term begins.
- Feb. 1. Thursday—Last day for submitting subjects for the Braxton Craven medal.
- Feb. 22. Thursday—Washington's Birthday—Civic Celebration—a holiday.
- Mar. 1. Thursday—Last day for submitting subjects for graduating orations.
- Apr. 2. Monday—Last day for submitting essays for Braxton Craven medal.
- Apr. 2. Monday—Last day for submitting orations for Wiley Gray contest.
- Apr. 5. Thursday, 4 P. M.—Easter recess begins.
- Apr. 10. Tuesday, 9 A. M.—Instruction is resumed.

COLLEGE CALENDAR

1916

- Sept. 13. Wednesday—First term begins.
- Sept. 13-14. Wednesday and Thursday—Examinations for admission.
- Sept. 13. Wednesday—Registration of matriculated students.
- Sept. 15. Friday—Matriculation of new students.
- Sept. 17. Sunday—President's opening address to the students.
- Oct. 3. Tuesday—Benefactor's Day.
- Nov. 30. Thursday—Thanksgiving Day—a holiday.
- Dec. 21. Thursday, 1 P. M.—Christmas recess begins.

1917

- Jan. 3. Wednesday, 9 A. M.—Instruction is resumed.
- Jan. 19. Friday—Mid-year examinations begin.
- Feb. 1. Thursday—Second term begins.
- Feb. 1. Thursday—Last day for submitting subjects for the Braxton Craven medal.
- Feb. 22. Thursday—Washington's Birthday—Civic Celebration—a holiday.
- Mar. 1. Thursday—Last day for submitting subjects for graduating orations.
- Apr. 2. Monday—Last day for submitting essays for Braxton Craven medal.
- Apr. 2. Monday—Last day for submitting orations for Wiley Gray contest.
- Apr. 5. Thursday, 4 P. M.—Easter recess begins.
- Apr. 10. Tuesday, 9 A. M.—Instruction is resumed.

- | | | |
|------|-----|--|
| May | 1. | Tuesday—Last day for selection of elective courses for ensuing year. |
| May | 21. | Monday—Final examinations begin. |
| June | 3. | Sunday—President's address to graduating class. |
| June | 4. | Monday—Annual meeting of Board of Trustees. |
| June | 5. | Tuesday morning—Commencement sermon. |
| June | 5. | Tuesday afternoon—Alumni address; Meeting of Alumni Association. |
| June | 5. | Tuesday evening—Graduating orations. |
| June | 6. | Wednesday morning—Commencement address; Graduating exercises. |

1916

JANUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
...	...	...	...	...	...	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31	...	...	...	...	...

JULY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
...	...	...	...	...	...	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31	...	...	...	...	...

FEBRUARY

...	...	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	...	...	...	...

AUGUST

...	...	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	...	...

MARCH

...	...	...	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	...

SEPTEMBER

...	...	...	...	...	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

APRIL

...	...	...	...	...	...	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	...	...	...	...	...	...

OCTOBER

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	...	...	...	...

MAY

...	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	...	...	...

NOVEMBER

...	...	...	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	...	...

JUNE

...	...	...	...	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	...

DECEMBER

...	...	...	...	...	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	...	...	...	...	...	...

1917

JANUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
...	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	...	...	...

FEBRUARY

...	...	...	...	...	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10	...
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	...
18	19	20	21	22	23	24	...
25	26	27	28	...	...	...	...

MARCH

...	...	...	...	...	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10	...
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	...
18	19	20	21	22	23	24	...
25	26	27	28	29	30	31	...

APRIL

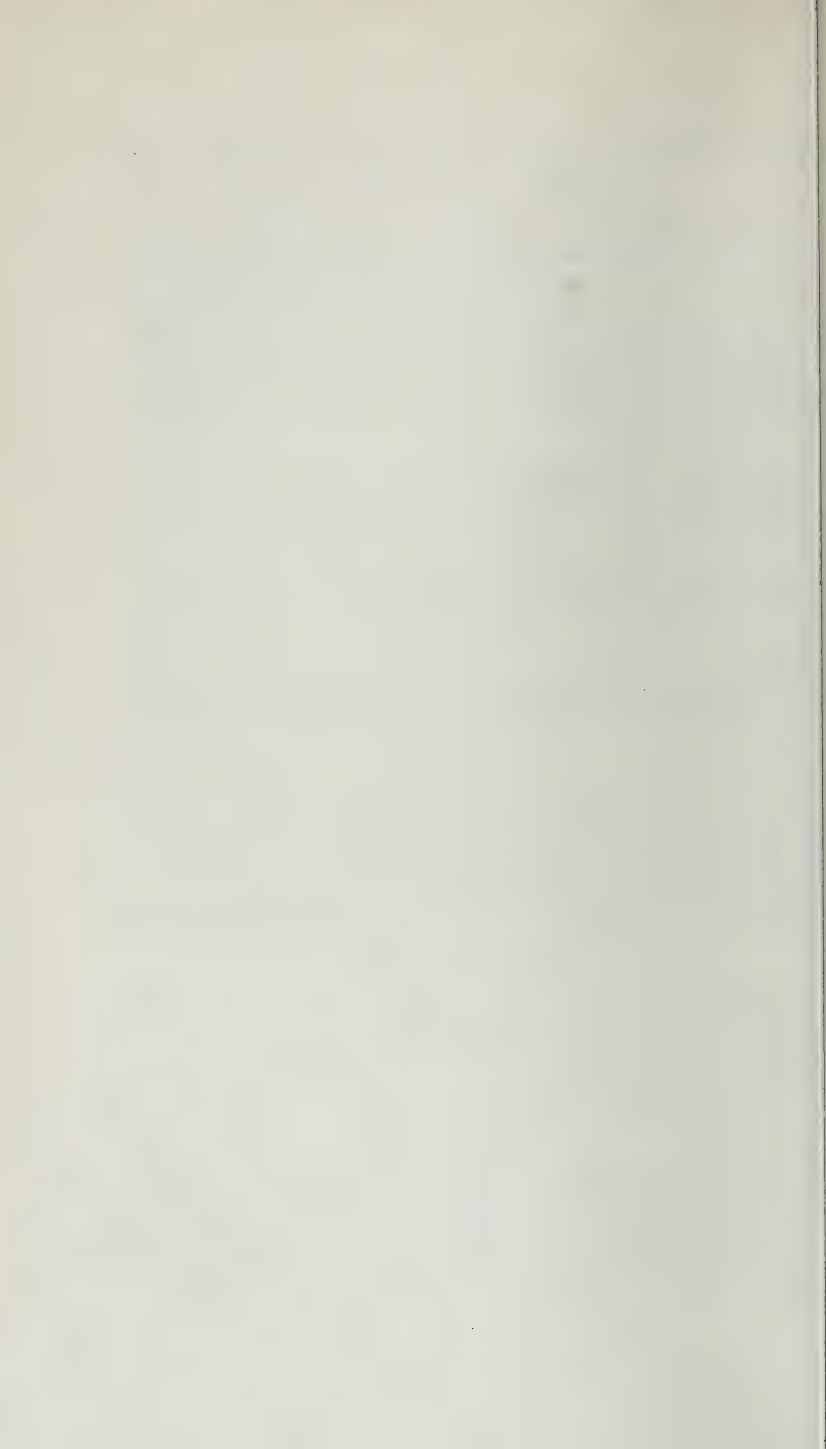
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	...	...	...	...	...

MAY

...	...	...	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12	...
13	14	15	16	17	18	19	...
20	21	22	23	24	25	26	...
27	28	29	30	31	...	...	...

JUNE

...	...	...	...	...	...	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9	...
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	...
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	...
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	...



BOARD OF TRUSTEES

OFFICERS

J. H. SOUTHGATE, President.....	Durham,	N. C.
T. F. MARR, Vice-President.....	Salisbury,	N. C.
D. W. NEWSOM, Recording Secretary.....	Durham,	N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

J. H. SOUTHGATE, <i>ex officio</i>	Durham,	N. C.
W. P. FEW, <i>ex officio</i>	Durham,	N. C.
B. N. DUKE.....	Durham,	N. C.
C. W. TOMS.....	Durham,	N. C.
*J. E. STAGG.....	Durham,	N. C.
G. W. FLOWERS.....	Durham,	N. C.
J. C. KILGO.....	Charlotte,	N. C.

MEMBERS OF THE BOARD

Term Expires December 31, 1917

*MR. J. E. STAGG.....	Durham,	N. C.
COL. J. F. BRUTON.....	Wilson,	N. C.
COL. G. W. FLOWERS.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. P. H. HANES, JR.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. J. A. LONG.....	Roxboro,	N. C.
REV. T. F. MARR, D. D.	Salisbury,	N. C.
REV. S. B. TURRENTINE, D. D.	Greensboro,	N. C.
DR. J. H. WAY.....	Waynesville,	N. C.

FROM THE ALUMNI

*DR. W. G. BRADSHAW, '77.....	High Point,	N. C.
-------------------------------	-------------	-------

* Deceased.

MR. J. G. BROWN.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
DRED PEACOCK, Litt. D., '87.....	High Point,	N. C.
DR. E. T. WHITE, '78.....	Oxford,	N. C.

Term Expires December 31, 1919

BISHOP J. C. KILGO.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
MR. W. E. SPRINGER.....	Wilmington,	N. C.
REV. J. C. WOOTEN.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. J. B. SHERRILL.....	Concord,	N. C.
DR. E. C. REGISTER.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
REV. J. R. SCROGGS.....	Shelby,	N. C.
HON. W. D. TURNER.....	Statesville,	N. C.
MR. C. W. TOMS.....	Durham,	N. C.

FROM THE ALUMNI

MR. C. F. LAMBETH, '03.....	Thomasville,	N. C.
REV. J. B. HURLEY, '83.....	New Bern,	N. C.
REV. P. T. DURHAM, D. D. '95.....	Atlanta,	Ga.
MR. A. B. DUKE, '05.....	Durham,	N. C.

Term Expires December 31, 1921

MR. B. N. DUKE.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. B. S. WOMBLE.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. W. R. ODELL.....	Concord,	N. C.
MR. H. A. PAGE.....	Aberdeen,	N. C.
HON. J. H. SOUTHGATE.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. F. M. WEAVER.....	Asheville,	N. C.
REV. A. P. TYER.....	Selma,	N. C.
REV. G. T. ROWE, D. D.....	High Point,	N. C.

FROM THE ALUMNI

HON. L. S. OVERMAN, '74.....	Salisbury,	N. C.
REV. M. BRADSHAW, D. D., '78.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
MR. R. A. MAYER, '96.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
HON. F. M. SIMMONS, LL. D., '73.....	New Bern,	N. C.

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS

JOHN CARLISLE KILGO,

President Emeritus,

A. M., Wofford; D. D., Wofford and Randolph-Macon; LL. D., Tulane.

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW,

President and Professor of English,

A. B., Wofford; A. M., Ph. D., Harvard; LL. D., Wofford,
Southwestern, and Allegheny.

WILLIAM HOWELL PEGRAM,

Professor of Chemistry,

A. B., A. M., Trinity.

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS,

Professor of Mathematics,

Graduate, United States Naval Academy; A. M., Trinity.

WILLIAM IVEY CRANFORD,

Dean and Carr Professor of Philosophy,

A. B., Trinity; Ph. D., Yale.

CHARLES WILLIAM EDWARDS,

Professor of Physics,

A. B., Trinity; A. M., Tulane; M. S., New York University;
Columbia, 1896-8.

WILLIAM FRANCIS GILL,

Professor of Latin,

A. B., Trinity; Johns Hopkins University, 1894-8.

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON,

Professor of Political Economy and Social Science,

Ph. B., Cornell; University of Pennsylvania, 1897-8; Ph. D., Columbia.

ALBERT MICAJAH WEBB,

Professor of Romance Languages,

A. B., A. M., Yale; Sorbonne (Paris) and Madrid, 1907-8.

WILLIAM HANE WANNAMAKER,

Professor of German,

A. B., Wofford; A. M., Trinity and Harvard; Harvard, 1901-3;
Leipsic and Berlin, 1903-5.

JAMES JACOB WOLFE,

Professor of Biology,

A. B., Wofford; The University of Chicago, 1900-2; Ph. D., Harvard.

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI, LL. D.,

Dean of the Law School and Professor of Law.

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD,

Professor of History,

A. B., A. M., Trinity; Ph. D., Columbia.

EUGENE CLYDE BROOKS,

Professor of the History and Science of Education,

A. B., Trinity; Columbia, 1913-14.

CHARLES BLACKWELL MARKHAM,

Assistant Professor of Mathematics,

A. B., A. M., Trinity; Columbia, 1907-8.

FRANK CLYDE BROWN,

Professor of English,

A. B., University of Nashville; A. M., Ph. D., The University of Chicago.

ARTHUR MATHEWS GATES,

Assistant Professor of Latin,

A. B., A. M., Wesleyan University; Ph. D., Johns Hopkins University.

WILLIAM THOMAS LAPRADE,

Assistant Professor of History,

A. B., Washington Christian College; Ph. D., Johns Hopkins University.

ROBERT NORTH WILSON,

Assistant Professor of Chemistry,

A. B., Haverford; M. S., University of Florida; Harvard, 1905-6.

CHARLES WILLIAM PEPPLER,

Professor of Greek,

A. B., Ph. D., Johns Hopkins University.

WALTER SAMUEL LOCKHART,

Professor of Law,

A. B., Trinity; LL. B., Trinity College Law School; Harvard Law School, 1911-12.

CECIL ALBERT MOORE,

Assistant Professor of English,

A. B., A. M., Ph. D., Harvard.

THORNTON SHIRLEY GRAVES,

Assistant Professor of English,

Ph. B., Ph. D., The University of Chicago.

EDGAR WALLACE KNIGHT,

Assistant Professor of the History and Science of Education,

A. B., A. M., Trinity; Ph. D., Columbia.

WILLIAM HOLLAND HALL,

Assistant Professor of Engineering,

A. B., A. M., Trinity; C. E., University of Michigan.

HENRY GRADY HEDRICK,

Professor of Law,

A. B., Trinity; Trinity College Law School, 1911-13; Harvard
Law School, 1913-14.

WILLIAM WALTER PEELE,

Avoca Professor of Biblical Literature,

A. B., Trinity.

HOLLAND HOLTON,

Instructor in Debating,

A. B., Trinity.

CLEMENS ANDREW YOST,

Instructor in French and German,

A. B., Bowdoin; A. M., Harvard; Paris and Berlin, 1909-10.

MARSHAL ANDREW SMITH, JR.,

Instructor in Electrical Engineering,

A. B., Trinity; E. E., Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing
Company.

SIDNEY SHERRILL ALDERMAN,

Instructor in French and German,

A. B., Trinity.

BASCOM WEAVER BARNARD,

Instructor in Economics,

A. B., Trinity.

WILBUR WADE CARD,

Director of Angier Duke Gymnasium,

A. B., Trinity; Harvard, 1900-01; Graduate, Harvard Summer School of Physical Education and Sargent Normal School of Physical Education.

ALAN RAMSEUR ANDERSON,

Assistant in German,

A. B., Trinity.

GEORGE LUNSFORD CARRINGTON,

Assistant in English,

A. B., University of North Carolina.

CHARLES RANER EDWARDS,

Assistant in Biology,

A. B., Trinity.

BENJAMIN FERGUSON FEW,

Assistant in Latin,

A. B., Trinity.

LEONARD BURWELL HURLEY,

Assistant in English,

A. B., Trinity.

WILLIAM EARLY MILLS,

Assistant in English,

A. B., Trinity.

TRINITY COLLEGE

EARNEST RALPH PARIS,

Assistant in English,

A. B., Trinity.

WILLIAM FOSTER STARNES,

Assistant in Biblical Literature,

A. B., Trinity.

JOSEPH JEFFREYS THAXTON,

Assistant in Engineering,

A. B., Trinity.

JOHN PETER WYNN,

Assistant in Latin,

A. B., Trinity.

OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW,
President.

WILLIAM IVEY CRANFORD,
Dean of the College.

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI,
Dean of the Law School.

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS,
Secretary to the Corporation.

DALLAS WALTON NEWSOM,
Treasurer and Registrar.

JOSEPH PENN BREEDLOVE,
Librarian.

EVA EARNSHAW MALONE,
Cataloguer.

JAMES JACOB WOLFE,
Curator of the Museum.

CHARLES BLACKWELL MARKHAM,
Assistant Treasurer.

TRINITY COLLEGE

ROBERT NORTH WILSON,
Manager of Athletics.

MILLARD GLENN EATMAN,
Assistant to the Librarian.

CICERO GAULT FALLS,
Assistant to the Registrar.

GUY HUNTER FERGUSON,
Assistant to the Registrar.

RALPH LEE FISHER,
Assistant to the Registrar.

HARVEY ANDREW GLAUSS,
Assistant to the Registrar.

LUTHER LAFAYETTE GOBBEL,
Assistant to the Treasurer.

ISAAC SAMUEL HARRELL,
Assistant to the Librarian.

EDWARD CEDRIC HARRIS,
Assistant to the Librarian.

ANDREW JARVIS HOBBS, JR.,
Assistant to the Registrar.

PAUL LINDSAY SAMPLE,
Assistant to the Librarian.

SAMUEL ROBERT HUNT,
Superintendent of Buildings and Grounds.

COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

PRESIDENT FEW, PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, EDWARDS, BROOKS.

ADMISSION

PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, FLOWERS, BROOKS.

ATHLETICS

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, WILSON, BROWN, WEBB.

DEBATING

PROFESSORS BOYD, GLASSON, FLOWERS.

EXECUTIVE

PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, CRANFORD, WEBB.

HEALTH AND BOARDING-HALLS

PROFESSORS WOLFE, GLASSON, PEELE.

LIBRARY

PROFESSORS GLASSON, BOYD, WEBB.

PUBLICATION

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, BROWN, WANNAMAKER, LAPRADE,
MOORE, KNIGHT.

PUBLIC LECTURES AND MUSICAL ORGANIZATIONS

PROFESSORS BROWN, GILL, HALL.

SCHEDULE

PROFESSORS PEGRAM, WOLFE, GRAVES.

SOCIAL ORGANIZATIONS

PROFESSORS GILL, MARKHAM, PEPPLER.

STUDENT LIFE

PROFESSORS CRANFORD, FLOWERS, WANNAMAKER, PEELE.

HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT

In 1838 citizens of Randolph County, North Carolina, established Union Institute, a school of academic grade. Brantley York, D. D., chosen principal of this school in 1838, remained in charge of the institution until his resignation in 1842. From this local institution of learning Trinity College has developed. In the year 1840 the growth of the school made necessary the erection of a better and larger building, and application was made to the Legislature for a new charter. The new charter was granted in 1841 by an act to incorporate the Union Institute Academy.

In the year 1842 the Reverend Braxton Craven succeeded Dr. York. During the period from 1843 to 1850 the school developed from a local academy to a popular preparatory school, drawing patronage from a large section of North Carolina as well as from adjoining states. This development suggested to the trustees a broader idea of education; accordingly, they planned to put the school in direct relation to the educational needs of the public schools of North Carolina. They applied to the Legislature for a new charter, and on January 28, 1851, Union Institute Academy was incorporated as Normal College. In 1852 the Legislature amended the charter granted the previous year and authorized the institution to confer degrees. The first class, numbering two students, was graduated on July 28, 1853, with the degree of A. B.

In the year 1853-1854 a larger building was erected by means of money lent by the State of North Caro-

lina. In November, 1856, the Trustees of Normal College, through President Craven, proposed to the North Carolina Conference, then in session at Greensboro, that the institution be placed under the ownership and control of that ecclesiastical body. The North Carolina Conference passed the following resolutions:

1. That the Conference authorize and request the Board of Trustees of Normal College to raise by donations twenty thousand dollars.
2. That all lands and property belonging to the College be conveyed to the Board of Trustees in trust for the North Carolina Conference.
3. That the Conference fill all vacancies in the Board.
4. That the Conference appoint a visiting committee, which committee shall have equal power with the Board as to the internal regulations and operations of the College.

Within the following two years the trustees arranged to meet all the conditions stipulated; the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, in consequence, became invested with the complete ownership and control of the College. On February 16, 1859, the Legislature amended the charter and changed the name of the institution to Trinity College.

During the Civil War the College shared the common fate of southern colleges. President Craven resigned in 1863, and Professor William T. Gannaway was elected his successor. In October, 1865, Dr. Craven was re-elected to the presidency; however, the work of the College, which had been suspended in April of that year, was not resumed till January, 1866. Dr. Craven remained president of the College till his death, November 7, 1882. Professor William Howell Pegram was then elected chairman of the Faculty; he served till the close of the academic year, June, 1883.

The Reverend Marquis L. Wood, D. D., was elected president in 1883; he resigned in December, 1884, when Professor John F. Heitman was elected chairman of the Faculty. Dr. John Franklin Crowell was chosen president of the College in April, 1887.

The new conditions which had arisen in the South seemed to demand that colleges should be placed in more direct contact with life; consequently, President Crowell conceived the idea of enlarging the scope of college work in the State and of moving Trinity College to a city. Accordingly, in December, 1889, the North Carolina Conference at its session in Greensboro authorized and directed the trustees to move the College to the city of Raleigh when the citizens of that city should have conveyed to the trustees the land and building which they had promised.

Some time after this action of the Conference the trustees accepted the attractive proposal of the citizens of Durham to locate the College in that city. Accordingly, on January 21, 1891, the Legislature of North Carolina amended the charter by authorizing the trustees to move the College to Durham and to hold property for its use not exceeding in the aggregate three millions of dollars. Provision was also made for the election and organization of the Board of Trustees.

By an act of the Legislature in 1891, with an amendment in 1897, the grounds of Trinity College were incorporated as a municipality under the name of Trinity College Park. The municipal government thus established remained in existence until 1901, when the campus of the College was included in the corporate limits of the city of Durham.

In September, 1892, the College opened its first ses-

sion in the new plant located at Durham. The plant then consisted of the Washington Duke Building, the Epworth Hall, the Crowell Science Building, and seven residences. In May, 1894, Dr. Crowell resigned the presidency of the College, and on August 1, 1894, the Reverend John Carlisle Kilgo, D. D., was elected his successor. In May, 1897, the trustees authorized the admission of women as students to all departments of the College. In 1898 Trinity Park School was established, and buildings for its use were erected. The Mary Duke Building was completed in the same year. In 1899 the Angier Duke Gymnasium and the Craven Memorial Hall were erected, and the Crowell Science Building was remodeled and equipped. In 1900 the president's house and another residence were erected. In 1901-1902 the library building and Alspaugh Hall were erected, and a central heating-plant was installed.

On account of the fact that the fundamental laws under which the College was managed were contained in an original charter and in several amendments, it was deemed best by the Board of Trustees, in June, 1902, to appoint a committee to make an application to the Legislature for a new charter which should unify and harmonize the provisions of the existing legislation; on February 28, 1903, the Legislature of North Carolina enacted the following charter:

AN ACT TO INCORPORATE TRINITY COLLEGE*

The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:

SECTION 1. That A. P. Tyer, J. H. Southgate, B. N. Duke, G. A. Oglesby, V. Ballard, J. A. Long, J. F. Bruton, J. N. Cole, F. A. Bishop, J. G. Brown, C. W. Toms, J. W. Alspaugh, W. R. Odell, J. A. Gray, F. Stikeleather, Kope Elias,

* Chapter 177, Private Laws, 1903.

S. B. Turrentine, P. H. Hanes, T. F. Marr, G. W. Flowers, M. A. Smith, R. H. Parker, W. J. Montgomery, F. M. Simmons, O. W. Carr, R. A. Mayer, N. M. Journey, Dred Peacock, B. B. Nicholson, W. G. Bradshaw, E. T. White, T. N. Ivey, J. B. Hurley, R. L. Durham, W. C. Wilson, and their associates and successors shall be, and continue as they have been, a body politic and corporate under the name and style of "Trinity College," and under such name and style are hereby invested with all the property and rights of property which now belongs to the said corporation, and said corporation shall henceforth, by the name and style of "Trinity College," hold and use all the authority, privileges, and possessions it had or exercised under any former title and name, and be subject to all recognized legal liabilities and obligations now outstanding against said corporation.

SEC. 2. That such corporation is authorized to receive and hold by gift, devise, purchase or otherwise, property, real and personal, to be held for the use of said College and its dependent schools or for the use of either or both (as may be designated in the conveyance or will) to a value not exceeding in the aggregate sum three millions of dollars.*

SEC. 3. That the Trustees shall be thirty-six in number, of whom twelve shall be elected by the North Carolina Conference of the M. E. Church, South; twelve by the W. N. C. Conference of the said church; and twelve by the graduates of said College: *Provided, however,* That no person shall be elected a Trustee till he has first been recommended by a majority of the Trustees present at a regular meeting; and the Trustees shall have power to remove any member of their body who may remove beyond the boundary of the State or who may refuse or neglect to discharge the duties of a Trustee. The term of office of Trustees shall be six years, and they shall be so arranged that four Trustees shall be elected by each Conference and four by the graduates every two years. The Trustees shall regulate by by-laws the manner of election of the Trustees to be chosen by the graduates. Should there exist a vacancy by death, resignation, or otherwise of any Trustee, the same shall be filled for the unexpired term by the Board of Trustees. That the present Trustees shall

* For amendment to Sec. 2, see page 26.

continue and remain in office during the term for which they have been heretofore respectively elected.

SEC. 4. That the said corporation shall be under the supervision, management, and government of a president and such other persons as said Trustees may appoint; the said president, with the advice of the other persons so appointed, shall from time to time make all needful rules and regulations for the internal government of said College and prescribe the preliminary examinations and the terms and conditions on which pupils shall be received and instructed.

SEC. 5. That said Trustees shall have power to make such rules, regulations, and by-laws not inconsistent with the Constitution of the United States and of this State, as may be necessary for the good government of said College and the management of the property and funds of the same.

SEC. 6. That the Trustees shall have power to fix the time of holding their annual and other meetings, to elect a president and professors for said College, to appoint an executive committee to consist of seven members, which committee shall control the internal regulations of said College and fix all salaries and emoluments, and to do all other things necessary for an institution of learning not inconsistent with the laws of this State and of the United States.

SEC. 7. That the Faculty and Trustees shall have the power of conferring such degrees and marks of honor as are conferred by colleges and universities generally; and that five Trustees shall be a quorum to transact business.

SEC. 8. That all laws and parts of laws or of the charter heretofore granted which are in conflict with this act are hereby repealed.

SEC. 9. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification and acceptance by the Board of Trustees.

AN ACT TO AMEND CHAPTER ONE HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-SEVEN OF THE PRIVATE LAWS OF ONE THOUSAND NINE HUNDRED AND THREE, CHARTER OF TRINITY COLLEGE, BY STRIKING OUT LIMITATION OF THE AMOUNT OF PROPERTY SAID COLLEGE MAY HOLD.*

The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:

SEC. 1. That section two of chapter one hundred and seventy-seven of the Private Laws of one thousand nine hundred and three be and the same hereby is amended by striking out all of that section after the parenthesis therein.

SEC. 2. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification.

Ratified this the 19th day of January, 1911.

In 1909 plans were accepted for the new Washington Duke Building, and work on the West Wing was begun in the spring of 1910.

Having been elected a bishop of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, Dr. Kilgo resigned the presidency of the College in June, 1910. Dr. William Preston Few was elected to succeed him and was formally inaugurated November 9, 1910.

The West Wing of the Washington Duke Building was completed and occupied January 10, 1911, and the East Wing, in March, 1912. This group of buildings took the place of the old Washington Duke Building, which was destroyed by fire January 4, 1911.

In August, 1911, and in October, 1912, two new dormitories, called respectively Aycock Hall and Jarvis Hall, were completed.

During the summer of 1914 Epworth Hall was remodeled and completely renovated.

* Chapter 45, Private Laws, 1911.

In the spring of 1915 the athletic field on the western part of the campus was enclosed with a brick wall and provided with grand stand, bleachers, and cinder running-tracks.

In 1915-16 the entire campus was enclosed with a rubble stone wall.

The Board of Trustees has adopted the following constitution and by-laws for the College:

CONSTITUTION AND BY-LAWS

ARTICLE I

AIMS OF THE COLLEGE

The aims of Trinity College are to assert a faith in the eternal union of knowledge and religion set forth in the teachings and character of Jesus Christ, the son of God; to advance learning in all lines of truth; to defend scholarship against all false notions and ideals; to develop a Christian love of freedom and truth; to promote a sincere spirit of tolerance; to discourage all partisan and sectarian strife; and to render the largest permanent service to the individual, the state, the nation, and the church. Unto these ends shall the affairs of this college always be administered.

ARTICLE II

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

The Board of Trustees is the corporate body of Trinity College. This board elects its own officers, the president of the College, members of the Faculty, and, from its members, an executive committee; it passes upon all recommendations for college degrees and distinctions of honor, nominates all members to fill vacancies arising from any cause in the Board, fixes the time and place of its regular meetings, and performs all other duties defined for it by the charter of the College.

The officers of the Board of Trustees shall be a president, a vice-president, and a recording secretary. These officers shall be elected annually at the regular meeting of the Board.

PRESIDENT

The president of the Board shall call to order, and preside at, all the meetings of the Board, shall sign all legal documents of the College, shall call extraordinary meetings of the Board when, in his judgment, such meetings may be necessary, and, as its legal head, shall represent the Board at the public meetings of the College. He is *ex officio* member of the Executive Committee.

VICE-PRESIDENT

The vice-president of the Board of Trustees, in the absence of the president, shall call to order, and preside over, the meetings of the Board, but shall not perform any of the other duties of the president unless ordered to do so by the Board.

RECORDING SECRETARY

The recording secretary shall take and record the minutes of all the meetings of the Board, do the correspondence of the Board, and shall be the custodian of the records and other documents that may belong to the Board.

ARTICLE III

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

The Executive Committee shall consist of seven members, elected annually by the Board of Trustees from their members, unless otherwise provided for in the charter of the College. Its officers shall be a chairman and a secretary. It shall fix all salaries and emoluments, have immediate oversight of the administration of the College, and exercise all rights set forth in the charter of the College. It shall elect its own officers.

CHAIRMAN

The chairman shall preside, when present, over the meetings of the Committee, and shall have authority to call a meeting of the Committee at any time and place he may deem wise or necessary.

SECRETARY

The secretary of the Committee shall take and record all the minutes of the meetings, do the correspondence of the Com-

mittee, and be custodian of all its records and other documents.

REPORTS TO THE BOARD

The Executive Committee, through its chairman, shall make annually to the Board of Trustees a report of its work in order that the Board of Trustees may be informed of all the administration of the College.

ARTICLE IV

OFFICERS OF THE COLLEGE

The officers of the College shall be a president, a dean, a secretary to the corporation, a treasurer, and a registrar. These officers shall be elected annually by the Board.

PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE

The president of the College shall call, and preside at, all the meetings of the Faculty, shall see that the laws and regulations of the Board affecting the administration and work of the College are carried out, shall appoint all committees of the Faculty, and shall have direction of the discipline and work of the College. He shall have the authority to veto any action of the Faculty when, in his judgment, such action is not in harmony with the aims and laws of the College and of the Board, or when he may deem such action as unwise. However, in every instance he shall submit to the Faculty in writing his reasons for setting aside their action, and the secretary of the Faculty shall record his reasons in the record-book of the Faculty. The president shall make an annual report to the Board of the work, conditions, and needs of the College, and of other matters that may be of concern to it or to the cause of higher education. He shall nominate all members of the Faculty, and, as the head of the Faculty, shall represent them at all public meetings of the College unless otherwise ordered by the Board. He is *ex officio* member of the Executive Committee.

DEAN

The dean of the College shall have oversight of the conduct and personal welfare of the students, and, in the absence of the president, shall act as chairman of the Faculty. He shall,

however, advise the president of all his acts of administration, which acts shall always be subject to the approval of the president.

SECRETARY TO THE CORPORATION

The secretary to the corporation shall act as secretary of the Faculty of the College, and shall keep a faithful record of their meetings. He shall also keep the records of grades and standing of students and, under the regulations of the College, shall send out to those entitled to them reports of students' grades and standing. He shall have charge of all official correspondence of the Faculty and such other correspondence as pertains to prospective students and information concerning courses of study, expenses, etc. And he shall superintend the advertisement of the College in papers and magazines, and, in the absence of the president, he shall be responsible for the business administration of the College. He shall advise the president of all his acts, which acts shall always be subject to the approval of the president.

TREASURER OF THE COLLEGE

The treasurer of the College shall receive all income from whatever source it may be derived and shall approve and settle all bills against the College. He shall submit to the Board an annual report showing the income of the College from all sources and all expenditures of such income, together with the vouchers for the same. He shall be custodian of such assets and documents as the Executive Committee may place with him. He shall give such bond as the Executive Committee may require and receive for his work such remuneration as the Executive Committee may decide upon. No paper signed by the treasurer of the College shall be legal unless it can be shown that such signature was authorized by the Executive Committee.

REGISTRAR

The registrar of the College shall be under the direction of the president of the College and shall have charge of the collection of all bills due the College. He shall rent rooms to students, keep the books of the College, and see that all the laws of the Board governing bills due the College are duly enforced.

FACULTY

The Faculty of the College shall be composed of all professors, assistant professors, adjunct professors, and instructors elected by the Board or the Executive Committee. They shall have the right to enact such regulations as they may deem necessary to carry on the instruction of the College, advance its standard of work, and otherwise develop the scholarly aims of the College. They shall recommend to the Board such persons as they deem fit to receive academic degrees or other marks of academic distinction. However, at all times the action of the Faculty shall be subject to the approval of the president of the College.

ARTICLE V

The constitution and by-laws may be amended at any regular meeting of the Board of Trustees by the affirmative vote of two-thirds of the full membership of the Board.

ELECTION OF FACULTY AND OFFICERS

The members of the Faculty and the officers of the College are elected in accordance with a resolution passed by the Board of Trustees on June 4, 1906: "That officers and teachers may be elected for terms of one, two, three, or four years, and that after six years' service, officers, and teachers with the rank of professor may be elected without time-limit to serve at the will of the Board of Trustees."

CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS

Trinity College campus, consisting of one hundred and two acres, is located on the west side of the city of Durham, and is under the municipal government of the city. It has been laid out in drives and walks, inclosed with a stone wall, and otherwise improved at a large outlay of money. The campus was donated to Trinity College by Colonel Julian S. Carr and Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, of Durham, N. C., and Mr. James B. Duke, of New York.

THE WASHINGTON DUKE BUILDING

The original Washington Duke Building, named in honor of Mr. Washington Duke, who donated the money with which it was erected, was destroyed by fire January 4, 1911. This structure has been replaced by a group of buildings, consisting of two wings to be connected by a loggia, from the center of which will rise a tower 116 feet in height. The wings, constructed of Indiana limestone and white pressed brick, are in classic architecture, with porches supported by four Doric columns. The West Wing contains, besides offices and other rooms, nineteen lecture-rooms; it is used for class-room work. The East Wing contains the offices of administration, halls for the literary societies, rooms for the Young Men's Christian Association, a large assembly-room, reception-halls, and additional lecture-rooms and offices.

The money for the erection of both wings of this building was given by Mr. Benjamin N. Duke.

THE CROWELL SCIENCE BUILDING

This is a brick building three stories high. It was built through the benefaction of Dr. John Franklin Crowell, President of Trinity College, 1887-1894, in memory of his first wife, who died during his presidency of the College.

During the summer of 1899 this building was remodeled through the generosity of Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, and furnished with modern apparatus. Here are located the departments of Physics, Biology and Geology, Astronomy and Chemistry. The first floor and basement are devoted to Physics and Electricity, the second is assigned to Biology and Geology, and the third, to Chemistry and Astronomy.

During the year 1901-1902, Mr. Washington Duke gave money for an addition to this building. In this addition are located the machinery of the heating- and electric-plants and two of the laboratories of the Department of Physics.

THE CRAVEN MEMORIAL HALL

This auditorium, the gift of the alumni and friends of the College, was built in honor of Braxton Craven, the first president. It is used for chapel exercises, public lectures, and commencement occasions. The Hall is in Grecian architecture, 60 x 108 feet, with a seating capacity of twelve hundred.

THE ANGIER DUKE GYMNASIUM

The Angier Duke Gymnasium was built through the

generosity of Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, and bears the name of his son, Angier B. Duke. It is a large and well-arranged building, and is equipped with modern apparatus. It contains also a bowling-alley, running-track, and shower-baths.

THE LIBRARY

The library building is the gift of Mr. James B. Duke, of New York. It is a handsome, well-appointed building of red pressed brick, trimmed with granite, and has a capacity of more than one hundred thousand volumes. On the first floor are a reading- and study-room, a cataloguing-room, cloak-rooms, librarian's room, and a museum with a fireproof vault. Connected with the reading-room is a commodious stack-room equipped with steel stacks of the most approved construction. On the second floor are seminary rooms for the advanced work of the several departments, the library of the School of Law, and also a gallery overlooking the main reading-room. The interior of the building is finished in quartered oak. Its furniture corresponds in quality and style with the interior.

ALSPAUGH HALL

This dormitory is the gift of Mr. Benjamin N. Duke. It is constructed of red brick, trimmed with granite. In the building are fifteen suites of three rooms each—two bedrooms and a common study. Each suite, designed to accommodate four students, has separate bath and toilet accommodations. The building is heated by steam and lighted by electricity. On the first floor are parlors, a reception-room, and a banquet-hall.

AYCOCK HALL

Aycock Hall is constructed of white pressed brick and Indiana limestone and is roofed with green tile to harmonize with the architecture of the buildings in the Washington Duke group. This dormitory, three stories high exclusive of the basement, is built in five separate sections, which are divided by solid fire-walls extending from the ground to the roof. Each section has shower-baths, and each floor, on which there are four rooms, has its own lavatory. The building accommodates one hundred and twenty students, twenty-four in each section, eight on each floor. The building is heated by steam and lighted by electricity.

Diagrams showing location and prices of rooms will be sent on application to the Secretary to the Corporation.

JARVIS HALL

Jarvis Hall is a duplicate of Aycock Hall in its architecture and the material of its construction; the interior arrangements are slightly different.

Diagrams showing arrangements, dimensions, and prices of rooms will be sent on application to the Secretary to the Corporation.

EPWORTH HALL

During the summer of 1914, Epworth Hall, which was built and equipped in 1892, was remodeled and completely renovated. It is now a two-story dormitory of four sections, and contains forty-five rooms. This hall is equipped with all conveniences, such as steam heat, electric lighting, private lavatory in each room, shower-baths in each section, and toilet on each floor of every section.

PAVILION

In 1902 a granite pavilion, the gift of Mrs. James Edward Stagg, was erected on the campus near the main entrance. This structure, octagonal in shape and roofed with copper, is provided with a number of seats.

RESIDENCES

There are ten residences on the campus for the use of members of the Faculty and officers of the College.

ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS

DONATIONS OF MR. WASHINGTON DUKE

Mr. Washington Duke donated to Trinity College, December 5, 1896, the sum of \$100,000 as a permanent endowment fund. This gift was made on condition that young women be given all the privileges granted to young men as students of Trinity College. Besides this donation, Mr. Duke had previously given \$150,000 to the College for the erection of buildings.

At Commencement, June, 1898, he donated \$100,000 to be added to the endowment fund. This increased the fund to \$229,000, of which \$200,000 was donated by Mr. Duke.

On October 5, 1900, he gave to the endowment fund of the College \$100,000, making his donations to this fund \$300,000.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he donated \$30,000 to purchase heating- and electric-plants for the College.

DONATIONS OF MR. BENJAMIN N. DUKE

During the year 1898-1899, Mr. Benjamin N. Duke donated \$40,000, which was expended by the authorities in grading down hills, constructing athletic grounds and driveways, remodeling buildings, erecting a gymnasium, and increasing apparatus and other equipment.

On Commencement Day in 1899, he gave \$50,000 to the general fund of the College.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he gave to the College the sum of \$30,000 for the erection and furnishing of a dormitory.

During the year 1901-1902 he gave \$3,500 for improvements on the campus.

For the current expenses of the College during the years 1901-1913 he gave \$156,500.

In 1910 he gave \$150,000 for the erection of buildings and the grading of the new athletic field.

In 1911 he donated, together with his brother, Mr. James B. Duke, twenty-seven and one-half acres of land adjoining the campus on the west.

In 1913 he donated, together with his brother, Mr. James B. Duke, \$800,000 to the permanent endowment fund of the College.

In 1915 he gave money for a stone wall around the entire campus and for extensive improvements in driveways and walks.

JULIAN S. CARR ENDOWMENT FUND

In 1887 Colonel Julian S. Carr, of Durham, gave \$10,000 to the endowment fund. This amount was applied to the Chair of Philosophy, which was named in honor of Mr. Carr.

AVERA SCHOOL OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE

The Avera School of Biblical Literature was established in honor of the late Mr. W. H. Avera by his wife, who donated \$2,500 for this purpose. The income from this amount is used to equip the Department of Biblical Literature with maps, charts, and other necessary fixtures and to purchase such books as

are necessary for the study of the Bible. The collection of books on biblical literature in the library is being increased each year, and students in this school are able to consult standard writers on biblical subjects. Friends of the College have made frequent donations of books to this collection.

DONATIONS OF MR. JAMES B. DUKE

The library building, which was erected in 1902, is the gift of Mr. James B. Duke. On its completion he gave \$10,000 for supplying the furniture for the building and an additional \$10,000 for the purchase of books.

For the current expenses of the College during the years 1904-1913, Mr. Duke gave \$58,500.

In June, 1911, he donated \$50,000 for the erection of Jarvis Hall, and also, together with his brother, Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, twenty-seven and one-half acres of land adjoining the campus on the west.

In 1913 he donated, together with his brother, Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, \$800,000 to the permanent endowment fund of the College.

In 1914 Mr. Duke presented to the College through Bishop Kilgo an impressive bronze statue, The Sower, by the sculptor St. Walther, which has been placed in front of Craven Memorial Hall.

DONATIONS OF THE GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

In 1913 the General Education Board gave \$150,000 to the permanent endowment fund of the College.

THE RESULT OF ENDOWMENT CAMPAIGN

At Commencement in June, 1913, public announce-

ment was made by the President that the movement to raise funds for an increase in the resources of the College inaugurated by Ex-President John C. Kilgo before his resignation had resulted in contributions, in addition to the \$800,000 for endowment and \$200,000 for building given by Messrs. Benjamin N. and James B. Duke and the \$150,000 given by the General Education Board, to the amount of \$268,146.89, making a total of \$1,418,146.89, of which \$321,811.77 was for material equipment and \$1,096,335.12 for the permanent endowment fund.

DONATIONS OF MRS. JAMES E. STAGG

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, Mrs. James Edward Stagg, a granddaughter of Mr. Washington Duke, donated money for the erection of a pavilion on the campus.

DONATIONS OF MISS ANNE RONEY

The fountain which stands in front of the East Wing of the Washington Duke Building is the gift of Miss Anne Roney, of Durham. Miss Roney contributed the money for the development of the plot in which the fountain stands and for additions to its ornamentation. This plot is beautified with flowers and shrubbery and is known as the Anne Roney Garden.

In 1902 Miss Roney gave one thousand dollars for the purchase of books for the Shakspeare Collection.

WASHINGTON DUKE MEMORIAL STATUE

The Washington Duke Memorial Statue, executed in heroic size by Valentine, was purchased for the College by the friends and admirers of Mr. Duke.

This statue occupies a place in the center of the plaza in front of the Washington Duke group of buildings.

DONATIONS OF DR. AND MRS. DRED PEACOCK

In 1903 Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, N. C., gave to the Library 7,049 volumes. These volumes constitute what is known as the Ethel Carr Peacock Collection. The donors have since added numerous volumes to their original gift.

DONATION OF MR. JAMES A. LONG

In 1907 Mr. James Anderson Long, of Roxboro, N. C., gave money for the purchase of several hundred volumes on economics and political science. They form the J. A. Long Collection.

DONATIONS OF THE NORTH CAROLINA AND WESTERN NORTH CAROLINA CONFERENCES

The North Carolina and Western North Carolina Conferences of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, make annual contributions to the College. The amount given by the former in 1914 was \$2,282.03; that by the latter, \$2,500.

SCHOLARSHIPS

The J. A. Cuninggim Scholarship was established in 1896 by the Reverend Jesse A. Cuninggim, D. D., a member of the North Carolina Conference, who donated one thousand dollars to the College. The income from this fund is lent to worthy young men to pay their tuition fees. When the loans are repaid to the

College, they are added to the principal of the scholarship so that it will constantly increase in value.

The J. M. Odell Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. John M. Odell, of Concord, N. C.

The J. A. Odell Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. James A. Odell, of Greensboro, N. C.

The George W. Watts Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. George W. Watts, of Durham.

The Herbert J. Bass Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1900 by Mr. and Mrs. Herbert J. Bass, of Durham, in memory of their son, Herbert J. Bass, Jr.

The Arthur Ellis Flowers Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1901 by Colonel and Mrs. George W. Flowers, of Durham, in memory of their son, Arthur Ellis Flowers.

The C. W. Toms Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1905 by Mr. Clinton W. Toms, of Durham.

In 1903 Mr. Bascom D. Heath, of Charlotte, N. C., gave to the College two thousand dollars for the establishment of two Heath Scholarships. These scholarships are awarded annually to students from Union County, and each scholarship amounts to the income on one thousand dollars.

The C. E. Weatherby Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1914 by Mr. C. E. Weatherby, of Faison, N. C.

LOAN FUNDS

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was

established by action of the Conference at its session in December, 1900. The Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by direction of the Conference at its session in November of the same year. Loans are made from these funds to deserving students, on approved securities, at the legal rate of interest.

The North Carolina Conference has established a Minister Educational Loan Fund from which loans are made to young men who expect to become ministers. This fund amounts to \$1,015.71.

In 1915 the Alumni Association gave to the College \$253.93 to be used as a loan fund.

CLASS-MEMORIALS

Several of the classes have raised funds which have been used in the purchase of memorial gifts to the College. The memorial of the Class of 1894 is a sun-dial, located in front of the Craven Memorial Hall. At its reunion in June, 1911, the Class of 1896 gave one thousand dollars to the endowment fund of the College. The Class of 1899 erected as its memorial a flag-pole, with a granite base, a short distance south of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1900 placed in the Library a full-sized cast of Pallas Athena. The Class of 1902 placed the speaker's desk in Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1904 gave a full-sized cast of the Venus de Milo for the Library. The Class of 1905 erected an ornamental electric lamp in front of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1906 placed a valuable calendar-clock in the reading-room of the Library. The memorial of the Class of 1907 is a massive granite seat, which is placed in the quadrangle

in front of Aycock Hall. The Class of 1909 gave one thousand dollars as the beginning of a permanent endowment fund for the Library. The Class of 1911 has provided a fund for the purchase of a bronze bulletin-board for the administration building. The Class of 1912 gave the twelve ornamental electric lamp-posts along the main driveway from the entrance to the flagpole. The Class of 1913 gave one thousand and forty dollars for the endowment of a lectureship. Other classes have raised funds to be used in the purchase of memorials.

GENERAL STATEMENT

DEGREES.—The College offers but two academic degrees, bachelor of arts and master of arts.

GROUPS OF STUDIES.—While only one degree, bachelor of arts, is offered for undergraduate work, there are three groups of studies that lead to this degree. These groups are designated as Group A, Group B, and Group C. For a description of these groups see pages 47 and 48.

GRADUATE COURSES.—Graduate courses are offered in all departments of instruction. Information concerning such courses may be found in connection with the statement of requirements for the degree of master of arts and in the description of courses.

ADMISSION TO COLLEGE

GENERAL REGULATIONS

Applicants bringing certificates of proficiency in subjects required for admission to the Freshman class from schools whose work has been accepted by the College will be admitted without examination, provided these certificates are properly made out and signed, and are presented at, or before, the opening of the college year. An applicant must, however, have completed the course of the school from which he comes.

Unless admitted on certificate, every candidate for admission will be examined on the required subjects.

Students admitted to the Freshman class after the opening of college are required to stand examinations on the work already completed by the class.

Students who desire to take advanced courses will be given written examinations upon any or all preceding courses, but certificates will be accepted from those who come from colleges of approved standing.

Entrance examinations will be held on the dates announced in the calendar of the College.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

The requirements for admission are defined in terms of units. A unit as thus used means a subject of study pursued throughout an academic year at a high school, with five recitations a week, the prescribed

amount of work being completed. Credit for fourteen units is required for admission to all groups. In 1917 fifteen units will be required.

FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP A

HISTORY	1 unit
ENGLISH	3 units
MATHEMATICS: Algebra	2 units
Plane Geometry	1 unit
LATIN	4 units
GREEK	2 units
ELECTIVE	1 unit

TOTAL (*15 units in 1917*).....14 units

To complete the required fourteen units, credit may be offered from the following elective subjects as defined on pages 61-63: History; Greek; Physics; Chemistry; Biology; Mathematics; Physical Geography.

FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP B

HISTORY	1 unit
ENGLISH	3 units
MATHEMATICS: Algebra	2 units
Plane Geometry	1 unit
FOREIGN LANGUAGE: Latin	4 units
or	
French*	2 units
German†	2 units
	4 units
ELECTIVE	3 units

TOTAL (*15 units in 1917*).....14 units

To complete the required fourteen units, credits may be offered in the following elective subjects as defined on pages 61-63: History; Latin; French; German; Physics; Chemistry; Biology; Physical Geography; Mathematics; Mechanical Drawing.

* Students who are unable to present both French and German for admission may take French A or German A in college to remove a condition in one of these subjects.

† Two units of Greek may be offered in place of either French or German.

FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP C

HISTORY	1 unit
ENGLISH	3 units
MATHEMATICS: Algebra	2 units
Plane Geometry	1 unit
FOREIGN LANGUAGE: Latin	4 units
or	
French*	2 units
German	2 units
	4 units
ELECTIVE	3 units
	<hr/>
TOTAL (15 units in 1917).....	14 units

To complete the required fourteen units, credits may be offered in the following elective subjects as defined on pages 61-63: History; Latin; French; German; Physics; Chemistry; Biology; Mathematics; Mechanical Drawing; Physical Geography.

DEFINITION OF REQUIREMENTS

HISTORY—ONE UNIT

The candidate may offer for credit one unit from any of the following subjects. The examination will be based on material similar to that included in the books suggested.

(a) Ancient History (one unit).

Webster's *Ancient History*, West's *Ancient World*, Wolfson's *Essentials in Ancient History*.

(b) Medieval and Modern History (one unit).

Harding's *New Medieval and Modern History*, Robinson's *Western Europe*, West's *Modern World*.

(c) English History (one unit).

Cheyney's *Short History of England*, Coman and

* Students who are unable to present both French and German for admission may take French A or German A in college to remove a condition in one of these subjects.

Kendall's *History of England*, Larson's *Short History of England*, Walker's *Essentials in English History*.

(d) American History (one unit).

Ashley's *American History*, Channing's *A Student's History of the United States*, Hart's *Essentials of American History*, James and Sanford's *American History*, McLaughlin's *History of the American Nation*, Muzzey's *American History*.

ENGLISH—THREE UNITS

REQUIREMENTS FOR 1916, 1917, 1918, AND 1919

The study of English in school has two main objects: (1) command of correct and clear English, spoken and written; (2) ability to read with accuracy, intelligence, and appreciation.

Grammar and Composition

The first object requires instruction in grammar and composition. English grammar should ordinarily be reviewed in the secondary school; and correct spelling and grammatical accuracy should be rigorously exacted in connection with all written work during the four years. The principles of English composition governing punctuation, the use of words, sentences, and paragraphs should be thoroughly mastered; and practice in composition, oral as well as written, should extend throughout the secondary-school period. Written exercises may well comprise letter-writing, narration, description, and easy exposition and argument. It is advisable that subjects for this work be taken from the student's personal experience, general knowledge, and studies other than English, as well as from his reading in literature. Finally, special instruction

in language and composition should be accompanied by concerted effort of teachers in all branches to cultivate in the student the habit of using good English in his recitations and various exercises, whether oral or written.

Literature

The second object is sought by means of two lists of books, headed respectively *Reading* and *Study*, from which may be framed a progressive course in literature covering four years. In connection with both lists, the student should be trained in reading aloud and be encouraged to commit to memory some of the more notable passages both in verse and in prose. As an aid to literary appreciation, he is further advised to acquaint himself with the most important facts in the lives of the authors whose works he reads and with their place in literary history.

A. Reading

The aim of this course is to foster in the student the habit of intelligent reading and to develop a taste for good literature by giving him a first-hand knowledge of some of the best specimens. He should read the books carefully, but his attention should not be so fixed upon details as to cause his missing the main purpose and charm of what he reads.

With a view to large freedom of choice, the books provided for reading are arranged in the following groups, from each of which at least two selections are to be made, except as otherwise provided under Group I.

GROUP I. CLASSICS IN TRANSLATION

The *Old Testament*, comprising at least the chief

narrative episodes in *Genesis*, *Exodus*, *Joshua*, *Judges*, *Samuel*, *Kings*, and *Daniel*, together with the books of *Ruth* and *Esther*; the *Odyssey*, with the omission, if desired, of Books I, II, III, IV, V, XV, XVI, XVII; the *Iliad*, with the omission, if desired, of Books XI, XIII, XIV, XV, XVII, XXI; and the *Aeneid*.

The *Odyssey*, *Iliad*, and *Aeneid* should be read in English translations of recognized literary excellence.

For any selection from this group a selection from any other group may be substituted.

GROUP II. SHAKSPERE

A Midsummer Night's Dream, *The Merchant of Venice*, *As You Like It*, *Twelfth Night*, *The Tempest*, *Romeo and Juliet*, *King John*, *Richard II*, *Richard III*, *Henry V*, *Coriolanus*, *Julius Caesar*, *Macbeth*, *Hamlet*.

If one of the last three is selected for study under B, it may not be chosen as a requirement for reading.

GROUP III. PROSE FICTION

Malory, *Morte d'Arthur* (at least 100 pages); Bunyan, *Pilgrim's Progress*, Part I; Swift, *Gulliver's Travels* (voyages to Lilliput and to Brobdingnag); Defoe, *Robinson Crusoe*, Part I; Goldsmith, *The Vicar of Wakefield*; Frances Burney, *Evelina*; Scott, one novel; Jane Austen, one novel; Maria Edgeworth, *Castle Rackrent* or *The Absentee*; Dickens, one novel; Thackeray, one novel; George Eliot, one novel; Mrs. Gaskell, *Cranford*; Kingsley, *Westward Ho!* or *Hereward, the Wake*; Reade, *The Cloister and the Hearth*; Blackmore, *Lorna Doone*; Hughes, *Tom Brown's School Days*; Stevenson, *Treasure Island* or *Kidnapped* or *The Master of Ballantrae*; Cooper, one novel; Poe, selected tales; Hawthorne, *The House of the*

Seven Gables or *Twice Told Tales* or *Mosses from an Old Manse*; a collection of short-stories by various standard writers.

GROUP IV. ESSAYS, BIOGRAPHY, ETC.

Addison and Steele, *The Sir Roger de Coverley Papers* or selections from the *Tatler* and *Spectator* (200 pages); Boswell, selections from the *Life of Johnson* (200 pages); Franklin, *Autobiography*; Irving, selections from the *Sketch Book* (200 pages) or *Life of Goldsmith*; Southey, *Life of Nelson*; Lamb, selections from the *Essays of Elia* (100 pages); Lockhart, selections from the *Life of Scott* (200 pages); Thackeray, lectures on Swift, Addison, and Steele in the *English Humorists*; Macaulay, any one of the following essays: *Lord Clive*, *Warren Hastings*, *Milton*, *Addison*, *Goldsmith*, *Frederick the Great*, *Madame d'Arblay*; Trevelyan, selection from the *Life of Macaulay* (200 pages); Ruskin, *Sesame and Lilies* or *Selections* (150 pages); Dana, *Two Years Before the Mast*; Lincoln, selections, including at least the two inaugurals, the speeches in Independence Hall and at Gettysburg, the last public address, the letter to Horace Greeley, together with a brief memoir or estimate of Lincoln; Parkman, *The Oregon Trail*; Thoreau, *Walden*; Lowell, *Selected Essays* (150 pages); Holmes, *The Autocrat of the Breakfast Table*; Stevenson, *An Inland Voyage* and *Travels with a Donkey*; Huxley, *Autobiography* and selections from *Lay Sermons*, including the addresses on *Improving Natural Knowledge*, *A Liberal Education*, and *A Piece of Chalk*; a collection of essays by Bacon, Lamb, DeQuincey, Hazlitt, Emerson, and later writers; a collection of letters by various standard writers.

GROUP V. POETRY

Palgrave's *Golden Treasury (First Series)*, Books II and III, with special attention to Dryden, Collins, Gray, Cowper, and Burns; Palgrave's *Golden Treasury (First Series)*, Book IV, with special attention to Wordsworth, Keats, and Shelley (if not chosen for study under B); Goldsmith, *The Traveller* and *The Deserted Village*; Pope, *The Rape of the Lock*; a collection of English and Scottish ballads, as, for example, some Robin Hood ballads, *The Battle of Otterburn*, *King Estmere*, *Young Beichan*, *Berwick and Grahame*, *Sir Patrick Spens*, and a selection from later ballads; Coleridge, *The Ancient Mariner*, *Christabel*, and *Kubla Khan*; Byron, *Childe Harold*, *Canto III* or *IV*, and *The Prisoner of Chillon*; Scott, *The Lady of the Lake* or *Marmion*; Macaulay, *The Lays of Ancient Rome*, *The Battle of Naseby*, *The Armada*, *Ivry*; Tennyson, *The Princess* or *Gareth and Lynette*, *Lancelot and Elaine*, and *The Passing of Arthur*; Browning, *Cavalier Tunes*, *The Lost Leader*, *How They Brought the Good News from Ghent to Aix*, *Home Thoughts from Abroad*, *Home Thoughts from the Sea*, *Incident of the French Camp*, *Hervé Riel*, *Pheidippides*, *My Last Duchess*, *Up at a Villa—Down in the City*, *The Italian in England*, *The Patriot*, *The Pied Piper*, "*De Gustibus*"—, *Instans Tyrannus*; Arnold, *Sohrab and Rustum* and *The Forsaken Merman*; selections from American poetry, with special attention to Poe, Lowell, Longfellow, and Whittier.

B. Study

This part of the requirement is intended as a natural and logical continuation of the student's earlier reading, with greater stress laid upon form and style, the

exact meaning of words and phrases, and the understanding of allusions. The books provided for study are arranged in four groups, from each of which one selection is to be made.

GROUP I. DRAMA

Shakspeare's *Julius Caesar*, *Macbeth*, *Hamlet*.

GROUP II. POETRY

Milton, *L'Allegro*, *Il Penseroso*, and either *Comus* or *Lycidas*; Tennyson, *The Coming of Arthur*, *The Holy Grail*, and *The Passing of Arthur*; the selections from Wordsworth, Keats, and Shelley in Book IV of Palgrave's *Golden Treasury* (*First Series*).

GROUP III. ORATORY

Burke, *Speech on Conciliation with America*; Macaulay, two *Speeches on Copyright*; Lincoln, *Speech at Cooper Union*; Washington, *Farewell Address*; Webster, *First Bunker Hill Oration*.

GROUP IV. ESSAYS

Carlyle, *Essay on Burns*, with a selection from Burns' *Poems*; Macaulay, *Life of Johnson*; Emerson, *Essay on Manners*.

Examination

However accurate in subject-matter, no paper will be considered satisfactory if seriously defective in punctuation, spelling, or other essentials of good usage.

The examination will be divided into two parts, one of which will be on grammar and composition, and the other on literature.

In grammar and composition, the candidate may be

asked specific questions upon the practical essentials of these studies, such as the relation of the various parts of a sentence to one another, the construction of individual words in a sentence of reasonable difficulty, and such good usages of modern English as one should know in distinction from current errors. The main test in composition will consist of one or more essays, developing a theme through several paragraphs; the subjects will be drawn from the books read, from the candidate's other studies, and from his personal knowledge and experience quite apart from reading. For this purpose the examiner will provide several subjects, perhaps eight or ten, from which the candidate may make his own selections. He will not be expected to write more than four hundred words per hour.

The examination in literature will include:

A. General questions designed to test such a knowledge and appreciation of literature as may be gained by fulfilling the requirements defined under *A. Reading*, above. The candidate will be required to submit a list of the books read in preparation for the examination certified by the principal of the school in which he was prepared; but this list will not be made the basis of detailed questions.

B. A test on the books prescribed for study, which will consist of questions upon their content, form, and structure, and upon the meaning of such words, phrases, and allusions as may be necessary to an understanding of the works and an appreciation of their salient qualities of style. General questions may also be asked concerning the lives of the authors, their

other works, and the periods of literary history to which they belong.

MATHEMATICS—THREE UNITS

1. College Algebra:

- (a) To Quadratics (one unit).
- (b) Quadratics to, and including, Progressions (one unit).

2. Plane Geometry (one unit).

LATIN—FOUR UNITS

- 1. Grammar and Composition (one unit).
- 2. Four Books of Caesar's Gallic War (one unit).
- 3. Six Orations of Cicero (one unit).
- 4. Six Books of Vergil's Aeneid (one unit).

The student must be able to convert simple English prose into Latin.

The Roman system of pronunciation is exclusively used in all the Latin work of the college course, and applicants for admission are expected to be well drilled in it. A brief scheme of approximately equivalent sounds in English follows. The long and the short vowels have the same sound, differing only in the time taken in pronunciation, the long consuming twice the time of the short. Long *a* is pronounced as in father, short *a* as in papa, long *e* as in prey, short *e* as in eh, long *i* as in machine, short *i* as in pit, long *o* as in note, short *o* as in obey, long *u* as *oo* in boot, short *u* as in pull, long and short *y* as the German *u* in *für*. The diphthongal sounds are to be made by the rapid union of the sounds of the component vowels; *æ* as *ai* in aisle, *au* as *ou* in out, *ei* as in eight, *eu* nearly as in

feud, *æ* as *oi* in *boil*, *ui* as *oo-ee*, approaching *we*. Most consonants are pronounced as in English. The following points need to be noticed: *b* before *s* or *t* has the sound of *p*; *c* and *g* are always hard as in *come* and *get*; *h* is silent in all purely Latin words; *i* consonant has the sound of *i* in *valiant*; *m* is pronounced as in English, except at the end of a word, in which position it is scarcely sounded; *n* before *c*, *g*, and *q* as in *anchor*, *anguish*, etc.; *r* is to be trilled; *s* is always harsh as in *hiss*, never voiced as in *his*; *u* consonant nearly equals English *w*; *x* as *ks*; *z* as *dz*.

GREEK—TWO UNITS

1. **Elementary Grammar and Composition** (one unit).
2. **Xenophon's Anabasis, Books I—IV** (one unit).

A systematic course of instruction in the elements of the language and in the translation of simple Greek prose, extending through a period of two school-years, with five exercises a week, will prepare the average student for admission to the Freshman class. This training should be made as thorough as possible by constant drill in the forms and inflections of words and in the common rules of syntax and accent, and the knowledge thus acquired should be tested and put in practice by the frequent translation of easy English sentences into Attic prose. In translating Greek into English it is recommended that the student form the habit of first getting a clear conception of the meaning of the original and then of expressing the thought in plain and idiomatic English. The examination for entrance will consist of the translation of one or more passages from the first four books of Xenophon's *Anabasis*, together with such grammatical questions

bearing on these passages as will test the candidate's knowledge of the ordinary forms, constructions, and idioms of the language.

FRENCH—TWO UNITS

(1) Elementary grammar and at least 100 to 150 pages of approved reading; (2) grammar completed and 200 to 300 pages of approved reading.

The work in French for the first year should comprise: (1) careful drill in pronunciation; (2) the rudiments of grammar, including the inflection of the regular and the more common irregular verbs, the plural of nouns, the inflection of adjectives, participles, and pronouns; the use of personal pronouns, common adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions; the order of words in the sentence, and the elementary rules of syntax; (3) abundant easy exercises designed not only to fix in the memory the forms and principles of grammar but also to cultivate readiness in casting the thought into French moulds of expression; (4) the reading of from 100 to 150 duodecimo pages of graduated texts, with constant practice in translating into French easy variations of the sentences read (the teacher giving the English), and in reproducing from memory sentences previously read; (5) writing French from dictation.

A selection from the following list of texts is recommended: Thieme and Effinger's or Fraser and Squair's *Grammar*; Super's or Rollins's *French Reader*; Chateaubriand, *Les aventures du dernier Abencerrage*; Halévy, *L'Abbé Constantin*; Mérimée, *Colomba*; Sand, *La petite Fadette*; Verne, *Expédition de la Jeune-Hardie*.

During the second year the work should comprise:

(1) a thorough review of the grammar-work of the previous year and a study of the irregular verbs and of the uses of the subjunctive mood; (2) grammatical exercises and easy paraphrasing of parts of texts read; (3) the reading of from 200 to 300 pages of easy modern prose. A selection from the following list of texts is recommended:

Buffum, *French Short Stories*; Chateaubriand, *Atala*; Daudet, *La belle Nivernaise*; Dumas, *La tulipe noire*, *Labiche et Martin*, *Le voyage de M. Perrichon*; Laboulaye, *Contes bleus*; Malot, *Sans famille*; Maupassant, *Ten Short Stories*; Michelet, *Histoire de France*; Pailleron, *Le monde ou l'on s'ennuie*; Sand, *La mare au diable*.

Teachers will find useful *The Report of the Committee of Twelve of The Modern Language Association*. Those using such grammars as suggested above will find helpful the following works on French pronunciation: Passy, *The Sounds of the French Language*, Oxford; Matzke, *A Primer of French Pronunciation*; Passy-Rambeau, *Chrestomathie française*. *The International French-English Dictionary* employs the same alphabet for indicating pronunciation. The best dictionary entirely in French is the *Dictionnaire de la langue française* (Hatzfeldt-Darmsteter), Paris, 2 vols. Armstrong's *The Syntax of the French Verb* is convenient for reference. Lanson's *Histoire de la littérature française*, 1 vol., is a compact and authoritative reference book on French literature. The *Petit Larousse illustré*, 1 vol., is a handy little encyclopædia with a list of proper names at the end.

GERMAN—TWO UNITS

(1) Elementary grammar and at least 75 to 100

pages of approved reading; (2) elementary grammar completed and at least 150 to 200 pages of approved reading.

During the first year the work should comprise: (1) careful drill in pronunciation; (2) memorizing and frequent repeating of easy colloquial sentences; (3) drill in the rudiments of grammar, that is, in the inflection of the articles, of such nouns as belong to the language of every-day life, of adjectives, pronouns weak verbs, and the more usual strong verbs, also in the use of the more common prepositions, the simpler uses of the modal auxiliaries, and the elementary rules of syntax and word-order; (4) abundant easy exercises designed not only to fix in mind the forms and principles of grammar but also to cultivate readiness in the reproduction of natural forms of expression; (5) the reading of from 75 to 100 pages of graduated texts from a reader, with constant practice in translating into German easy variations of sentences selected from the reading lesson (the teacher giving the English), and in the reproduction from memory of sentences previously read.

During the second year the work should comprise: (1) the reading of from 150 to 200 pages of literature in the form of easy stories and plays; (2) accompanying practice, as before, in translating into German easy variations of the matter read, and also in the offhand reproduction, sometimes oral and sometimes written, of the substance of short and easy selected passages; (3) continued drill in the rudiments of grammar to the end of enabling the pupil, first, to use his knowledge with facility in the formation of sentences; and, secondly, to state his knowledge correctly in the technical language of grammar.

Stories suitable for elementary reading can be selected from the following list: Andersen, *Märchen* and *Bilderbuch ohne Bilder*; Arnold, *Fritz auf Ferien*; Baumbach, *Die Nonna* and *Der Schwiegersohn*; Gerstächer, *Germelshausen*; Heyse, *L'Arrabbiata*, *Das Mädchen von Treppi*, and *Anfang und Ende*; Hillern, *Höher als die Kirche*; Jensen, *Die braune Erica*; Leander, *Träumereien* and *Kleine Geschichten*; Seidel, *Märchen*; Stökl, *Unter dem Christbaum*; Storm, *Immensee* and *Geschichten aus der Tonne*; Zschokke, *Der zerbrochene Krug*.

A good selection of reading matter for the second year would be Andersen's *Märchen* or *Bilderbuch* or Leander's *Träumereien*, to the extent of, say, forty pages; after that, such a story as Hauff's *Das kalte Herz* or Zschokke's *Der zerbrochene Krug*; then *Höher als die Kirche* or *Immensee*; next, a good story by Heyse, Baumbach, or Seidel; lastly, *Der Prozess*.

In the following books teachers will find many suggestions that will aid them in doing this work: Grandgent's *German and English Sounds*; *Methods of Teaching Modern Languages—Report of the Committee of Twelve of The Modern Language Association*.

ELECTIVE SUBJECTS FOR ENTRANCE CREDITS

The candidate may offer additional entrance credit from the following subjects:

HISTORY—TWO UNITS

In addition to the unit required, the candidate may present credit for two units from the subjects which he has not offered as required entrance in history.

GREEK—ONE UNIT

Homer's *Iliad*, I-III, with prosody and sight translation.

LATIN—THREE UNITS

A year's work in any of the four subjects in Latin named on page 56 may be offered for an elective credit of one unit.

FRENCH—TWO UNITS

A year's work in French done according to the method outlined on pages 58-59 may be offered for an elective credit of one unit.

GERMAN—TWO UNITS

A year's work in German done according to the method outlined on pages 59-61 may be offered for an elective credit of one unit.

MATHEMATICS—ONE UNIT

One-half unit credit will be allowed for each Solid Geometry and Plane Trigonometry.

PHYSICS—ONE UNIT

A year's work in elementary physics consisting of (1) recitations based on such texts as Carhart and Chute, *High School Physics*; Milliken and Gale, *First Course in Physics*, or Mann and Twiss, *Physics*, with adequate lecture-table experiments by the instructor; (2) at least thirty experiments worked out by students individually in the laboratory, of which a neat report is made in proper form (the number of experiments performed is not so important as the quality of work done); (3) lectures and recitations

on the practical application of the principles studied to the community life and to the home.

The aim should be to present a comparatively few principles in such a way that, by repetition through experiment and discussions of applications, the student has them thoroughly at his command.

CHEMISTRY—ONE UNIT

The work in chemistry should be conducted according to the same method suggested for the work in physics.

BIOLOGY—ONE UNIT

An elective credit of one unit is allowed for a year's work in any of the following biological sciences:

General Biology.—One year's study of typical animals and plants by the laboratory method, covering the facts of morphology and physiology. Such texts as Linville and Kelley, *Zoology*, and Bergen and Caldwell, *High School Botany*, are recommended. Candidates for admission must present neatly kept laboratory notebooks.

Botany.—A year's work based on such a text as Coulter, *Plant Structures and Plant Relations*. Candidates for admission must present neatly kept notebooks.

Zoology.—A year's work based upon such a text as Linville and Kelley, *Zoology*. Candidates for admission must present neatly kept notebooks.

MECHANICAL DRAWING—ONE UNIT

The year's work offered must be satisfactory in both quantity and quality. Drawing-books or plates must be submitted by all candidates offering this subject.

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY—ONE UNIT

The year's work should be based on a modern textbook and should include an approved laboratory- and field-course of at least forty exercises performed by the student.

ENTRANCE CONDITIONS

The requirements as defined above are intended to represent the minimum of preparation for admission to the College. But applicants with slight deficiencies in not more than one or two subjects may be admitted with conditions provided they are recommended by the heads of the schools from which they come and provided they convince the Committee on Admission that they can carry the work of the Freshman class.

If a student is conditioned with one or more units in any one department, he shall have removed by June 15 of his Freshman year the equivalent of at least one year's work. All conditions must be removed by the end of the Sophomore year.

SPECIAL STUDENTS

Students of mature age not fully prepared to enter the Freshman class may be admitted as Special students. Such students are required to pass the regular entrance examinations in the subjects they propose to take, and all are required to present for admission English, history, and mathematics. They are also required to take sixteen hours of recitation work a week.

ACCREDITED SCHOOLS

A list of accredited schools is kept, and is revised from year to year. Schools that have sent to the College students well prepared for the Freshman class are

entered upon the list. An applicant for the Freshman class who brings from one of these schools a certificate properly made out and signed by the principal and teachers of the different subjects is given credit for the work certified. The applicant must, however, have completed the course of the school from which he comes. If the amount of work is sufficient, he is admitted to the Freshman class without examination. Blank forms for recording the work done will be sent on request. Every applicant for admission by certificate is advised to secure a blank, have it properly filled out, signed, and forwarded to the Committee on Admission as early as possible.

JOINT ENTRANCE EXAMINATIONS

Trinity College will accept at their face value the examination papers authorized by the Entrance Examination Committee of the Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools of the Southern States. These must be properly vouched for and sent sealed to the College for grading.

GROUPS OF STUDIES

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREES OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

The requirements for the degree of bachelor of arts in Group A are as follows: two courses in English (Freshman and Sophomore); one course in each of the subjects, history, Greek, Latin, mathematics, and experimental science; in addition, four courses in some one subject and four courses in two subjects related thereto; four general electives; and a one-hour course in the Bible each year. In the Sophomore year the student's course must include at least six hours from the subjects Greek, Latin, and mathematics.

In Group B the requirements are as follows: two courses in English (Freshman and Sophomore); four courses in foreign languages (Latin, French, German); one course in each of the subjects history, mathematics, and experimental science; in addition, four courses in some one subject and four courses in two subjects related thereto; two general electives; and a one-hour course in the Bible each year.

The requirements in Group C are clearly indicated in the tabulated list of studies under that heading.

The aim of the requirements for the bachelor's degree is to effect concentration of work and thoroughness of learning within reasonable limits. While making possible a helpful election of courses by the student, they guard against the evil effects of unrestricted choice by him. They are elastic enough to permit a shifting of interest between major and minor courses

until the Senior year, and thus they do not cause unwise early specialization.

No elective subject may be chosen without the approval of the Committee on Courses, and major and minor courses must be elected with the advice of the instructors under whom the work is to be taken and with the approval of the Committee on Courses.

In case a student who is taking extra work has four elective courses in each of two or more departments or has more than four elective courses in one department he shall inform the Committee on Courses which four of these courses he has elected as his majors so that this information may be placed on the records of the College not later than the beginning of his Senior year.

GROUP A

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 47.

FRESHMAN YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Greek	3 hours.	Greek	3 hours.
Latin	3 "	Latin	3 "
English	3 "	English	3 "
Mathematics	3 "	Mathematics	3 "
History, }		History, }	
Biology, }		Biology, }	
Chemistry, or }	... 3 "	Chemistry, or }	... 3 "
Physics		Physics	
Bible	1 hour.	Bible	1 hour.
<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.	

SOPHOMORE YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
English	3 hours.	English	3 hours.
Greek	} 6 or 9 "	Greek	} 6 or 9 "
Latin		Latin	
Mathematics		Mathematics	
History*	} 6 or 3 "	History	} 6 or 3 "
Biology		Biology	
Chemistry		Chemistry	
Physics		Physics	
French		French	
German		German	
Bible	1 hour.	Bible	1 hour.
<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.	

JUNIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Bible	1 hour.	Bible	1 hour.
Electives	15 hours.	Electives	15 hours.
<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.	

SENIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Bible	1 hour.	Bible	1 hour.
Electives	15 hours.	Electives	15 hours.
<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.	

GROUP B

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 47.

* If history was taken in the Freshman year, one of the sciences must be taken in the Sophomore year.

FRESHMAN YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
English	..... 3 hours.	English	..... 3 hours.
Latin*	} 6 "	Latin	} 6 "
French		French	
German		German	
Mathematics	..... 3 "	Mathematics	..... 3 "
History,	} ... 3 "	History,	} ... 3 "
Biology,		Biology,	
Chemistry, or		Chemistry, or	
Physics		Physics	
Bible	..... 1 hour.	Bible	..... 1 hour.
<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.	

SOPHOMORE YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
English 3 hours.	English 3 hours.
Latin	} 3 or 6 "	Latin	} 3 or 6 "
French		French	
German		German	
History*	} 9 or 6 "	History	} 9 or 6 "
Biology		Biology	
Chemistry		Chemistry	
Physics		Physics	
French		French	
German		German	
Greek		Greek	
Latin		Latin	
Mathematics		Mathematics	
Bible 1 hour.	Bible 1 hour.
<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.	

* Students who present Latin for admission are required to take Latin 1 in their Freshman year; those who present French and German are required to take French 2 and German 2 in their Freshman year. Students who present Greek in the place of French or German are required to take Greek 1 instead of French 2 or German 2. Four courses in foreign languages are required in this group for the A. B. degree, and they must be distributed between at least two different languages.

* If history was taken in the Freshman year, one of the sciences must be taken in the Sophomore year.

TRINITY COLLEGE

JUNIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Bible	1 hour.	Bible	1 hour.
Electives	15 hours.	Electives	15 hours.
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16 hours.		16 hours.	

SENIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Bible	1 hour.	Bible	1 hour.
Electives	15 hours.	Electives	15 hours.
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16 hours.		16 hours.	

GROUP C

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 48.

FRESHMAN YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Mathematics	3 hours.	Mathematics	3 hours.
English	3 "	English	3 "
French or German*	3 "	French or German	3 "
Physics	3 "	Physics	3 "
Chemistry	3 "	Chemistry	3 "
Drawing	3 "	Drawing	3 "
Bible	1 hour.	Bible	1 hour.
<hr/>		<hr/>	
19 hours.		19 hours.	

SOPHOMORE YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Mathematics	3 hours.	Mathematics	3 hours.
English	3 "	English	3 "
Chemistry	3 "	Chemistry	3 "
Physics	3 "	Physics	3 "
Drawing	4 "	Drawing	4 "
Bible	1 hour.	Bible	1 hour.
<hr/>		<hr/>	
17 hours.		17 hours.	

* Students who do not present at least one course in each of these languages for admission are required to take French and German in college.

JUNIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Mathematics	3 hours.	Mathematics	3 hours.
Surveying	3 "	Surveying	3 "
Elec. Eng'g (1)....	4 "	Elec. Eng'g (1)....	4 "
Mechanics (1)	2 "	Mechanics (1)	2 "
Elective	3 "	Elective	3 "
Bible	1 hour.	Bible	1 hour.
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16 hours.		16 hours.	

SENIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Mechanics (2)	3 hours.	Mechanics (2)	3 hours.
Steam Eng'g	3 "	Steam Eng'g	3 "
Civil Eng'g (2), or }	3 "	Civil Eng'g (2), or }	3 "
Elec. Eng'g (2) }		Elec. Eng'g (2) }	
Electives	6 "	Electives	6 "
Bible	1 hour.	Bible	1 hour.
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16 hours.		16 hours.	

ELECTIVES

JUNIOR AND SENIOR.—For the one elective of the Junior year and the two electives of the Senior year students in Group C may choose, with the consent of the Committee on Courses, any courses for which they are prepared.

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

This degree is open only to resident students who have taken the degree of bachelor of arts in this or some other college of approved standing. The degree will be given on the completion of five courses of study, of which four must be selected from courses offered for graduates, in at least two departments, and of which at least two must be in one department. A grade of 80 is the passing mark for graduate students.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

DEPARTMENT OF GREEK

PROFESSOR PEPPLER

The Department of Greek offers instruction primarily to students who present two or three units of Greek for admission and wish to continue it; for such students four college courses are provided, and there is in addition a more advanced course (8) for graduates. Inasmuch, however, as an increasing number of students comes to college without any knowledge of Greek, it has seemed advisable to introduce two preparatory courses, one for beginners and the other a course in Xenophon's *Anabasis*; so that it is now possible for any student in college who desires to learn Greek to start with the elements and to pursue the study as far as he wishes. Provision is made for those whose interests lie in other fields of study but who seek a knowledge of the Greek language as a means toward a better understanding of their own special work.

1. Herodotus.—Selections; **Homer.**—*Iliad*, Books I-III.

Open to Freshmen who offer two units of Greek for admission and to others who have completed courses 9 and 11 or their equivalents. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

2. Lysias.—Selected speeches; **Plato.**—*Apology*, *Crito*, and selections, together with collateral reading in the *Memoabilia* of Xenophon and in the *Clouds* of Aristophanes.

Open to Freshmen who offer three units for admission and to Sophomores and others who have completed the required preliminary work. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.*

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

3. Greek Tragedy.—Selected plays are read, and their dramatic construction and distinctive features are discussed.

[Not offered in 1916-17.]

4. **Homer.—*Odyssey*; Pindar and Bacchylides.**
[Not offered in 1916-17.]
5. **Greek History.**—Herodotus, Books VII and VIII; Thucydides, Books VI and VII.
6. **Greek Literature in English Translations.**—The purpose of this course is to give a general survey of the life and civilization of the Greeks, especially to those who have never studied the language but wish to become acquainted with some of the choicest portions of the literature by the use of translations. It is, however, open as an elective to all Juniors and Seniors whether they know Greek or not. First the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey* are read in translation and illustrated with stereopticon views of the excavations and discoveries at Troy and other cities of the Mycenaean age; then many of the extant plays of the three great tragic poets are studied in English translations. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*
7. **Greek Architecture and Sculpture.**—A stereopticon and reflectoscope are freely used to illustrate this course. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*
[Not offered in 1916-17.]

FOR GRADUATES

8. **Aristophanes.**—The student is expected to read the eleven comedies, to prepare an analysis of one play and discuss important literary and historical questions suggested by it, and to write a grammatical and exegetical commentary on a selected passage. The course is arranged for mature students who wish to do advanced work in Greek.

FOR ALL STUDENTS

9. **Course for Beginners.**—This course in the elements of classical Greek is designed to meet the needs of several classes of students: those who want Greek for its own sake, ministerial students who wish to prepare themselves to read the New Testament in the original, students of Latin and the modern languages who are hampered in their studies by their ignorance of Greek, and students of the sciences who need Greek to enable them to understand scientific nomenclature. It is there-

fore open as an elective to all students. Freshmen who present 14 units of entrance credits without Greek may count this course in the hours required for graduation. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

11. Xenophon.—*Anabasis*, Books I-IV.

Open to students who have completed course 9.

FOR MINISTERIAL STUDENTS

10. The New Testament in Greek.

Open to ministerial students who have completed courses 9 and 11.

DEPARTMENT OF LATIN

PROFESSOR GILL, ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES, AND MESSRS.

FEW AND WYNN

During the Freshman year Latin is required of all students in Group A and of those who present Latin for admission in Group B. As the student advances, his attention is directed more and more to an appreciation of the literary value of the authors read. In all courses the monuments of the country contribute largely to the full understanding of the literature studied.

FOR FRESHMEN

- 1^a. **Livy.**—Two books. Exercise in sight-translation and prose composition. First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Third and fourth sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year).*
- 1^b. **Horace.**—*Odes* and *Epodes*. Prose composition continued. First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Third and fourth sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR GILL AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES.

FOR SOPHOMORES

- 2^a. **Cicero.**—Selected letters; **Pliny.**—Selected letters. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year).*
- 2^b. **Plautus.**—Two plays; **Terence.**—One play. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR GILL AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

3^a. Tacitus.—*Annals*, Books I-VI. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (first half-year).*

3^b. Juvenal.—*Satires*; Seneca.—*Tragedies*. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (second half-year).*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES.

4^a. Catullus.—*Poems*; Tibullus and Propertius.—*Selected poems. Tues. and Sat. at 12, Thurs. at 2 (first half-year).*

4^b. Lucretius.—*De Rerum Natura. Tues. and Sat. at 12, Thurs. at 2 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR GILL.

5. The Private Life of the Romans.—*One hour a week throughout the year.* ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES.

Roman Topography.—*One hour a week throughout the year.* PROFESSOR GILL.

Advanced Latin Prose Composition.—*One hour a week throughout the year.* ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

6. Latin Language and Literature.—This course consists of two parts. Part 1 gives a history of the Latin alphabet and the growth of suffixes. Part 2 traces the development of Roman literature in its various departments. *3 hours a week.*

7. Epic Poetry.—From Vergil as a center, a study is made of the epic poets from Andronicus and Nævius to Statius. *3 hours a week.*

8. Lyric Poetry.—In this course the Roman lyrics are grouped about the odes of Horace. *3 hours a week.*

9. Satire.—Horace, Persius, Juvenal, and Petronius are subjected to parallel readings and critical interpretations. *3 hours a week.*

10. Comedy.—The study of the comedies of Plautus and Terence offers special advantages for acquiring an insight into the growth of Latin forms and syntax. *3 hours a week.*

11. **History.**—Through reading the Roman historians the student will be able to observe the development of Latin prose style and at the same time will receive the Roman's interpretation of the spirit of his own state. *3 hours a week.*

Courses 7-11 are so arranged that any one may be taken without reference to the others. The selection of courses to be given during any year is made after consultation with the students of the department. These courses are open to Graduates who have taken at least three years of collegiate Latin and to Seniors at the discretion of the instructors. Some acquaintance with German or French is expected of graduate students.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

PROFESSORS FEW AND BROWN, ASSISTANT PROFESSORS MOORE AND GRAVES, AND MESSRS. HOLTON, CARRINGTON, HURLEY, MILLS, AND PARIS

The courses in English are designed with three distinct ends in view: (1) to acquaint the student with the various forms of English prose and to develop in him the ability to write them with facility and accuracy; (2) to afford opportunity for the scientific study of the origin and development of the English language and literature; (3) to give training in the interpretation of literature and in the perception and appreciation of true literary values.

FOR FRESHMEN

1. **English Poetry and Theme-Writing.**—A general survey of English poetry.

Written exercises and conferences weekly, and, during part of the year, daily themes.

First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.* Second and third sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.* Fourth section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

Students who do not pass in the work in composition must repeat this part of the course in the Sophomore year.

PROFESSOR BROWN, ASSISTANT PROFESSORS MOORE AND GRAVES, AND MESSRS. CARRINGTON, HURLEY, MILLS, AND PARIS.

FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **English Prose and Theme-Writing.**—A general survey of English prose; the reading and study of representative works of the best prose writers from Malory to Kipling; lectures on the lives of the authors studied, the periods of literary history, and the origin and growth of the various types of prose literature; frequent written exercises.

Weekly themes; specimens of exposition, argumentation, description, and narration.

First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Third section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

Students who do not pass in the work in composition must repeat this part of the course the next year.

PROFESSOR BROWN, ASSISTANT PROFESSORS MOORE AND GRAVES,
AND MESSRS. CARRINGTON, HURLEY, MILLS, AND PARIS.

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

14. **Advanced Composition.**—This course offers further study and practice in composition to those who have done creditable work in Freshman and Sophomore English. It is planned to satisfy the needs of those who are interested in securing a more effective style and also of those who are specially interested in journalism. The assignments include exercises in narrative, descriptive, and expository writing. The chief emphasis is placed on the short-story, the informal essay, and the various requirements of the American newspaper and magazine. Although textbooks are used, comparatively little time is spent on theory: much of the recitation period is devoted to a free discussion of the representative reading assigned and to criticism of manuscripts submitted by the class. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.* ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MOORE.

3. **Shakspeare.**—Five plays of Shakspeare are read carefully and critically in class, and all the other plays are assigned in a conjecturally chronological order for outside reading. Two hours of classroom work are given to the reading and interpretation of the five plays, and one hour to lectures on Shakspeare's works. The class

is required to write reports on assigned topics. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* PROFESSOR FEW.

With the consent of the instructor, Seniors may elect this course.

6. **Chaucer.**—Wide reading in Chaucer's works, with due attention to pronunciation, grammar, and metre, and some consideration of medieval literary history. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.* PROFESSOR BROWN.

Open to Graduates also.

4. **American Literature.**—Extensive reading; lectures; written reports. PROFESSOR BROWN.
[Not offered in 1916-17.]

PRIMARILY FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

5. **Representative Writers of the Nineteenth Century.**—This course consists of a study of the representative English writers of prose and poetry from Wordsworth to Swinburne and discussions of the various movements in politics, science, philosophy, and art in their relation to the literature of the period. It is a course for general culture. Wide reading; lectures; topics for interpretation and literary criticism. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

PROFESSOR BROWN.

Open to Juniors also.

7. **Anglo-Saxon.**—This course requires no previous study of Anglo-Saxon. The first half-year is given to a thorough study of Anglo-Saxon grammar and to the reading of Anglo-Saxon prose; the second half-year, to the reading and interpretation of *Beowulf*, with special attention to the construction of a text, to literary history and antiquities.

Bright's *Anglo-Saxon Reader*; Sievers-Cook's *Grammar of Old English*; *Beowulf*. 3 hours a week.

PROFESSOR BROWN.

Open to Juniors also.

[Not offered in 1916-17.]

8. **Middle English.**—Middle English literature from 1200 to 1500. In this course a large amount of reading is done, with grammatical investigations and the discussion of

topics in the literary history of the Middle Ages. *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR BROWN.

Open only to those who have taken 6 or 7.

9. **The Drama of the Elizabethan Period.**—A study of the drama in England from its beginning to 1642. Lectures on the origins and development of the drama; the study of representative plays. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GRAVES.

10. **Spenser and Milton.**—The first term is devoted to a careful consideration of practically all of Spenser's poetry; the work of the second term consists of a detailed study of Milton's longer poems and of his more important prose productions. Class-discussions, weekly lectures, written and oral reports. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GRAVES.

Open to Juniors also.

11. **English Literature, 1660-1798.**—The study of the period from 1660 to 1700 is of a general nature, taking into account only a few examples of the most important literary types during the Restoration. Using this knowledge as a background, the lectures and class-exercises deal chiefly with the poetry of the eighteenth century and with the rise of the periodical essay, the novel, and sentimental comedy. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MOORE.

Open to Juniors also.

[Not offered in 1916-17].

12. **The History of the Novel in England.**—*Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MOORE.

13. **English Metrical Romances.**—This course consists of a rapid reading of the chief metrical romances of the Middle English period and of a study of the history of the Arthurian legends and their influence on English and other literatures.

PROFESSOR BROWN.

This course is open to those who have credit for course 6, 7, or 8.

[Not offered in 1916-17].

ARGUMENTATION

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES AND JUNIORS

- 1^a. Debating.**—The work in this course consists of the study of the essentials of argumentation by the handling of such subjects as are suitable for debate in the literary societies; extensive practice in gathering material and note-taking, analysis, criticism of evidence, brief-making, and the preparation of debates; individual criticism and drill in the delivery of original debates both in the literary societies and in the midweek practice-hour; special drill in refutation.

First section: *Sat. at 10.* Second section: *Sat. at 3.* Practice-hour: *Thurs. at 3.* MR. HOLTON.

- 1^b. General Argumentation.**—This course consists of the study and criticism of the works of the masters of debate and of drill in oral and written exercises as in 1^a. The work is designed to lead from the rigid formal debate to the literary forensic. *Sat. at 2.* Practice-hour: *Wed. at 4.* MR. HOLTON.

Students who elect this course are required to give one hour a week to the lectures and written work and one-half hour to practice in oral debating. Credit for a full course is given when the work is pursued two years.

DEPARTMENT OF GERMAN

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER, MESSRS. YOST AND ALDERMAN,
AND MR. ANDERSON

The Department of German attempts in the courses offered below to meet the needs of two classes of students, those intending to make a systematic and prolonged study of the German language and literature and those wishing to acquire a ready reading knowledge of modern German prose. The opportunity to write a great many exercises and see them carefully corrected, to take frequent dictations in German, and to hear the language spoken a part of each hour ought to put the student in position to understand a connected lecture in German. Special opportunity is provided for conversational German.

FOR FRESHMEN

- A. Elementary German.**—Pronunciation and grammar; translation from German into English and from English into German; dictation; easy prose and poetry. *Mon., Tues., Wed., Fri., Sat., at 9.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND MR. ANDERSON.

Course A is required of all Freshmen conditioned on German for admission.

FOR ALL STUDENTS

- 1. Elementary German.**—Pronunciation and grammar; translation from German into English and from English into German; dictation; easy prose and poetry. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 2.* MESSRS. YOST AND ALDERMAN.

- 2. Intermediate Fiction and Drama.**—Grammar and composition; dictation; spoken German. First half-year: modern German prose stories. Second half-year: Freytag, *Journalisten*; Lessing, *Minna von Barnhelm*; Schiller, *Jungfrau von Orleans*. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND MESSRS. YOST AND ALDERMAN.

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS

- 3. Lessing, Schiller, and Kleist.**—Representative plays of the three dramatists named are read in class and fully discussed. Lectures are given on tragedy and the history of the German drama. Outside reading is required on the period covered and on the lives of the authors read. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

- 4. Advanced Composition; Conversation.**—In this course the grammar is thoroughly reviewed, and an opportunity is offered for much oral and written composition in German. While not primarily intended for teachers, this course is recommended for those who expect later to teach German. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

[This course is given in alternate years.]

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

5. **Goethe: Life and Works.**—This course is intended to give the student an acquaintance with Goethe the man and Goethe the poet. During the first half-year a study is made of his earlier plays and, later, of his minor poems; the second half-year is devoted to *Faust*, parts 1 and 2. Lectures and reports on assigned topics. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

[This course is given in alternate years.]

6. **The Modern German Drama.**—An extended study is made of the German drama since the classic period and, later, of the contemporary drama in the works of its best representatives. Lectures and wide outside reading.

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

[This course alternates with course 7.]

7. **Middle High German.**—An introductory course to the language and literature of the first classic period. Translations into modern German. Paul's *Mittelhochdeutsche Grammatik*, *Das Nibelungenlied*, and a *Lesebuch* of selections.

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

[This course alternates with course 6.]

PRIMARILY FOR STUDENTS OF SCIENCE

8. **Scientific German.**—This course is devoted exclusively to the translation and, as soon as possible, to the reading without translation of modern scientific prose. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES

PROFESSOR WEBB AND MESSRS. YOST AND ALDERMAN

The courses in French during the first two years are designed to meet the needs of the general student who desires to acquire the ability to read modern French at sight. The first year is devoted to the mastery of the essential principles of pronunciation, grammar, and verb-forms, and to the reading of easy French. The primary aims of the second

year are to give the student a wide working vocabulary and to cultivate the ability to translate accurately and to read intelligently. As a means to this end, most of the time is spent in reading and translating assigned passages from the works of modern authors. A fair proportion of the time is given to drill in pronunciation, composition, and writing French from dictation. Considerable time is given to reading and translating French at sight.

Courses 3 and 4 are alternate courses devoted to the study of French literature, emphasizing that of the seventeenth and nineteenth centuries. They follow course 2, and may be taken in either order.

Course 5 is a practical course in the French language. Its purpose is to give students specializing in French or intending to teach French in the schools a more thorough mastery of French pronunciation, grammar, and conversation than can be acquired in the general elementary courses.

FOR FRESHMEN

- A. **Elementary French.**—Grammar; translation from French into English and English into French; pronunciation and sight-translation. Fraser and Squair's *Shorter Course*; selections of simple prose. *Mon., Tues., Wed., Fri., Sat., at 9.*

PROFESSOR WEBB.

Course A is required of all Freshmen conditioned on French for admission.

FOR ALL STUDENTS

1. **Elementary French.**—Grammar; translation from French into English and English into French; pronunciation and sight-translation. Fraser and Squair's *Shorter Course*; selections of simple prose. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.*

PROFESSOR WEBB AND MR. YOST.

2. **French Prose and Poetry.**—Reading; translation; grammar; composition. Selected works of modern French authors. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.* Third section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

PROFESSOR WEBB AND MESSRS. YOST AND ALDERMAN.

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

3. **Hugo, Balzac, Corneille, Racine.**—*Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.*
 PROFESSOR WEBB.
 [Not offered in 1916-17.]

4. **Molière: Nineteenth Century Prose.**—*Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.*
 PROFESSOR WEBB.

5. **The French Language.**—French phonetics; grammar; composition; dictation; diction; conversation. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*
 PROFESSOR WEBB.

6. **Literary History of the 18th and 19th Centuries.**—Beginning with Rousseau, the class reads selections with a view to tracing the general outline of the literary currents in France during the period covered. Lectures, assigned reading, and reports upon literary history, biography, and criticism. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*
 PROFESSOR WEBB.

[Courses 5 and 6 will not be given in the same year.]

SPANISH

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **Spanish.**—Hills and Ford's *Grammar*; Turrell's *Spanish Reader*; Cervantes, *Don Quixote* (ed. by Ford). *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*
 PROFESSOR WEBB.

ITALIAN

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **Italian.**—Grandgent's *Grammar*; Bowen's *Reader*; Dante, *Vita Nuova* (Casini); Dante, *Divina Commedia* (ed. by Grandgent). *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*
 PROFESSOR WEBB.

[Not offered in 1916-17.]

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

PROFESSOR CRANFORD

Work in this department is offered to Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates. The work of the Junior year is devoted mainly to psychology; that of the Senior year, to philosophy.

A further study of the general fields of psychology and philosophy, or a more thorough and fundamental investigation of special problems, may be undertaken by students who wish to pursue these subjects after graduation. But advanced courses are open only to students who have done the equivalent of one year's work in psychology and one year's work in philosophy.

FOR JUNIORS

- 1^a. Psychology.**—A shorter course in psychology in which the entire field of psychology is gone over, and a description of all the leading classes of mental facts is given. Text used: James's *Psychology*, *Briefer Course*, with references to Ladd, James, Sully, Baldwin. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year)*.
- 1^b. Logic, Psychology, and Introduction to Philosophy.**—This is a continuation of course 1^a, completing psychology and logic and giving an introduction to the study of philosophy. The same text studied in course 1^a is continued, and Jevons-Hill's *Elements of Logic* and Ladd's *Introduction to Philosophy* or Stuckenburg's *Introduction to the Study of Philosophy*, with references, are used. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year)*.
- 2^a. Psychology.**—A longer course in psychology, descriptive and explanatory of the more general forms of mental life, the elements of mental life, and the developed forms of mental life as found in perception, memory, and imagination. Text used: Ladd's *Psychology*, *Descriptive and Explanatory*, with references to other leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year)*.
- 2^b. Logic and Psychology.**—This is a continuation of course 2^a, in which the more highly developed forms of mental life are treated. Text used: Jevons-Hill's *Elements of Logic* and Ladd's *Psychology*, *Descriptive and Explanatory*, with references to leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year)*.

FOR SENIORS

- 3^a. Historical Introduction to Philosophy.**—This course follows logically courses 1^a and 1^b of the Junior year. It consists of lectures on ancient philosophy and of a careful review of the representative thinkers in the history of modern philosophy for the purpose of tracing the rise and development of the chief problems in the philosophy of the present time. Text used (in part of course): Royce's *The Spirit of Modern Philosophy*. Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year).
- 3^b. Philosophical Anthropology.**—This is a continuation of course 3^a, in which man, as a philosophical being, in his relation to nature, to life, and to God, is considered. It is a general survey of all philosophical problems that arise out of man's attempt to explain himself and his relation to the universe. Text used: Lotze's *Microcosmus*. Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year).
- 4^a. The Philosophy of Conduct.**—This course attempts a critical inquiry into the fundamental concepts and principles of conduct and seeks to show the practical application of these concepts and principles in a doctrine of virtues and duties. Lectures and textbook. Text used: Paulsen's *A System of Ethics*. Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).
- 4^b. The Philosophy of Conduct.**—This is a continuation of course 4^a, but it attempts to approach the same problems from the standpoint of psychology. First it analyzes the content of moral consciousness, then seeks to find the laws that rule in the realm of virtue, and finally endeavors to discover the ultimate nature of the right. Lectures and textbook. Text used: Ladd's *Philosophy of Conduct*. Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).
- 5^a. Introduction to Philosophy and History of Ancient Philosophy.**—Courses 5^a and 5^b are intended primarily to give the student a comprehensive view of the history of philosophy. The first part of this course, however, will be devoted to an introduction to philosophy, and this will be followed by a study of the history of Greek philosophy. Lectures, textbooks, and references. Texts used:

Fullerton's *Introduction to Philosophy* and Weber's *History of Philosophy*. 3 hours a week (first half-year).

- 5^b. **History of Mediæval and Modern Philosophy.**—This course follows 5^a and gives a brief survey of the history of thought during the Middle Ages, but it is devoted mainly to the study of the history of modern thought. Lectures, textbook, and references. Text used: Weber's *History of Philosophy*. 3 hours a week (second half-year).

[Of the three courses offered to Seniors, not more than two will be given in any one year.]

FOR GRADUATES

6. **Philosophy of Religion.**—This course aims first to sketch the history of the philosophy of religion from Spinoza to the present time; then follows an investigation of the development of the religious consciousness among Indo-Germanic and Semitic races. These historical surveys are followed by an analysis and a speculative estimate of the content of the religious consciousness. In this course Pfleiderer's *The Philosophy of Religion* is used as a textbook and guide. 3 hours a week.
7. **Epistemology and Metaphysics.**—This course investigates the fundamental problems of knowing and being, and attempts to show the interdependence of these two departments of philosophy. Such thinkers as Lotze, Ladd, Bowne, and Ormond are studied. 3 hours a week.
8. **Problems of Conduct.**—This is a course that deals with the fundamental questions of ethics and with related problems. The writings of such authors as Green, Wundt, Sidgwick, Martineau, Bowne, and Royce are used. 3 hours a week.
9. **A Study of Idealism.**—This course makes a study of all the more important forms of idealism. It makes first a critical survey of all the important historical idealistic systems; then follows a critical examination of the grounds on which present-day idealistic systems rest. 3 hours a week.

[Of the four courses offered to Graduates, not more than two will be given in any one year.]

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

PROFESSOR BOYD AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE

The courses in history are designed (1) to give a comprehensive survey of European and American history; (2) to provide for a more detailed study of certain phases of English and American development; (3) to give some knowledge of the problems and resources of the general reader and teacher of history. The Trinity College Historical Society, elsewhere described, gives the student an opportunity to aid in collecting, investigating, and publishing material relating to the history of North Carolina.

History 1 is required in Groups A and B in either the Freshman or the Sophomore year; it is also a prerequisite for all other courses, and one course in addition is required of all who wish to elect course 4, 5, 6, or 7.

FOR FRESHMEN AND SOPHOMORES

1. **Medieval and Modern Europe.**—The aim of this course is to give an outline of the history of Europe from the later Roman Empire to the opening of the French Revolution. Emphasis is laid on social, economic, and religious forces as well as on political development. A syllabus and source-book are used as aids to the textbook. First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12.* Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

PROFESSOR BOYD AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES AND JUNIORS

2. **The Development of Modern Europe.**—The chief purpose of this course is to study the character of the forces which have co-operated to produce the Europe of today; special attention is given therefore to the growth of national feeling as it is seen in the English and French Revolutions and in the unification of Italy and Germany; to the industrial and democratic movements, with special emphasis on their influence in Great Britain, where they originated; and, for the purpose of explaining the causes of the war of 1914, to the international relations of the European nations. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

Open to students who have taken course 1.

- 3^a. American History from 1783 to 1861.**—Among the topics given special attention are the problems of the confederation, the nature of the constitution in the light of its early interpretations, the rise of political parties, early diplomatic relations, the rise of sectionalism and its attendant political and economic interests, the slavery controversy, and secession. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

- 3^b. American History, 1861-1916.**—Among the subjects considered are the military operations, the political and constitutional questions of the Civil War, Union and Confederate; the political and economic readjustment, North and South, during the Reconstruction; the industrial transformation since 1870 and its influence on government and parties; diplomacy and the acquisition of foreign territory. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

Courses 3^a and 3^b are open to students who have credit for course 2 and to Sophomores who have passed course 1 with a grade of 85 or more.

FOR JUNIORS, SENIORS, AND GRADUATES

- 4. English Constitutional History.**—After a brief review of the Anglo-Saxon period a detailed study is made of those medieval institutions which form the basis of the British constitution. This is followed in the second term by a general survey of the changes wrought in English political history during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, the main lines of constitutional development since 1689, and an outline of the British government as it exists today. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

[Not offered in 1916-17.]

- 5. The British Empire.**—The theme of this course is a study of English history since the opening of the sixteenth century with reference to British imperialism. Special attention is given to the statesmen who cherished the imperial idea, the history of British diplomacy,

the social conditions which promoted the growth of empire, and the present system of imperial government. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

- 6^a. **Southern History, Colonial and Revolutionary.**—This course consists of a survey of the institutional origins, political development, racial elements, local sectionalism, religious and economic conditions in Virginia, the Carolinas, and Georgia to 1783. Lectures, collateral reading, and reports. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

- 6^b. **Southern History, 1783-1860.**—The rôle of the South in American political and social development is traced with special reference to local conditions, state and regional. Among the topics emphasized are the ratification of the constitution, political ideals and political parties, southwestern expansion, cotton-culture and slavery, local sectionalism, transportation, education, the churches, and the movement for secession. Lectures, collateral reading, and reports. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

In courses 6^a and 6^b particular attention is given to the development of North Carolina, for which a syllabus is used. Each student is required to prepare one or more papers based as far as possible on the sources.

- 7^a. **American Colonial History.**—After a preliminary survey of the early exploration of the New World, the course of English colonization is followed. Special attention is given to the forms of government instituted in the seventeenth century and to British colonial policy after 1689. *3 hours a week (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

- 7^b. **The Revolution and the Confederation.**—A study of the immediate controversies which ushered in the Revolution, of the military, civil, and diplomatic problems during the conflict, and of the resulting questions before the states which led to the Constitutional Convention of 1787. *3 hours a week (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS AND POLITICAL
SCIENCE

PROFESSOR GLASSON AND MR. BARNARD

This department aims in a general course in political economy to afford a survey of the field of economic thought and to lay the foundation for more specialized study in that field. To those who have completed the general course special courses are offered in money and banking, public finance, the history of political economy, modern business organization, railway transportation, labor problems, and allied subjects. There is also offered by the department a course which deals with the nature and historical development of political institutions and with the organization and practical working of the governments of the United States and of the leading European countries. The library of the College contains a good working collection of books in the field of economic and political science. This is being increased from time to time. Students in the department are required to do collateral reading in connection with the various courses offered and to prepare essays and reports upon special topics assigned for investigation.

FOR JUNIORS

1. **Principles of Economics.**—This is a general course for beginners. It aims to afford a systematic survey of the field of economics and is required of all persons planning to elect further courses in economics. This course is recommended also for purposes of general culture to those who can take only one course in the department. A standard textbook is used. Collateral reading, oral reports, and occasional written papers are required. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12.*

PROFESSOR GLASSON AND MR. BARNARD.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

2. **Government and Politics.**—This course is especially recommended as a preparation for intelligent citizenship, and it may be elected regardless of whether or not course 1 has been taken. The work of the course consists of a comparative study of the organization and practical working of the governments of the United

States and England, with a brief consideration of the governments of other leading European countries. Lectures, textbooks, collateral reading, and reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

PROFESSOR GLASSON AND MR. BARNARD.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 3^a. Money and Banking.**—A study is made of monetary theory and of the monetary experience of the United States. This is followed by a study of the theory of banking, with an examination of the banking systems of the United States and of the leading European countries. Textbooks, collateral reading, and written reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year).* PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Students who elect this course must have completed course 1.

- 3^b. Public Finance.**—The course is based upon Plehn's *Introduction to Public Finance* or upon some other standard textbook, together with Bullock's *Selected Readings in Public Finance* and other collateral reading. Written reports on special topics are required. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Students who elect this course must have completed course 1.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 4^a. Modern Industrial Organization.**—This course includes especially a study of the growth of corporations, their organization and securities; stock speculation; industrial combinations, their causes and forms; the promotion and financing of corporate consolidations; the public control of trade and industry. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Juniors may be admitted to this course by special permission.

- 4^b Railway Transportation.**—History of the development of railways in the United States; railway organization and finance; traffic management; railway combination;

railway taxation; state regulation of railways. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Juniors may be admitted to this course by special permission.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 5^a. Principles of Political Science.**—A course on the origin, nature, functions, and organization of the state. Lectures, textbooks, and collateral reading. *Hours to be arranged. 3 hours a week (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Unless special permission is granted, students who elect this course must have completed course 2.

[Not offered in 1916-17.]

- 5^b. Municipal Government.**—This course deals with the growth of American cities and with the functions of the city as a municipal corporation. It describes the different organs of municipal government and their relations to one another. If time permits, there will be a brief consideration of municipal government in Europe. Textbooks, collateral reading, and written reports. *Hours to be arranged. 3 hours a week (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Unless special permission is granted, students who elect this course must have completed course 2.

[Not offered in 1916-17.]

FOR GRADUATES

- 6. History of Political Economy.**—This course traces the development of economic theory, giving special attention to the various schools of economic thought in England, France, Germany, and the United States. A large amount of collateral reading in the works of typical authors is required. Lectures and class-discussions. *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE

PROFESSORS PEELE AND _____

A general study of the history and more prominent doctrines of the Bible is required of all undergraduate students. Advanced courses in biblical literature are elective for Juniors and Seniors. The purpose of these courses is to give the student a correct interpretation of Scripture. To this end, in the study of any particular biblical writer, all of those things which aid in a correct understanding of his thought are considered. An effort is made, therefore, in this department to give the student a knowledge of such subjects as the following: Old and New Testament introduction, contemporary history of the Testaments, comparative thought and religions, life and times of biblical writers. The purpose of the study of these subjects is to give the student the ability to interpret correctly and to estimate the thought of the writer by placing the writing in its correct historical setting. And in all these courses the Bible is taught primarily for its moral and religious values.

The electives offered by this department are intended for men who wish to train themselves for some form of Christian work and especially for men who will enter the ministry. Of the latter, three classes are provided for in these courses: Juniors and Seniors in college, mature men who cannot spend four years in college but who wish special training for the work of the ministry, and graduates of this and other colleges who are able to continue their studies beyond the A. B. degree.

FOR FRESHMEN

1. **The Bible with Reference to the Historical Parts of the Old Testament.**—This course includes a general survey of the Old Testament: the events, laws, institutions, and great personalities are studied especially in their relation to the coming of Christ. *Tues. at 9. Sat. at 9. Thurs. at 9. Fri. at 12.*

PROFESSOR PEELE, DEAN CRANFORD, AND OTHERS.

The Freshman class is divided into sections of 18 members each. A member of the faculty is teacher, counselor, and general supervisor of a section of the class throughout the year.

FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **The Study of the Poetical and Prophetical Parts of the Old Testament.**—Special study is given to the doctrines and influence of the prophets. First section: *Tues. at 12.* Second section: *Mon. at 12.*

DEAN CRANFORD.

FOR JUNIORS

3. **A General Study of the History and Literature of the Apostolic Age.**—The work and letters of St. Paul are given special attention. *Tues. at 9.* PROFESSOR PEELE.
Juniors may elect course 12 in lieu of course 3.

FOR SENIORS

4. **A General Study of the Teachings of Jesus.**—The facts of the earthly history of Jesus and the leading doctrines taught by him are studied. *Thurs. at 12.*

PRESIDENT FEW.

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS

5. **The Prophets of the Old Testament.**—The aim of this course is to give a clear idea of the origin and mission of Old Testament prophecy. The message of the prophet, his relation to his times, and the influence of prophecy are carefully studied. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

PROFESSOR PEELE.

- 6^a. **New Testament Introduction.**—The origin and history of New Testament writings and their general purpose and content are studied. The question of the formation of the canon is also considered. The purpose of this course is to prepare the student for an intelligent study of the New Testament, to acquaint him with the problems of criticism, and to guide him to a correct solution. *3 hours a week (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR PEELE.

- 6^b. **Teachings of Jesus.**—A thorough study of the religious and ethical teachings of Jesus is undertaken in this course. The political, social, moral, and religious condition of the world when Christ appeared is briefly considered. The work is based on the Synoptic Gospels. *3 hours a week (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR PEELE.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

- 7. Comparative Religions.**—This course undertakes a study of the origin and content of the great ethnic religions now existing in the East—Buddhism, Confucianism, Hinduism, and Mohammedanism. A careful comparison of these with Christianity is made with a view to finding what distinctive message Christ has for humanity. The moral and social conditions produced by heathen religions and the opportunity now awaiting Christianity in non-Christian lands are carefully considered. *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR _____.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS, AND FOR OTHERS WITH
THE CONSENT OF THE INSTRUCTOR

- 8^a. Religious Education.**—This course deals with the historical development of religious education and its relation to secular education and with the rise of the modern Sunday-school. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (first half-year).*
- 8^b. The Sunday-school: Principles of Teaching and Administration.**—Application of the principles of teaching to the Sunday-school, type-studies, lesson-plans, methods and plans of organization, grading and conducting the Sunday-school, the work of various officers as related to the whole school, observation-work in local Sunday-schools are the subjects considered in this course. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR BROOKS, ASSISTANT PROFESSOR KNIGHT,
AND MR. BRABHAM.

This course, together with Bible 3 and 4, gives a student a knowledge of the Bible with methods of application to Sunday-school work. For a more thorough knowledge of the Bible, courses 5 and 6 should be taken.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 9. Practical Theology.**—This course includes the study of homiletics, preparation and delivery of sermons, and consideration of the work of the ministry in its various relations. Textbook; collateral reading; lectures. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.*

PROFESSOR PEELE.

- 10. Content of Christian Doctrine.**—This course consists of a study of the general content of systematic theology and Christian evidences. Textbook; reference reading; lectures. *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR _____.

Courses 9 and 10 are intended for those who expect to become ministers; it is recommended that those who take either of these courses elect also course 8 in the Department of Philosophy.

- 11. History of Christian Doctrine.**—The purpose of this course is to present in an objective way the history of theological thought concerning the Christian religion and its effects upon the life and thought of each age. Special attention is given to the great doctrines which have been prominent in missions, revivals of religion, and other religious movements. Textbooks; lectures; reference reading. *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR _____.

- 12. Sunday-School Teacher-Training Course.**—A brief teacher-training course covering the practical work of the Sunday-school. It may be elected by Juniors in lieu of Bible 3. *One hour a week.*

PROFESSOR PEELE.

With the consent of the instructor, any of these courses may be taken by special students in the Department of Biblical Literature.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

PROFESSOR FLOWERS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM

Students taking the courses in Groups A and B may elect any of the courses offered in this department for which they have had sufficient preparation. Courses in mathematics designed for students of engineering are offered by the Department of Engineering.

FOR FRESHMEN

- 1^a. Advanced Algebra.**—The work in algebra comprises primarily the more advanced portions of college algebra, including the binomial theorem, logarithms, permutations, combinations, methods of undetermined coeffi-

cients, etc. First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.* Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

This course is elective for Freshmen.

- 1^b. Solid Geometry.**—First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.* Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12.*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

Course 1^b is given both half-years.

This half-course is required of all Freshmen who do not present solid geometry for admission.

FOR FRESHMEN AND SOPHOMORES

- 2^a. Trigonometry, Plane and Spherical.**—Trigonometrical formulas; solution of special problems. First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.* Third and fourth sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

Course 2^a is given both half-years. It is required of all students.

- 2^b. Analytic Geometry.**—This course includes the definitions, equations, and properties of the straight line and conic sections. First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.* Third and fourth sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

Course 2^b is open to those who have taken course 2^a.

- 3. Calculus, Differential and Integral.**—Osborne's *Differential and Integral Calculus.* *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

Course 3 is open to those who have taken 2^b, and it is required of all students in Group C.

- 4^a. Theory of Equations and Determinants.**—*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

- 4^b. **Solid Analytic Geometry.**—*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

Courses 4^a and 4^b are open to those who have taken 2^a and 2^b.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

5. **Advanced Integral Calculus.**—Byerly's *Integral Calculus.*
3 hours a week.

PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

This course is open to those who have taken course 3.

6. **Differential Equations.**—Johnson's *Differential Equations.*
3 hours a week.

PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

7. **Fourier's Series and Spherical Harmonics.**—*3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

This course is open to those who have taken course 6.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGINEERING

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HALL AND MR. SMITH AND MR. THAXTON

The courses given below are offered in Group C, but they may be elected by properly qualified Juniors and Seniors in Groups A and B. It is the purpose of Group C to give the student all the literary and pure science courses that are required in the best technical schools and, in addition, all the engineering work possible in the available time. To this end the department offers certain courses that are ordinarily required of all engineering students, such as drawing, mechanics, surveying, elementary steam and electrical engineering. After these courses have been completed, the student is allowed to elect from four advanced engineering courses. At present the advanced courses are offered in civil and electrical engineering. In these courses sufficient instruction in the elements of engineering is given to fit a graduate for an engineering position in the office or in the field, to prepare him for entrance with advanced standing into the best equipped technical universities, or to equip him for an industrial career in shop or factory.

The student is strongly advised to spend a part of his summer vacation in some good machine-shop or foundry, or

in field work; all possible aid will be offered him in securing a suitable position for such practice. Shop- and foundry-work is not offered because it cannot be given without the exclusion of more important courses.

DRAWING

FOR FRESHMEN

1. **Elements of Mechanical Drawing.**—Use of instruments, lettering, geometrical problems, orthographic and isometric projections, intersections. Text: Tracy's *Introductory Course in Mechanical Drawing*. Mon., Wed., Fri., from 2 to 4.

FOR SOPHOMORES

- 2^a. **Descriptive Geometry.**—Problems relating to the point, line, and plane; intersections and developments. Text: Randall's *Elements of Descriptive Geometry*. 1 hour recitation and 4 hours in the drawing-room (first half-year). Tues. and Thurs. from 10 to 12; Sat. at 10.
- 2^b. **Drawing.**—Lettering, topographical drawing, sketching and making detail-drawings from these sketches, tracing and blue-printing (second half-year). Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 10 to 12.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

FOR SENIORS

1. **Steam-Machinery.**—Elementary thermodynamics; properties of steam, combustion and fuels, boilers, stokers, chimneys, feed-water heaters and economizers, steam-engines and steam-engine testing, valve-gears, governors, condensers and air-pumps, steam-turbines and gas-engines. A large number of practical problems will be given in this course, and some laboratory work will be done. An experimental study of the college power-plant will be made, and neighboring plants will be inspected. 2 hours a week recitation and 1 period in the laboratory.

MECHANICS

FOR JUNIORS

1. **Elementary Mechanics.**—Recitation and laboratory. 3 hours a week.

FOR SENIORS

2. **Technical Mechanics.**—The general principles of mechanics, with special reference to engineering problems. Text-book: Hancock's *Applied Mechanics for Engineers*. 3 hours a week.

CIVIL ENGINEERING

FOR SOPHOMORES AND JUNIORS

1. **Plane-Surveying.**—Exercises in the use of the tape, compass, level, and transit; land-surveying; methods of surveying; care and adjustment of instruments. Text-book and field-manual: Tracy's *Plane Surveying and Exercises in Surveying*. 1 hour recitation and 2 afternoons in the field. Mon. and Wed. from 2 to 4; Fri. at 2.

FOR SENIORS

- 2^a. **Highway-Engineering.**—Location, construction, and maintenance of roads and pavements; dust-prevention; cleaning; road-economics. Text-book: Blanchard and Drowne's *Textbook on Highway Engineering*. 3 hours a week (first half-year).
- 2^b. **Advanced Surveying.**—Stadia; plane-table; topographic and city-surveying; office-computations and mapping. Textbook and field-manual: Tracy's *Plane-Surveying and Exercises in Surveying* and reference books. 3 hours a week (second half-year).

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **Elementary Electrical Engineering.**—The elements of direct and alternating currents; description, theory, and operation of generators, motors, lamps, and storage batteries; electric distribution of power; laboratory and factory tests of electric machines. This course is designed to meet the requirements of civil, mining, and mechanical engineers and to serve as an introductory course for electrical engineers. 2 hours a week recitation and 3 hours a week in the electrical laboratory.

Required of all Juniors in Group C; elective for Juniors and Seniors in Groups A and B.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

2. **Alternating-Current Engineering.**—Analytical and graphical solutions of problems; study of alternators, transformers, synchronous and induction-motors, regulators, and other alternating-current apparatus. *2 hours a week recitation and 3 hours a week in the electrical laboratory.*

Required of all Seniors in electrical engineering and elective, with the permission of the instructor, for all others who have completed course 1.

- 3^a. **Electric Measurements.**—Theory, operation, testing, and calibration of volt-meters, ammeters, indicating and integrating watt-meters, frequency-meters, power-factor meters, synchrosopes, and other forms of direct and alternating-current instruments. *2 hours a week recitation and three hours a week in electrical laboratory (first half-year).*
- 3^b. **Electric Lighting.**—Residence, factory, and municipal lighting; distribution of power; maintenance of municipal plants; photometry and illumination. *2 hours a week recitation and 3 hours a week in the electrical laboratory (second half-year).*

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

PROFESSOR EDWARDS

The courses in physics after the first year are sharply differentiated to meet the needs of three classes of students: (1) those desiring to specialize in physics with a view to work in teaching or investigation; (2) those intending to pursue the study of medicine, biology, or chemistry; (3) those looking forward to the study of engineering. The work of the first year is designed to lay a broad foundation for subsequent study along the lines indicated. In all courses special emphasis is placed upon accuracy of observation, neatness of record, and correctness of interpretation of the facts developed in the laboratory.

1. **General Physics.**—This course covers the more fundamental phenomena of physics. The text is used only as a basis of the recitation; much new material is introduced in the lectures and laboratory work.

One lecture, one recitation, and one laboratory period a week, counting as a three-hour course. All students taking the course meet at the same hour for the experimental lectures, but the class is divided into small sections for the recitations and the laboratory work. Not more than twelve students are permitted in one laboratory section so that sufficient apparatus may be provided to permit all students to perform the same experiment at the same time. To serve best the purpose of certain students, the department arranges as a substitute for the one laboratory period a second recitation in which are treated the applications of the principles of physics to every-day life. This course is a prerequisite of all the courses offered.

First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.* Third section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12.* At the option of the instructor the Saturday hours may be transferred to other periods.

2. **Advanced General Physics.**—This course, together with Physics 1, covers the material usually required for entrance into medical schools and advanced engineering courses. It lays the foundation for all the advanced special courses in physics. There are two lectures and one laboratory period a week. *Mon., Wed., Sat., at 9.*
 3. **Teachers' Physics.**—This course covers the general theory of physics, and is designed primarily for those intending to teach. Enough advanced theory is covered to give some perspective, but special emphasis is placed on a study of method, every-day application of principles, construction of apparatus, the mounting of classroom experiments, and on general laboratory technique. The course is a combination of lecture and laboratory work, for which a credit of three hours a week is given. Reed and Guthe's *College Physics* is used as the basis of this course. *3 hours a week.*
- Physics 1, or its equivalent, is a prerequisite of this course.
4. **Theory of Light.**—First, a thorough study of the general theory of light is undertaken to the extent given in Edser's *Light*; this work is continued by an experimental study of light, following the outline of Mann's

Optics. This includes a study of the Rowland concave grating spectograph, prism spectrometer, Michelson's interferometer, polariscopes, refractometers, and various types of interference phenomena. *3 hours a week.*

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

5. **Electrical Theory.**—This course is divided into three parts: general theory of electricity and magnetism; the theory of direct currents; the theory of alternating currents. *3 hours a week.*
6. **Theory of Heat.**—This course is based on Preston's *Theory of Heat*. Particular attention is given to that part of the theory which forms the basis of the study of steam-engines, boilers, and systems of heating and ventilation.
- 7^a **Physics of the Ion.**—The latest development concerning the conduction of electricity through gases is discussed, and some treatment is given the subject of radioactivity (*first half-year*).
- 7^b. **Elements of the Electromagnetic Theory.**—This course gives an introduction to the principles of the electromagnetic theory as presented by Maxwell, Heaveside, and others (*second half-year*).

[Other courses may be arranged to meet special cases, but not more than one graduate course will be given in the same year.]

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

PROFESSOR WOLFE AND MR. EDWARDS

The equipment of the biological laboratory and that of its ally, the museum of natural history, together with the library, make ample provision of apparatus, material, and books for the various elementary courses and also, at present, for advanced work in the morphology and cytology of plants and animals. The method of the department consists primarily in the critical examination in the laboratory of the structure of plants and animals, extended to microscopic detail, and also in the careful observation in the field of their gross structure, habits, habitat, and life-relations, together with lectures supplementary to, though founded upon, such individual work. The effort is, therefore, to present science from the standpoint

of the student's observation of the facts upon which the science is founded, with the ultimate aim of thereby developing powers of observation, judgment, and reasoning such as will form a real contribution to general culture, and, at the same time, constitute a correct foundation for professional or investigative work along biological lines. In courses requiring work in the laboratory, two hours of such work are reckoned as the equivalent of one hour of recitation. A laboratory fee of two dollars a term is charged for each course except course 3, in which the fee is five dollars.

1. **Elementary Botany.**—This course is designed to give a general introduction to the study of botany. The fundamental principles of biology are developed from the standpoint of plants. Outlines of classification, structure, development, and relationship are presented. First section: lectures, *Sat. at 11*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 10 to 12*. Second section: lectures, *Wed. at 3*; laboratory work, *Mon. and Fri. from 2 to 4*.
2. **Elementary Zoölogy.**—Classification, structure, development, and life-relations of animals. A sequel to course 1 and forming therewith a course in general biology which aims to contribute to a liberal education as well as to establish a basis for further work in biology. Lectures, *Sat. at 2*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 2 to 4*.

Course 2 is open to students who have taken course 1.

3. **Histology.**—The most important methods of killing, fixing, imbedding, sectioning, staining, mounting, and photographing tissues, the preparation of culture media, and the methods of cultivating bacteria, fungi, and algæ for microscopic study are practiced by the students, preparatory to the courses in special morphology and cytology. The study of the cell and the tissue-systems is a prominent part of the work. Laboratory work, *Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 2 to 4*.

Course 3 is open to students who have taken course 1.

4. **General Physiology.**—This course is devoted to a study of metabolism, including the manufacture, digestion, absorption, and assimilation of foods; respiration, circulation, and excretion. The course is intended to meet the

needs of teachers in the public schools and to afford the student of biology an introduction to the phenomena of life. *Mon. at 12, Wed. at 11, Fri. at 12.*

Course 4 is open to students who have taken Physics 1 and Chemistry 1; it is desirable that they should have had Biology 1 and 2 also.

5. **Advanced Morphology of Plants.**—This is a laboratory course intended for students who have completed course 2 but who desire a more intimate and detailed knowledge of any group or groups of plants. The work consists of the use of manuals, the morphological examination, including drawing and the identification, mounting; and preservation of material collected by the student. The course may be taken either as a single course, requiring a minimum of six hours a week in the laboratory, or as a double course, in which case the amount of time required is to be doubled. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 2 to 4.*

Course 5 is open to students who have taken Biology 1 and German 1; it is desirable that they should have taken Biology 3 and French 1 also.

6. **Special Morphology of Algæ.**—The morphology and cytology of the algæ are given in detail. The course aims to take the students to the border-line of knowledge in the group, thus fitting him for undertaking original investigation in this department of botany. *3 hours a week.*

Course 6 is open to students who have taken courses 1 and 3, German 1, and French 1.

7. **Hygiene and Sanitation.**—This course is devoted to general health-problems, with special reference to causative agents and means of prevention in infectious diseases. The course will consist principally of lectures and demonstrations. *Mon. at 12, Wed. at 11, Fri. at 12.*

Course 7 will count as an elective but not as a required course in science.

[Not offered in 1916-17].

GEOLOGY

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **Elementary Geology.**—A general introduction to geology, comprising a series of critical discussions of the principles, fundamental theories, modes of interpretation, and working hypotheses in their application to the leading departments of geologic science. The course will consist chiefly of lectures, but several periods will be devoted to the study of rocks, minerals, and fossils in the laboratory and museum, and, during the year, several excursions will be made to various parts of Durham and adjoining counties. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

This course is open to students who have taken Chemistry 1; it is desirable that they should have had Biology 1 and 2 and Physics 1 also.

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON

Instruction in chemistry is given by means of lectures, textbooks, illustrative experiments by the instructor, and laboratory practice. All students in general inorganic chemistry are required to perform in the laboratory a series of selected experiments illustrating the principles of the science as set forth in the lectures. These laboratory exercises are intended to develop skill in the preparation and use of apparatus, a practical knowledge of the elements and their compounds, a deeper insight into the nature of chemical phenomena, and especially the power to learn of nature by observation and experiment. The courses are intended primarily for those who wish to become well grounded in the principles of chemistry; but they also meet the demands of those who wish to pursue the study of chemistry for technical or professional purposes. A description of the laboratories and equipment of the department is given in another part of this catalogue.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES

1. **General Inorganic Chemistry.**—This course consists chiefly of lectures and written exercises on the elementary principles of chemistry, and on the occurrence, preparation, and properties of the elements and their com-

pounds. All students in the course devote two hours a week to work in the laboratory. Two lectures a week. First section: *Tues. and Thurs. at 10.* Second section: *Tues. and Thurs. at 11.* Third section: *Tues. and Thurs. at 12.*

PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

2. **Qualitative Analysis.**—The work of this course embraces: (1) reactions of the elementary and compound radicals with various reagents; (2) separation of the metals; (3) separation of the acid-radicals; (4) systematic analysis of salts and minerals. Chiefly laboratory work. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11;* and *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 2.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES

3. **Quantitative Analysis.**—Laboratory practice in gravimetric and volumetric methods of determining percentage composition. The student begins with the analysis of pure salts and advances to the analysis of minerals, ores, coals, potable and mineral waters. The work may be varied to suit the needs of each student who elects the course. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

4. **Industrial Chemistry.**—The application of chemical principles and processes to the more important arts and manufactures. Lectures, parallel readings, excursions, and laboratory work. Access to the various manufacturing plants in and near Durham gives interest and practical value to the course. Prerequisites, Chemistry 1, 2, and 3. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.*

PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

5. **Organic Chemistry.**—A first year in the compounds of carbon. Lectures, recitations, and laboratory work. The laboratory work includes organic preparations and analysis. Students may elect this course provided they have taken, or are taking, Chemistry 2. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

6. **Theoretical and Physical Chemistry.**—Outlines of theoretical

chemistry; introduction to physical chemistry. Lectures and laboratory work.

PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

7. **Organic Chemistry.**—This course is a continuation of course 5, giving more special attention to cyclic compounds. The laboratory work includes qualitative and quantitative examination of organic materials and organic preparations. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

ASTRONOMY

FOR SENIORS

1. **Descriptive Astronomy.**—A general course in astronomy. Ample use is made of globes, charts, and blackboard-diagrams. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

PROFESSOR BROOKS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR KNIGHT

The purpose of the Department of Education is (1) to develop a greater appreciation of the value of the school as an institution in the history of mankind; (2) to impart a knowledge of educational principles and methods of teaching; (3) to acquaint the student with the status of elementary and secondary education of the present day and to equip him for service in these fields as superintendent, principal, or teacher; and (4) to make a careful study of the educational conditions and needs in North Carolina.

Courses in this department are designed (1) as electives for Juniors and Seniors who are preparing themselves for the teaching profession; (2) for men and women of maturity and of teaching experience who can not complete the full college curriculum; and (3) for graduates of this and other colleges who desire further professional training for teaching.

The schools in the city of Durham offer excellent opportunities for observation and practice-teaching, which are a part of the required work of all students in the School of Education. This work is done under expert supervision in the Durham City Schools, the East Durham High School, the West Durham High School, and the Trinity Park School.

FOR FIRST-YEAR STUDENTS IN THE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION,
JUNIORS, AND SENIORS

1. **The Learning-Process.**—(1) How to study; the purpose of the textbook and the relation of the textbook and the school to the life of the pupil. (2) Educational psychology and application of psychological principles to the learning process. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

PROFESSOR BROOKS.

FOR SECOND-YEAR STUDENTS IN THE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION,
SENIORS, AND GRADUATES

2. **The Teaching-Process.**—The selection, organization, and presentation of the subject-matter for the different grades; type-studies in high-school and grammar-school subjects; lesson-plans; educational practice. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR KNIGHT.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES, AND FOR JUNIORS WITH THE
CONSENT OF THE INSTRUCTOR

3. **History of Education.**—This course begins with a brief survey of present tendencies in education. These tendencies are then traced and studied as they originated and developed from pre-Christian and medieval influences, attention being paid particularly to Hebrew, Greek, Roman and medieval culture, to foundations of modern education, with special emphasis on the changing conceptions of the purpose, content, and method of elementary and secondary education, and to the manner in which these changes have been the result of religious, political, economic, and social changes. Modern educational movements and the contributions of modern educational reformers are considered. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR KNIGHT.

4. **History of Education in the United States.**—The origin and development of our public-school system; what society has demanded of the school in history; how educational practice has changed as the demands of society have changed; to what extent the school reflects the life of the people today. *Tues. and Sat. at 12, Thurs. at 2.*

PROFESSOR BROOKS.

5. **Comparative Education.**—This course consists of a comparison of the systems of education in Europe and America, with reference especially to the secondary school-systems of the United States, England, France, and Germany. Attention is given to the administrative organization of each system, its program of studies, methods of teaching, and to other specific problems, such as vocational education and provisions for the training and pensioning of teachers. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR KNIGHT.

6. **Educational Administration.**—This course consists of a study of the principles of school administration, and is designed for superintendents and principals of city and rural schools. Problems of school finances and their administration, the grading and promoting of pupils, retardation and its remedies, medical inspection, teachers' meetings, and similar topics are considered and studied by means of textbook assignments, lectures, reports, and discussions. Opportunity for original investigation of administrative problems is afforded. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.*

PROFESSOR BROOKS.

FOR JUNIORS, SENIORS, AND GRADUATES

7. **History of Culture.**—This course consists (1) of a study through educational classics of the principal intellectual movements from Plato to the nineteenth century, attention being given to Greek, Roman, and early Christian literature; (2) of a study of Abelard and the rise of the universities, the Renaissance writers, the growth of experimental and social sciences. Recitations, lectures, readings, and reports. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR KNIGHT.

- 8^a. **Religious Education.**—This course deals with the historical development of religious education and its relation to secular education, and with the rise of the modern Sunday-school. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (first half-year).*

- 8^b. **The Sunday-School: Principles of Teaching and Administration.**—Application of the principles of teaching to the

Sunday-school, type-studies, lesson-plans, methods and plans of organization, grading and conducting the Sunday-school, the work of various officers as related to the whole school, observation-work in local Sunday-schools are the subjects considered in this course. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR BROOKS, ASSISTANT PROFESSOR KNIGHT,
AND MR. BRABHAM.

This course, together with Bible 3 and 4, gives a student a knowledge of the Bible with methods of application to Sunday-school work. For a more thorough knowledge of the Bible, courses 5 and 6 in the Department of Biblical Literature should be taken.

Students who elect Education 8 may take the first half-year of Education 1 in lieu of 8^a.

FOR QUALIFIED STUDENTS WITH THE CONSENT OF
THE INSTRUCTOR

9. **Theory and Practice in the Elementary School.**—This course is planned for teachers in the elementary schools of Durham and vicinity who wish to continue their studies and to improve their professional training. Instruction is given in methods in the various elementary subjects by lectures, readings, reports and discussions, lesson-plans, and demonstration-lessons. *Sat. from 9 to 11, and a third hour to be arranged.*

PROFESSOR BROOKS.

10. **Secondary Education.**—This course is arranged for high-school teachers and principals in the vicinity or in nearby communities who desire to continue their professional studies. Instruction is given in departmental methods by demonstration work, lectures, readings, and reports. Consideration is given to such problems as the arrangement, importance, and time of the high-school subjects, moral training, vocational guidance, and other persistent educational problems. *Sat. from 9 to 11.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR KNIGHT.

FOR TEACHERS IN COUNTY SCHOOLS

11. **Aims and Methods in Education.**—This course is primarily

for teachers of Durham and adjoining counties. Recitations, readings, and reports. *Given on Saturdays.*

PROFESSOR BROOKS.

PHYSICAL CULTURE

GYMNASIUM DIRECTOR CARD

Besides the regular class-exercises required of all Freshmen, Sophomores, and Juniors, adequate provision is made for the advanced and theoretical instruction of those who wish to prepare themselves to be instructors in gymnastics. Advanced students have the opportunity to gain practical experience in conducting classes in gymnastics. Instruction in the more difficult feats on the various kinds of standard apparatus is offered to those who are qualified. The student is encouraged to develop originality in this advanced work.

GENERAL REGULATIONS

The college year is divided into two terms. The first term begins September 13; the second, February 1. Commencement is held on Tuesday and Wednesday after the first Sunday in June.

TIME OF ENTRANCE

Patrons of the College and students who intend to enter the Freshman class are reminded that the entrance examinations are held at the opening of the session in September and that this is the proper time to enter. If an applicant for admission cannot come early in the year, it is better for him to wait, except in very unusual cases, until the opening of the next year. It is important that all students be present on the first day of the session.

MATRICULATION, REGISTRATION, AND ENROLMENT

All new students must appear before the Committee on Admission and obtain cards for admission or examination. Cards of admission must be presented at the registrar's office at the time of matriculation. All students, both old and new, are required to matriculate at the beginning of each term and to obtain from the registrar a certificate of matriculation, which serves also as an enrolment card. Students who fail to matriculate on the appointed day will be charged an additional fee of one dollar unless they present a sat-

isfactory excuse. No student will be admitted to any class without a matriculation card.

RELIGIOUS EXERCISES

A devotional service is conducted in the Chapel every morning of the college week except Saturday, and students are required to attend this service. Besides, it is expected that every student will attend public services on the Sabbath in one of the city churches which he or his parents may select. Occasional sermons are delivered on Sunday before the students and the members of the college community in Craven Memorial Hall.

NUMBER OF HOURS OF RECITATION WORK

No student is allowed to take less than sixteen, or more than nineteen, hours of recitation work a week without special permission of the Faculty.

COURSE-CARDS

Members of the Freshman, Sophomore, and Junior classes are required to submit to the Committee on Courses not later than May 1 cards showing their selection of courses for the following year; these cards must be approved by the Committee. After having been approved, the cards must be filed with the registrar for permanent record. Elective courses beyond the number required for a degree may be marked "extra". No course may be dropped without the permission of the Faculty.

CLASS-STANDING

A student may not rank as a Senior if he has work back of the Junior year or more than one study in the Junior class; and a student may not rank as a Junior

if he has work back of the Sophomore year or more than one study in the Sophomore class.

No student who has any work on which he has previously failed is allowed to enter the Senior class as a candidate for graduation.

EXAMINATIONS

Two written examinations are held during the year, one in January and the other in May. These examinations are three hours in length, and the record made in them, combined with that made in class-recitations, constitutes the term-mark of the students.

Non-resident work is not accepted, and examinations on such work are not given. This rule, however, does not apply to those students whose absence from classes is unavoidable and of short duration.

REGULATIONS REGARDING MARKS AND CONDITIONS

The following regulations have been adopted by the Faculty:

1. Term-marks shall be reported so as to indicate one of four things:

(a) *Passed without Condition*.—A mark of 70 or over shall indicate that a student has passed a course without condition.

(b) *Conditioned*.—A mark of at least 50 and less than 70 shall indicate that a student has been conditioned, that is, that upon complying with the regulations stated in sections 2 and 3 below he may receive credit for the course without taking it again in class.

(c) *Failed*.—A mark of less than 50 shall indicate that a student has failed entirely in a course and that, in order to receive credit, he shall be obliged to take the subject again in class.

(d) *Absent from Final Examinations*.—The mark "a" shall indicate that a student was absent from a final examination.

2. A student who has been conditioned with a mark of at least 50 and less than 65 may remove the condition by passing a satisfactory examination upon the whole course. But one such examination shall be granted. In case the examination is passed, a mark of 70 shall be reported, thus removing the condition. When a mark "a" has been reported and the student's absence from the final examination has been excused by the administrative authority, he shall have the right to an examination in place of the final and to a second examination in case he is conditioned on the first. If he passes the first examination, the term-mark reported shall be that actually earned; if he passes the second, a mark of 70 shall be reported. A student absent from a final examination without a valid excuse shall be considered as having failed in the course.

3. (a) A student who is conditioned on the work of the first term with a mark of 65 or above may, in the discretion of the professor of the department concerned, remove the condition in the spring term by securing a mark of 80 in related work given by the same department. Or he may, in the discretion of the professor, remove the condition by submitting by March 1 written work based on assigned reading. All other conditions of the first term not provided for in this section shall be made up by examination not later than March 15, said examinations to be held only at the times fixed by the schedule committee.

(b) A student who is conditioned on the work of the second term with a mark of 65 or above may, in the discretion of the professor, remove the condition by submitting written work based on assigned reading approved by the professor. Otherwise he shall remove the condition by examination.

4. (a) All conditions remaining at the end of the academic year shall be made up by Monday following the opening of the College in the fall. And when the condition has been removed, a mark of 70 shall be reported.

(b) On or before the last faculty meeting of the spring term the schedule committee shall prepare a schedule of the examinations to be held during the first week of the fall term.

(c) The secretary of the College shall notify the student and his parent or guardian on or before August 1 that one condition or more, naming the subject or subjects, has

been entered against the student. The student shall be notified also of the date of the examination.

(d) A student who has failed to remove a condition by Monday following the opening of college shall receive no credit for the course unless he repeats it in class.

(e) The student shall then be classified in accordance with the regulation governing class-standing.

5. For candidates for the degree of master of arts the passing grade is 80.

Excuses for absences from examination are handled by the same committee which considers excuses for absences from classes.

DEFICIENCIES IN COMPOSITION

The following regulations have been adopted by the Faculty:

1. Any Freshman who is found by the Department of English to be unable to handle satisfactorily the work of composition in English 1 shall be required to take special work until he is able to do satisfactorily the regular work of composition 1.

2. No student who has failed in composition 1 or 2 shall be permitted to become a special student without continuing his work in composition until he shall have made up his deficiency in this work.

3. Whenever the work of a student in any subject is satisfactory to an instructor except for gross errors in English, the instructor concerned may hand in a provisional grade only, said grade not to count until the student shall have improved his work in composition to the satisfaction of the English Department; a list of such provisional grades, along with evidence of deficiencies, shall be furnished the English Department each term by the officer in charge of the grades, and a report shall be made by this department when the deficiencies shall have been removed.

4. All instructors are requested to warn their students each term concerning these regulations.

ABSENCES FROM CLASSES

The following regulations regarding absences from classes have been adopted by the Faculty:

1. Each instructor shall report daily to the office on printed slips provided for the purpose all absences from his work that have occurred during the day.

2. A permanent record shall be kept of each student's attendance. This record shall be under the care of the administrative officer and available for the information of the executive committee, mentioned in article 3.

3. The executive committee of three shall be one of the standing committees of the Faculty. This committee shall pass on excuses for absences and keep a record of all excuses granted. They shall also draft for publication a list of the excuses they will consider valid and the regulation governing the presentation of the same.

4. A student who has four unexcused absences from a three-hour course, or one from the one-hour course in the Bible, shall be warned by the executive committee.

5. When a student has six unexcused absences from one department in any one term, or twenty from all departments, the executive committee shall report him to the Faculty, and he shall be suspended for the remainder of the term.

6. All absences, whether excused or unexcused, shall be made up to the satisfaction of the department concerned, and further, in case a student has been absent during more than fifteen per cent of the exercises actually given in a course, he may be debarred from the final examination in that subject by action of the Faculty on recommendation of the instructor.

SCHOLARSHIP REGULATIONS FOR ATHLETIC AND OTHER ORGANIZATIONS

The following regulations have been adopted by the Faculty:

1. Any student who receives less than a passing grade on more than six hours of his required work of the preceding

term shall be ineligible to represent the College in any athletic contest, concert, or other public event.

2. Students who are candidates for participation in such contest or representations or who are members of organizations engaging in them are required also to be doing satisfactorily the work of the current term. In order to enforce this requirement the following regulations have been adopted:

(a) No team or organization shall represent the College in a public event until a list of its members has been submitted to the Faculty for approval.

(b) It shall be the duty of the student manager of such team or organization to furnish to the secretary of the Faculty for the use of the Faculty at least four weeks before the first public appearance of the team or organization is scheduled to take place a written list of all candidates for places on such team or organization.

(c) The names of the candidates for places on any team or organization shall be read to the Faculty at its first regular meeting after the list has been furnished to the secretary, and they shall be recorded in the minutes of the Faculty for that meeting.

(d) If at the time this list is presented to the Faculty or at the next regular meeting of the Faculty thereafter any member of the Faculty shall report that a student who is a candidate for a place on a team or organization is failing in his work, it shall be the duty of the secretary to give the student written notice of this report, specifying the course or courses in which the student is reported as failing; if a student is reported by two or more instructors as failing, he shall be notified that he will not be eligible to represent the College on any team or organization as long as more than one instructor reports him as failing in his college work.

(e) In case a student manager shall not furnish the secretary of the Faculty with the list of candidates required at the time specified in section (b), the Faculty shall follow the procedure prescribed in sections (c) and (d) when such a list is furnished, and the secretary shall notify any student who is reported by two or more instructors as failing in his work that he will not be eligible to represent the College on any

team or organization as long as more than one instructor reports him as failing.

(f) If at any time after this preliminary report is made a student who was then eligible to represent the College on a team or organization shall be reported by two or more instructors at the same meeting of the Faculty as failing in his work, the secretary shall notify him, specifying in the notice the courses in which he is reported as failing, that if he has not removed his deficiency at the end of two weeks, he will be debarred from the team or organization and will not again be eligible to represent the College on a team or organization until he has improved his work so that not more than one instructor reports him as failing.

ABSENCES BEFORE AND AFTER THE CHRISTMAS AND EASTER HOLIDAYS

A student who incurs an absence in the week preceding the Christmas or Easter vacation or in the week following the re-opening of college shall not be allowed to re-enter college until he has satisfied the Faculty that his absence was unavoidable or until he has paid a re-entrance fee and passed extra examinations in the departments from which he was absent. The fee shall be two dollars if not more than one day is missed and one dollar additional for every other day or part of a day missed. The examinations shall not be more than three hours nor less than one hour in duration, according to the number of days missed, and the grade obtained in such examinations shall enter into the student's record for the year.

ABSENCES FROM THE CITY

No student is allowed to leave the city without the permission of the president.

REGULATIONS REGARDING PUBLIC LECTURES

All public entertainments, lectures, or addresses

given under the auspices of the College or of any organization in any way connected with the College are under the supervision of the Public Lecture Committee of the Faculty. All dates and programs must be approved by this committee, except in cases where such public entertainments have been placed under the supervision of a special committee of the Faculty.

REPORTS

Reports stating the number of absences from classes and the proficiency in studies are sent to parents or guardians after the mid-year and final examinations.

MATERIAL EQUIPMENT

LIBRARY

The Library contains 49,216 bound volumes and a large collections of pamphlets. It is classified according to the decimal system; the Cutter-Sanborn author-marks are used. It is catalogued throughout by authors, and the indexing by subject and title is being rapidly advanced with the assistance of a permanent cataloguer. The reading-room is well supplied with newspapers and popular and departmental periodicals.

It is the aim of the management to make the Library a place in which students can find the best reference books to help them in their class-work, and also a place in which those who wish to make special researches may find an opportunity to do so. It is with these ends in view that purchases of books have been made. The Library contains a good working reference list in each department of the college curriculum. It is especially strong in American history, English literature, and economics.

The largest special collection of the Library is the Ethel Carr Peacock Memorial Collection, given by Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, North Carolina. This collection of more than 7,000 volumes was presented as a memorial of their daughter, Ethel Carr Peacock, whose name it bears. It is especially rich in material on North Carolina history, and it contains also files of many American periodicals and newspapers.

The Anne Roney Shakspeare Collection, made possible by the gifts of Miss Anne Roney, of Durham, North Carolina, contains many rare and valuable editions of the Shakspeare text. In it are 760 volumes.

A special collection of books on economics and political science was presented to the Library by the late Mr. J. A. Long, of Roxboro, North Carolina.

The law library, located in special rooms in the library building, is being increased each year. A large number of treatises on law and the essential reports and law cyclopedias have been secured. The books are well selected, and the student of law will find himself supplied with all the works necessary for the prosecution of his studies. Complete sets of reports of many of the more important states have been purchased.

From February 1, 1915, to February 1, 1916, 7,164 cards were made and filed in the catalogue, and 3,353 continuations and additional copies of books were entered on the catalogue-cards. The total number of books catalogued and shelved during the year was 5,144.

List of accessions to the Library from February 1, 1915, to February 1, 1916:

American Bar Association, 1; American Bible Society, 3; American Institute of Electrical Engineering, 2; American Peace Society, 1; Andrae, Percy, 1; Arkansas Department of Education, 1; Avera Bible Fund, 33; Beers, C. W., 1; Benneville, J. S. de, 1; Biology Fund, 11; Blair, Woodberry, 2; Boyd, W. K., 3; Breedlove, Mrs. J. H., 1; Breedlove, J. P., 2; Brown University, 1; Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, 5; Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Teaching, 24; Carnegie Institution of Washington, 55; Cheatham, Arch, 6; Clingman, T. A. and Miss J. A., 1; Cook, C. C., 1; Columbia University, 2; Columbian Society, 1; Electrical Press, London, 2; Emory University, 1; English Government,

4; Exchange, 6; Federal Council of Churches of America, 1; Few, W. P., 4; Flowers, G. W., 1; Flowers, R. L., 3; Flowers, Virginia, 1; Foulke, W. D., 1; General Education Board, 1; Glasson, W. H., 4; Graham, P. C., 34; Grimes, J. B., 9; Harper, W. A., 1; Harvard University, 3; Hesperian Literary Society, 3; Hispanic Society of America, 1; Howe, D. W., 1; Hueffer, F. M., 2; Illinois State Mining Board, 1; Japan Society, 2; Joyner, J. Y., 2; Kennan, George, 1; Kilgo, J. C., 19; Kimball, V. W., 2; Kugimiya, Tokio, 4; Laprade, W. T., 1; Law Fund, 42; Lawyers Co-operative Publishing Co., 10; Library Fund, 658; Library of Princeton University, 1; Lockhart, W. S., 1; McCallie, S. W., 17; McCartney, R. H., 1; McCubbins, B. D., 1; Minnesota University, 1; National Association of Manufacturers, 1; National Conference of Charities and Corrections, 13; National Equal Suffrage League, 1; National Tax Association, 2; Nelson, (Thomas) & Sons, 2; Nettles, S. A., 11; New Jersey, Treasury Department, 1; New York Stock Exchange, 1; Newsom, D. W., 2; National Liquor Dealers Association, 1; North, R. H., 1; N. C. Board of Public Charities, 1; N. C. Commission of Agriculture, 2; N. C. Corporation Commission, 7; N. C. Geological and Economic Survey, 3; N. C. Historical Commission, 4; N. C. State Tax Commission, 1; Old Library, 18; Palmer, C. F., 2; Parker, F. N., 13; Parker, Sir Gilbert, 4; Peppler, C. W., 1; Phelps, E. B., 1; Preston, E. R., 1; Revell, F. H., 1; Root, W. T., 1; Russell Sage Foundation Library, 5; Russell, Lindsay, 2; Shaw, Miss Cornelia, 1; Smith, E. F., 3; Smithsonian Institution, 4; Source Unknown, 19; Southern Railway, 1; Sprunt, James, 1; Starnes, W. F., 3; Straus, Nathan, 1; Swain, J. B., 1; Tapp, S. C., 1; Texas University, 2; Thomas, J. A., 13; Toffey, J. J., 2; Tokyo Shoin Co., 1; Tomlinson, R. E., 1; Trinity College Historical Society, 59; Trinity College Office, 5; U. S. Brewers' Association, 3; U. S. Education Bureau, 3; U. S. Government, 429; U. S. Library of Congress, 5; University Club of New York City, 1; Va. State Library, 1; Wallace, Jerry, 1; Washburn-Crosby Co., 1; Wasson, E. A., 1; Waxweiler, Emile, 1; Westinghouse Electric & Mfg. Co., 1; Wilcox, O. B., 1; Wilson, R. N., 5; Wisconsin State Historical Society, 2; Wisconsin University, 2; Young Churchmen Co., 1. Total bound volumes, 1,696.

In addition to the bound volumes, a large number of pamphlets was added during the year.

HISTORICAL MUSEUM

Early in 1895 the Trinity College Historical Society founded an historical museum. It proceeded to gather rare objects of historical interest and has succeeded in securing a large collection of valuable relics. A suitable room is provided for them in the library building. The collection consists of war relics, objects illustrating manners and customs, documents and autobiographies, files of newspapers, and various Indian remains. The collection of Confederate money is especially good. There are also in the possession of the society many manuscripts, newspapers, pamphlets, and books relating to the history of North Carolina. Persons who will give or lend relics will confer a favor by addressing Professor W. K. Boyd.

THE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY

The Museum of Natural History is located on the second floor of the Crowell Science Building. The intention is to make the museum a factor in the educational work of the College, not only by supplying various courses with illustrative material, but also by putting before the public in the most instructive way the various products of nature. The purpose of the museum is to exhibit, as far as possible, type-specimens of the more important rocks, minerals, ores, plants, and animals to be found the world over, and especially those represented in North Carolina. The specimens, properly labeled, are grouped and arranged in such a way as will make the collection most instructive. The collection now consists of between 1,500 and 2,000

specimens, many of which are valuable. Thus a real advance toward the ideal of a museum outlined above has been made. Friends of the College are invited to co-operate with the curator by collecting such specimens as are available. Inquiries concerning methods of collecting and preserving specimens will gladly be answered by Professor J. J. Wolfe, Curator of the Museum of Natural History. Visitors are admitted to the museum at all reasonable hours.

PHYSICAL LABORATORY

The Physical Laboratory occupies seven rooms on the first floor of the Crowell Science Building. The various laboratories are equipped with modern apparatus adapted to the courses undertaken. In this laboratory is a large lecture-room provided with a stereopticon equipment. The optical and electrical laboratories afford facilities for research work.

Among the notable features of this equipment are a complete line of spectrometers, both grating and prism; ample facilities for photographic spectroscopy; photometer rooms, equipped with Lummer-Brodhun, Bunsen, and Joly photometers; an exceptionally good collection of electrical measuring instruments; and a shop furnished with a Garvin lathe and other tools for the construction and repairing of instruments.

The material for classroom demonstration has been carefully selected and is being constantly increased.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING LABORATORY

The electrical Engineering Laboratory occupies part of the annex to the Crowell Science Building.

The equipment of the laboratory includes one 17½-kilowatt, 125-volt, direct-current generator, four small

direct-current dynamos, which may be used either as motors or generators, one $2\frac{1}{2}$ -kilowatt, three-phase alternator, one small three-phase induction motor, one 2-horse-power, single-phase induction-motor, two 2-kilowatt transformers with Scott connections, a number of ammeters, volt-meters, watt-meters, and tachometers of various types and ranges, a Kelvin balance for calibrating instruments, and electro-dynamometer, a frequency meter, and a number of rheostats, lamp-banks, and switchboards for use with the above apparatus.

The laboratory is supplied with both direct and alternating current generated by the college power-plant. It is supplied also with three-phase alternating current from the Southern Power Company and direct current obtained from a motor-generator set.

BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY

The Department of Biology, with the Museum of Natural History, occupies the second floor of the Crowell Science Building. The lecture-room is equipped with numerous charts, diagrams, and materials for demonstrations. The laboratory is fitted with furniture and apparatus adapted to the work undertaken by the Department. The equipment includes compound microscopes, dissecting microscopes, microtomes, paraffine bath, incubator, sterilizer, autoclav, photomicrographic outfit, chemicals, and reagents. Living animals and plants are kept in the laboratory throughout the year in aquaria, vivaria, and a forcing-case adapted to the purpose.

CHEMICAL LABORATORY

The work of the Department of Chemistry is conducted on the third floor of the Crowell Science Building. Here are provided a lecture-room, one laboratory each for general chemistry, analytical chemistry, and physical chemistry, a balance-room, and a store-room. The Department is supplied with the chemicals and apparatus needed in the practical work of the courses offered.

GYMNASIUM

For the physical training and development of students a gymnasium equipped with suitable apparatus and conveniences is provided. This gymnasium is in charge of a director, who prescribes such exercises as are best suited for the physical development of each student. All Freshmen, Sophomores, and Juniors are required to attend these exercises from Thanksgiving to Easter. The gymnasium is open for voluntary exercises at such times as may be designated by the director, who is always present when the gymnasium is open.

ATHLETIC FIELDS

A large tract of ground on the campus has been set apart as an athletic field. It was named in honor of Mr. P. H. Hanes, Jr., of Winston, N. C., who, while a student, did much to advance the athletic interests of the College.

In addition to the old field, a new athletic field has been graded on the western part of the campus and enclosed by a brick wall. This large field, conveniently

situated, is equipped with grandstand and bleachers, and contains a cinder running-track, space for field-sports, basket-ball goals, and baseball diamonds.

TENNIS COURTS

Excellent tennis-courts afford ample provision for students who desire to participate in this form of exercise.

COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION

The Alumni Association of Trinity College is composed of graduates and former students of the College. The association gives a dinner, which is followed by the annual business meeting, on Tuesday of commencement week each year. It is the custom of the association to invite an alumnus of the College to deliver an address on this occasion. The address in 1915 was made by Bunyan S. Womble, of the Class of 1904, of Winston-Salem, N. C. According to the charter of the College, the alumni are entitled to twelve representatives on the Board of Trustees. At the annual meeting of the association all vacancies in the alumni representation on the Board are filled, and four representatives to serve on the athletic council of the College are elected. The officers of the association are: president, Joseph G. Brown, Raleigh, N. C.; vice-president, Bunyan S. Womble, Winston-Salem, N. C.; secretary and treasurer, Marion Eugene Newsom, Jr., Durham, N. C.; chairman of the executive committee, Robert L. Flowers, Durham, N. C.

The association publishes a quarterly, *The Trinity Alumni Register*, in the interest of all former students of the College.

A number of county Trinity College Alumni Associations has been formed, and the number is being increased each year. A copy of the constitution and by-laws proposed for county alumni associations will

be furnished on application to the chairman of the executive committee.

LITERARY SOCIETIES

The Columbian Literary Society was organized in 1846, and the Hesperian Society in 1851. Their record is one of diligence, honor, and creditable achievement in public speaking, the practice of which is encouraged by the awarding of medals for excellence in that art. The societies have an annual intersociety debate. As a means of self-discipline and as a bond of fellowship, these societies serve a valuable purpose in the education of young men. No student is obliged to become a member of either, though the advantages offered are well worth the expense incident to membership in them. In the East Wing of the Washington Duke Building suitable halls are provided for the societies. These halls—one in each end of the building—are modeled after the chambers of Congress in the national capitol. There are galleries and committee-rooms in each hall. The first floor is provided with individual desks.

YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION

The Young Men's Christian Association of Trinity College was organized in 1887 as the successor of an unaffiliated association of Christian young men. This association is a member of the state association and sends representatives to its conventions. Delegates are sent each year to the summer conferences, interstate conventions, and the state Bible and missionary institutes. In the East Wing of the Washington Duke Building, rooms are provided for the use of the association. The association holds meetings every

Wednesday evening in a hall which has been set apart and furnished for its use. It holds also every year a series of special religious services. The services for the present year were conducted by the Reverend Franklin N. Parker, D. D., of Atlanta, Ga. Mission- and Bible-study classes are conducted under the auspices of the association. During the year the association provides for a number of addresses to be delivered by members of the Faculty, pastors of the different churches in the city of Durham and elsewhere, and prominent representatives of different business activities.

The association endeavors to give every assistance to new students during the opening days of college, to be of service at all times to both new and old students, and to organize and conserve the spiritual interests of the student-body. The association publishes annually a handbook containing helpful information for students entering college. A reception to new students is given each year at the opening of college in September.

The officers of the association are : president, Charles S. Bunn ; vice-president, Leon C. Larkin ; secretary, William K. Carr ; treasurer, Luther L. Gobbel ; advisory committee, President Few and Professors Cranford, Peele, Wannamaker, and Flowers.

HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The Trinity College Historical Society was organized April 4, 1892. Its purpose is to stimulate an interest in North Carolina history by the preparation of papers relative thereto and to collect and preserve historical documents, books, papers, pamphlets, and other material. In the library building, which is itself fire-

proof, a modern fireproof vault is provided for the storage of the more valuable documents of the society. This gives the best of facilities for preserving such rare and important documents as are often entrusted to the chance of loss in private homes. In the same building there is a room set apart as an historical museum, where records and relics of interest are exhibited. The society, therefore, urges those who have books, documents, or relics of historical interest to place them in its keeping either as gifts or as loans.

The books and pamphlets collected by the society number 2,750, and the manuscripts more than 5,000. These are classified and catalogued for the use of investigators, subject to the rules of the authorities having them in charge. The society has established two publications, one consisting of papers read at its meetings, the other of books relating to North Carolina. The officers of the organization are: president, Professor William K. Boyd; vice-president, Louis C. Allen; secretary and treasurer, Thomas W. Sprinkle; curator of the museum, Joseph K. Turner.

SCIENCE CLUB

The Science Club, founded in September, 1898, is an organization of students and members of the faculty. It is intended to conserve and stimulate the growing interest in scientific methods and results. To this end, current items of interest are presented and discussed at the regular meetings, and lectures are delivered by members of the faculty. In addition, the Science Club has been instrumental in providing a fund, through donations by the alumni of the College, by which distinguished men of science are brought to the College for lectures to the general public. The

club donates several scientific publications to the College Library. The president of the club is James H. Coman, and the secretary-treasurer is George W. Harley.

ENGINEERS' CLUB

The Engineers' Club, an organization composed of students and members of the Faculty interested in the various branches of engineering, has for its purpose a systematic study of literature dealing with the subject of engineering. In addition to the bimonthly meetings for the discussion of papers, inspection-trips are arranged to important engineering and industrial plants in the vicinity of Durham. The officers for the year 1915-1916 are: president, Bernard D. Hathcock; vice-president, John A. Woodward; secretary and treasurer, Gibbons W. Murphy.

PHYSICS CLUB

The Physics Club is an organization composed of those students sufficiently interested in the study of physics to be willing to give an extra hour to the discussion of the application of physical principles to certain phases of everyday life. Topics that cannot be covered in class are discussed in club-meetings. During the past year a study has been made of the automobile, scientific photography, and the application of weights and measures in public service utilities. The officers for the year 1915-1916 are: president, Charles W. Edwards; secretary and treasurer, Joseph E. Smith.

DEBATE-COUNCIL

The Debate-Council supervises and systematizes the work of debating in the College. The council has control of the arrangements for all public debates. Its

organization and powers are set forth in the following paper, which was adopted by the Faculty and by the Columbian and Hesperian literary societies:

1. This council shall consist of three members of the Faculty and two representatives of each of the literary societies, and shall meet at such stated times as the council may agree upon.

2. The council shall do all in its power to encourage intercollegiate debating and shall arrange such debates with other institutions as will be for the best interests of the College. It shall have the power to arrange all terms with institutions, to determine the questions for debate, to select judges, and to supervise the preliminary contests.

3. In the intersociety debates the council shall approve the question, the date, and the judges.

4. For the general improvement of debating, the council shall endeavor to increase the material in the library available for debating, and shall suggest subjects and arrange material for the weekly debates in the societies.

5. The council shall arrange for such class-debates as may seem expedient.

The council is composed of the following members: from the Faculty, Professors Boyd, Glasson, Flowers, and Mr. Holton; from the Hesperian Society, Messrs. William R. Shelton and David Brady; from the Columbian Society, Messrs. Jasper H. Grigg and Allison B. Farmer. The officers of the council are: president, Professor William K. Boyd; corresponding secretary, Holland Holton; recording secretary, Allison B. Farmer.

PUBLIC DEBATES

In the college year 1914-15 Trinity College held a public debate with Washington and Lee University at Lexington, Va., and also one with Swarthmore College, at Swarthmore, Pa.

The question discussed with Washington and Lee University was: "Resolved, That the nominating convention is preferable to the direct primary as a means of selecting candidates for offices filled by popular election [the method of nominating or electing the president and vice-president being excluded from the discussion]." Trinity College was represented by Messrs. Jasper H. Grigg, David Brady, and William R. Shelton, who supported the affirmative side of the question.

The question discussed with Swarthmore was: "Resolved, That the Monroe Doctrine should be abandoned." In this debate Trinity College was represented by Messrs. Bascom W. Barnard, George S. Sexton, Jr., and Allison B. Farmer, who supported the negative side of the question.

For 1915-16 Trinity College arranged public debates with Washington and Lee University and Swarthmore College.

The question selected for discussion with Washington and Lee University was: "Resolved, That the proposed administration policy of armament increase is demanded by the best interests of the United States." Messrs. William W. Matthews, Henry C. Greenberg, and William R. Shelton were chosen to represent Trinity College on the affirmative side of the question.

The question selected for discussion with Swarthmore College was: "Resolved, That an international police force should be established to enforce international treaties and agreements and preserve international peace." In this debate Trinity College was represented by Messrs. Louis C. Allen, David Brady,

and Jasper H. Grigg, who supported the affirmative side of the question.

The subject discussed in the annual debate between the Columbian and Hesperian literary societies was: "Resolved, That the United States should adopt a policy of military preparedness commensurate with the position of a first-class world power." The representatives of the Columbian Society were Louis C. Allen, Allan H. Gwyn, and Eugene C. Few; of the Hesperian Society, Henry C. West, Henry C. Greenberg, and John H. Small, Jr.

DECLAMATION CONTEST

The fifth annual declamation contest, instituted for the purpose of encouraging public speaking in high schools, was held in Craven Memorial Hall, November 26, 1915. This contest was held under the auspices of the 9019, which gives each year a medal to the participant adjudged to have delivered the best declamation.

ORATORICAL CONTEST

An annual oratorical contest, participated in by representatives of the colleges of North Carolina, is held under the auspices of the North Carolina Peace Society. Trinity College sends a representative each year. In 1915 the contest was held in Raleigh. Trinity was represented by George S. Sexton, Jr., of the class of 1917.

The contest for 1916 was held in Craven Memorial Hall. Trinity was represented by William R. Shelton of the class of 1916.

THE FORTNIGHTLY CLUB

The Fortnightly Club is composed of those members

of the Junior and Senior classes who have previously manifested some literary ability and taste and who are specially interested in literature. With the aid of the members from the Faculty such students find in this club an opportunity and stimulus to give careful written expression to their thoughts, and in the regular meetings a congenial audience for their productions. Original work is heartily encouraged, and the study of influential writers, both ancient and modern, is emphasized. While not the main aim of the club, the social feature is especially pleasant; all members enter unreservedly into this part of each meeting. The club meets the first and third Friday nights of each month. The officers of the club are: president, Cecil A. Moore; vice-president, Thornton S. Graves; secretary, George W. H. Britt; treasurer, Robert M. Johnston.

THE CLASSICAL CLUB

The Classical Club is composed of students and members of the Faculty who are interested in classical antiquities. It is the aim of this organization to promote an intelligent interest in matters pertaining to both Greek and Latin. The investigations which are conducted by different members of the club are designed to supplement and vary the regular exercises of the classroom. The meetings are held on the second and fourth Thursday nights of each month. The officers of the club are: president, William F. Gill; secretary, Henry C. West; treasurer, Ralph E. Parker.

ATHLETIC COUNCIL

The Board of Trustees, at its regular annual meeting in June, 1907, created an athletic council to be composed of eleven members appointed annually: three

from the Faculty, to be appointed by the president of the College; four from the alumni resident in the city of Durham, elected by the Alumni Association; and four from the undergraduates, one from each of the four classes, elected by the members of each class.

This council has control of all college athletics, and its aim is to promote a healthy athletic spirit, to protect all contests from unworthy practices, to encourage good fellowship in such sports, and to cultivate among college students a high sense of honor, earnest effort, and manly conduct.

The council appoints the managers of all athletic teams, and an executive committee, which acts as an auditing committee. It is the duty of this committee to audit the books of the treasurer, and no team or manager is permitted to make any purchase or contract or any kind of expenditure of money arising from any source whatever and belonging to the funds of athletic teams without the consent of the auditing committee.

The members of the council for the year 1915-1916 are: Professors Robert L. Flowers, Robert N. Wilson, and Albert M. Webb, from the Faculty; Arch Cheatham, '85, James E. Pegram, '00, Claude B. West, '10, and James G. Huckabee, '04, from the alumni; Wesley L. Ferrell, from the Senior class; Linville K. Martin, from the Junior class; LeRoy E. Graham, from the Sophomore class; Dwight W. Lambe, from the Freshman class.

The officers of the council are: president, Arch Cheatham; vice-president, Albert M. Webb; treasurer, James E. Pegram; secretary, Wesley L. Ferrell. The members of the executive committee are Robert N. Wilson, James E. Pegram, and Wesley L. Ferrell.

Trinity College was a member of the Southern Intercollegiate Athletic Association for a number of years, and its contests were conducted under the rules of this organization. At the regular annual meeting of the Association in December, 1912, the Athletic Council withdrew from the Association for the purpose of entering into athletic relations with institutions not members of the Association. However, the rules of the Southern Intercollegiate Athletic Association governing the eligibility of students, in force at the time of withdrawal, were adopted by the Athletic Council, and it was made the duty of the Faculty Committee on Athletics to enforce these eligibility requirements. The rules are as follows:

SECTION 1. No professional athlete shall take part in any contest as a member of any team in this association. A professional athlete is a man who has at any time received, either directly or indirectly, money or any other consideration to play on a team or for his athletic services as coach, trainer, athletic or gymnasium instructor, or who has competed for a money prize or portion of gate-money in any contest, or who has competed for any prize against a professional.

SEC. 2. No player or contestant of any university or college shall be paid or receive, directly or indirectly, any money or financial concession or emolument as past or present compensation for or as prior consideration or inducement to play in or enter any athletic contest, whether the said remuneration be received from or paid by or at the instance of any organization, committee, or faculty of such university or college, or any individual whatsoever.

This rule shall be so construed as to disqualify a student who receives from any source whatever gain or emolument or position of profit, direct or indirect, in order to render it possible for him to participate in intercollegiate athletics.

SEC. 3. It shall be considered unlawful for any student to receive an income through any card or correspondence system of selling or soliciting. In order that a student may engage in

the business of buying and selling, he must actually take orders or deliver goods. Any college shall have the right to protest against such a system by which an athlete receives compensation, and the vice-president shall consider all such protests, and shall refer the matter to the local college authorities, and upon receipt of their report shall pass on the legality of the work done and compensation received. Appeal from his decision may be made to the executive committee.

SEC. 4. In case of training-table expenses, no organization or individual shall be permitted to pay for the board of a player at said table more than excess over and above regular board of such player.

SEC. 5. Furthermore, no person shall be eligible to take part, as a contestant, in any event of this association who is not a *bona fide* student of the college on whose team he plays—matriculated or enrolled for the present college year within thirty days after the beginning of said college year (not counting the opening day) in which such contests take place, and regularly pursuing a course in said college that requires ten hours of lectures or recitations per week, counting at least two hours of laboratory work or practice as equivalent to one hour of recitation or lecture.

SEC. 6. No person who has participated in intercollegiate contests in or out of this association for any part of four sessions, consecutive or not, shall participate in contests of this association, irrespective of branch of sport. The test for number of years played shall be determined by the executive committee on the basis of eligibility to membership in this association.

SEC. 7. A student who has been connected with an institution where he has participated in an intercollegiate contest in football, baseball, basket-ball, or track athletics shall not participate in an intercollegiate contest of any institution in this association until he has been a student there for one collegiate year.

SEC. 8. No student shall play on any team of this association under an assumed name.

SEC. 9. No member of this association shall allow any of its students to take part in any contest as a member of any

athletic club team, unless said athletic club be a member of the Amateur Athletic Union, in good standing and approved by this Association, and any student so taking part shall be ineligible to participate in any of the future contests of this association.

SEC. 10. No person who has played on a regular organized baseball team which is a member of a baseball league shall be eligible to play on any team in this association, whether he received compensation or not.

No person *who after entering college in this association* plays on any baseball team *other than his home team*, or who receives, while playing with his home team, more than his actual expenses, shall be eligible to participate in any branch of sport on a team of this association. His "home team" shall be defined as any amateur team within the county where he has had legal residence for at least one year and is still a resident.

GLEE-CLUB ASSOCIATION

The musical interests of the College have effected the organization of a society called the Glee-Club Association. The association is especially interested in promoting the welfare and success of a college glee-club, which gives concerts in Durham and which takes occasional trips to various cities in the State. In the fall of 1913 a college band was organized. The officers of the Glee-Club are: manager, James R. Rone; assistant manager, Joseph H. Ruff.

STUDENT ADVISORY BOARD

As early as possible in each year members of the Faculty who wish to undertake such work organize a student advisory board. The Freshman class is divided into small groups of twelve or fifteen, to each of which some member of the Faculty acts as special counselor. One meeting is usually definitely appointed, but the working of the system is entirely informal.

The aim is to make each student feel that he is free to claim the advice and counsel of his special adviser.

GREEK-LETTER ORGANIZATIONS

The following Greek-letter fraternities have chapters at Trinity College: Alpha Tau Omega, Pi Kappa Alpha, Kappa Sigma, Kappa Alpha, Sigma Phi Epsilon, Sigma Chi, Pi Kappa Phi.

The Alpha Delta Phi, Kappa Delta, and Zeta Tau Alpha sororities also have chapters.

By action of the Board of Trustees, no fraternity is allowed to initiate any member of the Freshman Class before February 1 of each college year.

The Pan-Hellenic Council submitted to the Faculty in 1911 the following resolutions which were to govern the fraternities in the future: "At a recent meeting of the Pan-Hellenic Council, in which all fraternities now in Trinity College were represented, it was decided to report that we have unanimously adopted the following resolutions: (1) That all Freshmen be required to make at least ten hours of their work before they may be initiated into any fraternity; (2) that after this year February 10 be fixed as the earliest date for the initiation of members of the Freshman class into fraternities."

9019

The 9019 is an honor-society for the promotion of scholarship and the fostering of true interest in the welfare of the College. Its members are initiated from the upper classes only. The society is the founder of *The South Atlantic Quarterly*, and has under its auspices the annual civic celebration on Washington's Birthday and the annual declamation contest for high-school pupils.

EKO-L

The Eko-L is a scholarship organization to which only young women students are eligible. The object is to promote scholarship among the students and to advance the interests of the College.

THE TOMBS

The Tombs is an organization with the primary purpose of promoting an interest in athletics in Trinity College. Membership is restricted to students of the Junior and Senior classes.

THE MINISTERIAL BAND

The Ministerial Band is an organization of young men who expect to enter the ministry. The members of the band meet on Friday evening of each week. The officers are: president, William R. Shelton; vice-president, Jacob E. B. Houser; secretary and treasurer, Gerald R. Jordan.

QUILL CLUB

The Quill Club is an organization composed of students who are regular college correspondents of newspapers. The object of the club is to assist its members in collecting items of news that may be of public interest. The officers of the club are: president, Jack W. Wallace; vice-president, Robert M. Johnston; secretary, Henry W. Kendall.

TAU KAPPA ALPHA

The Tau Kappa Alpha is a national debaters' fraternity which has for its purpose the promotion of intercollegiate forensic contests. Any student who has taken part in one or more intercollegiate debates is eligible for membership in the local chapter. The

chapter gives medals to men who represent the College in intercollegiate debates. These medals are awarded to students who have taken part in as many as two contests, in at least one of which Trinity shall have been successful.

THE ATHENA LITERARY SOCIETY

The Athena Literary Society, membership in which is open to young women students of the College, was organized in 1912. This society was instrumental in forming the alumnæ association. The record of the Society is one of creditable achievement in literary work. A medal is given each year to the member submitting the best short-story for publication in *The Archive*. A regular course of study is arranged for each term, and each member is held responsible for a definite amount of work. Meetings of the Society are held twice a month in the Hesperian Literary Society hall.

COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS

AVERA BIBLE LECTURES

At intervals of two years a series of lectures is given under the auspices of the Avera Department of Biblical Literature. This series of lectures was established in 1897. These lectures have been delivered as follows:

Bishop William Wallace Duncan, Spartanburg, S. C.,
Bishop Warren A. Candler, Atlanta, Ga.,
Chancellor James H. Kirkland, Nashville, Tenn.,
Bishop Alpheus W. Wilson, Baltimore, Md.,
Bishop Charles B. Galloway, Jackson, Miss.,
Dean Wilbur F. Tillett, Nashville, Tenn.,
Reverend Franklin N. Parker, D. D., Alexandria,
Louisiana,

President Thornton Whaling, Columbia, S. C.

The series of lectures in 1916 will be delivered by
Bishop Eugene R. Hendrix, of Kansas City, Mo.

FACULTY LECTURES

Occasional lectures are given each year by members of the Faculty or by visitors. This series of lectures is under the supervision of the faculty committee on public lectures.

ADDRESS ON BENEFACTOR'S DAY

By the action of the Board of Trustees October 3 is set apart as a holiday. Public exercises are held, and

a list of all the donations during the preceding year is announced. An address is delivered by some invited speaker. The object of the exercises is to cultivate the spirit of benevolence and to give recognition to the generosity of all who have made contributions to the College. On October 3, 1915, the address was delivered by Col. John F. Bruton, of Wilson, N. C.

CIVIC CELEBRATION

A civic celebration is held each year on February 22. It is intended that this occasion shall be of service in cultivating a better citizenship and more patriotic ideals of government. The address in 1916 was delivered by Professor Frederick J. Turner, of Harvard University.

SOUTH ATLANTIC QUARTERLY

The South Atlantic Quarterly is published at Trinity College. It has no official connection with the College, but the movement which led to its establishment originated with Trinity graduates, and much of its support has come from Trinity professors. It was established by the 9019, a patriotic society of the College, but it is now owned by an incorporated company. The first number was issued in January, 1902. It is edited by Professors William H. Glasson and William P. Few.

HISTORICAL SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS

The Trinity College Historical Society has established two publications.

The *Annual Publication of Historical Papers* contains papers read by members, and documents of an interesting and instructive nature. Eleven numbers have been issued; a twelfth will be published in 1916.

The *John Lawson Monographs* is the title of a

publication established as a means of making known a series of books relating to the history of North Carolina. Volume I, issued in September, 1910, is *The Autobiography of Dr. Brantley York*; Volume II, *The Memoirs of Governor W. W. Holden*, was published in 1911; Volume III, *The Reminiscences of Gen. W. R. Boggs*, was published in 1913.

THE ARCHIVE

The Archive is a literary magazine, published monthly by the Senior class. It is a medium for the publication of papers prepared by the students of the College. The magazine strives to give expression to the higher life and thoughts of the students. It is in charge of Isaac S. Harrell, editor-in-chief, Jasper H. Grigg, associate editor-in-chief, and John J. Lilley, business manager. The editor-in-chief and the business manager are elected by the Senior class. The other members of the editorial staff are appointed by the editor-in-chief.

THE CHRONICLE

The Chronicle is a college newspaper, published every Wednesday during the scholastic year by the Columbian and Hesperian literary societies. It was founded in December, 1905. It is edited by Robert M. Johnston, editor-in-chief, Banks Arendell and John H. Small, Jr., associate editors, and a staff of assistant editors. Business managers are Thomas J. Swain and John C. Boggs; assistant managers are Allison B. Farmer and Gerald R. Jordan.

THE CHANTICLEER

The Chanticleer is the student annual, which preserves a record of the year's college life in all phases

by means of pictures, poems, and sketches. The publication for the year 1915-1916 is under the direction of George W. H. Britt, editor-in-chief, and Sidney B. White, business manager.

TRINITY ALUMNI REGISTER

The *Trinity Alumni Register* is a quarterly magazine published by the Alumni Association in the interest of the alumni and the College. It aims to keep the alumni in touch with one another and with the College. The editorial staff is composed of Holland Holton, '07, managing editor, C. L. Hornaday, '02, H. M. North, '99, E. W. Knight, '09, M. A. Briggs, '09, W. G. Sheppard, '12, Katie Johnson, '02. The business manager is C. L. Hornaday.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID

GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

The College offers twelve graduate scholarships, ranging in value from fifty to two hundred dollars. These scholarships are open to graduates of Trinity and of other colleges of approved standing.

UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

Fifty scholarships, ranging in value from fifty to seventy-five dollars, are offered to undergraduates. Forty of these scholarships are held by members of the Freshman class, five by members of the Sophomore class, and five by members of the Junior class. Sophomore scholarships are awarded at the end of the Freshman year, and Junior scholarships at the end of the Sophomore year. They are awarded on the basis of the applicant's character and promise as indicated by his work in college.

The forty scholarships awarded to applicants for admission to the College are held during the Freshman year. Twenty of these have been placed with certain high schools whose history, courses of study, and standards of work are well established. These scholarships are awarded to applicants who are recommended by the heads of these schools as students of good character and high promise. The remaining twenty scholarships are awarded by the president and Faculty to applicants for admission to the College.

The Faculty will take into consideration the age, financial needs, and promise of each applicant; but in no case will an applicant be considered unless he is fully prepared to enter the Freshman class. Persons desiring to make application for a scholarship should apply to the registrar for blanks to be filled out and returned to the president of the College.

The College reserves the right to withdraw a scholarship at any time from a student who does not make worthy use of it.

CONFERENCE LOAN FUNDS

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund and the Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund are lent to deserving students in accordance with the following regulations:

The loan funds shall be kept by the treasurer as separate and distinct funds from all the other endowments and holdings of the College and shall be used for no other purpose than to aid worthy students of the College.

1. No loan shall be made to a student who violates any of the regulations of the College or whose class-work is not satisfactory to the Faculty.

2. Loans will be made only to students who are taking full courses of study that lead to a degree, and all loans must be arranged for not later than one week after the beginning of a term.

3. Every applicant for a loan must present with the application such security as the president of the College may approve, and no money shall be advanced before a note with approved security is in the hands of the treasurer of the College.

4. No loan shall be made to defray any other expenses than those incurred during the academic year for tuition, matriculation, and room-rent.

5. Interest at the rate of six per cent annually shall be charged for all loans of money, and the interest must be paid annually.

SPECIAL SCHOLARSHIPS

The J. A. Cuninggim, J. A. Odell, J. M. Odell, George W. Watts, Herbert J. Bass, C. W. Toms, Arthur Ellis Flowers, Heath, and Weatherby Scholarships are described elsewhere.

SONS OF MINISTERS

The sons of ministers are exempt from paying tuition; they are required to pay all other college fees.

CANDIDATES FOR THE MINISTRY

Candidates for the ministry who are not sons of preachers are required to give their notes for tuition. If they enter the regular ministry within three years after leaving college, these notes will be surrendered to them; otherwise the notes will be collected.

AID TO WORTHY YOUNG MEN

There are many young men who are desirous of a college education but who cannot immediately meet the entire expense. It has always been the policy of Trinity College to render to such young men all proper assistance within its power. For this reason all charges have been put at the lowest possible point. Besides, such young men are credited for their tuition-fees, payable after they leave College. In such cases the student gives his note to the College.

SCHOOL OF LAW

FACULTY

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, A. M., Ph. D., LL. D.,
PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI, LL. D.,
DEAN OF THE LAW SCHOOL AND PROFESSOR OF LAW

WALTER SAMUEL LOCKHART, A. B., LL. B.,
PROFESSOR OF LAW

HENRY GRADY HEDRICK, A. B.,
PROFESSOR OF LAW

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON, Ph. B., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL SCIENCE

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD, A. B., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF LEGAL AND CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY

WALTER LEE JOHNSON, A. B.,
LAW LIBRARIAN

SCHOOL OF LAW

FOUNDATION

The School of Law was founded by Messrs. James B. Duke and Benjamin N. Duke in the summer of 1904.

It aims to give such training in the fundamental principles of law as is necessary to a right and successful practice of the profession in the commonwealths of this nation; to awaken in young students of law a faith in, and an admiration for, the profession; to develop in them a lively sense of honor and justice; and to fit them in moral character for the delicate duties which belong to this ancient and noble profession.

ACADEMIC YEAR

The academic year 1916-1917 will begin on Wednesday, September 13, 1916, and will end on June 6, 1917. There will be a recess from December 21, 1915, to January 3, 1917. The lectures will begin on the opening day of the year, Wednesday, September 13, 1916.

ADMISSION OF STUDENTS

No student will be admitted to the study of law who has not completed work equivalent to that of the Sophomore class in the academic department of Trinity College, or of the Sophomore class of some other college of approved standing.

Any applicant not presenting a certificate showing that he has completed the Sophomore year in Trinity

College or in some other college of approved standing will be required to stand examination before the academic Faculty of the College on all the academic work required for the completion of the work of the Sophomore class.

ADVANCED STANDING

Any person who, after becoming entitled to enter this law school as a regular student, has been in regular attendance for at least one academic year of not less than eight months at another law school whose course of instruction is approved by the faculty of this law school, will be admitted to the second-year class as a candidate for a degree upon passing satisfactory examinations in the studies required in this law school for the first year. These examinations will require a thorough knowledge of the books prescribed for first-year students in this school. Students not candidates for degrees may be admitted to advanced classes by special vote of the law faculty.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

The curriculum of the School of Law has been arranged so that the courses of the first two years include the work required by the Supreme Court of North Carolina to be done by candidates who apply for license to practice law.

Students in the School of Law are required to take at least twelve hours a week in the first two years and ten hours a week in the last year. Students in the Junior and Senior classes of the College are permitted to take extra courses in the School of Law; however, such extra courses will under no conditions be counted toward fulfilling the requirements for an academic degree. The courses are so arranged that one desiring

to take a special course in any subject may do so in as brief a period as practicable.

DEGREES

A three years' residence study of law is required for the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

No student will be graduated with the degree of Bachelor of Laws who is less than twenty-one years of age.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION

This school of law has been enrolled as a member of the Association of American Law Schools.

FEES AND EXPENSES

Tuition and registration fees are due at the beginning of each term. The tuition fee is \$30.00 a term. Registration and incidental fees are \$9.50 a term. The graduation fee is \$10.00. All fees are payable to the treasurer of the College.

Board can be secured at \$3.00 to \$3.75 per week. Furnished rooms can be secured in the dormitories of the College at \$40.00 to \$50.00 a year. These prices include light, heat, water, and janitor's service.

OUTLINE OF WORK

The full course of law will occupy three college years of nine to ten months each. The work of the first two years will equip for the practice of law a student of ordinary intelligence and diligence. He will be able to advise clients in ordinary, practical matters coming before a practicing lawyer, to draw the instruments usually committed to lawyers, and to prosecute and defend actions. He will be equipped to give proper attention to business that may be committed to him.

The program of study (which is designed to occupy the student three full years) comprises the following subjects:

FIRST YEAR'S WORK

1. **Constitutional Law.**—The books used are Blackstone's *Commentaries*, Creasy on *The English Constitution*, Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, Mordecai's *Law Notes*,* *Lex Scripta*, McClain's *Cases on Constitutional Law*, and the texts of the constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina. 4 hours a week, 14½ weeks.

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

A special course on the texts of the constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina is given during the second year.

2. **Contracts.**—McIntosh's *Cases on Contracts*† is used as the basis of this course; it is supplemented by lectures, cases from other jurisdictions, and references to standard textbooks. 5 hours a week, 8 weeks.

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

3. **Negotiable Instruments.**—The basis of this course is Smith and Moore's *Cases on Bills and Notes*, Mordecai's *Law Notes*, developing the law up to, and including, the uni-

* *Law Notes* is a volume of 1,269 pages prepared by Dean Mordecai. It contains complete and exhaustive summaries of the law on the following subjects: domestic relations, with North Carolina notes to Smith's *Cases on the Law of Persons*; principal and agent; master and servant; constitutional law; real estate, with North Carolina notes to Finch's *Cases on the Law of Property in Land*; negotiable Instruments including all the rulings in North Carolina on Negotiable Instruments Law; suretyship, with North Carolina notes on suretyship and guaranty; equity jurisdiction; trusts; Code of Civil Procedure; Code pleading; equity pleading and practice; evidence; criminal law.

Law Notes is used in connection with the case-books and textbooks by which the above subjects are taught. It is used principally in review work. The book was prepared by Dean Mordecai for use in the Law School, and was printed by the Law Department. It is not sold, but it is rented to students of the Law School at a nominal price.

The subjects, Contracts and Remedies, are summarized in the case-books by which these subjects are taught.

† McIntosh's *Cases on Contracts* above mentioned is a volume of x1+693 pages, treating the general law of contracts by the use of cases from North Carolina, principally, but a few are selected from other jurisdictions. Notes are given with the cases, referring to other cases in which the questions are discussed, and also the leading textbooks and authorities where a more extended discussion may be found. It contains also a summary of the law of contracts.

form *Negotiable Instruments Law*, which is then reviewed separately and in detail. *5 hours a week, 6 weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

4. **Criminal Law and Procedure.**—The student is first taken through *Fourth Blackstone*, which is followed by Beale's *Cases on Criminal Law* and those chapters of the *Revisal of North Carolina* relating to crimes and criminal procedure, with a review by Mordecai's *Law Notes*. *3 hours a week, 20 weeks.*

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

5. **Real Property.**—This course consists of two parts. Separate examinations are held, and a passing grade is required on each part. Part one is confined to a careful study of *Second Blackstone* and *Lex Scripta* so that the student will be thoroughly grounded in the history and fundamental principles of this important branch of the law. Part two is devoted to a careful study of the development and present status of the law by means of Finch's *Cases on the Law of Property in Land* and Mordecai's printed notes thereto, giving a summary of the North Carolina law on all important points with references to the principal cases and existing statutes. This part is concluded by a review of the entire subject in Mordecai's *Law Lectures* and Mordecai's *Law Notes*, which concisely cover the entire field and exhaustively treat of the North Carolina Law. *5 hours a week, 21½ weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

During the second year a special course is given in special proceedings, conveyancing, etc.

6. **Domestic Relations.**—This course consists of two parts. Separate examinations are held, and a passing grade is required on each part. Part one includes Infants (generally), Parent and Child, and Guardian and Ward. Part two includes Husband and Wife, Master and Servant, and Principal and Agent. Each part consists of a study of the corresponding chapters of *First Blackstone*, Smith's *Cases on the Law of Persons*, supplemented by Mordecai's *Law Notes*, giving in brief form the general law and the North Carolina statutes and decisions, and

concludes with a review by means of Mordecai's *Law Lectures*. *Lex Scripta* is used throughout the course to familiarize the student with the leading English statutes, ancient and modern, and the corresponding constitutional and statutory provisions of North Carolina. *4 hours a week, 15 weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

7. **Wills and Administration.**—These subjects are taught from chapters 23 and 32 of *Second Blackstone*, *Lex Scripta*, Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, and the *Revisal of North Carolina*. The whole subject is fully treated, and the law brought down to date. *4 hours a week, 5 weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

8. **Torts.**—For this subject Ames and Smith's *Cases on Torts* is used, supplemented by assigned cases. In addition to this, the student gets a very full knowledge of that branch of the law of torts, especially the law of North Carolina, peculiarly applicable to employer and employee, corporations, and the domestic relations, in the course on Domestic Relations. *3 hours a week, 15 weeks.*

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

SECOND YEAR'S WORK

1. **Equity.**—The course consists of two parts. Separate examinations are held, and a passing grade is required on each part. Part one includes Equity Jurisdiction (generally) and a detailed study of each subject of Equity Jurisdiction not covered by part two and other separate courses, and Equity Pleading. Ames's *Cases on Equity Jurisdiction* (2 vols.), Thompson's *Cases on Equity Pleading*, and Mordecai's *Law Notes* are the books used. Part two is devoted to a careful study of the subject of Trusts by means of Ames's *Cases on Trusts*, and Mordecai's *Law Notes*. The entire course, including both parts, is made as thorough and practical as possible. *5 hours a week, 20 weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

2. **Suretyship.**—This subject and the allied subject of Guaranty are taught by means of Ames's *Cases on Suretyship* and Mordecai's *Law Notes*. *4 hours a week, 7 weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

3. **Evidence.**—This subject is covered by Wigmore's *Cases on the Law of Evidence*, Second Edition, supplemented by *A Handbook of the Law of Evidence for North Carolina* by Professor Lockhart, together with Mordecai's *Law Notes on Evidence*. 4 hours a week, 13 weeks.

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

4. **Personal Property.**—This subject, including Sales, Bailments, and Pledges, is taught from *First and Second Blackstone*, Burdick's *Cases on the Law of Sales*, and Mordecai's *Law Lectures*. 3 hours a week, 16 weeks.

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

5. **Corporations.**—This subject is taught from Warren's *Cases on Private Corporations*, Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, *Lex Scripta*, and the *Revisal of North Carolina*. 3 hours a week, 13 weeks.

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

6. **Remedies.**—This subject is taught from Mordecai and McIntosh's *Remedies by Selected Cases*,* which covers all branches of remedial law, both with and without judicial proceedings. 5 hours a week, 12 weeks.

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

7. **Pleading and Procedure.**—This course is taught from An-

* *Remedies by Selected Cases*: This is a case-book which covers very fully remedies both with and without judicial proceedings; all remedies concerning real estate; the forms of common law and code actions; remedies for all injuries to personal security, liberty and privileges, relative rights, tangible personal property, and to rights growing out of contract; remedies in special cases, to-wit: bills for advice, caveat proceedings, partition, sale of real estate and chattels of infants, proceedings to make real estate assets, creditors' bills, and remedies of creditors under 13 Eliz., the extraordinary remedies of habeas corpus, prohibition, mandamus, quo warranto, injunction, bills of peace, quia timet, interpleader, and writs of certiorari, recordari, and sci. fa.; the ancillary remedies of arrest and bail, claim and delivery, injunction, attachment, and receivers and sequestration; also the subjects of jurisdiction, process, and parties.

Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, above referred to, is a volume of 1524 pages, containing a full treatise, from a North Carolina standpoint, on those portions of the first and second books of the *Commentaries* of Sir William Blackstone which have not become obsolete in the United States.

Lex Scripta, above referred to, is a manual of 100 pages, giving the substance, date, and bearing of the important acts of Parliament referred to in Blackstone (1 and 2), the status of such acts in modern English law and in the law of North Carolina. It is a manual for the use of law students.

derson's *Outline of Common Law Pleading*,* Hinton's *Cases on Code Pleading*, the *Code of Civil Procedure*, and Mordecai's *Notes on the Code and Notes on Code Pleading*, in *Law Notes*. 4 hours a week, 15 weeks.

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

[For equity pleading see course in equity.]

8. **The Statute Law of North Carolina.**—Those parts of the *Revisal of 1905*, Vol. I, not covered in other courses are studied and reviewed. 1 hour a week, 8 weeks.

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

9. **Texts of the Constitutions.**—The texts of the constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina are studied and compared in detail. 3 hours a week, 3 weeks.

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

10. **Special Proceedings and Conveyancing.**—Practical instruction is given in drawing deeds of various kinds, mortgages, deeds of trust, leases, etc., and in conducting special proceedings for allotment of dower, for partition, and for making real estate assets, etc. 5 hours a week, 3 weeks.

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

THIRD YEAR'S WORK

1. **Quasi Contracts.**—Scott's *Cases on Quasi Contracts*. 1 hour a week.

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

2. **Agency.**—Wambaugh's *Cases on Agency*. 1 hour a week.

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

3. **Partnership.**—Burdick's *Cases on the Law of Partnership*. 1 hour a week.

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

4. **Bankruptcy.**—Lowell on *Bankruptcy*. 1 hour a week.

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

5. **Carriers.**—Beal and Wyman's *Cases on Public Service Companies*. 2 hours a week.

6. **Mortgages.**—Kirchwey's *Cases on Mortgages*. 2 hours a week.

7. **Conflict of Laws.**—Minor's *Conflict of Laws*. 1 hour a week.

8. **Insurance.**—Richards on *Insurance*. 1 hour a week.

* This outline, prepared by Professor R. G. Anderson, was printed by the College for use in the School of Law. It is an excellent summary of common law pleading and practice.

9. **Political Institutions.**—*3 hours a week (first half-year).*
PROFESSOR GLASSON.
10. **Legal and Constitutional History.**—*3 hours a week (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

MOOT COURTS

During the year there is held a series of moot courts in which the students have practical drill in preparing pleadings and presenting cases involving questions of law and practice, and arguing the same before the Law Faculty. The students have also a moot court for Superior Court practice.

LIBRARY

In addition to the extensive resources of the general library, a large special collection of books has been purchased for the School of Law. There are now in the library full sets of the United States Supreme Court reports, with Digests, Rose's Notes, and Michie's Encyclopedia of United States Supreme Court Reports; North Carolina Supreme Court reports and North Carolina digests, also the Southeastern Digest, Vols. 1-4, American Digest, Vols. 12-14, and Descriptive Word Index, which, together, cover the N. C. Reports from the 95th to date; full sets of the Supreme Court reports of New York, Massachusetts, Michigan, Ohio, Wisconsin, New Jersey, and Indiana; the reports of other states will be added from time to time. There are also the latest and best editions of textbooks by the best authors on all the general subjects of the law, together with the American and English Encyclopedia of Law (2nd ed.), Cyclopedia of Law and Procedure, the Lawyer's Reports Annotated, original and new series, and the American Reports and American Decisions, with the revised notes to both. These fur-

nish the student the opportunity and advantage of making a thorough investigation of any question of law that may arise and of becoming familiar with the leading authorities in law. Three large rooms in the Library have been specially set apart for the use of students in the School of Law. In these will be found all the books mentioned and every convenience for private study and individual investigation. The students are encouraged in every way to use the library in connection with the subjects taught in the general work in the classroom.

OUTLINE OF COURSES

The number of hours of work in each year has been mentioned above, but for the convenience of students the following table will give the order in which the subjects are taken up and the time devoted to each:

FIRST YEAR

Constitutional Law	Prof. Mordecai.....	58 hours
Contracts	Prof. Lockhart.....	40 "
Negotiable Instruments	Prof. Lockhart.....	30 "
Criminal Law and Procedure..	Prof. Hedrick.....	60 "
Real Property	Prof. Mordecai.....	108 "
Domestic Relations	Prof. Lockhart.....	60 "
Wills and Administration....	Prof. Lockhart.....	20 "
Torts	Prof. Hedrick.....	45 "

SECOND YEAR

Equity and Equity Pleading..	Prof. Mordecai.....	100 hours
Suretyship	Prof. Lockhart.....	28 "
Evidence	Prof. Lockhart.....	52 "
Sales	Prof. Hedrick.....	48 "
Corporations	Prof. Hedrick.....	40 "
Remedies	Prof. Mordecai.....	60 "
Pleading and Procedure	Prof. Lockhart.....	60 "
Revisal	Prof. Hedrick.....	8 "
Text of Constitutions	Prof. Hedrick.....	9 "
Special Proceedings and Con- veyancing	Prof. Mordecai.....	15 "

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

FACULTY

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, A. M., Ph. D., LL. D.,
PRESIDENT

EUGENE CLYDE BROOKS, A. B.,
PROFESSOR OF THE HISTORY AND SCIENCE OF EDUCATION

EDGAR WALLACE KNIGHT, A. M., Ph. D.,
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF THE HISTORY AND
SCIENCE OF EDUCATION

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS, A. M.,
PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS

WILLIAM IVEY CRANFORD, A. B., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF PSYCHOLOGY AND PHILOSOPHY

CHARLES WILLIAM EDWARDS, A. B., A. M., M. S.,
PROFESSOR OF PHYSICS

WILLIAM FRANCIS GILL, A. B.,
PROFESSOR OF LATIN

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON, Ph. B., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF ECONOMICS

ALBERT MICAHAH WEBB, A. B., A. M.,
PROFESSOR OF FRENCH

WILLIAM HANE WANNAMAKER, A. B., A. M.,
PROFESSOR OF GERMAN

JAMES JACOB WOLFE, A. B., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF BIOLOGY

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD, A. M., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF HISTORY

FRANK CLYDE BROWN, A. M., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH

ROBERT NORTH WILSON, A. B., M. S.,
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF CHEMISTRY

CHARLES WILLIAM PEPPLER, A. B., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF GREEK

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

FOUNDATION

The School of Education was established in 1910.

The growth of state high schools, the increase of the number of local-tax districts, and the expansion of the city-systems have created such a demand for high-school teachers that the colleges and normal schools are unable to supply them. It is conceded that this supply must come largely from the ranks of the grammar-school teachers—those who have only a high-school education but who have been engaged in teaching for a year or two and are making an effort to improve themselves. It was especially for this class of teachers that the School of Education at Trinity College was established. Their needs are scholarship, a knowledge of high-school courses, and instruction in high-school methods. The excellent secondary schools in the City of Durham offer a good opportunity for teachers to study school-organization, supervision, and management.

THE COLLEGE TERM

The academic year 1916-1917 will begin on Wednesday, September 13, 1916, and will end on June 6, 1917. There will be a recess from December 21, 1916, to January 3, 1917. Courses will be arranged, and instruction will begin on the opening day of the term, Wednesday, September 13, 1916.

FEES AND EXPENSES

There are no tuition fees. There is a matriculation fee of \$9.00 a term, or \$18.00 a year. This fee is payable to the treasurer of the College.

Board can be secured at \$3.00 to \$3.75 a week. Furnished rooms, with light, heat, water, and janitor's services, can be secured in college dormitories at \$40.00 to \$50.00 a year.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

Candidates for admission must have completed a course in a high school of approved standing and must have had some experience in teaching. These requirements call for a class of students of greater maturity than that of the average Freshman, and a class that has a definite purpose in view.

GROUPS OF STUDIES FOR TEACHERS

English Group.....	10 hours	Modern Language Group	10 hours
Principles of Education	3 "	Principles of Education	3 "
Secondary Education.....	5 "	Secondary Education.....	5 "
	<hr/> 18 hours		<hr/> 18 hours
History Group.....	10 hours	Mathematics Group.....	10 hours
Principles of Education	3 "	Principles of Education	3 "
Secondary Education.....	5 "	Secondary Education.....	5 "
	<hr/> 18 hours		<hr/> 18 hours
Science Group.....	10 hours	Classical Group.....	10 hours
Principles of Education	3 "	Principles of Education	3 "
Secondary Education.....	5 "	Secondary Education.....	5 "
	<hr/> 18 hours		<hr/> 18 hours

COURSES IN THE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

Groups of three subjects running through the Freshman and Sophomore years and containing a major and two minor subjects, to be selected by the applicant, are offered. The major is the subject that the applicant wishes to teach after leaving college.

Each subject appearing here comes three times a

week. A group of three subjects therefore means nine recitations a week.

The following are some of the courses grouped for teachers:

ENGLISH GROUP.—English as major; History and one foreign language as minors.

CLASSICAL GROUP.—Latin as major; Greek and English as minors.

MATHEMATICS GROUP.—Mathematics as major; English and Physics as minors.

SCIENCE GROUP.—Biology as major; English and Physics or Chemistry as minors.

MODERN LANGUAGE GROUP.—German or French as major; English and French or German as minors.

HISTORY GROUP.—History as major; English and Economics as minors.

In addition to these groups the one-hour course in the Bible for Freshmen and Sophomores will be required, making a total of ten hours a week in regular college courses.

COURSES IN THE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Secondary Education.—The major subject pursued through the Freshman and Sophomore years will be reviewed through the four years of the high school. If the applicant chooses the English group of studies, English in the high school will be studied. Here special emphasis will be placed on the character of the work in the high school, the nature, quantity, and quality of subject-matter in recitation, the preparation by the teacher as well as by the pupil, and the capacities of high-school pupils. *5 hours a week.*

The Learning-Process.—(1) How to study; the purpose of the textbook and the relation of the textbook and the school to the life of the pupil. (2) Educational psychology and application of psychological principles to the learning-process. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

Principles of Education.—(1) Principles underlying the selection and arrangement of subject-matter for the different

grades; (2) principles of child-study and the relation of the child to the school. Grading of the course of study with reference to the mental development of the child. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 3.*

For advanced courses see Department of Education, courses 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.

Educational Administration.—This course aims to study principles of school administration, and is designed for superintendents and principals of city and rural schools. Problems of school finances and their administration, the grading and promoting of pupils, retardation and its remedies, medical inspection, teachers' meetings, and similar topics are studied by means of textbook assignments, lectures, reports, and discussions. Opportunity for original investigation of administrative problems is afforded. *Sat. from 11 to 1, and a third hour to be arranged.*

Aims and Methods in Education.—This course is primarily for teachers of Durham and adjoining counties. Recitations, readings, and reports. *Given on Saturdays.*

EXPENSES

Expenses at the College vary according to the habits of the student. Every item of expense has been reduced to the lowest possible amount for the advantages offered. The following tables give the itemized college expenses for one year. The expenses for a term are one-half of these amounts:

	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH
Tuition	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00
Matriculation	18.00	18.00	18.00
Room-Rent	40.00	40.00	50.00
Board	90.00	108.00	135.00
Laundry	10.00	15.00	20.00
Books	15.00	20.00	25.00
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
*Total.....	\$223.00	\$251.00	\$298.00

Students who hold scholarships or who are exempt from paying for tuition will deduct fifty dollars from the above totals.

SPECIAL FEES

All students in chemistry are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$3.00 a term for each course taken except course **1**, in which the fee is \$2.00 a term; all students in biology are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$2.00 a term in all courses except course **3**, in which the fee is \$5.00. All students in physics are required to pay a fee of fifty cents a term. The laboratory fees for courses in engineering are: Electrical Engineering

* This table gives the estimated expenses based on the cost for the year 1915-16. Boarding-clubs were conducted by students in which board was secured at a lower rate than that given in this estimate.

1, \$2.00 a term; Electrical Engineering **2**, \$2.00 a term; Mechanical Engineering **1**, \$1.00 a term; Surveying **1**, \$1.00 a term. No student is admitted to courses in these departments without presenting a receipt for these fees.

Every candidate for a degree is charged a diploma fee of \$5.00, payable May 1. Should the candidate fail to receive a diploma, the fee will be refunded. A fee of \$3.00 to be applied to commencement expenses is collected from each student on or before March 1.

For the present the Board of Trustees, at the request of the students, has authorized the treasurer to collect from each male undergraduate student an athletic fee of \$5.00, payable \$2.50 on October 1 and \$2.50 on March 1. The payment of this fee admits the student to all College athletic contests held on the campus.

ROOMS AND CONDITIONS OF RENTING THEM

The itemized statement in the general table of expenses includes the care of rooms, in which everything essential in the way of furniture is provided. The College furnishes pillows in Alspaugh Hall only. All rooms are provided with heat, water, and electric light. Each student furnishes for himself a change or more of blankets, sheets, pillow-slips, and towels. Students must furnish their own electric lamps, which can be purchased at cost from the College office.

Rooms may be signed for at the office of the registrar at any time during the year. Every student who wishes to retain his room for the succeeding year must notify the registrar at his office on or before May 15. All rooms which have not been signed for on or before May 15 will be considered vacant. When a room is once engaged by a student, no change will be

permitted except with the consent of the registrar; leaving one room and occupying another without such permission is strictly against the rule and will render the offender liable to full charges for both rooms for the entire term. No occupant is permitted to rent or sublet a room to another occupant.

Students must secure their own roommates and must furnish their names to the registrar at his office at the time of the engagement of the rooms. The College does not assume the responsibility of selecting and assigning roommates, though it will gladly render any assistance possible in the matter. Occupants who have signed for one room and wish to change to another will be charged the rent of the higher-priced room.

All rooms and suites of rooms are rented by the term, and no deduction will be made from the regular rates of rent for entering after the beginning, or leaving before the end, of the term, except in cases of absence due to sickness of a month's duration or more.

The cost of a suite in Alspaugh Hall is \$200.00 a year or \$100.00 a term. A person or persons signing for a suite in this dormitory will be held responsible for the whole amount of rent. The suite will easily accommodate four occupants, in which case the rent is \$50.00 a year, or \$25.00 a term, for each occupant.

Each room in Aycock and Jarvis Halls will accommodate two students. When a room in these buildings is occupied by two students, the price is \$80.00 a year, or \$40.00 a year for each occupant. Each occupant of a room in Jarvis Hall, Aycock Hall, and Epworth Hall is liable only for his own charges.

Every occupant is held responsible for the condition of his room, and is required to keep it in decent order.

Occupants are likewise held strictly responsible for disorders occurring in, or issuing from, a room, and they must make good any damage to buildings, furniture, or fixtures beyond necessary wear and tear. Students are advised to secure from the office keys for their rooms and to lock their doors when leaving their rooms.

Any occupant whose presence is deemed injurious is liable at any time to be deprived of his room at once upon notice from the president.

Tampering with electric lights and radiators is strictly forbidden. No student is allowed to use electric lamps of a higher candle-power than the 25-watt mazda. Students violating this regulation lay themselves liable to a full term's charge for extra light. For repairs application must be made to the registrar's office.

LAWS REGULATING PAYMENTS

The Executive Committee of the Trustees of Trinity College has enacted the following regulations, which shall govern the payment of all fees due the College:

1. The president and the treasurer of the College shall have no authority to suspend, or in any way alter, these regulations.

2. No student shall be admitted to any department of the College except upon presenting to the professor of the department the receipt of the treasurer for all entrance fees.

3. Matriculation fees are payable at the beginning of each term. No bills will be rendered for these fees.

Tuition fees are charged by the term and must be

paid on or before October 1, for the fall term, and on or before March 1, for the spring term.

Matriculation and tuition fees are never refunded.

4. Room-rent, including light and heat, shall be paid quarterly. One-fourth shall be paid on or before October 1, one-fourth on or before December 1, one-fourth on or before March 1, and one-fourth on or before May 1. The president of the College shall consider any room vacant when the occupant of it has failed to pay the rent at the date upon which the rent became due.

5. All arrangements for financial assistance must be made within one week after the beginning of each term.

6. No student shall be considered by the Faculty as an applicant for graduation until he shall have settled with the treasurer all of his indebtedness to the College.

7. No student shall be allowed to stand the final examinations of the college year who has not settled all his bills with the college treasurer. Any student who has failed to pay his bills on the dates advertised in the catalogue shall be charged one dollar extra for such failure, and shall be denied the right to attend classes until his account is settled in full.

When a student wishes his bills sent to his parent or guardian, the student or his parent or guardian must so notify the treasurer of the College in writing in due time.

CHARGES FOR ROOMS

ALSPAUGH HALL

Alspaugh Hall contains fifteen suites of three rooms each, and will accommodate sixty students. These suites are ar-

ranged for four students, and the price is \$100.00 a term, or \$25.00 a term for each occupant.

AYCOCK HALL

Aycock Hall contains sixty rooms and will accommodate one hundred and twenty students. The charge for a room in this building is \$20.00 per term for each student when occupied by two students, and \$40.00 per term when occupied by one student.

JARVIS HALL

Jarvis Hall contains sixty-six rooms and will accommodate one hundred and thirty-two students. A number of rooms in this dormitory are so arranged that they may be rented in suites. The charges for rooms in this building are \$20.00 per term for each student when two students occupy one room or when four students occupy a suite of two rooms, and \$40.00 per term when a room is occupied by only one student.

EPWORTH HALL

Epworth Hall contains forty-five rooms and will accommodate ninety students. The charges for rooms in this building are \$37.50, \$40.00 and \$50.00 per term, according to the size and location of the rooms. When a room is occupied by two students, each student pays only half the above rent.

WOMAN'S BUILDING

The Woman's Building can accommodate twenty students. The rooms rent for \$60.00, \$70.00, and \$120.00 per year; the rent is divided among the occupants of the room. The building is under the supervision of an experienced matron, and board may be secured in the building.

BOARDING-HALLS

In Alspaugh Hall board is \$3.25 per week.

There are also a number of private boarding-houses located near the campus in which board can be secured for from \$10.00 to \$15.00 per month.

CARE OF THE SICK

An arrangement exists between Watts Hospital and Trinity College whereby students of the College, on

the payment of a nominal fee of one dollar, are guaranteed for the college year all hospital treatment in case of illness. This fee is collected as a part of the first matriculation fee of the college year. This arrangement guarantees to the student medicine, a bed, board, and attention. The physician is selected and paid by the student himself.

Watts Hospital, which thus serves the College as an infirmary, is located on a beautiful elevation overlooking the City of Durham and is about a ten-minute walk from the campus. It was built and endowed by Mr. George W. Watts, a well-known citizen of Durham; the valuation of the hospital property and its endowment amounts to more than four hundred and fifty thousand dollars. The institution is well equipped and is provided with a staff of experienced nurses. The liberal policy of the hospital trustees thus enables Trinity College to offer the very best facilities for the proper care of the sick among the students.

A committee representing the Faculty has been appointed to have especial charge of the visitation of the sick.

HONORS AND PRIZES

HONORS

All students in the Freshman and Sophomore classes who make an average of 90 or above are given honors.

Students who make an average grade of 90 in the four courses of their major subject are given honors in that subject at graduation; those who make an average grade of 95 are given highest honors.

Students in Group C, where all the work is required, may receive honors in physics on the basis of the required grade in four courses under the jurisdiction of that department, or in mathematics on the basis of the required grade in four courses under the department of mathematics. Honors may be obtained in only one of these two departments.

The degree of Bachelor of Arts with distinction is conferred under the following rules:

Students who have completed as much as three years of their college work in Trinity College and who have attained an average of 90 are recommended for a degree *magna cum laude*; those who have attained an average of 95 are recommended for a degree *summa cum laude*.

MEDALS AND PRIZES

The Braxton Craven Medal is the established gift of General Julian S. Carr, of Durham, North Carolina. It is offered annually for the best essay submitted by an undergraduate student of Trinity Col-

lege. The following rules have been adopted for the contest:

1. The president of the College shall appoint annually at the beginning of the college year a committee of three on the Braxton Craven Medal. This committee shall have charge of the competition for the year.

2. All subjects shall be submitted to the committee not later than February 1. In addition to the approval of the committee, the subject must also be approved by some appropriate department of the College. Co-operation of the instructors is limited to bibliography and the organization of material.

3. All essays must be typewritten and, if the subject admits, shall contain: (1) an introductory outline, (2) division into sections corresponding to those of the outline, (3) footnotes for every important statement of fact, (4) bibliography.

4. In estimating the value of the essays, the committee shall emphasize: (1) thought, (2) style, (3) the mechanics of writing.

5. No essay shall exceed 10,000 words in length, or be submitted for any other essay prize.

6. The essays written in competition for the medal must be submitted to the chairman of the committee on or before April 1.

7. If possible, the decision shall be unanimous. The committee may call in to consult, or to vote in the award, other members of the faculty. In case of a second failure to secure a unanimous vote, two additional members of the faculty shall be called in, and a majority vote shall then decide the award.

8. The medal will not be awarded in any year in which no one of the essays submitted reaches a standard of excellency satisfactory to the committee.

9. The award of the prize shall not be publicly announced until commencement.

The Wiley Gray Medal was established by the late Robert T. Gray, Esq., of Raleigh, North Carolina, to be awarded annually in memorial honor of his brother,

from whom the medal takes its name. It is intended to be a reward for the graduating oration that shall be, in the opinion of a committee appointed on the day of commencement, the best speech, with respect to both declamation and composition—not for the one or the other alone, but for the best combination of both.

Mr. James H. Southgate, of Durham, offers annually a set of books to that member of the Sophomore class who is adjudged the best debater at the Sophomore debate.

The Fortnightly Club offers annually cash prizes for the best literary productions by undergraduate students of the College.

The Debate Council has authorized the awarding of medals to members of the graduating class who have represented the College in at least two intercollegiate debates. For the year 1914 these medals were given by the local alumni association. They are now given by the local chapter of the Tau Kappa Alpha fraternity.

The Southern History Prize is awarded each year for the best essay submitted dealing with a subject relating to Southern history. The prize is twenty-five dollars in cash donated by an anonymous friend of the College. The competition for the prize is conducted under the following regulations adopted by the Trinity College Historical Society:

1. Any undergraduate member of the Trinity College Historical Society in good standing is eligible to enter the competition.
2. The subjects of the essays submitted in the competition shall be approved by the department of history. Preference will be given to essays which make a contribution to existing knowledge of Southern history.

3. Essays must be submitted by May 1, must contain at least 5,000 words, must be typewritten, and must be accompanied by an introductory outline and a bibliography of the authorities used. Important statements of fact must be supported by footnotes.

4. Each year, after the essays have been submitted, the president of the Historical Society shall appoint a committee to determine which is entitled to the prize. This committee shall consist of one member of the College faculty and, if possible, of two persons who do not reside in the college community.

5. The prize shall be awarded at commencement by the president of the College.

AWARD OF MEDALS AND PRIZES, 1914-1915

The Wiley Gray Medal.—Bascom Weaver Barnard.

The Braxton Craven Medal.—John Winder Carr, Jr.

The James H. Southgate Prize.—Henry Carson West.

The Fortnightly Club Prizes.—Poem: William Mooring Sutton, Jr.; Non-fiction prose: John Winder Carr, Jr.; Prose fiction: Leon Williams Powell.

The Intercollegiate Debaters' Medal.—Bascom Weaver Barnard.

HESPERIAN SOCIETY

Orator's Medal.—Benjamin Franklin Taylor.

Debater's Medal.—David Brady.

Freshman Debater's Medal.—John Humphrey Small, Jr.

COLUMBIAN SOCIETY

Orator's Medal.—Bascom Weaver Barnard.

Debater's Medal.—Hiram Earl Myers.

Freshman Debater's Medal.—Robert Lee Underwood.

HONORS IN GENERAL SCHOLARSHIP

DEPARTMENTAL HONORS

HONORS IN BIBLICAL LITERATURE—John Wesley Bennett.

HONORS IN BIOLOGY—Samuel Claudius Dellinger.

HONORS IN CHEMISTRY—Edgar Ray Bond, Thomas Briley Downey, Sanford Swindell Jenkins.

HIGHEST HONORS IN ECONOMICS—Earl Ray Sikes.

HONORS IN ECONOMICS—John Smith Cox, James Ratcliffe Gullede, William Wilkinson Hutton, Lonnie Lentz Ivey, John Edgar McLean, Millard Franklin Morgan.

HONORS IN ENGLISH—Janie Love Couch, Willietta Evans, Benjamin Ferguson Few, Hiram Earl Myers, Paul Henry North, Ernest Sherwood Savage, Catherine Sheffield Thomas.

HONORS IN FRENCH—William Mooring Sutton, Jr., Sidney Loy Gullede.

HONORS IN GERMAN—Allan Ramseur Anderson, Fred Safford.

HIGHEST HONORS IN HISTORY—Bascom Weaver Barnard.

HONORS IN HISTORY—John Winder Carr, Jr., Paul Galloway Farrar.

HIGHEST HONORS IN LATIN—William Isler Wooten.

HONORS IN LATIN—Fannie Ellen Vann.

HIGHEST HONORS IN MATHEMATICS—William Early Mills, DeWitt Talmage Stutts.

SENIOR HONORS

Summa cum laude

Bascom Weaver Barnard

Magna cum laude

Allan Ramseur Anderson,	William Early Mills,
John Winder Carr, Jr.,	Hiram Earl Myers,
Janie Love Couch,	Jessie Rowe Persinger,
Willietta Evans,	Amy Fay Russell,
Benjamin Ferguson Few,	Earl Ray Sikes,
Sidney Loy Gullede,	Beal Hendrix Siler,
Samuel Glenn Hawfield,	DeWitt Talmage Stutts,
William Wilkinson Hutton,	Fannie Ellen Vann,
John Edgar McLean,	William Isler Wooten.

SOPHOMORE HONORS

Banks Arendell,	John Odell Durham,
Richard Heber Bennett, Jr.,	Grace Holton,
Euphemia Collins,	Gerald Ray Jordan,
Frederick W. Cunningham,	Henry Carson West,
	Alma Etoile Young.

FRESHMAN HONORS

Ione Bivins,	Cora Jenkins Moss,
Mary Luther Bynum,	Clifton Addison Poole,
William Kimbrough Carr,	Evelyn Candace Reade,
Godfrey Brevard Cauthen,	Paul Lindsay Sample,
Floyd Cole Caviness,	John Humphrey Small, Jr.,
Edmund Fleetwood Dunstan,	Joseph Edward Smith,
Luther Lafayette Gobbel,	Kenneth Crawford Towe,
Everett Grant Harris,	Kate Goodman Umstead,
Lessie Lee Harward,	Joseph Benjamin Whitener,
Henry Wiseman Kendall,	Clay Fleming Wynn,
	Frank Ray Yarborough.

HOLDERS OF SCHOLARSHIPS

GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

Allan Ramseur Anderson,	Leonard Burwell Hurley,
Melvin Brainard Andrews,	William Early Mills,
George Lunsford Carrington,	William Foster Starnes,
Charles Raner Edwards,	Joseph Jeffreys Thaxton.

At the close of the year 1914-1915 the following scholarships were awarded in accordance with the regulations elsewhere set forth:

JUNIOR SCHOLARSHIPS

Richard Heber Bennett,	Gerald Ray Jordan,
Euphemia Collins,	Thomas Raysor Summers,
	Henry Carson West.

SOPHOMORE SCHOLARSHIPS

Mary Luther Bynum,	Henry Wiseman Kendall,
Luther Lafayette Gobbel,	Evelyn Candace Reade,
	Kenneth Crawford Towe.

COMMENCEMENT, JUNE 1915

Sunday, June 6, 8:30 p. m.—Baccalaureate Address by the Reverend Franklin N. Parker, D. D.

Tuesday, June 8, 11:00 a. m.—Commencement Sermon by the Reverend James W. Lee, D. D., St. Louis.

Tuesday, June 8, 1:00 p. m.—Alumni Dinner; Address by Bunyan S. Womble, '04, Winston-Salem, N. C.

Tuesday, June 8, 8:30 p. m.—Graduating Orations.

Wednesday, June 9, 10:30 a. m.—Graduating Exercises; Commencement Address by Owen Wister, Philadelphia; Conferring of Degrees.

DEGREES IN COURSE

BACHELOR OF ARTS

Allan Ramseur Anderson,	Willietta Evans,
Bascom Weaver Barnard,	Paul Galloway Farrar,
John Wesley Bennett,	Benjamin Ferguson Few,
Mary Adelaide Berry,	Rodney Alfred Finch,
Edgar Ray Bond,	Jacob Joseph Fine,
Edwin Neil Brower,	Robey Clemons Goforth,
Francis Burkhead Brown,	Carrol Dial Gray,
John Winder Carr, Jr.,	Pearl Eugene Greene,
Gordon Malone Carver,	James Ratcliffe Gullett,
Joseph Burton Cathey,	Sidney Loy Gullett,
Verne Strudwick Caviness,	Guy Hamilton,
Ellen Sophronia Constable,	Julian Hamilton,
Janie Love Couch,	Annie Hamlin,
John Smith Cox,	Samuel Glenn Hawfield,
Joseph Blount Davenport,	William Preston Hawfield,
Samuel Claudius Dellinger,	William Wilkinson Hutton,
Thomas Briley Downey,	Hugh Galloway Isley,
Leon Douglas Edens,	Lonnie Lentz Ivey,
Charles Raner Edwards,	Sanford Swindell Jenkins,
Benjamin Warner Evans,	Joseph Ed Kanipe,

William Van Wyck Kimball,	Amy Fay Russell,
Duff Cleland Lewis,	Fred Safford,
James Adams Love,	Mildred Davis Satterfield,
Houston Almond Maddox,	Ernest Sherwood Savage,
Cora Ethel Massey,	William Montgomery Sherrill,
James Glen McAdams,	Edgar Eugene Shore,
John Edgar McLean,	Earl Ray Sikes,
William Early Mills,	Beal Hendrix Siler,
Millard Franklin Morgan,	DeWitt Talmage Stutts,
William Henry Morgan,	Jacob West Summers,
Amy Bradley Muse,	William Mooring Sutton, Jr.,
Hiram Earl Myers,	Irma Laws Tapp,
Paul Nathaniel Neal,	Benjamin Franklin Taylor,
Paul Henry North,	Joseph Jeffreys Thaxton,
Moffat Alexander Osborne,	Catherine Sheffield Thomas,
Nollie Moore Patton,	William Alfred Thorne,
Jessie Rowe Persinger,	Royal Wright Tilley,
Ivey Talmage Poole,	Fannie Ellen Vann,
Franklin Reid Richardson,	Henrietta Vaughan,
Annie Laurie Rigsbee,	Cora Virginia Wescott,
Thomas Benton Roberts,	William Isler Wooten.

MASTER OF ARTS

Mounger Favre Adams,	Philip May Hamer,
Charles Rutherford Bagley,	John William L. Harbison,
Charles Guy Cordle,	Fannie Kilgo,
Daniel Laurie Edwards,	Ralph Bridger Sharbrough.

CLASS REPRESENTATIVES

The following representatives of the graduating class delivered orations:

Bascom Weaver Barnard.....	Asheville, North Carolina
"The Party Man and the Independent Voter."	
Guy Hamilton.....	Atlantic, North Carolina
"Conservation, a National Problem."	
Hiram Earl Myers.....	Hoffman, North Carolina
"Individualism and Progress."	
Benjamin Franklin Taylor.....	Greenville, North Carolina
"Is War Inevitable?"	

APPOINTMENTS FOR COMMENCEMENT

The chief marshal and chief manager for commencement are selected by the Hesperian and Columbian literary societies. In the selection of these officers the societies alternate. The assistants are appointed by the chiefs. The officers for last commencement were:

MANAGERS

	Robert Malcus Johnston, Chief
Banks Arendell,	Henry Wiseman Kendall,
Allison Barnes Farmer,	Clifton Addison Poole,
Gerald Ray Jordan,	John Nicholas Hester.

MARSHALS

	Arthur Russell Council, Chief
Robey Keener Courtney,	George Samuel Sexton, Jr.,
Simeon Alexander Delap,	John Humphrey Small, Jr.,
Henry Clay Greenberg,	James Raymond Smith.

ROLL OF STUDENTS

GRADUATE STUDENTS

Alderman, Sidney Sherrill,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Law.	
Anderson, Allan Ramseur,	Statesville,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), German, French, English.	
Andrews, Melvin Brainerd,	Mount Olive,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Bible, Philosophy.	
Barnard, Bascom Weaver,	Asheville,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Economics, German.	
Byrd, Arnold Wesley,	Mount Olive,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Law.	
Carrington, George Lunsford,	Durham,	North Carolina
	A. B. (University of North Carolina), Chemistry, Physics.	
Cheek, Ernest Calvin,	Durham,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Law.	
Cox, John Smith,	Palmerville,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Law.	
Cunningham, Bert,	Saybrook,	Illinois
	A. B. (Illinois Wesleyan), Biology.	
Davis, Jedith Roan,	Shelby,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Law.	
Edwards, Charles Raner,	N. Wilkesboro,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Biology, Chemistry.	
Few, Benjamin Ferguson,	Greer,	South Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), English, French, German.	
Greenberg, Yeddie Ethel,	Durham,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Philosophy, History.	
Hamilton, Guy,	Atlantic,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Philosophy, Bible.	
Hurley, Leonard Burwell,	New Bern,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), English, German, French.	
Johnson, Walter Lee,	Apex,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Law.	
Mills, William Early,	Portsmouth,	Virginia
	A. B. (Trinity), English, History.	

McKay, Irving Bascom,	Durham,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Education, Philosophy.		
Paris, Ernest Ralph,	Lincolnton,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Patton, Nollie Moore,	Morganton,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Pegram, Irene Craven,	Durham,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Education.		
Starnes, William Foster,	Monroe,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Philosophy, Bible.		
Strayhorn, Isaac Richardson,	Durham,	North Carolina
A. B. (University of North Carolina), Law.		
Thaxton, Joseph Jeffreys,	Durham,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Electrical Engineering, Economics.		
Wynn, John Peter,	Enfield,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Economics, History, Education.		

SENIOR CLASS

Adams, Robey Washington,	Four Oaks,	North Carolina
Allen, Louis Carr,	Apex,	North Carolina
Baldwin, Lucile Elliott,	Farmville,	Virginia
Bivins, Laura Mae,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Britt, George William Hughes,	Centerville,	Pennsylvania
Brown, Adrian Ernul,	Greenville,	North Carolina
Bullard, Lucile Marie,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Bunting, Carl Frank,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Cannon, Wallace Bennett,	Blackstone,	Virginia
Chapelle, Iris Odelle,	Creedmoor,	North Carolina
Coman, James Hilary,	Canton,	North Carolina
Council, Arthur Russell,	Wananish,	North Carolina
Craig, Carrie Belle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Dalton, Harry Lee,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina
Davis, Rose May,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Dellinger, Carl Loftin,	Lincolnton,	North Carolina
Duncan, John Nelson,	Beaufort,	North Carolina
Ellis, Myron Gillespie,	Greenville,	Georgia
Erwin, John Ira,	Davidson,	North Carolina
Farrar, Walter Gaston,	Apex,	North Carolina
Ferrell, Wesley Luther,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina
Gaither, Jasper Clyde,	Concord,	North Carolina
Giles, William Everett,	Durham,	North Carolina
Gill, Emmett Fitzgerald,	Laurinburg,	North Carolina
Glauss, Harvey Andrew,	Laurinburg,	North Carolina
Glaze, John William,	Elkton,	Tennessee
Grigg, Jasper Horace,	Lawndale,	North Carolina
Hambrick, John Jackson,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Harley, George Way,	Duncan,	South Carolina
Harrell, Isaac Samuel,	Sunbury,	North Carolina

Harris, Jethro Joe,	Pleasant Hill, North Carolina
Hathcock, Bernard Dunlap,	Norwood, North Carolina
Holloway, Marion Edith,	West Durham, North Carolina
Holton, Florence Elizabeth,	Yadkinville, North Carolina
Houser, Jacob Emanuel B.,	Lincolnton, North Carolina
Hoyle, John William, Jr.,	Lenoir, North Carolina
Johnston, Robert Malcus,	Greensboro, North Carolina
Jones, Bartlet Braxton,	Elizabeth City, North Carolina
Knight, Madeline,	Durham, North Carolina
Lambeth, John Walter, Jr.,	Thomasville, North Carolina
Lilley, John Jethro,	Gatesville, North Carolina
Lowder, James Paul,	Swansboro, North Carolina
Loy, William Lawrence,	Sweptsonville, North Carolina
Matton, Charles Foushee,	High Point, North Carolina
McCauley, Sadie Moore,	Durham, North Carolina
Newton, Giles Yeoman,	Gibson, North Carolina
Nichols, Hugh Lester,	Durham, North Carolina
Osborne, Joe,	Ashland, North Carolina
Patton, Frank Caldwell,	Morganton, North Carolina
Peele, Raymond,	Gibson, North Carolina
Pickens, Wiley Miller,	Spencer, North Carolina
Pridgen, Wilbur Linton,	Durham, North Carolina
Ring, John Thomas,	Kernersville, North Carolina
Rone, James Ralph,	Durham, North Carolina
Sasser, Frank Matthews,	Durham, North Carolina
Secrest, Vann Vanderlyn,	Unionville, North Carolina
Shelton, William Roy,	Durham, North Carolina
Smith, Benjamin Lee,	Granite Falls, North Carolina
Smith, Franklin Colton,	Elizabeth City, North Carolina
Snow, Beverley Carradine,	Durham, North Carolina
Sprinkle, Thomas Weaver,	Mt. Airy, North Carolina
Strowd, William Clarence,	Moncure, North Carolina

Swain, Thomas Joshua,	Mackeys,	North Carolina
Taylor, James Harley,	Maple Springs,	North Carolina
Teeter, Horace Brevard,	Mt. Pleasant,	North Carolina
Tuttle, Ella Worth,	Burlington,	North Carolina
Wallace, Jack Whitlock,	Statesville,	North Carolina
Waller, Tula Nina,	Durham,	North Carolina
White, Sidney Bumpas, Jr.,	West Point,	Mississippi
Wilson, Austin Willis,	Somerville,	Tennessee
Woodward, John Alexander,	Morganton,	North Carolina
Young, Ina Vivian,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Zuckerman, William,	Durham,	North Carolina

FOURTH YEAR SPECIAL

*Proctor, Sidney Leroy,	East Durham,	North Carolina
-------------------------	--------------	----------------

JUNIOR CLASS

Allen, Irving Ellis,	Durham,	North Carolina
Anderson, Jesse Staton,	Wilson,	North Carolina
Arendell, Banks,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Barnhardt, John Vernon,	Concord,	North Carolina
Bennett, Richard Heber, Jr.,	Atlanta,	Georgia
Bolich, William Bryan,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina
Boggs, John Campbell,	Lynchburg,	Virginia
Bradsher, James Sidney, Jr.,	Oxford,	North Carolina
Brady, David,	Durham,	North Carolina
Brame, John Arthur,	Macon,	North Carolina
Britt, Joseph Henry,	Moltonville,	North Carolina
Broome, Ernest Harry,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Bunn, Charles Settle,	Bailey,	North Carolina
Burrus, James Hoyle,	Shelby,	North Carolina
Caviness, Rupert Newby,	Morehead City,	North Carolina
Clement, William Wallace,	Durham,	North Carolina
Copley, Goldie Vernice,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cox, William Bryan,	Richlands,	North Carolina
Cunningham, Fred. Wilson,	Sanford,	North Carolina
Deal, Henry Cletis,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Dickenson, Rob Roy,	Galax,	Virginia
Durham, John Odell,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
Eatman, Millard Glenn,	Cary,	North Carolina
Fallon, Ruth Claiborne,	Durham,	North Carolina
Farmer, Allison Barnes,	Bailey,	North Carolina
Ferguson, Guy Hunter,	Black Mount'n,	North Carolina
Few, Eugene Cannon,	Greer,	South Carolina
Glass, Edward Ward,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Greenberg, Henry Clay,	Durham,	North Carolina
Groome, Percy Lee,	Greensboro,	North Carolina

Groves, Jasper Morris,	Gilky,	North Carolina
Hall, Leon McGowan,	Union,	South Carolina
Hall, Virginius Cornick,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Harper, William Preston,	LaGrange,	North Carolina
Harris, Edward Cedric,	Wendell,	North Carolina
Holloway, John Benjamin,	Gorman,	North Carolina
Holton, Grace,	Durham,	North Carolina
Honeycutt, Renn Galloway,	Granite Falls,	North Carolina
Hurley, John Bascom,	Wadeville,	North Carolina
Jeffries, Samuel,	Gaffney,	South Carolina
Jordan, Gerald Ray,	Kinston,	North Carolina
Knight, Mary Latham,	Durham,	North Carolina
Larkin, Leon Crawford,	Carthage,	North Carolina
LeGrand, Homer Nestor,	Durham,	North Carolina
Lyons, Adelaide Avery,	Glade Spring,	Virginia
Mann, Emma Blanche,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Martin, Linville Kerr,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina
Martin, Margarette,	Durham,	North Carolina
Matthews, William Wilcox,	Vidalia,	Georgia
Newberry, Henry Emmons,	Magnolia,	North Carolina
Parker, Ralph Ely,	Lasker,	North Carolina
Phillips, Paul Melville, Jr.,	Salisbury,	North Carolina
Powell, William Henry,	Tarboro,	North Carolina
Price, Joseph Hampton,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Reap, Charles Augustus,	Albemarle,	North Carolina
Reep, Alfred Roy,	Lincolnton,	North Carolina
Rigsbee, Bernice Owen,	Durham,	North Carolina
Robbins, Lockwood,	Durham,	North Carolina
Ruff, Joseph Hinton,	Tupelo,	Mississippi
Scott, Robert Michael,	Concord,	North Carolina
Shelton, Ephraim Lowrey,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Shelton, Rufus Henegar,	Asheville,	North Carolina

Small, John Humphrey, Jr.,	Washington,	North Carolina
Smith, Annie Thompson,	Durham,	North Carolina
Smith, James Raymond,	Mount Airy,	North Carolina
Smith, Olin Delk,	High Point,	North Carolina
Smoot, James Watson,	Concord,	North Carolina
Summers, Thomas Raysor,	Orangeburg,	South Carolina
Taylor, Edna Louis,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Thompson, Herndon Walter,	Hamlet,	North Carolina
Turner, Joseph Kelly,	Tarboro,	North Carolina
Umstead, Robert Clinton,	Durham,	North Carolina
West, Henry Carson,	Durham,	North Carolina
Wilkerson, James Roy,	Kenly,	North Carolina
Williams, Oscar Areteous,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Wilson, Mary Frances,	Okayama,	Japan
Womble, Annie Lucille,	Goldston,	North Carolina
Woosley, Marcus Boyles,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Young, Alma Etoile,	East Durham,	North Carolina

THIRD YEAR SPECIAL

Atkinson, Robert Ernest,	Durham,	North Carolina
Boone, Benjamin Franklin,	Jackson,	North Carolina

SOPHOMORE CLASS

Abelkop, Isador M.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Adams, Claude A., Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bain, Hannah Kathleen,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Baldwin, Hallie Florence,	Durham,	North Carolina
Barnhardt, Caleb Harley,	Concord,	North Carolina
Bass, Maude Dillard,	Durham,	North Carolina
Batchelor, Helen,	Durham,	North Carolina
Beavers, Nettie Pearl,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bennett, James Eston,	Cleveland,	Tennessee
Best, Lee James, Jr.,	Dunn,	North Carolina
Bissett, Guy Ethridge,	Nashville,	North Carolina
Bivins, Ione,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Blackwell, Albert Turner,	Ruffin,	North Carolina
Bowen, Alex McIver,	Durham,	North Carolina
Branson, William Henry,	Concord,	North Carolina
Burge, Edwin,	Hendersonville,	North Carolina
Bynum, Mary Luther,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Carr, William Kimbrough,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Cauthen, Godfrey Brevard,	Durham,	North Carolina
Caviness, Floyd Cole,	Coleridge,	North Carolina
Chandler, Jannie Gray,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cline, John,	Lincolnton,	North Carolina
Coffman, Charles Poe,	Clendinin,	West Virginia
Corkran, Victor Calkins,	Middlebury,	Vermont
Couch, John Nathaniel, Jr.,	Roanoke,	Virginia
Courtney, Robey Keener,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Cranford, Mary White,	Durham,	North Carolina
Crayton, Catherine,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Creech, Robert Octavus,	La Grange,	North Carolina
Crowell, William Archie,	Nathalie,	Virginia
Crumpler, Mabel Ruth,	Durham,	North Carolina
Davis, George Marriott,	Battleboro,	North Carolina

Delap, John Sicheloff,	Lexington,	North Carolina
Delap, Simeon Alexander,	Lexington,	North Carolina
Dorrity, Morris Vesta,	Durham,	North Carolina
Dunstan, Edmund Fleetwood,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Durham, Robert Harris,	Siler City,	North Carolina
Earnhardt, Daniel Edwin,	Chadbourn,	North Carolina
Earnhardt, George Norman,	Chadbourn,	North Carolina
Edgerton, Henry Yates,	Kenly,	North Carolina
Elias, Winfred Swain,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Elliott, John William, Jr.,	Marion,	North Carolina
Erwin, Mary Haynes,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Evans, Paul Franklin,	Lexington,	North Carolina
Falls, Cicero Gault,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Ferrell, Doctor Thomas,	Durham,	North Carolina
Few, Robert Alston,	Greer,	South Carolina
Fisher, Ralph Lee,	Gatesville,	North Carolina
Fitzgerald, James Boyd,	Linwood,	North Carolina
Fitzgerald, Joseph W.,	Linwood,	North Carolina
Flythe, Allen Grant,	Jackson,	North Carolina
Frazier, Lindsey,	Iola,	North Carolina
Garriss, Charles Henry,	Conway,	North Carolina
Garriss, Henry Thomas,	Marg'tsville,	North Carolina
Giles, Roy William,	Marion,	North Carolina
Gobbel, Luther Lafayette,	Spencer,	North Carolina
Graham, LeRoy Ewing,	Durham,	North Carolina
Green, Nannie Amourette,	Durham,	North Carolina
Groome, James Gordon,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Gwyn, Allan Hatchett,	Yanceyville,	North Carolina
Hackney, John Mallory,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hamlin, Nancy Kathleen,	Durham,	North Carolina
Harden, Wyman Wilson,	Rock Hill,	South Carolina
Harris, Everett Grant,	Festus,	Missouri

Harwood, Lessie Lee,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hibbard, Albert Lyon,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Hickman, Dewie Cecil,	Granite Falls,	North Carolina
Hodgin, Orien Russell,	Stoneville,	North Carolina
Hooks, Guy McIver,	Dunn,	North Carolina
Huntley, Winfield Scott, Jr.,	Middlebury,	Vermont
Isley, Mary Lorraine,	Burlington,	North Carolina
Jenkins, Walter Carlyle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Jenkins, Walter Reese,	Locust,	North Carolina
Jordan, A. C., Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Kendall, Henry Wiseman,	Shelby,	North Carolina
Kornegay, Margaret Bridgers,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Lambert, Waite Leonidas,	Moffitt,	North Carolina
Lamm, Jasper Herman,	Lucama,	North Carolina
Lassiter, Jesse Perry,	Woodland,	North Carolina
Latta, Alexander Bruce,	Durham,	North Carolina
Leak, Russel Ingram,	Rich Square,	North Carolina
Lewis, Marion Smith,	Bath,	North Carolina
Little, George Cecil,	Marion,	North Carolina
Long, Earle,	Milton,	North Carolina
Love, Henry Grady,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Marr, Roy French,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Mayes, Garland Franklin,	Stem,	North Carolina
Matthews, Laura Mae,	Durham,	North Carolina
McCullers, Edgar Warren,	Clayton,	North Carolina
McFarland, Wilbur Galloway,	Mebane,	North Carolina
McGinn, James Albert,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
McGrady, Walter Mitchell,	Mooresville,	North Carolina
McGranahan, Grace Garwood,	Durham,	North Carolina
McNeill, Frank,	Lumberton,	North Carolina
McPherson, Herbert Russell,	Walnut Cove,	North Carolina
Merritt, Benjamin Owsley,	Clinton,	North Carolina

Michie, John Chapman, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Miller, Winfield Gaither,	Granite Falls,	North Carolina
Moss, Cora Jenkins,	Durham,	North Carolina
Murphy, Gibbons Westbrook,	Wallace,	North Carolina
Murray, John Lowe,	Durham,	North Carolina
Muse, Benjamin,	Durham,	North Carolina
Neal, John Washington,	Durham,	North Carolina
Newton, Janie Elizabeth,	Gibson,	North Carolina
Newton, Mary Frances,	Durham,	North Carolina
Nichols, Madge Theora,	Durham,	North Carolina
Nicholson, Henry Hale,	Statesville,	North Carolina
Oakes, Albert Womble, Jr.,	Hookerton,	North Carolina
Page, William Francis,	Aberdeen,	North Carolina
Parker, Linville Benjamin,	Kenly,	North Carolina
Petty, Dwight Alton,	Pittsboro,	North Carolina
Poole, Clifton Addison,	Jackson Sp'gs,	North Carolina
Pridgen, Wilton Henry,	Elm City,	North Carolina
Pritchard, Myrle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Reade, Evelyn Candace,	Durham,	North Carolina
Richardson, Leon Cuthbert,	Durham,	North Carolina
Richmond, Isaac Shirley,	Inez,	Kentucky
Rodgers, Lucy Cornelia,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rose, Joseph Ethan,	Bentonville,	North Carolina
Sample, Paul Lindsay,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Sanders, Robert Webb,	Smithfield,	North Carolina
asser, Junia Elizabeth,	Durham,	North Carolina
Sauls, Jesse Whitley,	Kenly,	North Carolina
Saunders, Donald Eugene,	Durham,	North Carolina
Smith, Joseph Edward,	Durham,	North Carolina
Snow, George Key,	Mount Airy,	North Carolina
Snow, Mary Exum,	Durham,	North Carolina
Spangler, George Ellis,	Humboldt,	Tennessee

Spivey, Egbert Milton,	Farmville,	North Carolina
St. John, Frank Love,	Johnson City,	Tennessee
Stamey, Roderick Alexander,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Swan, Hugh Guyon,	Bayboro,	North Carolina
Templeton, Hugh Burns,	Cary,	North Carolina
Thompson, Earl McGrary,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Thompson, John Elbert,	Vineland,	North Carolina
Timberlake, Walter Carr,	Durham,	North Carolina
Tomlin, Joe Irvine,	Statesville,	North Carolina
Towe, Kenneth Crawford,	Roanoke Rapids,	North Carolina
Tyree, James Leigh,	Durham,	North Carolina
Umstead, Kate Goodman,	Durham,	North Carolina
Van Hook, J. Elmer,	Washington,	North Carolina
Weatherly, Joseph Elwood,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Whitener, Joseph Benjamin,	Sherrill's Ford,	North Carolina
Wiggins, Reynold Connor,	Denmark,	South Carolina
Wilkerson, Minnie Gertrude,	Durham,	North Carolina
Woodlief, Needham Gulley,	Cary,	North Carolina
Yarborough, Frank Ray,	Cary,	North Carolina
Young, Percy Coffee,	Memphis,	Tennessee

SECOND YEAR SPECIAL

*Chandler, Samuel Richardson,	Lake City,	South Carolina
*Masten, Percy Raymond, Jr.,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina
*Newell, Elliott C.,	Rocky Mount,	North Carolina
Portilla, Jose,	San Juan,	Porto Rico

FRESHMAN CLASS

Aiken, Lenora Marshall,	Durham,	North Carolina
Aiken, Melissa Francis,	Durham,	North Carolina
Aiken, Ralph,	Durham,	North Carolina
Aldridge, Fred Cutler,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Alexander, Clark Conrade,	Martin,	Tennessee
Alderman, Miles Garland,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Allen, Inez,	Durham,	North Carolina
Angier, John Cicero,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Armstrong, John Robert,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Avera, Charlotte,	Smithfield,	North Carolina
Barber, Samuel Hilliard,	W. Asheville,	North Carolina
Barber, Joseph Marshal,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Beal, Daniel Hilry Clayton,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Belvin, Blanco Rosalind,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bennet, Katie Green,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bevers, Annie Lou,	Durham,	North Carolina
Biggerstaff, Joseph Leland,	Gilkey,	North Carolina
Blackley, Julian Edward,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bolich, John Alonzo, Jr.,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina
Boone, Dock L.,	Jackson,	North Carolina
Bouterse, Wesley William,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Boyette, Leona Louise,	Scotland Neck,	North Carolina
Bradley, Oscar Tufts,	Rutherford,	North Carolina
Brady, Minnie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bradshaw, Robert Wallace,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Brantley, William Holland,	Roan. Rapids,	North Carolina
Braudwell, Leslie Jarrett,	Wendell,	North Carolina
Brendall, Joseph Henry, Jr.,	Salisbury,	North Carolina
Brown, Clyde Russell,	Potecasi,	North Carolina
Brown, Harold Vardell,	Fairmont,	North Carolina

Brown, Ruth Louise,	West Durham, North Carolina
Burton, Effie Thomas,	Roxboro, North Carolina
Calfee, John Frank,	Delton, Virginia
Cannon, Richard Mason,	Blackstone, Virginia
Carver, Arthur Lee,	Rougemont, North Carolina
Carver, Julia Elizabeth,	Rougemont, North Carolina
Cauble, Gaither Gear,	Salisbury, North Carolina
Caveness, Hugh Lynn,	Coleridge, North Carolina
Caviness, William Branson,	Morehead City, North Carolina
Cherry, William Hix,	Moravian Falls, North Carolina
Christian, Dennis Cole,	Durham, North Carolina
Clayton, Elmer B.,	Roxboro, North Carolina
Cooper, Claude Bryant,	Wilmington, North Carolina
Copley, Earlina Elwyn,	West Durham, North Carolina
Corpening, Sherrill Gaither,	Brevard, North Carolina
Couch, Allen Albert,	Durham, North Carolina
Crane, Marvin Olmstead,	Newnan, Georgia
Craft, Eugene Charles,	Wilmington, North Carolina
Cross, Walter John,	West Durham, North Carolina
Davis, Thomas Paul,	Four Oaks, North Carolina
Davis, James Watson,	Wilson, North Carolina
Dixon, Mark Edward,	Ayden, North Carolina
Douglas, Clarence DeWitt,	Rusk, North Carolina
Douglas, Miles Henry,	Crisfield, Maryland
Edens, Carl Carprew,	Rowland, North Carolina
Elliott, George Braxton,	Durham, North Carolina
Ellis, George Fitzalen,	Trinity, North Carolina
Erwin, Eleanor,	West Durham, North Carolina
Ewing, Sarah Ann,	Troy, North Carolina
Fallon, Janie Gertrude,	Durham, North Carolina
Finestein, Bessie,	Asheville, North Carolina
Fisher, Charles Jennings,	Millersburg, Kentucky

Fuller, Manley Kearns,	Whiteville,	North Carolina
Gabriel, Heath Cargille,	Terrell,	North Carolina
Gale, John Irwin,	Pageland,	South Carolina
Geddie, Kenneth Baxter,	Rose Hill,	North Carolina
Hambrick, Robert Theodore,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Hanchey, William Ranson,	Wallace,	North Carolina
Harper, Arita,	Durham,	North Carolina
Harrel, Henry Allen,	Gates,	North Carolina
Haughton, Alexander Andrew,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Heflin, Lewis McCraw,	Durham,	North Carolina
Herndon, Maturiale Carlville,	Durham,	North Carolina
Herring, Darius,	Lumberton,	North Carolina
Hessee, James Lee,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hix, Imogen Dorcas,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Hobbs, Andrew Jarvis, Jr.,	Corapeake,	North Carolina
Hoffman, Harmon Leslie,	Cottage Gr'Ve,	Tennessee
Holcombe, Lynne S.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Holloway, Harold McCoy,	Gorman,	North Carolina
Howard, William Edmund,	Richlands,	North Carolina
Humble, Myrtie Hall,	Kinston,	North Carolina
Humphries, Edmond Fletcher,	Moyock,	North Carolina
Hyatt, William Dougherety,	Waynesville,	North Carolina
Jackson, William Milton,	Morehead City,	North Carolina
Jenkins, William Carlyle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Jerome, James Daniel,	Rose Hill,	North Carolina
Jerome, John Marvin,	Rose Hill,	North Carolina
Jolliff, John Richard,	Belvidere,	North Carolina
Jones, Henry Hunter,	Durham,	North Carolina
Jones, Robert William,	Mount Olive,	North Carolina
Jordan, Robert Allen,	Dunn,	North Carolina
Joyner, Rhoderick Suggs,	Farmville,	North Carolina
Kadis, Isaac,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina

Karnes, Nannie Elizabeth,	Durham,	North Carolina
King, Flossie Claudia,	Durham,	North Carolina
King, Liell Colvin,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Lambe, Dwight Wilson,	Siler City,	North Carolina
Lane, Martin Edgar,	Fountain,	North Carolina
Langley, William Haywood,	Elm City,	North Carolina
Lanning, Raymond Carl,	Linwood,	North Carolina
Latta, Mary,	Durham,	North Carolina
Lee, Thomas Newton,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Lefler, Wade Hampton,	Cooleemee,	North Carolina
Leonard, Lloyd Keith,	Reidsville,	South Carolina
Loftin, William Avery,	Mount Olive,	North Carolina
Long, Sam Cates,	Mebane,	North Carolina
Mahler, Annie Gilman,	Durham,	North Carolina
Mallard, John Collins, Jr.,	Rose Hill,	North Carolina
Mason, Paul Harrison,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Matton, Lawrence Case,	High Point,	North Carolina
McCullen, Jesse Black,	Durham,	North Carolina
McCutchen, William Benson,	Rougemont,	North Carolina
McGranahan, Grace Garwood,	Durham,	North Carolina
McGregor, Elbert Herndon,	Laurinburg,	North Carolina
McLemore, Ernest E., Jr.,	Columbia,	Tennessee
McMullan, Philip Sidney,	Columbia,	North Carolina
Merritt, Zeran Lewis,	Bolton,	North Carolina
Minshew, Will Rose,	Eureka,	North Carolina
Montgomery, Clara Estelle,	Graham,	North Carolina
Moody, Willie Arthur,	Waynesville,	North Carolina
Moore, Victor Bailey,	Durham,	North Carolina
Murray, Ethel Marsh,	Durham,	North Carolina
Newman, Harris Philip,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Newton, Caradine Juanita,	Gibson,	North Carolina
Nichols, Charles Leslie,	Brevard,	North Carolina

Niven, Smith Orestus,	Morven,	North Carolina
Noblitt, Massey Gordon,	Flatcreek,	Tennessee
Oliver, Claude Bernard,	Marietta,	North Carolina
Ormond, Wilbur Cuninggim,	Snow Hill,	North Carolina
Oslin, George Poer,	West Point,	Georgia
Overton, Doris Winborne,	Greenville,	North Carolina
Owen, Mary Eleanor,	Clinton,	North Carolina
Peake, Benjamin Walter,	Oxford,	North Carolina
Peeler, Douglas Hezikiah,	Casar,	North Carolina
Petty, Clara,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Pitts, Henry Preston,	Glen Alpine,	North Carolina
Pollard, Harvey Sorrell,	Durham,	North Carolina
Powell, Gilbert Edgerton,	Durham,	North Carolina
Proctor, Rona Lillian,	High Point,	North Carolina
Pratt, Kittie May,	Madison,	North Carolina
Ray, Bonner,	Waynesville,	North Carolina
Price, Robert MacCollum,	Kernersville,	North Carolina
Reade, Nellie Grace,	Durham,	North Carolina
Roberts, Albert Osborne,	Durham,	North Carolina
Robins, Donovan D.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Robinson, Decatur Bascom,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Rogers, John Wesley,	Stagsville,	North Carolina
Rothrock, Aubrey Atwood,	Thomasville,	North Carolina
Russell, Lyles Wesley,	Durham,	North Carolina
Russell, William Horace, Jr.,	Clarksville,	Virginia
Sasser, Louis Leonidas,	Durham,	North Carolina
Satterfield, George Howard,	Durham,	North Carolina
Saunders, George Wailon,	Troy,	North Carolina
Scarboro, Frank Leslie,	Mount Gilead,	North Carolina
Self, Julia Ellyson,	Martinsville,	Virginia
Shaver, Isaac Leroy,	Richfield,	North Carolina
Sheppard, Helen Margaret,	Chadbourn,	North Carolina

Short, Eugene Harvey, '	Rocky Mount, North Carolina
Smathers, Ray Kenneth,	Canton, North Carolina
Smith, Janet,	East Durham, North Carolina
Smith, Whitman Erskine,	Albemarle, North Carolina
Stackhouse, Amos,	Stackhouse, North Carolina
Stackhouse, Ernest,	Stackhouse, North Carolina
Stokes, Thomas Angier,	Durham, North Carolina
Stone, Selden Earl,	Asheville, North Carolina
Swindell, Thomas Albin,	Swan Quarter, North Carolina
Sylvester, Nathaniel, Jr.,	Richlands, North Carolina
Tabor, Richard Frazier,	Thomasville, North Carolina
Taft, Marshall Daniel,	Mount Gilead, North Carolina
Taylor, Elbert Morvill,	Farmville, North Carolina
Tew, David Bradley,	Rose Hill, North Carolina
Thomas, James Allan,	Charlotte, North Carolina
Thompson, William Avery,	Hallsboro, North Carolina
Tillett, Boone Dowdy,	Nag's Head, North Carolina
Tomlinson, James Luther,	Lucama, North Carolina
Toms, Clinton White, Jr.,	Durham, North Carolina
Trader, Hugh Arlington,	Havelock, North Carolina
Turner, Reginald,	Monbo, North Carolina
Turner, Rupert Sherrill,	Monbo, North Carolina
Tyson, George F.,	Durham, North Carolina
Vause, Lester Johnson,	Rocky Mount, North Carolina
Wannamaker, Francis Marion,	St. Matthews, South Carolina
Wannamaker, Thomas Marion,	Orangeburg, South Carolina
Ward, Martha Stroud,	Durham, North Carolina
Wiggins, Vera Myrtle,	Denmark, South Carolina
Wilkinson, Carl Brothers,	Sherrill's Ford, North Carolina
Williams, Oscar Fitzgerald,	West Durham, North Carolina
Wilson, John Harvey,	Charlotte, North Carolina
Woodlief, Amos H.,	Cary, North Carolina

Woodley, William James, Jr.,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Wrenn, Earl Reid,	Siler City,	North Carolina
Wright, William Clayton,	Gibson,	North Carolina
Wynne, George Baker,	Enfield,	North Carolina
Zachary, Lawrence Pugh,	Cooleemee,	North Carolina

* Regularly admitted but classified as a special because not carrying a schedule of work prescribed for a degree.

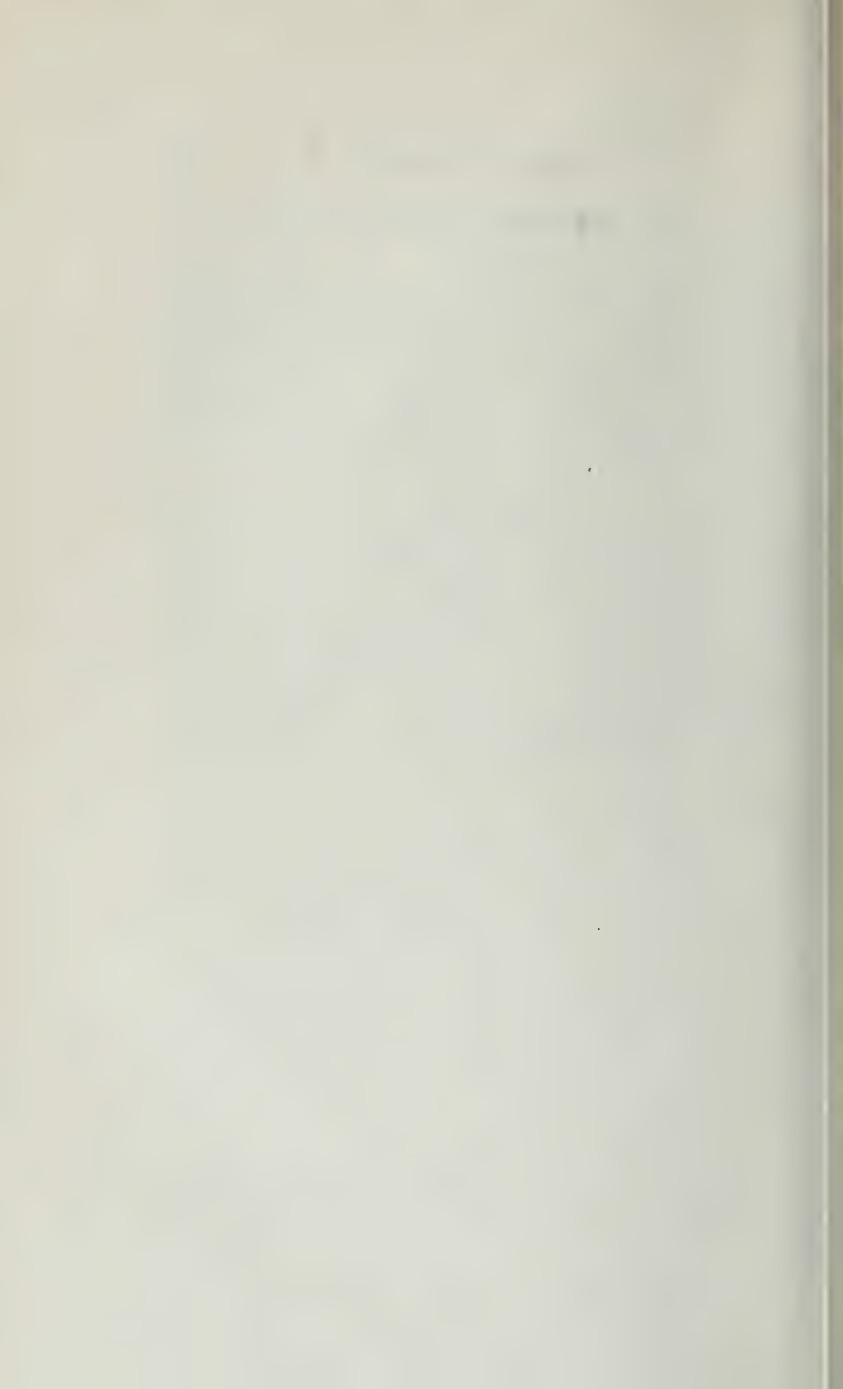
SCHOOL OF LAW

FIRST YEAR

Cheek, Ernest Calvin,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cox, John Smith,	Palmerville,	North Carolina
LeGrand, Nash,	Hamlet,	North Carolina
Paris, Ernest Ralph,	Lincolnton,	North Carolina
Patton, Nollie Moore,	Morganton,	North Carolina
Smith, Lloyd Poole,	Granite Falls,	North Carolina

SECOND YEAR

Alderman, Sidney Sherrill,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Byrd, Arnold Wesley,	Mount Olive,	North Carolina
Davis, Jedith Roan,	Shelby,	North Carolina
Gibbs, Frank Herbert,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Grant, Henry Spivey,	Granite Falls,	North Carolina
Johnson, Walter Lee,	Apex,	North Carolina
Strayhorn, Isaac Richardson,	Durham,	North Carolina



TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

Trinity Park School was opened September, 1898.
It is controlled by the Trustees of
Trinity College.

*A brief account of this institution is appended here.
The full catalogue of the school will be sent
on application to the Headmaster.*

FACULTY AND OFFICERS

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, Ph. D., LL. D.,
PRESIDENT OF TRINITY COLLEGE

HEADMASTER
WILLIAM WALTER PEELE, A. B.,
BIBLE

MASTERS
FRED SOULE ALDRIDGE, A. B., A. M.,
MATHEMATICS AND SCIENCE
CLIFFORD LEE HORNADAY, A. B., A. M.,
MODERN LANGUAGES AND ENGLISH
CLAUDE BASCOM WEST, A. B., A. M.,
HISTORY AND ENGLISH
IRVING BASCOM MCKAY, A. B.,
LATIN
GUY HAMILTON, A. B.,
GREEK
JOSEPH PENN BREEDLOVE, A. B., A. M.,
LIBRARIAN
WILBUR WADE CARD, A. B.,
GYMNASIUM DIRECTOR

CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS

Trinity Park School is situated in the northwestern part of Trinity Park and owns the following eight buildings: The Asbury Building, Lanier Hall, Branson Hall, Bivins Hall, Drummond House, Harnett House, York Dining Hall, and Headmaster's House. The rooms in the Bivins Hall are in suites, each suite containing a study, a bedroom with single beds, a lavatory, and a clothes-closet. This building, as the other two dormitories, is heated with steam and lighted by electricity. The students of the School have the use of the Trinity College Library and of the Angier Duke Gymnasium.

ADMISSION

Candidates for admission must be prepared in arithmetic (through common fractions), elementary geography, spelling, reading, and writing, and must have some knowledge of English grammar. Students under twelve years of age are not admitted. The opening day for the fall term is Wednesday, September 13, 1916.

COURSE OF STUDY

The course of study covers four years and is carefully arranged to give students a thorough preparation for college entrance. The aim is not merely to prepare a boy for college, but so to train him in habits of thought and mental application that he may do the higher work with advantage to himself.

ROOMS AND BOARD

All students, except those having relatives in the city, are required to room and board on the campus. The rooms in the dormitories are large, well furnished, and comfortable.

EXPENSES

Every item of expense is reduced to the lowest possible amount. Expenses vary according to the individual habits of the students. The table given below contains the itemized school expenses for each term. It will be seen that there is no variation in the entrance fees and tuition, as these fees are the same for all students. The only difference is in the price of rooms. The expenses of the spring term are the same as those of the fall term. A fee of \$1.00, covering the cost of the diploma, is charged all graduating students.

Expenses for the fall term, beginning September 13, 1916, and ending January 31, 1917, are as follows:

		Low	High
Matriculation Fee	\$ 3.50		
Library Fee	2.00		
Gymnasium Fee	1.50		
Hospital Fee	1.00		
	<hr/>	\$ 8.00	\$ 8.00
Tuition		20.00	20.00
Room Rent		10.00	27.50
		<hr/>	<hr/>
		\$38.00	\$55.50

Board can be secured at from \$11.25 to \$15.00 per month. Expenses for the spring term, beginning February 1, 1917, and ending June 6, 1917, will be at the same rate as for the fall term.

A complete catalogue of the School will be sent on application to the Headmaster, Trinity Park School, Durham, N. C.

SUMMARY

TRINITY COLLEGE AND TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

GOVERNMENT, TEACHERS, AND OTHER OFFICERS

Trustees	36
----------------	----

TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY COLLEGE

Professors	18
Assistant Professors	8
Instructors	5
Assistants	10
Library Staff	6
Registrar and Assistants	8
Total.....	55

TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

Masters	6
Total number of Teachers and Officers.....	61

STUDENTS

STUDENTS IN TRINITY COLLEGE

Graduates	25
Seniors	73
Juniors	80
Sophomores	146
Freshmen	195
Special Students	7
Total.....	526

STUDENTS IN THE SCHOOL OF LAW

Second Year	7
First Year	6
Total.....	<hr/> 13

STUDENTS IN SPECIAL COURSES FOR TEACHERS

Extension Work—Secondary Education	182
--	-----

STUDENTS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

Seniors	52
Upper Middle	34
Lower Middle	29
Juniors	3
Special	17
Total.....	<hr/> 135

Grand Total	856
Deduct for Students Counted Twice.....	9

Total Number of Students.....	<hr/> 847
-------------------------------	-----------

INDEX

	PAGE
Absences—	
From Classes	119
From the City	121
Before and After the Christmas Holidays.....	121
Before and After the Easter Holidays.....	121
Accredited Schools	64
Admission—	
Committee on	19
General Regulations for	46
Requirements for	46
To Advanced Standing	46
By Certificate	46
To Special Courses	64
Aid to Worthy Young Men.....	153
Alumni Association	131
Annual Address—	
Before the Alumni Association	184
Commencement	184
Baccalaureate	184
Archive	149
Argumentation	80
Athletic Council	139
Athletics, Committee on	19
Athletics, Eligibility Rules	141
Athletic Fields	129
Athletics, Scholarship Regulation	119
Astronomy, Description of Courses	109
Auditorium	33
Avera Biblical Lectures	147
Benefactor's Day	147
Biblical Literature—	
Avera School of	38
Description of Courses	94

Biology—

Requirements for Admission	63
Description of Courses	104
Laboratory of	129
Boarding-Halls	176
Botany	105

Buildings—

Washington Duke Building	32
Crowell Science Building	33
Craven Memorial Hall	33
Angier Duke Gymnasium	33
Library Building	34
Aycock Hall	35
Alspaugh Hall	34
Jarvis Hall	35
Epworth Hall	35
Pavilion	36
Residences	36
Calendar	5
Campus and Buildings	32
Certificate, Admission by	46
Chanticleer, The	149
Chapel, Devotional Exercises in	115
Charter of the College	23

Chemistry—

Requirements for Admission	63
Description of Courses	107
Laboratory of	129
Christmas Vacation	5, 121
Chronicle	149
Civic Celebration	148
Classical Club	139
Class-Memorials	43
Class-Standing	115
College Year	114

Commencement—

Time of	6
Program of	184
Appointments for	186

Committees—	
Executive, of the Board of Trustees.....	9, 28
Of the Faculty	19
Conditions—	
Entrance	64
Regulations Regarding	116
Constitution and By-Laws—	
Of Trinity College	27
Of Alumni Associations	131
Course-Cards	115
Courses of Instruction—	
Description of	72
Arrangement into Groups	45 to 66
General Statement	45
Committee on	19
Special	64
Debate-Council	135
Debates, Public	136
Declamation Contest	138, 144
Deficiencies—	
In College Work	116
In Composition	118
Degrees—	
Of Bachelor of Arts	45, 66
Of Master of Arts	45, 71
Degrees Conferred in 1915.....	184
Donations to the College	37
Dormitories	34, 35
Drawing, Mechanical	100
Easter Holiday	6, 121
Economics	91
Education—	
Courses in Department of	109
School of	165
Faculty in School of	165
Expenses in School of	168
Election of Faculty and Officers	31
Elective Courses	67, 68, 69, 70, 71
Endowment	37

Engineering—	
Civil	101
Electrical	101
Mechanical	100
Engineers' Club	135
English—	
Requirements for Admission	49
Description of Courses	76
Entrance, Time of	114
Examinations—	
Entrance	46
Intermediate and Final	116
Joint Entrance	65
Expenses	171
Faculty	11
Faculty Lectures	147
Fees	171
Fortnightly Club	138
Fraternities	144
French—	
Requirements for Admission	58
Description of Courses	82
General Regulations	114
Geology, Description of Courses	107
German—	
Requirements for Admission	59
Description of Courses	80
Glee-Club and Orchestra	143
Graduates, Instruction for	45
Graduate Students, Roll of	187
Greek—	
Requirements for Admission	57
Description of Courses	72
Groups of Studies	46, 66
Gymnasium—	
The Angier Duke	33
Attendance upon	129

Hanes Athletic Field	129
Heath Scholarships	42, 153
History and Government of College	20
History—	
Requirements for Admission	48
Description of Courses	88
Historical Society	133
Publications of	148
Historical Museum	126
Holidays	5, 6
Honors—	
Requirements for	178
Award of	182
Hygiene	106
Infirmary	176
Italian	84
Laboratory—	
Biological	128
Chemical	129
Electrical	127
Physical	127
Latin—	
Requirements for Admission	56
Description of Courses	74
Law, School of—	
Faculty	154
Foundation	155
Admission to	155
Degrees	157
Tuition and Fees	157
Courses of Instruction	156
Library of	163
Lectures—	
Regulations Regarding	121
Avera Biblical	147
Faculty	147

Library—

Building	34
Committee on	19
Library and Reading-room	123
Additions to	124
Anne Roney Collection	40, 124
Ethel Carr Peacock Collection	41, 123
Long Collection in Economics	41, 124
Law	124, 163
Literary Societies	132, 146
Loan Funds	42, 152
Logic	85
Marks	115
Master's Degree	45, 71
Material Equipment	123

Mathematics—

Requirements for Admission	56
Description of Courses	97

Matriculation	114
---------------------	-----

Mechanical Drawing—

Requirements for Admission	63
Description of Courses	100
Mechanics	100
Medals	178, 181
Metaphysics	86
Ministerial Students	153
Ministerial Band	145

Museums—

Historical	126
Natural History	126

Officers—

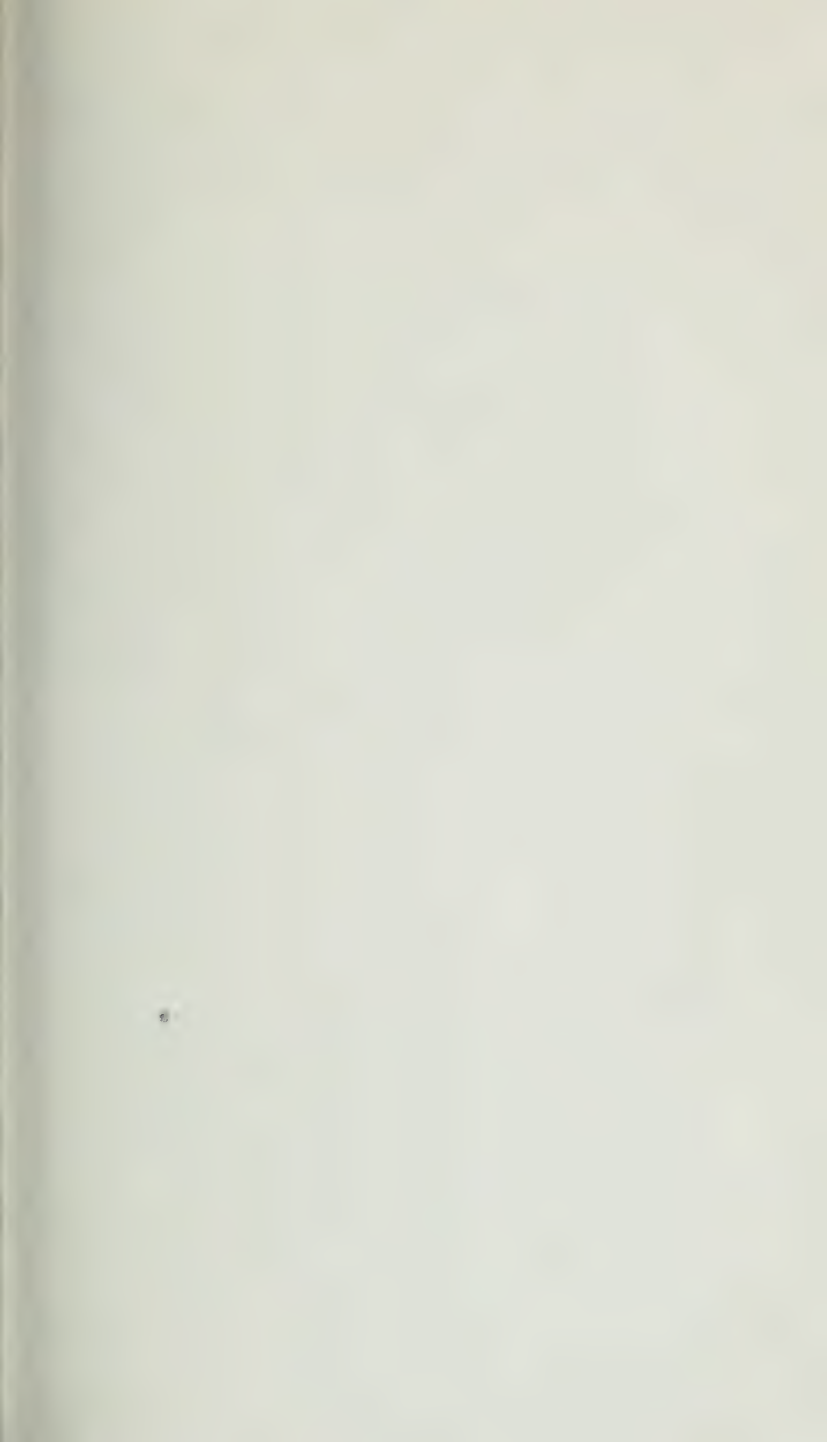
Of Board of Trustees	9, 28
Of Instruction	11
Of Library	17
Of Administration	17, 29

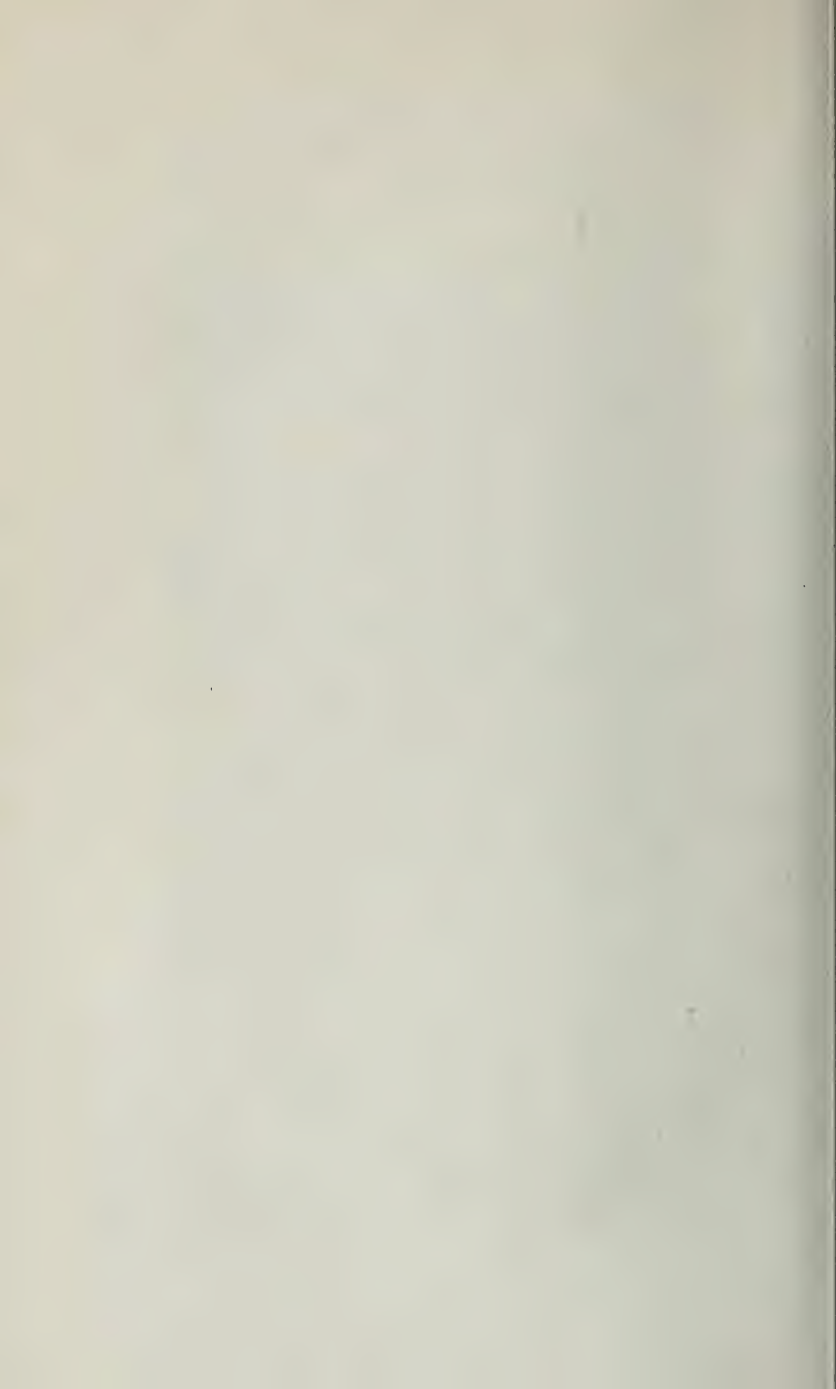
Opening—

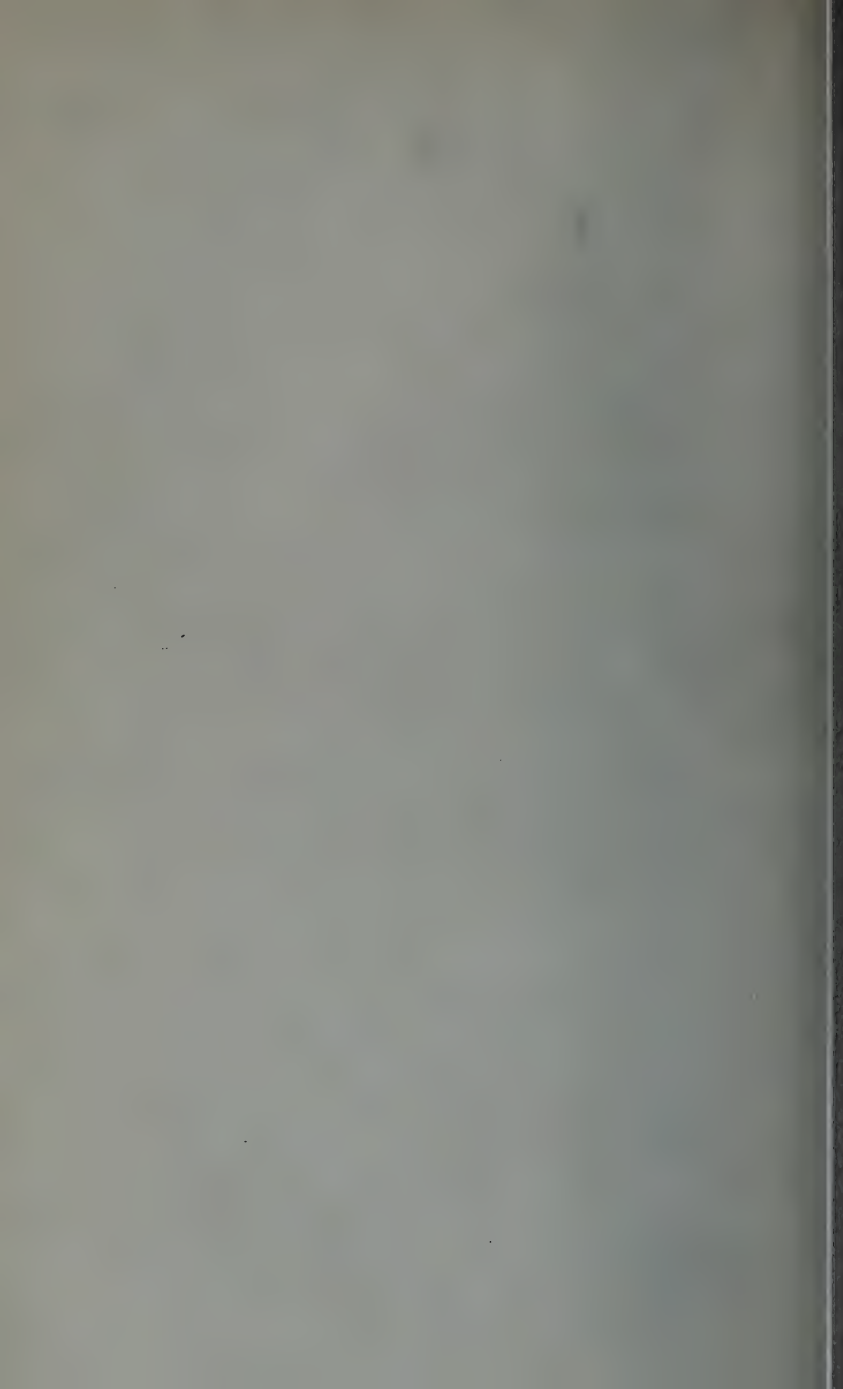
Time of	5, 114
Address by President	5

Oratorical Contest	138
Payments to the College	174
Philosophy, Description of Courses	84
Physical Culture	113
Physical Geography, Requirements for Admission.....	64
Physics—	
Requirements for Admission	62
Description of Courses	102
Laboratory of	127
Political Economy, Description of Courses	91
Political Science	91
Publications of the College	147
Prizes	178, 181
Psychology	85
Quill Club	145
Recitations, Number of Hours per Week.....	115
Registration	114
Religious Exercises, Attendance upon	115
Reports	122
Requirements for Admission	46
Residences	36
Roll of Students	187
Romance Languages	82
Rooms, Charges for	176
Sanitation	106
Schedule, Committee on	19
Science Club	134
Scholarships—	
Description of	41, 151
Holders of	183
Secret Societies—	
Fraternities	144
Sororities	144
Tombs	145
9019	144
Eko-L	145
Tau Kappa Alpha	145
Sickness	176
Social Science	91
Sons of Ministers	153

South Atlantic Quarterly	148
Spanish	84
Special Students, Admission of	64
Student Advisory Board	143
Summary of Students	212
Tennis-Courts	130
Trinity Alumni Register	150
Trinity Park School	209
Trustees—	
Board of	9, 24
Executive Committee of	9, 28
Duties of	28
Tuition	171
Washington Duke Memorial Statue	40
Watts Hospital	176
Women, Admission of	37
Young Men's Christian Association	132
Zoology	105





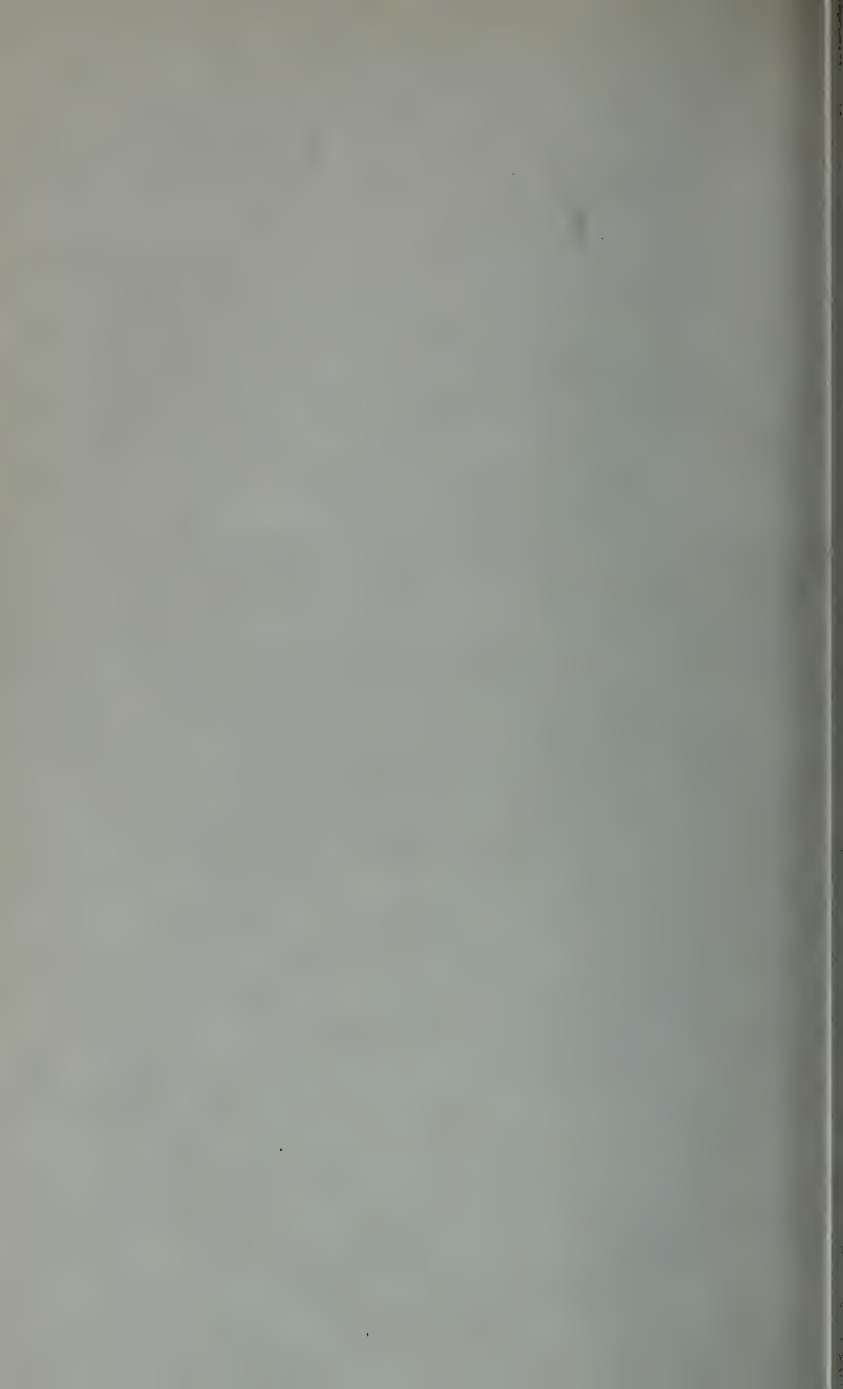


SH
16/17

ANNUAL CATALOGUE
OF
TRINITY COLLEGE



1916-1917



ANNUAL CATALOGUE

OF

TRINITY COLLEGE

(DURHAM, N. C.)

1916-1917

THE SEEMAN PRINTERY
DURHAM, N. C.
1917

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
COLLEGE CALENDAR	5
BOARD OF TRUSTEES	9
FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS	11
OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION	16
COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY.....	18
HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT	19
CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS	31
ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS.....	36
GENERAL STATEMENT	44
ADMISSION TO COLLEGE	45
GROUPS OF STUDIES LEADING TO A. B. DEGREE...	65
COURSES OF INSTRUCTION	71
GENERAL REGULATIONS	111
MATERIAL EQUIPMENT	120
COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS	127
COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS.....	141
SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID.....	145
SCHOOL OF LAW	148
SCHOOL OF EDUCATION	160
EXPENSES	166
HONORS AND PRIZES	173
COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1915	179
ROLL OF STUDENTS	182
TRINITY PARK SCHOOL	201
SUMMARY	205
INDEX	207

COLLEGE CALENDAR

1917

- Sept. 12. Wednesday—First term begins.
- Sept. 12-13. Wednesday and Thursday—Examinations for admission.
- Sept. 12. Wednesday—Registration of matriculated students.
- Sept. 14. Friday—Matriculation of new students.
- Sept. 23. Sunday—President's opening address to the students.
- Oct. 3. Wednesday—Benefactor's Day—a holiday.
- Nov. 29. Thursday—Thanksgiving Day—a holiday.
- Dec. 21. Friday, 1 P. M.—Christmas recess begins.

1918

- Jan. 3. Thursday, 9 A. M.—Instruction is resumed.
- Jan. 19. Saturday—Mid-year examinations begin.
- Feb. 1. Friday—Second term begins.
- Feb. 1. Friday—Last day for submitting subjects for the Braxton Craven medal.
- Feb. 1. Friday—Last day for submitting subjects for graduating orations.
- Feb. 22. Friday—Washington's Birthday—Civic Celebration—a holiday.
- Mar. 29. Friday, 4 P. M.—Easter recess begins.
- Apr. 1. Monday—Last day for submitting essays for Braxton Craven medal.
- Apr. 1. Monday—Last day for submitting orations for Wiley Gray contest.
- Apr. 2. Tuesday, 9 A. M.—Instruction is resumed.

- | | | |
|------|-----|--|
| May | 1. | Wednesday—Last day for selection of elective courses for ensuing year. |
| May | 21. | Tuesday—Final examinations begin. |
| June | 2. | Sunday—President's address to graduating class. |
| June | 3. | Monday—Annual meeting of Board of Trustees. |
| June | 4. | Tuesday morning—Commencement sermon. |
| June | 4. | Tuesday afternoon—Alumni address; Meeting of Alumni Association. |
| June | 4. | Tuesday evening—Graduating orations. |
| June | 5. | Wednesday morning—Commencement address; Graduating exercises. |

1917

1918

JANUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
....	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	....	....	....

JULY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	....	....	....	....

JANUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
....	....	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	....	....

FEBRUARY

....	....	....	....	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	....	....	....

AUGUST

....	....	....	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	....

FEBRUARY

....	....	....	....	....	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	....	....

MARCH

....	....	....	....	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

SEPTEMBER

....	....	....	....	....	....	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	....	....	....	....	....	....

MARCH

....	....	....	....	....	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	....	....	....	....	....	....

APRIL

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	....	....	....	....	....

OCTOBER

....	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	....	....	....

APRIL

....	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	....	....	....	....

MAY

....	....	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	....	....

NOVEMBER

....	....	....	....	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	....

MAY

....	....	....	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	....

JUNE

....	....	....	....	1	2	....
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

DECEMBER

....	....	....	....	....	....	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31	....	....	....	....	....

JUNE

....	....	....	....	....	....	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	....	....	....	....	....	....

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

OFFICERS

*J. H. SOUTHGATE, President.....	Durham,	N. C.
T. F. MARR, Vice-President.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
D. W. NEWSOM, Recording Secretary.....	Durham,	N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

*J. H. SOUTHGATE, <i>ex officio</i>	Durham,	N. C.
W. P. FEW, <i>ex officio</i>	Durham,	N. C.
B. N. DUKE.....	Durham,	N. C.
C. W. TOMS.....	Durham,	N. C.
G. W. FLOWERS.....	Durham,	N. C.
J. C. KILGO.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
J. C. WOCTEN.....	Durham,	N. C.

MEMBERS OF THE BOARD

Term Expires December 31, 1917

DR. ALBERT ANDERSON.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
COL. J. F. BRUTON.....	Wilson,	N. C.
COL. G. W. FLOWERS.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. P. H. HANES, JR.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. J. A. LONG.....	Roxboro,	N. C.
REV. T. F. MARR, D. D.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
REV. S. B. TURRENTINE, D. D.....	Greensboro,	N. C.
DR. J. H. WAY.....	Waynesville,	N. C.

FROM THE ALUMNI

MR. J. H. SEPARK, '95.....	Gastonia,	N. C.
MR. J. G. BROWN.....	Raleigh,	N. C.

* Deceased.

DRED PEACOCK, Litt. D., '87.....	High Point,	N. C.
DR. E. T. WHITE, '78.....	Oxford,	N. C.

Term Expires December 31, 1919

BISHOP J. C. KILGO.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
MR. W. E. SPRINGER.....	Wilmington,	N. C.
REV. J. C. WOOTEN.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. J. B. SHERRILL.....	Concord,	N. C.
DR. E. C. REGISTER.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
REV. J. R. SCROGGS.....	Marion,	N. C.
HON. W. D. TURNER.....	Statesville,	N. C.
MR. C. W. TOMS.....	Durham,	N. C.

FROM THE ALUMNI

MR. C. F. LAMBETH, '03.....	Thomasville,	N. C.
REV. J. B. HURLEY, '83.....	New Bern,	N. C.
REV. P. T. DURHAM, D. D., '95.....	Atlanta,	Ga.
MR. A. B. DUKE, '05.....	Durham,	N. C.

Term Expires December 31, 1921

MR. B. N. DUKE.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. B. S. WOMBLE.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. W. R. ODELL.....	Concord,	N. C.
MR. H. A. PAGE.....	Aberdeen,	N. C.
*HON. J. H. SOUTHGATE.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. F. M. WEAVER.....	Asheville,	N. C.
REV. A. P. TYER.....	Littleton,	N. C.
REV. G. T. ROWE, D. D.....	High Point,	N. C.

FROM THE ALUMNI

HON. L. S. OVERMAN, LL. D., '74.....	Salisbury,	N. C.
REV. M. BRADSHAW, D. D., '78.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
MR. R. A. MAYER, '96.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
HON. F. M. SIMMONS, LL. D., '73.....	New Bern,	N. C.

* Deceased.

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS

JOHN CARLISLE KILGO,

President Emeritus,

A. M., Wofford; D. D., Wofford and Randolph-Macon; LL. D., Tulane
and Trinity.

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW,

President and Professor of English,

A. B., Wofford; A. M., Ph. D., Harvard; LL. D., Wofford,
Southwestern, and Allegheny.

WILLIAM HOWELL PEGRAM,

Professor of Chemistry,

A. B., A. M., Trinity.

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS,

Professor of Mathematics,

Graduate, United States Naval Academy; A. M., Trinity.

WILLIAM IVEY CRANFORD,

Dean and Carr Professor of Philosophy,

A. B., Trinity; Ph. D., Yale.

CHARLES WILLIAM EDWARDS,

Professor of Physics,

A. B., Trinity; A. M., Tulane; M. S., New York University;
Columbia, 1896-8.

WILLIAM FRANCIS GILL,

Professor of Latin,

A. B., Trinity; Johns Hopkins University, 1894-8.

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON,

Professor of Political Economy and Social Science,

Ph. B., Cornell; University of Pennsylvania, 1897-8; Ph. D., Columbia.

ALBERT MICAIAH WEBB,

Professor of Romance Languages,

A. B., A. M., Yale; Sorbonne (Paris) and Madrid, 1907-8.

WILLIAM HANE WANNAMAKER,

Professor of German,

A. B., Wofford; A. M., Trinity and Harvard; Harvard, 1901-3;
Leipsic and Berlin, 1903-5.

JAMES JACOB WOLFE,

Professor of Biology,

A. B., Wofford; The University of Chicago, 1900-2; Ph. D., Harvard.

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI, LL. D.,

Dean of the Law School and Professor of Law.

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD,

Professor of History,

A. B., A. M., Trinity; Ph. D., Columbia.

EUGENE CLYDE BROOKS,

Professor of the History and Science of Education,

A. B., Trinity; Columbia, 1913-14.

CHARLES BLACKWELL MARKHAM,

Professor of Mathematics

A. B., A. M., Trinity; Columbia, 1907-8.

FRANK CLYDE BROWN,

Professor of English,

A. B., University of Nashville; A. M., Ph. D., The University of Chicago.

ARTHUR MATHEWS GATES,

Assistant Professor of Latin,

A. B., A. M., Wesleyan University; Ph. D., Johns Hopkins University.

WILLIAM THOMAS LAPRADE,

Professor of History,

A. B., Washington Christian College; Ph. D., Johns Hopkins University.

ROBERT NORTH WILSON,

Assistant Professor of Chemistry,

A. B., Haverford; M. S., University of Florida; Harvard, 1905-6.

CHARLES WILLIAM PEPPLER,

Professor of Greek,

A. B., Ph. D., Johns Hopkins University.

WALTER SAMUEL LOCKHART

Professor of Law,

A. B., Trinity; LL. B., Trinity College Law School; Harvard Law School, 1911-12.

CECIL ALBERT MOORE,

Professor of English,

A. B., A. M., Ph. D., Harvard.

THORNTON SHIRLEY GRAVES,

Professor of English,

Ph. B., Ph. D., The University of Chicago.

EDGAR WALLACE KNIGHT,

Professor of the History and Science of Education,

A. B., A. M., Trinity; Ph. D., Columbia.

WILLIAM HOLLAND HALL,

Assistant Professor of Engineering,

A. B., A. M., Trinity; B. C. E., University of Michigan.

HENRY GRADY HEDRICK,

Professor of Law,

A. B., Trinity; Trinity College Law School, 1911-13; Harvard
Law School, 1913-14.

WILLIAM WALTER PEELE,

Avera Professor in Biblical Literature,

A. B., Trinity.

HOLLAND HOLTON,

Instructor in Debating,

A. B., Trinity.

CLIFFORD LEE HORNADAY,

Instructor in German,

A. B., A. M., Trinity.

CHARLES RUTHERFORD BAGLEY,

Instructor in French,

A. B., A. M., Trinity.

Professor of Biblical Literature.

BERT CUNNINGHAM,

Instructor in Biology,

B. S., M. S., Illinois Wesleyan; A. M., Trinity.

JAMES HILARY COMAN,

Instructor in Electrical Engineering,

A. B., Trinity.

Instructor in Economics and Politics.

WILBUR WADE CARD,

Director of Angier Duke Gymnasium,

A. B., Trinity; Harvard, 1900-01; Graduate, Harvard Summer School of Physical Education and Sargent Normal School of Physical Education.

ISAAC SAMUEL HARRELL,

Assistant in History,

A. B., Trinity.

EARNEST RALPH PARIS,

Assistant in English,

A. B., Trinity.

ERNEST SHERRILL SAVAGE,

Assistant in English,

A. B., Trinity.

WILBUR LINTON PRIDGEN,

Assistant in Latin,

A. B., Trinity.

UNDERGRADUATE ASSISTANTS

Biology.—Everett Grant Harris, Frank Ray Yarborough.

English.—Richard Heber Bennett, Jr., Virginius Cormick Hall, Alfred Roy Reep, Henry Carson West.

Chemistry.—Jasper Morris Groves, Lawrence Case Matton.

Latin.—Homer Nestor LeGrand.

OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, Ph. D., LL. D.,
President.

WILLIAM IVEY CRANFORD, A. B., Ph. D.,
Dean of the College.

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI, LL. D.,
Dean of the Law School.

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS, A. M.,
Secretary to the Corporation.

DALLAS WALTON NEWSOM, A. B.,
Treasurer and Registrar.

JOSEPH PENN BREEDLOVE, A. B., A. M.,
Librarian.

CHARLES BLACKWELL MARKHAM, A. B., A. M.,
Assistant Treasurer.

EVA EARNSHAW MALONE, A. B., B. S.,
Cataloguer.

LUCILE MARIE BULLARD, A. B.,
Secretary to the President.

JAMES JACOB WOLFE, A. B., Ph. D.,
Curator of the Museum.

MILLARD GLENN EATMAN,
Assistant to the Librarian.

RALPH LEE FISHER,
Assistant to the Registrar.

LUTHER LAFAYETTE GOBBEL,
Assistant to the Treasurer.

PERCY LEE GROOME,
Assistant to the Librarian.

EDWARD CEDRIC HARRIS,
Assistant to the Librarian.

ANDREW JARVIS HOBBS, JR.,
Assistant to the Registrar.

PAUL LINDSAY SAMPLE,
Assistant to the Librarian.

SAMUEL ROBERT HUNT,
Superintendent of Buildings and Grounds.

COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

PRESIDENT FEW, PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, EDWARDS, BROOKS.

ADMISSION

PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, FLOWERS, BROOKS.

ATHLETICS

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, WILSON, WANNAMAKER, BROWN, WEBB.

DEBATING

PROFESSORS BOYD, GLASSON, FLOWERS.

EXECUTIVE

PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, CRANFORD, WEBB.

HEALTH AND BOARDING-HALLS

PROFESSORS WOLFE, GLASSON, PEELE.

LIBRARY

PROFESSORS GLASSON, BOYD, WEBB.

PUBLICATIONS

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, BROWN, WANNAMAKER, LAPRADE,
MOORE, KNIGHT.

PUBLIC LECTURES AND MUSICAL ORGANIZATIONS

PROFESSORS BROWN, GILL, HALL.

SCHEDULE

PROFESSORS PEGRAM, WOLFE, GRAVES.

SOCIAL ORGANIZATIONS

PROFESSORS GILL, MARKHAM, PEPPLER.

STUDENT-LIFE

PROFESSORS CRANFORD, FLOWERS, WANNAMAKER, PEELE.

GRADUATE INSTRUCTION

PROFESSORS GLASSON, WOLFE, WANNAMAKER.

HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT

In 1838 citizens of Randolph County, North Carolina, established Union Institute, a school of academic grade. Brantley York, D. D., chosen principal of this school in 1838, remained in charge of the institution until his resignation in 1842. From this local institution of learning Trinity College has developed. In the year 1840 the growth of the school made necessary the erection of a better and larger building, and application was made to the Legislature for a new charter. The new charter was granted in 1841 by an act to incorporate the Union Institute Academy.

In the year 1842 the Reverend Braxton Craven succeeded Dr. York. During the period from 1843 to 1850 the school developed from a local academy to a popular preparatory school, drawing patronage from a large section of North Carolina as well as from adjoining states. This development suggested to the trustees a broader idea of education; accordingly, they planned to put the school in direct relation to the educational needs of the public schools of North Carolina. They applied to the Legislature for a new charter, and on January 28, 1851, Union Institute Academy was incorporated as Normal College. In 1852 the Legislature amended the charter granted the previous year and authorized the institution to confer degrees. The first class, numbering two students, was graduated on July 28, 1853, with the degree of A. B.

In the year 1853-1854 a larger building was erected by means of money lent by the State of North Caro-

lina. In November, 1856, the Trustees of Normal College, through President Craven, proposed to the North Carolina Conference, then in session at Greensboro, that the institution be placed under the ownership and control of that ecclesiastical body. The North Carolina Conference passed the following resolutions:

1. That the Conference authorize and request the Board of Trustees of Normal College to raise by donations twenty thousand dollars.
2. That all lands and property belonging to the College be conveyed to the Board of Trustees in trust for the North Carolina Conference.
3. That the Conference fill all vacancies in the Board.
4. That the Conference appoint a visiting committee, which committee shall have equal power with the Board as to the internal regulations and operations of the College.

Within the following two years the trustees arranged to meet all the conditions stipulated; the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, in consequence, became invested with the complete ownership and control of the College. On February 16, 1859, the Legislature amended the charter and changed the name of the institution to Trinity College.

During the Civil War the College shared the common fate of southern colleges. President Craven resigned in 1863, and Professor William T. Gannaway was elected his successor. In October, 1865, Dr. Craven was reëlected to the presidency; however, the work of the College, which had been suspended in April of that year, was not resumed till January, 1866. Dr. Craven remained president of the College till his death, November 7, 1882. Professor William Howell Pegram was then elected chairman of the Faculty; he served till the close of the academic year, June, 1883.

The Reverend Marquis L. Wood, D. D., was elected president in 1883; he resigned in December, 1884, when Professor John F. Heitman was elected chairman of the Faculty. Dr. John Franklin Crowell was chosen president of the College in April, 1887.

The new conditions which had arisen in the South seemed to demand that colleges should be placed in more direct contact with life; consequently, President Crowell conceived the idea of enlarging the scope of college work in the State and of moving Trinity College to a city. Accordingly, in December, 1889, the North Carolina Conference at its session in Greensboro authorized and directed the trustees to move the College to the city of Raleigh when the citizens of that city should have conveyed to the trustees the land and building which they had promised.

Some time after this action of the Conference the trustees accepted the attractive proposal of the citizens of Durham to locate the College in that city. Accordingly, on January 21, 1891, the Legislature of North Carolina amended the charter by authorizing the trustees to move the College to Durham and to hold property for its use not exceeding in the aggregate three millions of dollars. Provision was also made for the election and organization of the Board of Trustees.

By an act of the Legislature in 1891, with an amendment in 1897, the grounds of Trinity College were incorporated as a municipality under the name of Trinity College Park. The municipal government thus established remained in existence until 1901, when the campus of the College was included in the corporate limits of the city of Durham.

In September, 1892, the College opened its first session in the new plant located at Durham. The plant

then consisted of the Washington Duke Building, the Epworth Hall, the Crowell Science Building, and seven residences. In May, 1894, Dr. Crowell resigned the presidency of the College, and on August 1, 1894, the Reverend John Carlisle Kilgo, D. D., was elected his successor. In May, 1897, the trustees authorized the admission of women as students to all departments of the College. In 1898 Trinity Park School was established, and buildings for its use were erected. The Mary Duke Building was completed in the same year. In 1899 the Angier Duke Gymnasium and the Craven Memorial Hall were erected, and the Crowell Science Building was remodeled and equipped. In 1900 the president's house and another residence were erected. In 1901-1902 the library building and Alspaugh Hall were erected, and a central heating-plant was installed.

On account of the fact that the fundamental laws under which the College was managed were contained in an original charter and in several amendments, it was deemed best by the Board of Trustees, in June, 1902, to appoint a committee to make an application to the Legislature for a new charter which should unify and harmonize the provisions of the existing legislation; on February 28, 1903, the Legislature of North Carolina enacted the following charter:

AN ACT TO INCORPORATE TRINITY COLLEGE*

The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:

SECTION 1. That A. P. Tyer, J. H. Southgate, B. N. Duke, G. A. Oglesby, V. Ballard, J. A. Long, J. F. Bruton, J. N. Cole, F. A. Bishop, J. G. Brown, C. W. Toms, J. W. Alspaugh, W. R. Odell, J. A. Gray, F. Stikeleather, Kope Elias, S. B. Turrentine, P. H. Hanes, T. F. Marr, G. W. Flowers,

* Chapter 177, Private Laws, 1903.

M. A. Smith, R. H. Parker, W. J. Montgomery, F. M. Simmons, O. W. Carr, R. A. Mayer, N. M. Journey, Dred Peacock, B. B. Nicholson, W. G. Bradshaw, E. T. White, T. N. Ivey, J. B. Hurley, R. L. Durham, W. C. Wilson, and their associates and successors shall be, and continue as they have been, a body politic and corporate under the name and style of "Trinity College," and under such name and style are hereby invested with all the property and rights of property which now belongs to the said corporation, and said corporation shall henceforth, by the name and style of "Trinity College," hold and use all the authority, privileges, and possessions it had or exercised under any former title and name, and be subject to all recognized legal liabilities and obligations now outstanding against said corporation.

SEC. 2. That such corporation is authorized to receive and hold by gift, devise, purchase or otherwise, property, real and personal, to be held for the use of said College and its dependent schools or for the use of either or both (as may be designated in the conveyance or will) to a value not exceeding in the aggregate sum three millions of dollars.*

SEC. 3. That the Trustees shall be thirty-six in number, of whom twelve shall be elected by the North Carolina Conference of the M. E. Church, South; twelve by the W. N. C. Conference of the said church; and twelve by the graduates of said College: *Provided, however,* That no person shall be elected a Trustee till he has first been recommended by a majority of the Trustees present at a regular meeting; and the Trustees shall have power to remove any member of their body who may remove beyond the boundary of the State or who may refuse or neglect to discharge the duties of a Trustee. The term of office of Trustees shall be six years, and they shall be so arranged that four Trustees shall be elected by each Conference and four by the graduates every two years. The Trustees shall regulate by by-laws the manner of election of the Trustees to be chosen by the graduates. Should there exist a vacancy by death, resignation, or otherwise of any Trustee, the same shall be filled for the unexpired term by the Board of Trustees. That the present Trustees shall continue and remain in office during the term for which they have been heretofore respectively elected.

* For amendment to Sec. 2, see pages 24, 25.

SEC. 4. That the said corporation shall be under the supervision, management, and government of a president and such other persons as said Trustees may appoint; the said president, with the advice of the other persons so appointed, shall from time to time make all needful rules and regulations for the internal government of said College and prescribe the preliminary examinations and the terms and conditions on which pupils shall be received and instructed.

SEC. 5. That said Trustees shall have power to make such rules, regulations, and by-laws not inconsistent with the Constitution of the United States and of this State, as may be necessary for the good government of said College and the management of the property and funds of the same.

SEC. 6. That the Trustees shall have power to fix the time of holding their annual and other meetings, to elect a president and professors for said College, to appoint an executive committee to consist of seven members, which committee shall control the internal regulations of said College and fix all salaries and emoluments, and to do all other things necessary for an institution of learning not inconsistent with the laws of this State and of the United States.

SEC. 7. That the Faculty and Trustees shall have the power of conferring such degrees and marks of honor as are conferred by colleges and universities generally; and that five Trustees shall be a quorum to transact business.

SEC. 8. That all laws and parts of laws or of the charter heretofore granted which are in conflict with this act are hereby repealed.

SEC. 9. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification and acceptance by the Board of Trustees.

AN ACT TO AMEND CHAPTER ONE HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-SEVEN OF THE PRIVATE LAWS OF ONE THOUSAND NINE HUNDRED AND THREE, CHARTER OF TRINITY COLLEGE, BY STRIKING OUT LIMITATION OF THE AMOUNT OF PROPERTY SAID COLLEGE MAY HOLD.*

The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:

SECTION 1. That section two of chapter one hundred and seventy-seven of the Private Laws of one thousand nine hun-

* Chapter 45, Private Laws, 1911.

dred and three be and the same hereby is amended by striking out all of that section after the parenthesis therein.

SEC. 2. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification.

Ratified this the 19th day of January, 1911.

In 1909 plans were accepted for the new Washington Duke Building, and work on the West Wing was begun in the spring of 1910.

Having been elected a bishop of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, Dr. Kilgo resigned the presidency of the College in June, 1910. Dr. William Preston Few was elected to succeed him and was formally inaugurated November 9, 1910.

The West Wing of the Washington Duke Building was completed and occupied January 10, 1911, and the East Wing, in March, 1912. This group of buildings took the place of the old Washington Duke Building, which was destroyed by fire January 4, 1911.

In August, 1911, and in October, 1912, two new dormitories, called respectively Aycock Hall and Jarvis Hall, were completed.

During the summer of 1914 Epworth Hall was remodeled and completely renovated.

In the spring of 1915 the athletic field on the western part of the campus was enclosed with a brick wall and provided with grand stand, bleachers, and cinder running-tracks.

In 1915-16 the entire campus was enclosed with a rubble stone wall.

The Board of Trustees has adopted the following constitution and by-laws for the College:

CONSTITUTION AND BY-LAWS

ARTICLE I

AIMS OF THE COLLEGE

The aims of Trinity College are to assert a faith in the eternal union of knowledge and religion set forth in the teachings and character of Jesus Christ, the son of God; to advance learning in all lines of truth; to defend scholarship against all false notions and ideals; to develop a Christian love of freedom and truth; to promote a sincere spirit of tolerance; to discourage all partisan and sectarian strife; and to render the largest permanent service to the individual, the state, the nation, and the church. Unto these ends shall the affairs of this college always be administered.

ARTICLE II

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

The Board of Trustees is the corporate body of Trinity College. This board elects its own officers, the president of the College, members of the Faculty, and, from its members, an executive committee; it passes upon all recommendation for college degrees and distinctions of honor, nominates all members to fill vacancies arising from any cause in the Board, fixes the time and place of its regular meetings, and performs all other duties defined for it by the charter of the College.

The officers of the Board of Trustees shall be a president, a vice-president, and a recording secretary. These officers shall be elected annually at the regular meeting of the Board.

PRESIDENT

The president of the Board shall call to order, and preside at, all the meetings of the Board, shall sign all legal documents of the College, shall call extraordinary meetings of the Board when, in his judgment, such meetings may be necessary. and, as its legal head, shall represent the Board at the public meetings of the College. He is *ex officio* member of the Executive Committee.

VICE-PRESIDENT

The vice-president of the Board of Trustees, in the absence of the president, shall call to order, and preside over, the

meetings of the Board, but shall not perform any of the other duties of the president unless ordered to do so by the Board.

RECORDING SECRETARY

The recording secretary shall take and record the minutes of all the meetings of the Board, do the correspondence of the Board, and shall be the custodian of the records and other documents that may belong to the Board.

ARTICLE III

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

The Executive Committee shall consist of seven members, elected annually by the Board of Trustees from their members, unless otherwise provided for in the charter of the College. Its officers shall be a chairman and a secretary. It shall fix all salaries and emoluments, have immediate oversight of the administration of the College, and exercise all rights set forth in the charter of the College. It shall elect its own officers.

CHAIRMAN

The chairman shall preside, when present, over the meetings of the Committee, and shall have authority to call a meeting of the Committee at any time and place he may deem wise or necessary.

SECRETARY

The secretary of the Committee shall take and record all the minutes of the meetings, do the correspondence of the Committee, and be custodian of all its records and other documents.

REPORTS TO THE BOARD

The Executive Committee, through its chairman, shall make annually to the Board of Trustees a report of its work in order that the Board of Trustees may be informed of all the administration of the College.

ARTICLE IV

OFFICERS OF THE COLLEGE

The officers of the College shall be a president, a dean, a secretary to the corporation, a treasurer, and a registrar. These officers shall be elected annually by the Board.

PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE

The president of the College shall call, and preside at, all the meetings of the Faculty, shall see that the laws and regulations of the Board affecting the administration and work of the College are carried out, shall appoint all committees of the Faculty, and shall have direction of the discipline and work of the College. He shall have the authority to veto any action of the Faculty when, in his judgment, such action is not in harmony with the aims and laws of the College and of the Board, or when he may deem such action as unwise. However, in every instance he shall submit to the Faculty in writing his reasons for setting aside their action, and the secretary of the Faculty shall record his reasons in the record-book of the Faculty. The president shall make an annual report to the Board of the work, conditions, and needs of the College, and of other matters that may be of concern to it or to the cause of higher education. He shall nominate all members of the Faculty, and, as the head of the Faculty, shall represent them at all public meetings of the College unless otherwise ordered by the Board. He is *ex officio* member of the Executive Committee.

DEAN

The dean of the College shall have oversight of the conduct and personal welfare of the students, and, in the absence of the president, shall act as chairman of the Faculty. He shall, however, advise the president of all his acts of administration, which acts shall always be subject to the approval of the president.

SECRETARY TO THE CORPORATION

The secretary to the corporation shall act as secretary of the Faculty of the College, and shall keep a faithful record of their meetings. He shall also keep the records of grades and standing of students and, under the regulations of the College, shall send out to those entitled to them reports of students' grades and standing. He shall have charge of all official correspondence of the Faculty and such other correspondence as pertains to prospective students and information concerning courses of study, expenses, etc. And he shall superintend the advertisement of the College in papers and magazines, and, in the absence of the president, he shall be responsible for the

business administration of the College. He shall advise the president of all his acts, which acts shall always be subject to the approval of the president.

TREASURER OF THE COLLEGE

The treasurer of the College shall receive all income from whatever source it may be derived and shall approve and settle all bills against the College. He shall submit to the Board an annual report showing the income of the College from all sources and all expenditures of such income, together with the vouchers for the same. He shall be custodian of such assets and documents as the Executive Committee may place with him. He shall give such bond as the Executive Committee may require and receive for his work such remuneration as the Executive Committee may decide upon. No paper signed by the treasurer of the College shall be legal unless it can be shown that such signature was authorized by the Executive Committee.

REGISTRAR

The registrar of the College shall be under the direction of the president of the College and shall have charge of the collection of all bills due the College. He shall rent rooms to students, keep the books of the College, and see that all the laws of the Board governing bills due the College are duly enforced.

FACULTY

The Faculty of the College shall be composed of all professors, assistant professors, adjunct professors, and instructors elected by the Board or the Executive Committee. They shall have the right to enact such regulations as they may deem necessary to carry on the instruction of the College, advance its standard of work, and otherwise develop the scholarly aims of the College. They shall recommend to the Board such persons as they deem fit to receive academic degrees or other marks of academic distinction. However, at all times the action of the Faculty shall be subject to the approval of the president of the College.

ARTICLE V

The constitution and by-laws may be amended at any regular meeting of the Board of Trustees by the affirmative vote of two-thirds of the full membership of the Board.

ELECTION OF FACULTY AND OFFICERS

The members of the Faculty and the officers of the College are elected in accordance with a resolution passed by the Board of Trustees on June 4, 1906: "That officers and teachers may be elected for terms of one, two, three, or four years, and that after six years' service, officers, and teachers with the rank of professor may be elected without time-limit to serve at the will of the Board of Trustees."

CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS

Trinity College campus, consisting of one hundred and two acres, is located on the west side of the city of Durham, and is under the municipal government of the city. It has been laid out in drives and walks, inclosed with a stone wall, and otherwise improved at a large outlay of money. The campus was donated to Trinity College by Colonel Julian S. Carr and Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, of Durham, N. C., and Mr. James B. Duke, of New York.

THE WASHINGTON DUKE BUILDING

The original Washington Duke Building, named in honor of Mr. Washington Duke, who donated the money with which it was erected, was destroyed by fire January 4, 1911. This structure has been replaced by a group of buildings, consisting of two wings to be connected by a loggia, from the center of which will rise a tower 116 feet in height. The wings, constructed of Indiana limestone and white pressed brick, are in classic architecture, with porches supported by four Doric columns. The West Wing contains, besides offices and other rooms, nineteen lecture-rooms; it is used for class-room work. The East Wing contains the offices of administration, halls for the literary societies, rooms for the Young Men's Christian Association, a large assembly-room, reception-halls, and additional lecture-rooms and offices.

The money for the erection of both wings of this building was given by Mr. Benjamin N. Duke.

THE CROWELL SCIENCE BUILDING

This is a brick building three stories high. It was built through the benefaction of Dr. John Franklin Crowell, President of Trinity College, 1887-1894, in memory of his first wife, who died during his presidency of the College.

During the summer of 1899 this building was remodeled through the generosity of Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, and furnished with modern apparatus. Here are located the departments of Physics, Biology and Geology, Astronomy and Chemistry. The first floor and basement are devoted to Physics and Electricity, the second is assigned to Biology and Geology, and the third, to Chemistry and Astronomy.

During the year 1901-1902, Mr. Washington Duke gave money for an addition to this building. In this addition are located the machinery of the heating- and electric-plants and two of the laboratories of the Department of Physics.

THE CRAVEN MEMORIAL HALL

This auditorium, the gift of the alumni and friends of the College, was built in honor of Braxton Craven, the first president. It is used for chapel exercises, public lectures, and commencement occasions. The Hall is in Grecian architecture, 60 x 108 feet, with a seating capacity of twelve hundred.

THE ANGIER DUKE GYMNASIUM

The Angier Duke Gymnasium was built through the

generosity of Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, and bears the name of his son, Angier B. Duke. It is a large and well-arranged building, and is equipped with modern apparatus. It contains also a bowling-alley, running-track, and shower-baths.

THE LIBRARY

The library building is the gift of Mr. James B. Duke, of New York. It is a handsome, well-appointed building of red pressed brick, trimmed with granite, and has a capacity of more than one hundred thousand volumes. On the first floor are a reading- and study-room, a cataloguing-room, cloak-rooms, librarian's room, and a museum with a fireproof vault. Connected with the reading-room is a commodious stack-room equipped with steel stacks of the most approved construction. On the second floor are seminary rooms for the advanced work of the several departments, the library of the School of Law, and also a gallery overlooking the main reading-room. The interior of the building is finished in quartered oak. Its furniture corresponds in quality and style with the interior.

ALSPAUGH HALL

This dormitory is the gift of Mr. Benjamin N. Duke. It is constructed of red brick, trimmed with granite. In the building are fifteen suites of three rooms each—two bedrooms and a common study. Each suite, designed to accommodate four students, has separate bath and toilet accommodations. The building is heated by steam and lighted by electricity. On the first floor are parlors, a reception-room, and a banquet-hall.

AYCOCK HALL

Aycock Hall is constructed of white pressed brick and Indiana limestone and is roofed with green tile to harmonize with the architecture of the buildings in the Washington Duke group. This dormitory, three stories high exclusive of the basement, is built in five separate sections, which are divided by solid fire-walls extending from the ground to the roofs. Each section has shower-baths, and each floor, on which there are four rooms, has its own lavatory. The building accommodates one hundred and twenty students, twenty-four in each section, eight on each floor. The building is heated by steam and lighted by electricity.

Diagrams showing location and prices of rooms will be sent on application to the Secretary to the Corporation.

JARVIS HALL

Jarvis Hall is a duplicate of Aycock Hall in its architecture and the material of its construction; the interior arrangements are slightly different.

Diagrams showing arrangements, dimensions, and prices of rooms will be sent on application to the Secretary to the Corporation.

EPWORTH HALL

During the summer of 1914, Epworth Hall, which was built and equipped in 1892, was remodeled and completely renovated. It is now a two-story dormitory of four sections, and contains forty-five rooms. This hall is equipped with all conveniences, such as steam heat, electric light, private lavatory in each room, shower-baths in each section, and toilet on each floor of every section.

PAVILION

In 1902 a granite pavilion, the gift of Mrs. James Edward Stagg, was erected on the campus near the main entrance. This structure, octagonal in shape and roofed with copper, is provided with a number of seats.

RESIDENCES

There are several residences on the campus for the use of members of the Faculty and officers of the College.

ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS

DONATIONS OF MR. WASHINGTON DUKE

Mr. Washington Duke donated to Trinity College, December 5, 1896, the sum of \$100,000 as a permanent endowment fund. This gift was made on condition that young women be given all the privileges granted to young men as students of Trinity College. Besides this donation, Mr. Duke had previously given \$150,000 to the College for the erection of buildings.

At Commencement, June, 1898, he donated \$100,000 to be added to the endowment fund. This increased the fund to \$229,000, of which \$200,000 was donated by Mr. Duke.

On October 5, 1900, he gave to the endowment fund of the College \$100,000, making his donations to this fund \$300,000.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he donated \$30,000 to purchase heating- and electric-plants for the College.

DONATIONS OF MR. BENJAMIN N. DUKE

During the year 1898-1899, Mr. Benjamin N. Duke donated \$40,000, which was expended by the authorities in grading down hills, constructing athletic grounds and driveways, remodeling buildings, erecting a gymnasium, and increasing apparatus and other equipment.

On Commencement Day in 1899, he gave \$50,000 to the general fund of the College.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he gave to the College the sum of \$30,000 for the erection and furnishing of a dormitory.

During the year 1901-1902 he gave \$3,500 for improvements on the campus.

For the current expenses of the College during the years 1901-1913 he gave \$156,500.

In 1910 he gave \$150,000 for the erection of buildings and the grading of the new athletic field.

In 1911 he donated, together with his brother, Mr. James B. Duke, twenty-seven and one-half acres of land adjoining the campus on the west.

In 1913 he donated, together with his brother, Mr. James B. Duke, \$800,000 to the permanent endowment fund of the College.

In 1915 and 1916 he gave money for a stone wall around the entire campus and for extensive improvements in driveways and walks.

In 1916 he gave \$5,000 to establish the John Mc-Tyeire Flowers Lectureship.

JULIAN S. CARR ENDOWMENT FUND

In 1887 Colonel Julian S. Carr, of Durham, gave \$10,000 to the endowment fund. This amount was applied to the Chair of Philosophy, which was named in honor of Mr. Carr.

AVERA SCHOOL OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE

The Avera School of Biblical Literature was established in honor of the late Mr. W. H. Avera by his wife, who donated \$2,500 for this purpose. The in-

come from this amount is used to equip the Department of Biblical Literature with maps, charts, and other necessary fixtures and to purchase such books as are necessary for the study of the Bible. The collection of books on biblical literature in the library is being increased each year; and friends of the College have made frequent donations of books to this collection.

DONATIONS OF MR. JAMES B. DUKE

The library building, which was erected in 1902, is the gift of Mr. James B. Duke. On its completion he gave \$10,000 for supplying the furniture for the building and an additional \$10,000 for the purchase of books.

For the current expenses of the College during the years 1904-1913, Mr. Duke gave \$58,500.

In June, 1911, he donated \$50,000 for the erection of Jarvis Hall, and also, together with his brother, Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, twenty-seven and one-half acres of land adjoining the campus on the west.

In 1913 he donated, together with his brother, Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, \$800,000 to the permanent endowment fund of the College.

In 1914 Mr. Duke presented to the College through Bishop Kilgo an impressive bronze statue, The Sower, by the sculptor St. Walther, which has been placed in front of Craven Memorial Hall.

In 1916 he gave \$10,000 for landscape work on the campus.

DONATIONS OF THE GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

In 1913 the General Education Board gave \$150,000 to the permanent endowment fund of the College.

THE RESULT OF ENDOWMENT CAMPAIGN

At Commencement in June, 1913, public announcement was made by the President that the movement to raise funds for an increase in the resources of the College inaugurated by Ex-President John C. Kilgo before his resignation had resulted in contributions, in addition to the \$800,000 for endowment and \$200,000 for building given by Messrs. Benjamin N. and James B. Duke and the \$150,000 given by the General Education Board, to the amount of \$268,146.89, making a total of \$1,418,146.89, of which \$321,811.77 was for material equipment and \$1,096,335.12 for the permanent endowment fund.

DONATIONS OF MRS. JAMES E. STAGG

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, Mrs. James Edward Stagg, a granddaughter of Mr. Washington Duke, donated money for the erection of a pavilion on the campus.

DONATIONS OF MISS ANNE RONEY

The fountain which stands in front of the East Wing of the Washington Duke Building is the gift of Miss Anne Roney, of Durham. Miss Roney contributed the money for the development of the plot in which the fountain stands and for additions to its ornamentation. This plot is beautified with flowers and shrubbery and is known as the Anne Roney Garden.

In 1902 Miss Roney gave one thousand dollars for the purchase of books for the Shakspeare Collection.

WASHINGTON DUKE MEMORIAL STATUE

The Washington Duke Memorial Statue, executed in heroic size by Valentine, was purchased for the College by the friends and admirers of Mr. Duke. This statue occupies a place in the center of the plaza in front of the Washington Duke group of buildings.

DONATIONS OF DR. AND MRS. DRED PEACOCK

In 1903 Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, N. C., gave to the Library 7,049 volumes. These volumes constitute what is known as the Ethel Carr Peacock Collection. The donors have since added numerous volumes to their original gift.

DONATIONS OF MR. JAMES A. LONG

In 1907 Mr. James Anderson Long, of Roxboro, N. C., gave money for the purchase of several hundred volumes on economics and political science. They form the J. A. Long Collection.

DONATIONS OF THE NORTH CAROLINA AND WESTERN NORTH CAROLINA CONFERENCES

The North Carolina and Western North Carolina Conferences of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, make annual contributions to the College. The amount given by each in 1916 was \$2,500.

DONATION OF MRS. T. J. JARVIS

In 1916 Mrs. T. J. Jarvis, of Greenville, N. C., gave an oil portrait of her husband, the late Honorable Thomas J. Jarvis. This portrait is placed in the Library.

DONATIONS FOR NEW GYMNASIUM

At the alumni dinner at Commencement in 1916, a movement was inaugurated by Bishop J. C. Kilgo to secure from the alumni and friends of the College funds for the erection of a new gymnasium. A considerable part of the sum necessary for the erection of the building has already been pledged.

SCHOLARSHIPS

The J. A. Cuninggim Scholarship was established in 1896 by the Reverend Jesse A. Cuninggim, D. D., a member of the North Carolina Conference, who donated one thousand dollars to the College. The income from this fund is lent to worthy young men to pay their tuition fees. When the loans are repaid to the College, they are added to the principal of the scholarship so that it will constantly increase in value.

The J. M. Odell Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. John M. Odell, of Concord, N. C.

The J. A. Odell Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. James A. Odell, of Greensboro, N. C.

The George W. Watts Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. George W. Watts, of Durham.

The Herbert J. Bass Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1900 by Mr. and Mrs. Herbert J. Bass, of Durham, in memory of their son, Herbert J. Bass, Jr.

The Arthur Ellis Flowers Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1901 by Colonel

and Mrs. George W. Flowers, of Durham, in memory of their son, Arthur Ellis Flowers.

The C. W. Toms Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1905 by Mr. Clinton W. Toms, of Durham.

In 1903 Mr. Bascom D. Heath, of Charlotte, N. C., gave to the College two thousand dollars for the establishment of two Heath Scholarships. These scholarships are awarded annually to students from Union County, and each scholarship amounts to the income on one thousand dollars.

The C. E. Weatherby Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1914 by Mr. C. E. Weatherby, of Faison, N. C.

LOAN FUNDS

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by action of the Conference at its session in December, 1900. The Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by direction of the Conference at its session in November of the same year. Loans are made from these funds to deserving students, on approved securities, at the legal rate of interest.

The North Carolina Conference has established a Minister Educational Loan Fund from which loans are made to young men who expect to become ministers. This fund amounts to \$1,015.71.

In 1915 the Alumni Association gave to the College \$253.93 to be used as a loan fund.

CLASS-MEMORIALS

Several of the classes have raised funds which have been used in the purchase of memorial gifts to the Col-

lege. The memorial of the Class of 1894 is a sun-dial, located in front of the Craven Memorial Hall. At its reunion in June, 1911, the Class of 1896 gave one thousand dollars to the endowment fund of the College. The Class of 1899 erected as its memorial a flagpole, with a granite base, a short distance south of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1900 placed in the Library a full-sized cast of Pallas Athena. The Class of 1902 placed the speaker's desk in Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1904 gave a full-sized cast of the Venus de Milo for the Library. The Class of 1905 erected an ornamental electric lamp in front of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1906 placed a valuable calendar-clock in the reading-room of the Library. The memorial of the Class of 1907 is a massive granite seat, which is placed in the quadrangle in front of Aycock Hall. The Class of 1909 gave one thousand dollars as the beginning of a permanent endowment fund for the Library. The Class of 1911 has provided a fund for the purchase of a bronze bulletin-board for the administration building. The Class of 1912 gave the twelve ornamental electric lamp-posts along the main driveway from the entrance to the flagpole. The Class of 1913 gave one thousand and forty dollars for the endowment of a lectureship. The Class of 1914 has raised a fund for providing ornamental electric lamp-posts along the circular driveway on the campus. The class of 1916 has raised a fund for placing an ornamental drinking-fountain on the campus. Other classes have raised funds to be used later in the purchase of memorials.

GENERAL STATEMENT

DEGREES.—The College offers but two academic degrees, bachelor of arts and master of arts.

GROUPS OF STUDIES.—While only one degree, bachelor of arts, is offered for undergraduate work, there are three groups of studies that lead to this degree. These groups are designated as Group A, Group B, and Group C. For a description of these groups see pages 66-71.

GRADUATE COURSES.—Graduate courses are offered in all departments of instruction. Information concerning such courses may be found in connection with the statement of requirements for the degree of master of arts and in the description of courses.

ADMISSION TO COLLEGE

GENERAL REGULATIONS

Applicants bringing certificates of proficiency in subjects required for admission to the Freshman class from schools whose work has been accepted by the College will be admitted without examination, provided these certificates are properly made out and signed, and are presented at, or before, the opening of the college year. An applicant must, however, have completed the course of the school from which he comes.

Unless admitted on certificate, every candidate for admission will be examined on the required subjects.

Students admitted to the Freshman class after the opening of college are required to stand examinations on the work already completed by the class.

Students who desire to take advanced courses will be given written examinations upon any or all preceding courses, but certificates will be accepted from those who come from colleges of approved standing.

Entrance examinations will be held on the dates announced in the calendar of the College.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

The requirements for admission are defined in terms of units. A unit as thus used means a subject of study pursued throughout an academic year at a high school, with five recitations a week, the prescribed amount of work being completed. Credit for fifteen units is required for admission to all groups.

FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP A

HISTORY	1 unit
ENGLISH	3 units
MATHEMATICS: Algebra	2 units
Plane Geometry	1 unit
LATIN	4 units
GREEK	2 units
ELECTIVE	2 units
<hr/>	
TOTAL.....	15 units

To complete the required fifteen units, credit may be offered in the following elective subjects as defined on pages 60-63: History; Greek; Physics; Chemistry; Biology; Mathematics; Physical Geography; French; German.

FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP B

HISTORY	1 unit
ENGLISH	3 units
MATHEMATICS: Algebra	2 units
Plane Geometry	1 unit
FOREIGN LANGUAGE: Latin	4 units
or	
French*	2 units
German†	2 units
<hr/>	
ELECTIVE	4 units
<hr/>	
TOTAL.....	15 units

To complete the required fifteen units, credits may be offered in the following elective subjects as defined on pages 60-63: History; Latin; French; German; Physics; Chemistry; Biology; Physical Geography; Mathematics; Mechanical Drawing; Greek.

* Students who are unable to present both French and German for admission may take French A or German A in college to remove a condition in one of these subjects.

† Two units of Greek may be offered in place of either French or German.

FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP C

HISTORY	1 unit
ENGLISH	3 units
MATHEMATICS: Algebra	2 units
Plane Geometry	1 unit
FOREIGN LANGUAGE: Latin	4 units
or	
French*	2 units
German	2 units
	4 units
ELECTIVE	4 units
TOTAL.....	15 units

To complete the required fifteen units, credits may be offered in the following elective subjects as defined on pages 60-63: History; Latin; French; German; Physics; Chemistry; Biology; Mathematics; Mechanical Drawing; Physical Geography; Greek.

DEFINITION OF REQUIREMENTS

HISTORY—ONE UNIT

The candidate may offer for credit one unit from any of the following subjects. The examination will be based on material similar to that included in the books suggested.

(a) Ancient History (one unit).

Webster's *Ancient History*, West's *Ancient World*, Wolfson's *Essentials in Ancient History*.

(b) Medieval and Modern History (one unit).

Harding's *New Medieval and Modern History*, Robinson's *Western Europe*, West's *Modern World*.

(c) English History (one unit).

Cheyney's *Short History of England*, Coman and

* Students who are unable to present both French and German for admission may take French A or German A in college to remove a condition in one of these subjects.

Kendall's *History of England*, Larson's *Short History of England*, Walker's *Essentials in English History*.

(d) American History (one unit).

Ashley's *American History*, Channing's *A Student's History of the United States*, Hart's *Essentials of American History*, James and Sanford's *American History*, McLaughlin's *History of the American Nation*, Muzzey's *American History*.

ENGLISH—THREE UNITS

REQUIREMENTS FOR 1917, 1918, AND 1919

The study of English in school has two main objects: (1) command of correct and clear English, spoken and written; (2) ability to read with accuracy, intelligence, and appreciation.

Grammar and Composition

The first object requires instruction in grammar and composition. English grammar should ordinarily be reviewed in the secondary school; and correct spelling and grammatical accuracy should be rigorously exacted in connection with all written work during the four years. The principles of English composition governing punctuation, the use of words, sentences, and paragraphs should be thoroughly mastered; and practice in composition, oral as well as written, should extend throughout the secondary-school period. Written exercises may well comprise letter-writing, narration, description, and easy exposition and argument. It is advisable that subjects for this work be taken from the student's personal experience, general knowledge, and studies other than English, as well as from his reading in literature. Finally, special instruction

in language and composition should be accompanied by concerted effort of teachers in all branches to cultivate in the student the habit of using good English in his recitations and various exercises, whether oral or written.

Literature

The second object is sought by means of two lists of books, headed respectively *Reading* and *Study*, from which may be framed a progressive course in literature covering four years. In connection with both lists, the student should be trained in reading aloud and be encouraged to commit to memory some of the more notable passages both in verse and in prose. As an aid to literary appreciation, he is further advised to acquaint himself with the most important facts in the lives of the authors whose works he reads and with their place in literary history.

A. Reading

The aim of this course is to foster in the student the habit of intelligent reading and to develop a taste for good literature by giving him a first-hand knowledge of some of the best specimens. He should read the books carefully, but his attention should not be so fixed upon details as to cause his missing the main purpose and charm of what he reads.

With a view to large freedom of choice, the books provided for reading are arranged in the following groups, from each of which at least two selections are to be made, except as otherwise provided under Group I.

GROUP I. CLASSICS IN TRANSLATION

The *Old Testament*, comprising at least the chief

narrative episodes in *Genesis*, *Exodus*, *Joshua*, *Judges*, *Samuel*, *Kings*, and *Daniel*, together with the books of *Ruth* and *Esther*; the *Odyssey*, with the omission, if desired, of Books I, II, III, IV, V, XV, XVI, XVII; the *Iliad*, with the omission, if desired, of Books XI, XIII, XIV, XV, XVII, XXI; and the *Aeneid*.

The *Odyssey*, *Iliad*, and *Aeneid* should be read in English translations of recognized literary excellence.

For any selection from this group a selection from any other group may be substituted.

GROUP II. SHAKSPERE

A Midsummer Night's Dream, *The Merchant of Venice*, *As You Like It*, *Twelfth Night*, *The Tempest*, *Romeo and Juliet*, *King John*, *Richard II*, *Richard III*, *Henry V*, *Coriolanus*, *Julius Caesar*, *Macbeth*, *Hamlet*.

If one of the last three is selected for study under B, it may not be chosen as a requirement for reading.

GROUP III. PROSE FICTION

Malory, *Morte d'Arthur* (at least 100 pages); Bunyan, *Pilgrim's Progress*, Part I; Swift, *Gulliver's Travels* (voyages to Lilliput and to Brobdingnag); Defoe, *Robinson Crusoe*, Part I; Goldsmith, *The Vicar of Wakefield*; Frances Burney, *Evelina*; Scott, one novel; Jane Austen, one novel; Maria Edgeworth, *Castle Rackrent* or *The Absentee*; Dickens, one novel; Thackeray, one novel; George Eliot, one novel; Mrs. Gaskell, *Cranford*; Kingsley, *Westward Ho!* or *Hereward, the Wake*; Reade, *The Cloister and the Hearth*; Blackmore, *Lorna Doone*; Hughes, *Tom Brown's School Days*; Stevenson, *Treasure Island* or *Kidnapped* or *The Master of Ballantrae*; Cooper, one novel; Poe, selected tales; Hawthorne, *The House of the*

Seven Gables or *Twice Told Tales* or *Mosses from an Old Manse*; a collection of short-stories by various standard writers.

GROUP IV. ESSAYS, BIOGRAPHY, ETC.

Addison and Steele, *The Sir Roger de Coverley Papers* or selections from the *Tatler* and *Spectator* (200 pages); Boswell, selections from the *Life of Johnson* (200 pages); Franklin, *Autobiography*; Irving, selections from the *Sketch Book* (200 pages) or *Life of Goldsmith*; Southey, *Life of Nelson*; Lamb, selections from the *Essays of Elia* (100 pages); Lockhart, selections from the *Life of Scott* (200 pages); Thackeray, lectures on Swift, Addison, and Steele in the *English Humorists*; Macaulay, any one of the following essays: *Lord Clive*, *Warren Hastings*, *Milton*, *Addison*, *Goldsmith*, *Frederick the Great*, *Madame d'Arblay*; Trevelyan, selections from the *Life of Macaulay* (200 pages); Ruskin, *Sesame and Lilies* or *Selections* (150 pages); Dana, *Two Years Before the Mast*; Lincoln, selections, including at least the two inaugurals, the speeches in Independence Hall and at Gettysburg, the last public address, the letter to Horace Greeley, together with a brief memoir or estimate of Lincoln; Parkman, *The Oregon Trail*; Thoreau, *Walden*; Lowell, *Selected Essays* (150 pages); Holmes, *The Autocrat of the Breakfast Table*; Stevenson, *An Inland Voyage* and *Travels with a Donkey*; Huxley, *Autobiography* and selections from *Lay Sermons*, including the addresses on *Improving Natural Knowledge*, *A Liberal Education*, and *A Piece of Chalk*; a collection of essays by Bacon, Lamb, De Quincey, Hazlitt, Emerson, and later writers; a collection of letters by various standard writers.

GROUP V. POETRY

Palgrave's *Golden Treasury (First Series)*, Books II and III, with special attention to Dryden, Collins, Gray, Cowper, and Burns; Palgrave's *Golden Treasury (First Series)*, Book IV, with special attention to Wordsworth, Keats, and Shelley (if not chosen for study under B); Goldsmith, *The Traveller* and *The Deserted Village*; Pope, *The Rape of the Lock*; a collection of English and Scottish ballads, as, for example, some Robin Hood ballads, *The Battle of Otterburn*, *King Estmere*, *Young Beichan*, *Bewick* and *Grahame*, *Sir Patrick Spens*, and a selection from later ballads; Coleridge, *The Ancient Mariner*, *Christabel*, and *Kubla Khan*; Byron, *Childe Harold*, *Canto III* or *IV*, and *The Prisoner of Chillon*; Scott, *The Lady of the Lake* or *Marmion*; Macaulay, *The Lays of Ancient Rome*, *The Battle of Naseby*, *The Armada*, *Ivry*; Tennyson, *The Princess* or *Gareth and Lynette*, *Lancelot and Elaine*, and *The Passing of Arthur*; Browning, *Cavalier Tunes*, *The Lost Leader*, *How They Brought the Good News from Ghent to Aix*, *Home Thoughts from Abroad*, *Home Thoughts from the Sea*, *Incident of the French Camp*, *Hervé Riel*, *Pheidippides*, *My Last Duchess*, *Up at a Villa—Down in the City*, *The Italian in England*, *The Patriot*, *The Pied Piper*, "*De Gustibus*"—, *Instans Tyrannus*; Arnold, *Sohrab and Rustum* and *The Forsaken Merman*; selections from American poetry, with special attention to Poe, Lowell, Longfellow, and Whittier.

B. Study

This part of the requirement is intended as a natural and logical continuation of the student's earlier reading, with greater stress laid upon form and style, the

exact meaning of words and phrases, and the understanding of allusions. The books provided for study are arranged in four groups, from each of which one selection is to be made.

GROUP I. DRAMA

Shakspere's *Julius Caesar*, *Macbeth*, *Hamlet*.

GROUP II. POETRY

Milton, *L'Allegro*, *Il Penseroso*, and either *Comus* or *Lycidas*; Tennyson, *The Coming of Arthur*, *The Holy Grail*, and *The Passing of Arthur*; the selections from Wordsworth, Keats, and Shelley in Book IV of Palgrave's *Golden Treasury* (*First Series*).

GROUP III. ORATORY

Burke, *Speech on Conciliation with America*; Macaulay, two *Speeches on Copyright*; Lincoln, *Speech at Cooper Union*; Washington, *Farewell Address*; Webster, *First Bunker Hill Oration*.

GROUP IV. ESSAYS

Carlyle, *Essay on Burns*, with a selection from *Burns' Poems*; Macaulay, *Life of Johnson*; Emerson, *Essay on Manners*.

Examinations

However accurate in subject-matter, no paper will be considered satisfactory if seriously defective in punctuation, spelling, or other essentials of good usage.

The examination will be divided into two parts, one of which will be on grammar and composition, and the other on literature.

In grammar and composition, the candidate may be

asked specific questions upon the practical essentials of these studies, such as the relation of the various parts of a sentence to one another, the construction of individual words in a sentence of reasonable difficulty, and such good usages of modern English as one should know in distinction from current errors. The main test in composition will consist of one or more essays, developing a theme through several paragraphs; the subjects will be drawn from the books read, from the candidate's other studies, and from his personal knowledge and experience quite apart from reading. For this purpose the examiner will provide several subjects, perhaps eight or ten, from which the candidate may make his own selections. He will not be expected to write more than four hundred words per hour.

The examination in literature will include:

A. General questions designed to test such a knowledge and appreciation of literature as may be gained by fulfilling the requirements defined under *A. Reading*, above. The candidate will be required to submit a list of the books read in preparation for the examination certified by the principal of the school in which he was prepared; but this list will not be made the basis of detailed questions.

B. A test on the books prescribed for study, which will consist of questions upon their content, form, and structure, and upon the meaning of such words, phrases, and allusions as may be necessary to an understanding of the works and an appreciation of their salient qualities of style. General questions may also be asked concerning the lives of the authors, their

other works, and the periods of literary history to which they belong.

MATHEMATICS—THREE UNITS

1. College Algebra:

- (a) To Quadratics (one unit).
- (b) Quadratics to, and including, Progressions (one unit).

2. Plane Geometry (one unit).

LATIN—FOUR UNITS

1. Grammar and Composition (one unit).

2. Four Books of Caesar's Gallic War (one unit).

3. Six Orations of Cicero (one unit).

4. Six Books of Vergil's Aeneid (one unit).

The student must be able to convert simple English prose into Latin.

The Roman system of pronunciation is exclusively used in all the Latin work of the college course, and applicants for admission are expected to be well drilled in it. A brief scheme of approximately equivalent sounds in English follows. The long and the short vowels have the same sound, differing only in the time taken in pronunciation, the long consuming twice the time of the short. Long *a* is pronounced as in father, short *a* as in papa, long *e* as in prey, short *e* as in eh, long *i* as in machine, short *i* as in pit, long *o* as in note, short *o* as in obey, long *u* as *oo* in boot, short *u* as in pull, long and short *y* as the German *u* in *für*. The diphthongal sounds are to be made by the rapid

union of the sounds of the component vowels; *æ* as *ai* in *aisle*, *au* as *ou* in *out*, *ei* as in *eight*, *eu* nearly as in *feud*, *œ* as *oi* in *boil*, *ui* as *oo-ee*, approaching *we*. Most consonants are pronounced as in English. The following points need to be noticed: *b* before *s* or *t* has the sound of *p*; *c* and *g* are always hard as in *come* and *get*; *h* is silent in all purely Latin words; *i* consonant has the sound of *i* in *valiant*; *m* is pronounced as in English, except at the end of a word, in which position it is scarcely sounded; *n* before *c*, *g*, and *q* as in *anchor*, *anguish*, etc.; *r* is to be trilled; *s* is always harsh as in *hiss*, never voiced as in *his*; *u* consonant nearly equals English *w*; *x* as *ks*; *z* as *dz*.

GREEK—TWO UNITS

1. **Elementary Grammar and Composition** (one unit).
2. **Xenophon's Anabasis, Books I—IV** (one unit).

A systematic course of instruction in the elements of the language and in the translation of simple Greek prose, extending through a period of two school-years, with five exercises a week, will prepare the average student for admission to the Freshman class. This training should be made as thorough as possible by constant drill in the forms and inflections of words and in the common rules of syntax and accent, and the knowledge thus acquired should be tested and put in practice by the frequent translation of easy English sentences into Attic prose. In translating Greek into English it is recommended that the student form the habit of first getting a clear conception of the meaning of the original and then of expressing the thought in plain and idiomatic English. The examination for entrance will consist of the translation of one or more

passages from the first four books of Xenophon's *Anabasis*, together with such grammatical questions bearing on these passages as will test the candidate's knowledge of the ordinary forms, constructions, and idioms of the language.

FRENCH—TWO UNITS

(1) Elementary grammar and at least 100 to 150 pages of approved reading; (2) grammar completed and 200 to 300 pages of approved reading.

The work in French for the first year should comprise: (1) careful drill in pronunciation; (2) the rudiments of grammar, including the inflection of the regular and the more common irregular verbs, the plural of nouns, the inflection of adjectives, participles, and pronouns; the use of personal pronouns, common adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions; the order of words in the sentence, and the elementary rules of syntax; (3) abundant easy exercises designed not only to fix in the memory the forms and principles of grammar but also to cultivate readiness in casting the thought into French moulds of expression; (4) the reading of from 100 to 150 duodecimo pages of graduated texts, with constant practice in translating into French easy variations of the sentences read (the teacher giving the English), and in reproducing from memory sentences previously read; (5) writing French from dictation.

A selection from the following list of texts is recommended: Thieme and Effinger's or Fraser and Squair's *Grammar*; Super's or Rollins's *French Reader*; Chateaubriand, *Les aventures du dernier Aben-cerage*; Halévy. *L'Abbé Constantin*; Mérimée, *Co-*

lomba; Sand, *La petite Fadette*; Verne, *Expédition de la Jeune-Hardie*.

During the second year the work should comprise: (1) a thorough review of the grammar-work of the previous year and a study of the irregular verbs and of the uses of the subjunctive mood; (2) grammatical exercises and easy paraphrasing of parts of texts read; (3) the reading of from 200 to 300 pages of easy modern prose. A selection from the following list of texts is recommended:

Buffum, *French Short Stories*; Chateaubriand, *Atala*; Daudet, *La belle Nivernaise*; Dumas, *La tulipe noire*, Labiche et Martin, *Le voyage de M. Perrichon*; Laboulaye, *Contes bleus*; Malot, *Sans famille*; Maupassant, *Ten Short Stories*; Michelet, *Histoire de France*; Pailleron, *Le monde ou l'on s'ennuie*; Sand, *La mare au diable*.

Teachers will find useful *The Report of the Committee of Twelve of The Modern Language Association*. Those using such grammars as have been suggested above will find helpful the following works on French pronunciation: Passy, *The Sounds of the French Language*, Oxford; Matzke, *A Primer of French Pronunciation*; Passy-Rambeau, *Chrestomathie française*. *The International French-English Dictionary* employs the same alphabet for indicating pronunciation. The best dictionary entirely in French is the *Dictionnaire de la langue française* (Hatzfeldt-Darmsteter), Paris, 2 vols. Armstrong's *The Syntax of the French Verb* is convenient for reference. Lanson's *Histoire de la littérature française*, 1 vol., is a compact and authoritative reference book on French literature. The *Petit Larousse illustré*, 1 vol., is a handy little encyclopædia with a list of proper names at the end.

GERMAN—TWO UNITS

(1) Elementary grammar and at least 75 to 100 pages of approved reading; (2) elementary grammar completed and at least 150 to 200 pages of approved reading.

During the first year the work should comprise: (1) careful drill in pronunciation; (2) memorizing and frequent repeating of easy colloquial sentences; (3) drill in the rudiments of grammar, that is, in the inflection of the articles, of such nouns as belong to the language of every-day life, of adjectives, pronouns, weak verbs, and the more usual strong verbs, also in the use of the more common prepositions, the simpler uses of the modal auxiliaries, and the elementary rules of syntax and word-order; (4) abundant easy exercises designed not only to fix in mind the forms and principles of grammar but also to cultivate readiness in the reproduction of natural forms of expression; (5) the reading of from 75 to 100 pages of graduated texts from a reader, with constant practice in translating into German easy variations of sentences selected from the reading lesson (the teacher giving the English), and in the reproduction from memory of sentences previously read.

During the second year the work should comprise: (1) the reading of from 150 to 200 pages of literature in the form of easy stories and plays; (2) accompanying practice, as before, in translating into German easy variations of the matter read, and also in the offhand reproduction, sometimes oral and sometimes written, of the substance of short and easy selected passages; (3) continued drill in the rudiments of grammar to the end of enabling the pupil, first, to use his knowl-

edge with facility in the formation of sentences; and, secondly, to state his knowledge correctly in the technical language of grammar.

Stories suitable for elementary reading can be selected from the following list: Andersen, *Märchen* and *Bilderbuch ohne Bilder*; Arnold, *Fritz auf Ferien*; Baumbach, *Die Nonna* and *Der Schwiegersohn*; Gerstächer, *Germelshausen*; Heyse, *L'Arrabbiata*, *Das Mädchen von Treppi*, and *Anfang und Ende*; Hillern, *Höher als die Kirche*; Jensen, *Die braune Erica*; Leander, *Träumereien* and *Kleine Geschichten*; Seidel, *Märchen*; Stökl, *Unter dem Christbaum*; Storm, *Immensee* and *Geschichten aus der Tonne*; Zschokke, *Der zerbrochene Krug*.

A good selection of reading matter for the second year would be Andersen's *Märchen* or *Bilderbuch* or Leander's *Träumereien*, to the extent of, say, forty pages; after that, such a story as Hauff's *Das kalte Herz* or Zschokke's *Der zerbrochene Krug*; then *Höher als die Kirche* or *Immensee*; next, a good story by Heyse, Baumbach, or Seidel; lastly, *Der Prozess*.

In the following books teachers will find many suggestions that will aid them in doing this work: Grandgent's *German and English Sounds*; *Methods of Teaching Modern Languages—Report of the Committee of Twelve of The Modern Language Association*.

ELECTIVE SUBJECTS FOR ENTRANCE CREDITS

The candidate may offer additional entrance credit from the following subjects:

HISTORY

In addition to the unit required, the candidate may present credit from the subjects which he has not offered as required entrance in history.

GREEK

Homer's *Iliad*, I-III, with prosody and sight translation, may be offered as elective credit of one unit.

LATIN

A year's work in any of the four subjects in Latin named on pages 55-56 may be offered for an elective credit of one unit.

FRENCH

A year's work in French done according to the method outlined on pages 57-58 may be offered for an elective credit of one unit.

GERMAN

A year's work in German done according to the method outlined on pages 59-60 may be offered for an elective credit of one unit.

MATHEMATICS

One-half unit credit will be allowed for each Solid Geometry and Plane Trigonometry.

PHYSICS

Credit for one elective unit will be allowed for a year's work in elementary physics consisting of (1) recitations based on such texts as Carhart and Chute, *High School Physics*; Milliken and Gale, *First Course in Physics*, or Mann and Twiss, *Physics*, with adequate lecture-table experiments by the instructor; (2) at least thirty experiments worked out by students individually in the laboratory, of which a neat report is made in proper form (the number of experiments performed is not so important as the quality of work done); (3) lectures and recitations

on the practical application of the principles studied to the community life and to the home.

The aim should be to present a comparatively few principles in such a way that, by repetition through experiment and discussions of applications, the student has them thoroughly at his command.

CHEMISTRY

A year's work in chemistry conducted according to the same method suggested for that in physics will be accepted for an elective unit of credit.

BIOLOGY

An elective credit of one unit is allowed for a year's work in any of the following biological sciences:

General Biology.—One year's study of typical animals and plants by the laboratory method, covering the facts of morphology and physiology. Such texts as Linville and Kelley, *Zoology*, and Bergen and Caldwell, *High School Botany*, are recommended. Candidates for admission must present neatly kept laboratory notebooks.

Botany.—A year's work based on such a text as Coulter, *Plant Structures and Plant Relations*. Candidates for admission must present neatly kept notebooks.

Zoology.—A year's work based upon such a text as Linville and Kelley, *Zoology*. Candidates for admission must present neatly kept notebooks.

MECHANICAL DRAWING

An elective credit of one unit may be offered in mechanical drawing. The year's work must be satisfactory in both quantity and quality. Drawing-books

or plates must be submitted by all candidates offering this subject.

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY

The year's work in physical geography may be offered as one unit; it should be based on a modern textbook and should include an approved laboratory- and field-course of at least forty exercises performed by the student.

ENTRANCE CONDITIONS

The requirements as defined above are intended to represent the minimum of preparation for admission to the College. But applicants with slight deficiencies in not more than one or two subjects may be admitted with conditions provided they are recommended by the heads of the schools from which they come and provided they convince the Committee on Admission that they can carry the work of the Freshman class.

If a student is conditioned with one or more units in any one department, he shall have removed by June 15 of his Freshman year the equivalent of at least one year's work. All conditions must be removed by the end of the Sophomore year.

SPECIAL STUDENTS

Students of mature age not fully prepared to enter the Freshman class may be admitted as special students. Such students are required to pass the regular entrance examinations in the subjects they propose to take, and all are required to present for admission English, history, and mathematics. They are also required to take sixteen hours of recitation work a week.

ACCREDITED SCHOOLS

A list of accredited schools is kept, and is revised from year to year. Schools that have sent to the College students well prepared for the Freshman class are entered upon the list. An applicant for the Freshman class who brings from one of these schools a certificate properly made out and signed by the principal and teachers of the different subjects is given credit for the work certified. The applicant must, however, have completed the course of the school from which he comes. If the amount of work is sufficient, he is admitted to the Freshman class without examination. Blank forms for recording the work done will be sent on request. Every applicant for admission by certificate is advised to secure a blank, have it properly filled out, signed, and forwarded to the Committee on Admission as early as possible.

JOINT ENTRANCE EXAMINATIONS

Trinity College will accept at their face value the examination papers authorized by the Entrance Examination Committee of the Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools of the Southern States. These must be properly vouched for and sent sealed to the College for grading.

GROUPS OF STUDIES

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

The requirements for the degree of bachelor of arts in Group A are as follows: two courses in English (Freshman and Sophomore); one course in each of the subjects, history, Greek, Latin, mathematics, and experimental science; in addition, four courses in some one subject and four courses in two subjects related thereto; four general electives; and a one-hour course in the Bible each year. In the Sophomore year the student's course must include at least six hours from the subjects Greek, Latin, and mathematics.

In Group B the requirements are as follows: two courses in English (Freshman and Sophomore); four courses in foreign languages (Latin, French, German); one course in each of the subjects, history, mathematics, and experimental science; in addition, four courses in some one subject and four courses in two subjects related thereto; two general electives; and a one-hour course in the Bible each year.

The requirements in Group C are clearly indicated in the tabulated list of studies under that heading.

The aim of the requirements for the bachelor's degree is to effect concentration of work and thoroughness of learning within reasonable limits. While making possible a helpful election of courses by the student, they guard against the evil effects of unrestricted choice by him. They are elastic enough to permit a

shifting of interest between major and minor courses until the Senior year, and thus they do not cause unwise early specialization.

No elective subject may be chosen without the approval of the Committee on Courses, and major and minor courses must be elected with the advice of the instructors under whom the work is to be taken and with the approval of the Committee on Courses.

In case a student who is taking extra work has four elective courses in each of two or more departments or has more than four elective courses in one department, he shall inform the Committee on Courses which four of these courses he has elected as his majors so that this information may be placed on the records of the College not later than the beginning of his Senior year.

GROUP A

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 45.

FRESHMAN YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Greek	3 hours.	Greek	3 hours.
Latin	3 "	Latin	3 "
English	3 "	English	3 "
Mathematics	3 "	Mathematics	3 "
History,	} ... 3 "	History,	} ... 3 "
Biology,		Biology,	
Chemistry, or		Chemistry, or	
Physics		Physics	
Bible	1 hour.	Bible	1 hour.
<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.	

SOPHOMORE YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
English	3 hours.	English	3 hours.
Greek	} 6 or 9 "	Greek	} 6 or 9 "
Latin		Latin	
Mathematics		Mathematics	
History*	} 6 or 3 "	History	} 6 or 3 "
Biology		Biology	
Chemistry		Chemistry	
Physics		Physics	
French		French	
German	} 1 hour.	German	} 1 hour.
Bible		Bible	
<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.	

JUNIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Bible	1 hour.	Bible	1 hour.
Electives	15 hours.	Electives	15 hours.
<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.	

SENIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Bible	1 hour.	Bible	1 hour.
Electives	15 hours.	Electives	15 hours.
<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.	

GROUP B

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 46.

* If history was taken in the Freshman year, one of the sciences must be taken in the Sophomore year.

FRESHMAN YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
English	..... 3 hours.	English	..... 3 hours.
Latin*	}.....6 "	Latin	}.....6 "
French		French	
German		German	
Mathematics	..... 3 "	Mathematics	..... 3 "
History,	}.... 3 "	History,	}.... 3 "
Biology,		Biology,	
Chemistry, or		Chemistry, or	
Physics		Physics	
Bible	..... 1 hour.	Bible	..... 1 hour.
<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.	

SOPHOMORE YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
English	..... 3 hours.	English	..... 3 hours.
Latin	} 3 or 6 "	Latin	} 3 or 6 "
French		French	
German		German	
History†	} 9 or 6 "	History	} 9 or 6 "
Biology		Biology	
Chemistry		Chemistry	
Physics	} 9 or 6 "	Physics	} 9 or 6 "
French		French	
German		German	
Greek	}	Greek	}
Latin		Latin	
Mathematics		Mathematics	
Bible	..... 1 hour.	Bible	..... 1 hour.
<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.	

* Students who present Latin for admission are required to take Latin 1 in their Freshman year; those who present French and German are required to take French 2 and German 2 in their Freshman year. Students who present Greek in the place of French or German are required to take Greek 1 instead of French 2 or German 2. Four courses in foreign languages are required in this group for the A. B. degree, and they must be distributed between at least two different languages.

† If history was taken in the Freshman year, one of the sciences must be taken in the Sophomore year.

JUNIOR YEAR

Fall Term

Bible	1 hour.
Electives	15 hours.
<hr/>	
16 hours.	

Spring Term

Bible	1 hour.
Electives	15 hours.
<hr/>	
16 hours.	

SENIOR YEAR

Fall Term

Bible	1 hour.
Electives	15 hours.
<hr/>	
16 hours.	

Spring Term

Bible	1 hour.
Electives	15 hours.
<hr/>	
16 hours.	

GROUP C

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 47.

FRESHMAN YEAR

Fall Term

English	3 hours.
Mathematics	3 "
French or German*	3 "
Physics	3 "
Chemistry	3 "
Drawing	3 "
Bible	1 hour.
<hr/>	
19 hours.	

Spring Term

English	3 hours.
Mathematics	3 "
French or German	3 "
Physics	3 "
Chemistry	3 "
Drawing	3 "
Bible	1 hour.
<hr/>	
19 hours.	

SOPHOMORE YEAR

Fall Term

English	3 hours.
Mathematics	3 "
Chemistry	3 "
Physics	3 "
Drawing	3 "
Bible	1 hour.
<hr/>	
16 hours.	

Spring Term

English	3 hours.
Mathematics	3 "
Chemistry	3 "
Physics	3 "
Drawing	3 "
Bible	1 hour.
<hr/>	
16 hours.	

* Students who do not present at least one course in each of these languages for admission are required to take French and German in college.

		JUNIOR YEAR	
<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Mathematics	..... 3 hours.	Mathematics	..... 3 hours.
Surveying	..... 3 "	Surveying	..... 3 "
Elec. Eng'g (1)	.... 3 "	Elec. Eng'g (1)	.... 3 "
Mechanics (1)	.... 3 "	Mechanics (1)	.... 3 "
Elective	..... 3 "	Elective	..... 3 "
Bible	..... 1 hour.	Bible	..... 1 hour.
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16 hours.		16 hours.	

		SENIOR YEAR	
<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Mechanics (2)	.... 3 hours.	Mechanics (2)	.... 3 hours.
Steam Eng'g	..... 3 "	Steam Eng'g	..... 3 "
Civil Eng'g (2), or }	3 "	Civil Eng'g (2), or }	3 "
Elec. Eng'g (2)		Elec. Eng'g (2)	
Electives	..... 6 "	Electives	..... 6 "
Bible	..... 1 hour.	Bible	..... 1 hour.
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16 hours.		16 hours.	

ELECTIVES

JUNIOR AND SENIOR.—For the one elective of the Junior year and the two electives of the Senior year, students in Group C may choose, with the consent of the Committee on Courses, any courses for which they are prepared.

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

This degree is open only to resident students who have taken the degree of bachelor of arts in this or some other college of approved standing. The degree will be given on the completion of five courses of study, of which four must be selected from courses offered for graduates, in at least two departments, and of which at least two must be in one department. A grade of 80 is the passing mark for graduate students.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

DEPARTMENT OF GREEK

PROFESSOR PEPPLER

The Department of Greek offers instruction primarily to students who present two or three units of Greek for admission and wish to continue it; for such students four college courses are provided, and there is in addition a more advanced course (8) for graduates. Inasmuch, however, as an increasing number of students comes to college without any knowledge of Greek, it has seemed advisable to introduce two preparatory courses, one for beginners and the other a course in Xenophon's *Anabasis*; so that it is now possible for any student in college who desires to learn Greek to start with the elements and to pursue the study as far as he wishes. Provision is made for those whose interests lie in other fields of study but who seek a knowledge of the Greek language as a means toward a better understanding of their own special work.

1. Herodotus.—Selections; **Homer.**—*Iliad*, Books I-III.

Open to Freshmen who offer two units of Greek for admission and to others who have completed courses 9 and 11 or their equivalents. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

2. Lysias.—Selected speeches; **Plato.**—*Apology*, *Crito*, and selections, together with collateral reading in the *Memorabilia* of Xenophon and in the *Clouds* of Aristophanes.

Open to Freshmen who offer three units for admission and to Sophomores and others who have completed the required preliminary work. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

3. Greek Tragedy.—Selected plays are read, and their dramatic construction and distinctive features are discussed.

[Not offered in 1917-18.]

4. **Homer.**—*Odyssey*; Pindar and Bacchylides.
[Not offered in 1917-18.]
5. **Greek History.**—Herodotus, Books VII and VIII; Thucydides, Books VI and VII.
6. **Greek Literature in English Translations.**—The purpose of this course is to give a general survey of the life and civilization of the Greeks, especially to those who have never studied the language but wish to become acquainted with some of the choicest portions of the literature by the use of translations. It is, however, open as an elective to all Juniors and Seniors whether they know Greek or not. First the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey* are read in translation and illustrated with stereopticon views of the excavations and discoveries at Troy and other cities of the Mycenaean age; then many of the extant plays of the three great tragic poets are studied in English translations. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*
7. **Greek Architecture and Sculpture.**—A stereopticon and reflectoscope are freely used to illustrate this course. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*
[Not offered in 1917-18.]

FOR GRADUATES

8. **Aristophanes.**—The student is expected to read the eleven comedies, to prepare an analysis of one play and discuss important literary and historical questions suggested by it, and to write a grammatical and exegetical commentary on a selected passage. The course is arranged for mature students who wish to do advanced work in Greek.

FOR ALL STUDENTS

9. **Course for Beginners.**—This course in the elements of classical Greek is designed to meet the needs of several classes of students: those who want Greek for its own sake, ministerial students who wish to prepare themselves to read the New Testament in the original, students of Latin and the modern languages who are hampered in their studies by their ignorance of Greek, and students of the sciences who need Greek to enable them to understand scientific nomenclature. It is there-

fore open as an elective to all students. Freshmen who present 14 units of entrance credits without Greek may count this course in the hours required for graduation. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

11. Xenophon.—*Anabasis*, Books I-IV.

Open to students who have completed course 9.

FOR MINISTERIAL STUDENTS

10. The New Testament in Greek.

Open to ministerial students who have completed courses 9 and 11.

DEPARTMENT OF LATIN

PROFESSOR GILL, ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES, AND MR. PRIDGEN

During the Freshman year Latin is required of all students in Group A and of those in Group B who have presented Latin for admission. The courses offered for the first year are chosen for the purpose of extending the student's acquaintance with the literature of the Augustan period, while those of the second year introduce him to the language as the vehicle of daily intercourse. Those who elect more advanced courses will study in the literature of the Empire, returning before graduation to the art-poetry of the Ciceronian period.

At this point the policy of the department changes and further study is directed to entire departments of the literature and courses are arranged, after consultation with students, from the number of those cited for Seniors and Graduates. These courses are open to graduates who have taken at least three years of collegiate Latin and to Seniors with the consent of the instructors. A reading knowledge of German or French is desired for those who enroll for this work.

FOR FRESHMEN

1^a. Livy.—Two books. Exercise in sight-translation and prose composition. First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Third and fourth sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year).*

1^b. Horace.—*Odes* and *Epodes*. Prose composition continued. First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Third and fourth sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR GILL AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES.

FOR SOPHOMORES

- 2^a. **Cicero**.—Selected letters; **Pliny**.—Selected letters. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year).*
- 2^b. **Plautus**.—Two plays; **Terence**.—One play. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR GILL AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

- 3^a. **Tacitus**.—*Annals*, Books I-VI. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (first half-year).*
- 3^b. **Juvenal**.—*Satires*; **Seneca**.—*Tragedies*. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (second half-year).*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES.

- 4^a. **Catullus**.—Poems; **Tibullus** and **Propertius**.—Selected poems. *Tues. and Sat. at 12, Thurs. at 2 (first half-year).*
- 4^b. **Lucretius**.—*De Rerum Natura*. *Tues. and Sat. at 12, Thurs. at 2 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR GILL.

5. **The Private Life of the Romans**.—*One hour a week throughout the year.* ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES.

Roman Topography.—*One hour a week throughout the year.* PROFESSOR GILL.

Advanced Latin Prose Composition.—*One hour a week throughout the year.* ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

6. **Latin Language and Literature**.—This course consists of two parts. Part 1 gives a history of the Latin alphabet and the growth of suffixes. Part 2 traces the development of Roman literature in its various departments. *3 hours a week.*
7. **Epic Poetry**.—From Vergil as a center, a study is made of the epic poets from Andronicus and Nævius to Statius. *3 hours a week.*
8. **Lyric Poetry**.—In this course the Roman lyrics are grouped about the odes of Horace. *3 hours a week.*
9. **Satire**.—Horace, Persius, Juvenal, and Petronius are sub-

jected to parallel readings and critical interpretations.
3 hours a week.

10. **Comedy.**—The study of the comedies of Plautus and Terence offers special advantages for acquiring an insight into the growth of Latin forms and syntax. *3 hours a week.*
11. **History.**—Through reading the Roman historians the student will be able to observe the development of Latin prose style and at the same time will receive the Roman's interpretation of the spirit of his own state. *3 hours a week.*

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

PROFESSORS FEW, BROWN, MOORE, AND GRAVES, AND MESSRS.
HOLTON, PARIS, AND SAVAGE

The courses in English are designed with three distinct ends in view: (1) to acquaint the student with the various forms of English prose and to develop in him the ability to write them with facility and accuracy; (2) to afford opportunity for the scientific study of the origin and development of the English language and literature; (3) to give training in the interpretation of literature and in the perception and appreciation of true literary values.

FOR FRESHMEN

1. **English Poetry and Theme-Writing.**—A general survey of English poetry.

Written exercises and conferences weekly, and, during part of the year, daily themes.

First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.* Second and third sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.* Fourth section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

Students who do not pass in the work in composition must repeat this part of the course in the Sophomore year.

PROFESSORS BROWN, MOORE, AND GRAVES, AND
MESSRS. PARIS AND SAVAGE.

FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **English Prose and Theme-Writing.**—A general survey of English prose; the reading and study of representative works of the best prose writers from Malory to Kip-

ling; lectures on the lives of the authors studied, the periods of literary history, and the origin and growth of the various types of prose literature; frequent written exercises.

Weekly themes; specimens of exposition, argumentation, description, and narration.

First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Third section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

Students who do not pass in the work in composition must repeat this part of the course the next year.

PROFESSORS BROWN, MOORE, AND GRAVES, AND
MESSRS. PARIS AND SAVAGE.

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

14. **Advanced Composition.**—This course offers further study and practice in composition to those who have done creditable work in Freshman and Sophomore English. It is planned to satisfy the needs of those who are interested in securing a more effective style and also of those who are specially interested in journalism. The assignments include exercises in narrative, descriptive, and expository writing. The chief emphasis is placed on the short-story, the informal essay, and the various requirements of the American newspaper and magazine. Although textbooks are used, comparatively little time is spent on theory: much of the recitation period is devoted to a free discussion of the representative reading assigned and to criticism of manuscripts submitted by the class. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*
PROFESSOR MOORE.

3. **Shakspeare.**—Five plays of Shakspeare are read carefully and critically in class, and all the other plays are assigned in a conjecturally chronological order for outside reading. Two hours of classroom work are given to the reading and interpretation of the five plays, and one hour to lectures on Shakspeare's works. The class is required to write reports on assigned topics. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*
PROFESSOR FEW.

With the consent of the instructor, Seniors may elect this course.

6. **Chaucer.**—Wide reading in Chaucer's works, with due at-

tention to pronunciation, grammar, and metre, and some consideration of medieval literary history. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

PROFESSOR BROWN.

Open to Graduates also.

4. **American Literature.**—Extensive reading; lectures; written reports.

PROFESSOR MOORE.

[Not offered in 1917-18.]

PRIMARILY FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

5. **Representative Writers of the Nineteenth Century.**—This course consists of a study of the representative English writers of prose and poetry from Wordsworth to Swinburne and discussions of the various movements in politics, science, philosophy, and art in their relation to the literature of the period. It is a course for general culture. Wide reading; lectures; topics for interpretation and literary criticism. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

PROFESSOR BROWN.

7. **Anglo-Saxon.**—This course requires no previous study of Anglo-Saxon. The first half-year is given to a thorough study of Anglo-Saxon grammar and to the reading of Anglo-Saxon prose; the second half-year, to the reading and interpretation of *Beowulf*, with special attention to the construction of a text, to literary history and antiquities.

Bright's *Anglo-Saxon Reader*; Sievers-Cook's *Grammar of Old English*; *Beowulf*. 3 hours a week.

PROFESSOR BROWN.

Open to Juniors also.

8. **Middle English.**—Middle English literature from 1200 to 1500. In this course a large amount of reading is done, with grammatical investigations and the discussion of topics in the literary history of the Middle Ages. 3 hours a week.

PROFESSOR BROWN.

Open only to those who have taken 6 or 7.

9. **The Drama of the Elizabethan Period.**—A study of the drama in England from its beginning to 1640. Lectures on the origins and development of the drama; the study of representative plays. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

PROFESSOR GRAVES.

[Not offered in 1917-18.]

10. **Spenser and Milton.**—The first term is devoted to a careful consideration of practically all of Spenser's poetry; the work of the second term consists of a detailed study of Milton's longer poems and of his more important prose productions. Class-discussions, weekly lectures, written and oral reports. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

PROFESSOR GRAVES.

Open to Juniors also.

11. **English Literature, 1660-1798.**—The study of the period from 1660 to 1700 is of a general nature, taking into account only a few examples of the most important literary types during the Restoration. Using this knowledge as a background, the lectures and class-exercises deal chiefly with the poetry of the eighteenth century and with the rise of the periodical essay, the novel, and sentimental comedy. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

PROFESSOR MOORE.

Open to Juniors also.

12. **The History of the Novel in England.**—*Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

PROFESSOR MOORE.

13. **English Metrical Romances.**—This course consists of a rapid reading of the chief metrical romances of the Middle English period and of a study of the history of the Arthurian legends and their influence on English and other literatures.

PROFESSOR BROWN.

This course is open to those who have credit for course 6, 7, or 8.

[Not offered in 1917-18.]

ARGUMENTATION

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES AND JUNIORS

- 1^a. **Debating.**—The work in this course consists of the study of the essentials of argumentation by the handling of such subjects as are suitable for debate in the literary societies; extensive practice in gathering material and note-taking, analysis, criticism of evidence, brief-making, and the preparation of debates; individual criticism and drill in the delivery of original debates both in the literary societies and in the practice-hour; special drill in refutation.

First section: *Sat.*, 8.30 to 10. Second section: *Sat.*, 3 to 4.30. Practice-hour: *Thurs.* at 3. MR. HOLTON.

1^b. General Argumentation.—This course consists of the study and criticism of the works of the masters of debate and of drill in oral and written exercises as in 1^a. The work is designed to lead from the rigid formal debate to the literary forensic. *Sat.*, 2 to 3.30. MR. HOLTON.

Students who elect this course are required to give one hour a week to the lectures and written work and one-half hour to practice in oral debating. Credit for a full course is given when the work is pursued two years.

DEPARTMENT OF GERMAN

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND MR. HORNADAY

The Department of German attempts in the courses offered below to meet the needs of two classes of students, those intending to make a systematic and prolonged study of the German language and literature and those wishing to acquire a ready reading knowledge of modern German prose. The opportunity to write a great many exercises and see them carefully corrected, to take frequent dictations in German, and to hear the language spoken a part of each hour ought to put the student in position to understand a connected lecture in German. Special opportunity is provided for conversational German.

FOR FRESHMEN

A. Elementary German.—Pronunciation and grammar; translation from German into English and from English into German; dictation; easy prose and poetry. *Mon.*, *Tues.*, *Wed.*, *Fri.*, *Sat.*, at 9.

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND MR. HORNADAY.

Course A is required of all Freshmen conditioned on German for admission.

FOR ALL STUDENTS

1. Elementary German.—Pronunciation and grammar; translation from German into English and from English into German; dictation; easy prose and poetry. First section: *Tues.*, *Thurs.*, *Sat.*, at 11. Second section: *Tues.*, *Thurs.*, *Sat.*, at 2.

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND MR. HORNADAY.

2. **Intermediate Fiction and Drama.**—Grammar and composition; dictation; spoken German. First half-year: modern German prose stories. Second half-year: Freytag, *Journalisten*; Lessing, *Minna von Barnhelm*; Schiller, *Jungfrau von Orleans*. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2*.

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND MR. HORNADAY.

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS

3. **Lessing, Schiller, and Kleist.**—Representative plays of the three dramatists named are read in class and fully discussed. Lectures are given on tragedy and the history of the German drama. Outside reading is required on the period covered and on the lives of the authors read. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10*.

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

4. **Advanced Composition; Conversation.**—In this course the grammar is thoroughly reviewed, and an opportunity is offered for much oral and written composition in German. While not primarily intended for teachers, this course is recommended for those who expect later to teach German. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11*.

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

[This course is given in alternate years.]

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

5. **Goethe: Life and Works.**—This course is intended to give the student an acquaintance with Goethe the man and Goethe the poet. During the first half-year a study is made of his earlier plays and, later, of his minor poems; the second half-year is devoted to *Faust*, parts 1 and 2. Lectures and reports on assigned topics. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*.

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

[This course is given in alternate years.]

6. **The Modern German Drama.**—An extended study is made of the German drama since the classic period and, later, of the contemporary drama in the works of its best representatives. Lectures and wide outside reading.

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

[This course alternates with course 7.]

7. **Middle High German.**—An introductory course to the language and literature of the first classic period. Trans-

lations into modern German. Paul's *Mittelhochdeutsche Grammatik*, *Das Nibelungenlied*, and a *Lesebuch* of selections.

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

[This course alternates with course 6.]

PRIMARILY FOR STUDENTS OF SCIENCE

8. **Scientific German.**—This course is devoted exclusively to the translation and, as soon as possible, to the reading without translation of modern scientific prose. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES

PROFESSOR WEBB AND MR. BAGLEY

The courses in French during the first two years are designed to meet the needs of the general student who desires to acquire the ability to read modern French at sight. The first year is devoted to the mastery of the essential principles of pronunciation, grammar, and verb-forms, and to the reading of easy French. The primary aims of the second year are to give the student a wide working vocabulary and to cultivate the ability to translate accurately and to read intelligently. As a means to this end, most of the time is spent in reading and translating assigned passages from the works of modern authors. A fair proportion of the time is given to drill in pronunciation, composition, and writing French from dictation. Considerable time is given to reading and translating French at sight.

Courses 3 and 4 are alternate courses devoted to the study of French literature, emphasizing that of the seventeenth and nineteenth centuries. They follow course 2, and may be taken in either order.

Course 5 is a practical course in the French language. Its purpose is to give students specializing in French or intending to teach French in the schools a more thorough mastery of French pronunciation, grammar, and conversation than can be acquired in the general elementary courses.

FOR FRESHMEN

- A. **Elementary French.**—Grammar; translation from French into English and English into French; pronunciation and sight-translation. Fraser and Squair's *Shorter*

Course; selections of simple prose. *Mon., Tues., Wed., Fri., Sat., at 9.* PROFESSOR WEBB.

Course A is required of all Freshmen conditioned on French for admission.

FOR ALL STUDENTS

1. **Elementary French.**—Grammar; translation from French into English and English into French; pronunciation and sight-translation. Fraser and Squair's *Shorter Course*; selections of simple prose. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.* PROFESSOR WEBB AND MR. BAGLEY.
2. **French Prose and Poetry.**—Reading; translation; grammar; composition. Selected works of modern French authors. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.* Third section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.* PROFESSOR WEBB AND MR. BAGLEY.

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

3. **Hugo, Balzac, Corneille, Racine.**—*Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.* PROFESSOR WEBB.
4. **Molière: Nineteenth Century Prose.**—*Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.* PROFESSOR WEBB.

[Not offered in 1917-18.]

5. **The French Language.**—French phonetics; grammar; composition; dictation; diction; conversation. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.* PROFESSOR WEBB.
6. **Literary History of the 18th and 19th Centuries.**—Beginning with Rousseau, the class reads selections with a view to tracing the general outline of the literary currents in France during the period covered. Lectures, assigned reading, and reports upon literary history, biography, and criticism. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

PROFESSOR WEBB.

[Courses 5 and 6 will not be given in the same year.]

SPANISH

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **Spanish.**—Hills and Ford's *Grammar*; Turrell's *Spanish Reader*; Cervantes, *Don Quixote* (ed. by Ford). *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.* PROFESSOR WEBB.

[Not offered in 1917-18.]

ITALIAN

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **Italian.**—Grandgent's *Grammar*; Bowen's *Reader*; Dante, *Vita Nuova* (Casini); Dante, *Divina Commedia* (ed. by Grandgent). *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

PROFESSOR WEBB.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

PROFESSOR CRANFORD

Work in this department is offered to Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates. The work of the Junior year is devoted mainly to psychology; that of the Senior year, to philosophy.

A further study of the general fields of psychology and philosophy, or a more thorough and fundamental investigation of special problems, may be undertaken by students who wish to pursue these subjects after graduation. But advanced courses are open only to students who have done the equivalent of one year's work in psychology and one year's work in philosophy.

FOR JUNIORS

- 1^a. **Psychology.**—A shorter course in psychology in which the entire field of psychology is gone over, and a description of all the leading classes of mental facts is given. Text used: James's *Psychology*, *Briefer Course*, with references to Ladd, James, Sully, Baldwin. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year).*
- 1^b. **Logic, Psychology, and Introduction to Philosophy.**—This is a continuation of course 1^a, completing psychology and logic and giving an introduction to the study of philosophy. The same text studied in course 1^a is continued, and Jevons-Hill's *Elements of Logic* and Ladd's *Introduction to Philosophy* or Stuckenburger's *Introduction to the Study of Philosophy*, with references, are used. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year).*
- 2^a. **Psychology.**—A longer course in psychology, descriptive and explanatory of the more general forms of mental life, the elements of mental life, and the developed forms of mental life as found in perception, memory,

and imagination. Text used: Ladd's *Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory*, with references to other leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year).*

- 2^b. Logic and Psychology.**—This is a continuation of course 2^a, in which the more highly developed forms of mental life are treated. Text used: Jevons-Hill's *Elements of Logic* and Ladd's *Psychology Descriptive and Explanatory*, with references to leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year).*

FOR SENIORS

- 3^a. Historical Introduction to Philosophy.**—This course follows logically courses 1^a and 1^b of the Junior year. It consists of lectures on ancient philosophy and of a careful review of the representative thinkers in the history of modern philosophy for the purpose of tracing the rise and development of the chief problems in the philosophy of the present time. Text used (in part of course): Royce's *The Spirit of Modern Philosophy*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year).*
- 3^b. Philosophical Anthropology.**—This is a continuation of course 3^a, in which man, as a philosophical being, in his relation to nature, to life, and to God, is considered. It is a general survey of all philosophical problems that arise out of man's attempt to explain himself and his relation to the universe. Text used: Lotze's *Microcosmus*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year).*
- 4^a. Christian Ethics.**—This course attempts a critical inquiry into the fundamental concepts and principles of conduct in the light of Christianity. It seeks to show the practical application of these concepts and principles in a doctrine of Christian virtues and duties. Lectures and textbook. Text used: Smythe's *Christian Ethics*. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 o'clock (first half-year).*
- 4^b. The Philosophy of Conduct.**—This is a continuation of course 4^a, but it attempts to approach the same problems from the standpoint of psychology. First it analyzes the content of moral consciousness, then seeks to find the laws that rule in the realm of virtue, and finally endeavors to discover the ultimate nature of the right.

Lectures and textbook. Text used: Ladd's *Philosophy of Conduct*. Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (second half-year).

5^a. Introduction to Philosophy and History of Ancient Philosophy.—Courses 5^a and 5^b are intended primarily to give the student a comprehensive view of the history of philosophy. The first part of this course, however, will be devoted to an introduction to philosophy, and this will be followed by a study of the history of Greek philosophy. Lectures, textbooks, and references. Texts used: Fullerton's *Introduction to Philosophy* and Weber's *History of Philosophy*. 3 hours a week (first half-year).

5^b. History of Medieval and Modern Philosophy.—This course follows 5^a and gives a brief survey of the history of thought during the Middle Ages, but it is devoted mainly to the study of the history of modern thought. Lectures, textbook, and references. Text used: Weber's *History of Philosophy*. 3 hours a week (second half-year).

[Of the three courses offered to Seniors, not more than two will be given in any one year.]

FOR GRADUATES

6. Philosophy of Religion.—This course aims first to sketch the history of the philosophy of religion from Spinoza to the present time; then follows an investigation of the development of the religious consciousness among Indo Germanic and Semitic races. These historical surveys are followed by an analysis and a speculative estimate of the content of the religious consciousness. In this course Pfeiderer's *The Philosophy of Religion* is used as a textbook and guide. 3 hours a week.

7. Epistemology and Metaphysics.—This course investigates the fundamental problems of knowing and being, and attempts to show the interdependence of these two departments of philosophy. Such thinkers as Lotze, Ladd, Bowne, and Ormond are studied. 3 hours a week.

8. Problems of Conduct.—This is a course that deals with the fundamental questions of ethics and with related problems. The writings of such authors as Green, Wundt, Sidgwick, Martineau, Bowne, and Royce are used. 3 hours a week.

9. **A Study of Idealism.**—This course makes a study of all the more important forms of idealism. It makes first a critical survey of all the important historical idealistic systems; then follows a critical examination of the grounds on which present-day idealistic systems rest.
3 hours a week.

[Of the four courses offered to Graduates, not more than two will be given in any one year.]

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

PROFESSORS BOYD AND LAPRADE, AND MR. HARRELL

The courses in history are designed (1) to give a comprehensive survey of European and American history; (2) to provide for a more detailed study of certain phases of English and American development; (3) to give some knowledge of the problems and resources of the general reader and teacher of history. The Trinity College Historical Society, elsewhere described, gives the student an opportunity to aid in collecting, investigating, and publishing material relating to the history of North Carolina.

History 1 is required in Groups A and B in either the Freshman or the Sophomore year; it is also a prerequisite for all other courses, and one course in addition is required of all who wish to elect course 4, 5, 6, or 7.

FOR FRESHMEN AND SOPHOMORES

1. **Medieval and Modern Europe.**—The aim of this course is to give an outline of the history of Europe from the later Roman Empire to the opening of the French Revolution. Emphasis is laid on social, economic, and religious forces as well as on political development. A syllabus and source-book are used as aids to the textbook. First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12.* Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

PROFESSORS BOYD AND LAPRADE, AND MR. HARRELL.

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES AND JUNIORS

2. **The Development of Modern Europe.**—The chief purpose of this course is to study the character of the forces which have co-operated to produce the Europe of today; special attention is given therefore to the growth of nation-

al feeling as it is seen in the English and French Revolutions and in the unification of Italy and Germany; to the industrial and democratic movements, with special emphasis on their influence in Great Britain, where they originated; and, for the purpose of explaining the causes of the war of 1914, to the international relations of the European nations. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.*

PROFESSOR LAPRADE AND MR. HARRELL.

Open to students who have taken course 1.

- 3^a. American History from 1783 to 1861.**—Among the topics given special attention are the problems of the confederation, the nature of the constitution in the light of its early interpretations, the rise of political parties, early diplomatic relations, the rise of sectionalism and its attendant political and economic interests, the slavery controversy, and secession. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

- 3^b. American History, 1861-1916.**—Among the subjects considered are the military operations, the political and constitutional questions of the Civil War, Union and Confederate; the political and economic readjustment, North and South, during the Reconstruction; the industrial transformation since 1870 and its influence on government and parties; diplomacy and the acquisition of foreign territory. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

Courses 3^a and 3^b are open to students who have credit for course 2 and to Sophomores who have passed course 1 with a grade of 85 or more.

FOR JUNIORS, SENIORS, AND GRADUATES

- 4. English Constitutional History.**—After a brief review of the Anglo-Saxon period a detailed study is made of those medieval institutions which form the basis of the British constitution. This is followed in the second term by a general survey of the changes wrought in English political history during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, the main lines of constitutional development since 1689, and an outline of the British government as it exists today. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

5. **The British Empire.**—The theme of this course is a study of English history since the opening of the sixteenth century with reference to British imperialism. Special attention is given to the statesmen who cherished the imperial idea, the history of British diplomacy, the social conditions which promoted the growth of empire, and the present system of imperial government. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

[Not offered in 1917-18.]

- 6^a. **Southern History, Colonial and Revolutionary.**—This course consists of a survey of the institutional origins, political development, racial elements, local sectionalism, religious and economic conditions in Virginia, the Carolinas, and Georgia to 1783. Lectures, collateral reading, and reports. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

- 6^b. **Southern History, 1783-1860.**—The rôle of the South in American political and social development is traced with special reference to local conditions, state and regional. Among the topics emphasized are the ratification of the constitution, political ideals and political parties, southwestern expansion, cotton-culture and slavery, local sectionalism, transportation, education, the churches, and the movement for secession. Lectures, collateral reading, and reports. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

In courses 6^a and 6^b particular attention is given to the development of North Carolina, for which a syllabus is used. Each student is required to prepare one or more papers based as far as possible on the sources.

- 7^a. **American Colonial History.**—After a preliminary survey of the early exploration of the New World, the course of English colonization is followed. Special attention is given to the forms of government instituted in the seventeenth century and to British colonial policy after 1689. *3 hours a week (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

- 7^b. **The Revolution and the Confederation.**—A study of the immediate controversies which ushered in the Revolution, of the military, civil, and diplomatic problems during the conflict, and of the resulting questions before the

states which led to the Constitutional Convention of 1787. *3 hours a week (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS AND POLITICAL SCIENCE

PROFESSOR GLASSON AND MR. ————

This department aims in a general course in political economy to afford a survey of the field of economic thought and to lay the foundation for more specialized study in that field. To those who have completed the general course special courses are offered in money and banking, public finance, the history of political economy, modern business organization, railway transportation, labor problems, and allied subjects. There is also offered by the department a course which deals with the nature and historical development of political institutions and with the organization and practical working of the governments of the United States and of the leading European countries. The library of the College contains a good working collection of books in the field of economic and political science. This is being increased from time to time. Students in the department are required to do collateral reading in connection with the various courses offered and to prepare essays and reports upon special topics assigned for investigation.

FOR JUNIORS

1. **Principles of Economics.**—This is a general course for beginners. It aims to afford a systematic survey of the field of economics and is required of all persons planning to elect further courses in economics. This course is recommended also for purposes of general culture to those who can take only one course in the department. A standard textbook is used. Collateral reading, oral reports, and occasional written papers are required. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12.*

PROFESSOR GLASSON AND MR. ————.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

2. **Government and Politics.**—This course is especially recommended as a preparation for intelligent citizenship, and it may be elected regardless of whether or not

course 1 has been taken. The work of the course consists of a comparative study of the organization and practical working of the governments of the United States and England, with a brief consideration of the governments of other leading European countries. Lectures, textbooks, collateral reading, and reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

PROFESSOR GLASSON AND MR. _____.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 3^a. Money and Banking.**—A study is made of monetary theory and of the monetary experience of the United States. This is followed by a study of the theory of banking, with an examination of the banking systems of the United States and of the leading European countries. Textbooks, collateral reading, and written reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year).* PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Students who elect this course must have completed course 1.

- 3^b. Public Finance.**—The course is based upon Plehn's *Introduction to Public Finance* or upon some other standard textbook, together with Bullock's *Selected Readings in Public Finance* and other collateral reading. Written reports on special topics are required. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Students who elect this course must have completed course 1.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 4^a. Modern Industrial Organization.**—This course includes especially a study of the growth of corporations, their organization and securities; stock speculation; industrial combinations, their causes and forms; the promotion and financing of corporate consolidations; the public control of trade and industry. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).* MR. _____

Juniors may be admitted to this course by special permission.

- 4^b. Railway Transportation.**—History of the development of railways in the United States; railway organization and finance; traffic management; railway combination;

railway taxation; state regulation of railways. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).* MR. _____

Juniors may be admitted to this course by special permission.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 5^a. Principles of Political Science.**—A course on the origin, nature, functions, and organization of the state. Lectures, textbooks, and collateral reading. *Hours to be arranged. 3 hours a week (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Unless special permission is granted, students who elect this course must have completed course 2.

- 5^b. Municipal Government.**—This course deals with the growth of American cities and with the functions of the city as a municipal corporation. It describes the different organs of municipal government and their relations to one another. If time permits, there will be a brief consideration of municipal government in Europe. Textbooks, collateral reading, and written reports. *Hours to be arranged. 3 hours a week (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

Unless special permission is granted, students who elect this course must have completed course 2.

FOR GRADUATES

- 6. History of Political Economy.**—This course traces the development of economic theory, giving special attention to the various schools of economic thought in England, France, Germany, and the United States. A large amount of collateral reading in the works of typical authors is required. Lectures and class-discussions. *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE

PROFESSORS PEELE AND _____

A general study of the history and more prominent doctrines of the Bible is required of all undergraduate students. Advanced courses in biblical literature are elective for Juniors and Seniors. The purpose of these courses is to give the student a correct interpretation of Scripture. To this end, in the study of any particular biblical writer, all of those

things which aid in a correct understanding of his thought are considered. An effort is made, therefore, in this department to give the student a knowledge of such subjects as the following: Old and New Testament introduction, contemporary history of the Testaments, comparative thought and religions, life and times of biblical writers. The purpose of the study of these subjects is to give the student the ability to interpret correctly and to estimate the thought of the writer by placing the writing in its correct historical setting. And in all these courses the Bible is taught primarily for its moral and religious values.

The electives offered by this department are intended for men who wish to train themselves for some form of Christian work and especially for men who will enter the ministry. Of the latter, three classes are provided for in these courses: Juniors and Seniors in college, mature men who cannot spend four years in college but who wish special training for the work of the ministry, and graduates of this and other colleges who are able to continue their studies beyond the A. B. degree.

FOR FRESHMEN

1. **The Bible with Reference to the Historical Parts of the Old Testament.**—This course includes a general survey of the Old Testament: the events, laws, institutions, and great personalities are studied especially in their relation to the coming of Christ. *Tues. at 9. Sat. at 9. Thurs. at 9. Fri. at 12.* PROFESSOR PEELE AND OTHERS.

The Freshman class is divided into sections of about 20 members each. A member of the faculty is teacher, counselor, and general supervisor of a section of the class throughout the year.

FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **The Study of the Poetical and Prophetical Parts of the Old Testament.**—Special study is given to the doctrines and influence of the prophets. First section: *Tues. at 12.* Second section: *Thurs. at 12.* Third section: *Sat. at 12.*

DEAN CRANFORD.

FOR JUNIORS

3. **A General Study of the History and Literature of the Apostolic Age.**—The work and letters of St. Paul are given special attention. *Wed. at 12.* PROFESSOR PEELE.

Juniors may elect course 12 in lieu of course 3.

FOR SENIORS

4. **A General Study of the Teachings of Jesus.**—The facts of the earthly history of Jesus and the leading doctrines taught by him are studied. *Thurs. at 12.*

PRESIDENT FEW.

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS

5. **The Prophets of the Old Testament.**—The aim of this course is to give a clear idea of the origin and mission of Old Testament prophecy. The message of the prophet, his relation to his times, and the influence of prophecy are carefully studied. *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR PEELE.

- 6^a. **New Testament Introduction.**—The origin and history of New Testament writings and their general purpose and content are studied. The question of the formation of the canon is also considered. The purpose of this course is to prepare the student for an intelligent study of the New Testament, to acquaint him with the problems of criticism, and to guide him to a correct solution. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR PEELE.

- 6^b. **Teachings of Jesus.**—A thorough study of the religious and ethical teachings of Jesus is undertaken in this course. The political, social, moral, and religious condition of the world when Christ appeared is briefly considered. The work is based on the Synoptic Gospels. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR PEELE.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

7. **Comparative Religions.**—This course undertakes a study of the origin and content of the great ethnic religions now existing in the East—Buddhism, Confucianism, Hinduism, and Mohammedanism. A careful comparison of these with Christianity is made with a view to finding what distinctive message Christ has for humanity. The moral and social conditions produced by heathen religions and the opportunity now awaiting Christianity in non-Christian lands are carefully considered. *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR ———.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS, AND FOR OTHERS WITH THE CONSENT
OF THE INSTRUCTOR

8. **The Sunday-School and Other Activities of Christian Laymen.**—This course is devoted to a study of the right religious training of youth,—of the history, the aims, and the organization of the modern agencies for such training, with special emphasis upon the home, the Sunday-School, the church, and the school and college. Particular attention is given to the obligations of laymen, to Christian stewardship, and to general lay activities.

In the spring term special attention is given to the application of general psychology and the psychology of religion to Sunday-school organization, administration, and instruction; to the principles of the teaching process as applied to religion. Textbook assignments, lectures, readings, and observation work with reports. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

PROFESSORS PEELE AND KNIGHT, AND MR. SPENCE.

This course, together with Bible 3 and 4, gives a student a knowledge of the Bible with methods of application to Sunday-School work. For a more thorough knowledge of the Bible, courses 5 and 6 should be taken.

[See also Department of Education.]

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

9. **Practical Theology.**—This course includes the study of homiletics, preparation and delivery of sermons, and consideration of the work of the ministry in its various relations. Textbook; collateral reading; lectures. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR PEELE.
10. **Content of Christian Doctrine.**—This course consists of a study of the general content of systematic theology and Christian evidences. Textbook; reference reading; lectures. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.* PROFESSOR PEELE.

Courses 9 and 10 are intended for those who expect to become ministers; it is recommended that those who take either of these courses elect also course 8 in the Department of Philosophy.

11. **History of Christian Doctrine.**—The purpose of this course is to present in an objective way the history of theo-

logical thought concerning the Christian religion and its effects upon the life and thought of each age. Special attention is given to the great doctrines which have been prominent in missions, revivals of religion, and other religious movements. Textbooks; lectures; reference reading. *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR —————.

- 12. Sunday-School Teacher-Training Course.**—A brief teacher-training course covering the practical work of the Sunday-school. It may be elected by Juniors in lieu of Bible **3**. *One hour a week.* PROFESSOR PEELE.

With the consent of the instructor, any of these courses may be taken by special students in the Department of Biblical Literature.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

PROFESSORS FLOWERS AND MARKHAM

Students taking the courses in Groups A and B may elect any of the courses offered in this department for which they have had sufficient preparation. Courses in mathematics designed for students of engineering are offered by the Department of Engineering.

FOR FRESHMEN

- 1^a. Advanced Algebra.**—The work in algebra comprises primarily the more advanced portions of college algebra, including the binomial theorem, logarithms, permutations, combinations, methods of undetermined coefficients, etc. First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.* Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12 (first half-year).* PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

This course is elective for Freshmen.

- 1^b. Solid Geometry.**—First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.* Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12.* PROFESSORS FLOWERS AND MARKHAM.

Course 1^b is given both half-years.

This half-course is required of all Freshmen who do not present solid geometry for admission.

FOR FRESHMEN AND SOPHOMORES

- 2^a. Trigonometry, Plane and Spherical.**—Trigonometrical formulas; solution of special problems. First and second

sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.* Third and fourth sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year).*

PROFESSORS FLOWERS AND MARKHAM.

Course 2^a is given both half-years. It is required of all students.

- 2^b. **Analytic Geometry.**—This course includes the definitions, equations, and properties of the straight line and conic sections. First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.* Third and fourth sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year).*

PROFESSORS FLOWERS AND MARKHAM

Course 2^b is open to those who have taken course 2^a.

3. **Calculus, Differential and Integral.**—Osborne's *Differential and Integral Calculus.* *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

Course 3 is open to those who have taken 2^b, and it is required of all students in Group C.

- 4^a. **Theory of Equations and Determinants.**—*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

- 4^b. **Solid Analytic Geometry.**—*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

Courses 4^a and 4^b are open to those who have taken 2^a and 2^b.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

5. **Advanced Integral Calculus.**—Byerly's *Integral Calculus.* *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

This course is open to those who have taken course 3.

6. **Differential Equations.**—Johnson's *Differential Equations.* *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

7. **Fourier's Series and Spherical Harmonics.**—*3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

This course is open to those who have taken course 6.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGINEERING

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HALL AND MR. COMAN

The courses given below are offered in Group C, but they may be elected by properly qualified Juniors and Seniors in Groups A and B. It is the purpose of Group C to give the student all the literary and pure science courses that are required in the best technical schools and, in addition, all the

engineering work possible in the available time. To this end the department offers certain courses that are ordinarily required of all engineering students, such as drawing, mechanics, surveying, elementary steam and electrical engineering. After these courses have been completed, the student is allowed to elect from four advanced engineering courses. At present the advanced courses are offered in civil and electrical engineering. In these courses sufficient instruction in the elements of engineering is given to fit a graduate for an engineering position in the office or in the field, to prepare him for entrance with advanced standing into the best equipped technical universities, or to equip him for an industrial career in shop or factory.

The student is strongly advised to spend a part of his summer vacation in some good machine-shop or foundry, or in field work; all possible aid will be offered him in securing a suitable position for such practice. Shop- and foundry-work is not offered because it cannot be given without the exclusion of more important courses.

DRAWING

FOR FRESHMEN

1. **Elements of Mechanical Drawing.**—Use of instruments, lettering, geometrical problems, orthographic and isometric projections, intersections. Text: Tracy's *Introductory Course in Mechanical Drawing*. Mon., Wed., Fri., from 2 to 4.

FOR SOPHOMORES

- 2^a. **Descriptive Geometry.**—Problems relating to the point, line, and plane; intersections and developments. Text: Randall's *Elements of Descriptive Geometry*. 1 hour recitation and 4 hours in the drawing-room (first half-year). Tues. and Thurs. from 10 to 12; Sat. at 10.
- 2^b. **Drawing.**—Lettering, topographical drawing, sketching and making detail-drawings from these sketches, tracing and blue-printing (second half-year). Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 10 to 12.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

FOR SENIORS

1. **Steam-Machinery.**—Elementary thermodynamics; properties of steam, combustion and fuels, boilers, stokers,

chimneys, feed-water heaters and economizers, steam-engines and steam-engine testing, valve-gears, governors, condensers and air-pumps, steam-turbines and gas-engines. A large number of practical problems will be given in this course, and some laboratory work will be done. An experimental study of the college power-plant will be made, and neighboring plants will be inspected. *2 hours a week recitation and 1 period in the laboratory.*

MECHANICS

FOR JUNIORS

1. **Elementary Mechanics.**—Recitation and laboratory. *3 hours a week.*

FOR SENIORS

2. **Technical Mechanics.**—The general principles of mechanics, with special reference to engineering problems. Text-book: Hancock's *Applied Mechanics for Engineers*. *3 hours a week.*

CIVIL ENGINEERING

FOR SOPHOMORES AND JUNIORS

1. **Plane-Surveying.**—Exercises in the use of the tape, compass, level, and transit; land-surveying; methods of surveying; care and adjustment of instruments. Text-book and field-manual: Tracy's *Plane Surveying and Exercises in Surveying*. *1 hour recitation and 2 afternoons in the field. Mon. and Wed. from 2 to 4; Fri. at 2.*

FOR SENIORS

- 2^a. **Highway-Engineering.**—Location, construction, and maintenance of roads and pavements; dust-prevention; cleaning; road-economics. Textbook: Blanchard and Drowne's *Textbook on Highway Engineering*. *3 hours a week (first half-year).*
- 2^b. **Advanced Surveying.**—Stadia; plane-table; topographic and city-surveying; office-computations and mapping. Textbook and field-manual: Tracy's *Plane-Surveying and Exercises in Surveying* and reference books. *3 hours a week (second half-year).*

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **Elementary Electrical Engineering.**—The elements of direct and alternating currents; description, theory, and operation of generators, motors, lamps, and storage batteries; electric distribution of power; laboratory and factory tests of electric machines. This course is designed to meet the requirements of civil, mining, and mechanical engineers and to serve as an introductory course for electrical engineers. *2 hours a week recitation and 3 hours a week in the electrical laboratory.*

Required of all Juniors in Group C; elective for Juniors and Seniors in Groups A and B.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

2. **Alternating-Current Engineering.**—Analytical and graphical solutions of problems; study of alternators, transformers, synchronous and induction-motors, regulators, and other alternating-current apparatus. *2 hours a week recitation and 3 hours a week in the electrical laboratory.*

Required of all Seniors in electrical engineering and elective, with the permission of the instructor, for all others who have completed course 1.

- 3^a. **Electric Measurements.**—Theory, operation, testing, and calibration of volt-meters, ammeters, indicating and integrating watt-meters, frequency-meters, power-factor meters, synchrosopes, and other forms of direct and alternating-current instruments. *2 hours a week recitation and three hours a week in electrical laboratory (first half-year).*
- 3^b. **Electric Lighting.**—Residence, factory, and municipal lighting; distribution of power; maintenance of municipal plants; photometry and illumination. *2 hours a week recitation and 3 hours a week in the electrical laboratory (second half-year).*

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

PROFESSOR EDWARDS

The courses in physics after the first year are sharply differentiated to meet the needs of three classes of students: (1)

those desiring to specialize in physics with a view to work in teaching or investigation; (2) those intending to pursue the study of medicine, biology, or chemistry; (3) those looking forward to the study of engineering. The work of the first year is designed to lay a broad foundation for subsequent study along the lines indicated. In all courses special emphasis is placed upon accuracy of observation, neatness of record, and correctness of interpretation of the facts developed in the laboratory.

1. **General Physics.**—This course covers the more fundamental phenomena of physics. The text is used only as a basis of the recitation; much new material is introduced in the lectures and laboratory work.

One lecture, one recitation, and one laboratory period a week, counting as a three-hour course. All students taking the course meet at the same hour for the experimental lectures, but the class is divided into small sections for the recitations and the laboratory work. Not more than twelve students are permitted in one laboratory section so that sufficient apparatus may be provided to permit all students to perform the same experiment at the same time. To serve best the purpose of certain students, the department arranges as a substitute for the one laboratory period a second recitation in which are treated the applications of the principles of physics to every-day life. This course is a prerequisite of all the courses offered.

First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.* Third section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12.* At the option of the instructor the Saturday hours may be transferred to other periods.

2. **Advanced General Physics.**—This course, together with Physics 1, covers the material usually required for entrance into medical schools and advanced engineering courses. It lays the foundation for all the advanced special courses in physics. There are two lectures and one laboratory period a week. *Mon., Wed., Sat., at 9.*
3. **Teachers' Physics.**—This course covers the general theory of physics, and is designed primarily for those intending to teach. Enough advanced theory is covered to give some perspective, but special emphasis is placed on a

study of method, every-day application of principles, construction of apparatus, the mounting of classroom experiments, and on general laboratory technique. The course is a combination of lecture and laboratory work, for which a credit of three hours a week is given. Reed and Guthe's *College Physics* is used as the basis of this course. *3 hours a week.*

Physics I, or its equivalent, is a prerequisite of this course.

4. **Theory of Light.**—First, a thorough study of the general theory of light is undertaken to the extent given in Edser's *Light*; this work is continued by an experimental study of light, following the outline of Mann's *Optics*. This includes a study of the Rowland concave grating spectograph, prism spectrometer, Michelson's interferometer, polariscopes, refractometers, and various types of interference phenomena. *3 hours a week.*

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

5. **Electrical Theory.**—This course is divided into three parts: general theory of electricity and magnetism; the theory of direct currents; the theory of alternating currents. *3 hours a week.*
6. **Theory of Heat.**—This course is based on Preston's *Theory of Heat*. Particular attention is given to that part of the theory which forms the basis of the study of steam-engines, boilers, and systems of heating and ventilation.
- 7^a. **Physics of the Ion.**—The latest development concerning the conduction of electricity through gases is discussed, and some treatment is given the subject of radioactivity (*first half-year*).
- 7^b. **Elements of the Electromagnetic Theory.**—This course gives an introduction to the principles of the electromagnetic theory as presented by Maxwell, Heaveside, and others (*second half-year*).

[Other courses may be arranged to meet special cases, but not more than one graduate course will be given in the same year.]

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

PROFESSOR WOLFE AND MR. CUNNINGHAM

The equipment of the biological laboratory and that of its ally, the museum of natural history, together with the library, make ample provision of apparatus, material, and books for the various elementary courses and also, at present, for advanced work in the morphology and cytology of plants and animals. The method of the department consists primarily in the critical examination in the laboratory of the structure of plants and animals, extended to microscopic detail, and also in the careful observation in the field of their gross structure, habits, habitat, and life-relations, together with lectures supplementary to, though founded upon, such individual work. The effort is, therefore, to present science from the standpoint of the student's observation of the facts upon which the science is founded, with the ultimate aim of thereby developing powers of observation, judgment and reasoning such as will form a real contribution to general culture, and, at the same time, constitute a correct foundation for professional or investigative work along biological lines. In courses requiring work in the laboratory, two hours of such work are reckoned as the equivalent of one hour of recitation. A laboratory fee of two dollars a term is charged for each course except course 3, in which the fee is five dollars.

1. **Elementary Botany.**—This course is designed to give a general introduction to the study of botany. The fundamental principles of biology are developed from the standpoint of plants. Outlines of classification, structure, development, and relationship are presented. First section: lectures, *Sat. at 11*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 10 to 12*. Second section: lectures, *Wed. at 3*; laboratory work, *Mon. and Fri. from 2 to 4*.

PROFESSOR WOLFE AND MR. CUNNINGHAM.

2. **Elementary Zoölogy.**—Classification, structure, development, and life-relations of animals. A sequel to course 1 and forming therewith a course in general biology which aims to contribute to a liberal education as well as to establish a basis for further work in biology. Lectures, *Sat. at 2*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 2 to 4*.

MR. CUNNINGHAM.

Course 2 is open to students who have taken course 1.

3. **Histology.**—The most important methods of killing, fixing, imbedding, sectioning, staining, mounting, and photographing tissues, the preparation of culture media, and the methods of cultivating bacteria, fungi, and algæ for microscopic study are practiced by the students, preparatory to the courses in special morphology and cytology. The study of the cell and the tissue-systems is a prominent part of the work. Laboratory work, *Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 2 to 4.*

PROFESSOR WOLFE AND MR. CUNNINGHAM.

Course 3 is open to students who have taken course 1.

4. **General Physiology.**—This course is devoted to a study of metabolism, including the manufacture, digestion, absorption, and assimilation of foods; respiration, circulation, and excretion. The course is intended to meet the needs of teachers in the public schools and to afford the student of biology an introduction to the phenomena of life. *Mon. at 12, Wed. at 11, Fri. at 12.*

Course 4 is open to students who have taken Physics 1 and Chemistry 1; it is desirable that they should have had Biology 1 and 2 also.

PROFESSOR WOLFE.

[Not offered in 1917-18.]

5. **Advanced Morphology of Plants.**—This is a laboratory course intended for students who have completed course 3 but who desire a more intimate and detailed knowledge of any group or groups of plants. The work consists of the use of manuals, the morphological examination, including drawing and the identification, mounting, and preservation of material collected by the student. The course may be taken either as a single course, requiring a minimum of six hours a week in the laboratory, or as a double course, in which case the amount of time required is to be doubled. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 2 to 4.*

PROFESSOR WOLFE.

Course 5 is open to students who have taken Biology 1 and German 1; it is desirable that they should have taken Biology 3 and French 1 also.

6. **Special Morphology of Algæ.**—The morphology and cytology of the algæ are given in detail. The course aims to take the students to the border-line of knowledge in the group, thus fitting him for undertaking original in-

vestigation in this department of botany. *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR WOLFE.

Course 6 is open to students who have taken courses 1 and 3, German 1, and French 1.

7. **Hygiene and Sanitation.**—This course is devoted to general health-problems, with special reference to causative agents and means of prevention in infectious diseases. The course will consist principally of lectures and demonstrations. *Mon. at 12, Wed. at 11, Fri. at 12.*

PROFESSOR WOLFE.

Course 7 counts as an elective course for graduation but not as a required course in science.

GEOLOGY

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **Elementary Geology.**—A general introduction to geology, comprising a series of critical discussions of the principles, fundamental theories, modes of interpretation, and working hypotheses in their application to the leading departments of geologic science. The course will consist chiefly of lectures, but several periods will be devoted to the study of rocks, minerals, and fossils in the laboratory and museum, and, during the year, several excursions will be made to various parts of Durham and adjoining counties. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

This course is open to students who have taken Chemistry 1; it is desirable that they should have had Biology 1 and 2 and Physics 1 also.

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON

Instruction in chemistry is given by means of lectures, textbooks, illustrative experiments by the instructor, and laboratory practice. All students in general inorganic chemistry are required to perform in the laboratory a series of selected experiments illustrating the principles of the science as set forth in the lectures. These laboratory exercises are intended to develop skill in the preparation and use of apparatus, a practical knowledge of the elements and their compounds, a deeper insight into the nature of chemical phenomena, and especially the power to learn of nature by observation and

experiment. The courses are intended primarily for those who wish to become well grounded in the principles of chemistry; but they also meet the demands of those who wish to pursue the study of chemistry for technical or professional purposes. A description of the laboratories and equipment of the department is given in another part of this catalogue.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES

1. **General Inorganic Chemistry.**—This course consists chiefly of lectures and written exercises on the elementary principles of chemistry, and on the occurrence, preparation, and properties of the elements and their compounds. All students in the course devote two hours a week to work in the laboratory. Two lectures a week. First section: *Tues. and Thurs. at 10.* Second section: *Tues. and Thurs. at 11.* Third section: *Tues. and Thurs. at 12.*

PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

2. **Qualitative Analysis.**—The work of this course embraces: (1) reactions of the elementary and compound radicals with various reagents; (2) separation of the metals; (3) separation of the acid-radicals; (4) systematic analysis of salts and minerals. Chiefly laboratory work. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 11 to 1; and Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 2 to 4.* ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES

3. **Quantitative Analysis.**—Laboratory practice in gravimetric and volumetric methods of determining percentage composition. The student begins with the analysis of pure salts and advances to the analysis of minerals, ores, coals, potable and mineral waters. The work may be varied to suit the needs of each student who elects the course. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.* PROFESSOR PEGRAM.
4. **Industrial Chemistry.**—The application of chemical principles and processes to the more important arts and manufactures. Lectures, parallel readings, excursions, and laboratory work. Access to the various manufacturing plants in and near Durham gives interest and practical value to the course. Prerequisites, Chemistry 1, 2, and 3. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.*

PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

5. **Organic Chemistry.**—A first year in the compounds of carbon. Lectures, recitations, and laboratory work. The laboratory work includes organic preparations and analysis. Students may elect this course provided they have taken, or are taking, Chemistry 2. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.
6. **Theoretical and Physical Chemistry.**—Outlines of theoretical chemistry; introduction to physical chemistry. Lectures and laboratory work.
PROFESSOR PEGRAM.
7. **Organic Chemistry.**—This course is a continuation of course 5, giving more special attention to cyclic compounds. The laboratory work includes qualitative and quantitative examination of organic materials and organic preparations. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.
8. **Foods and Nutrition.**—Recitations, written reports, and laboratory work. Open as an elective to students who have passed in Chemistry 1, or who have had elementary chemistry accepted for entrance credit. It may not, however, be offered as an experimental science required for graduation. Textbooks for 1917-18 are Bailey's *Source Chemistry and Use of Food Products*, Chamberlain's *Organic Agricultural Chemistry*, and Sherman's *Chemistry of Food and Nutrition*. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

ASTRONOMY

FOR SENIORS

1. **Descriptive Astronomy.**—A general course in astronomy. Ample use is made of globes, charts, and blackboard-diagrams. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

PROFESSORS BROOKS AND KNIGHT

The purpose of the Department of Education is (1) to develop a greater appreciation of the value of the school as an institution in the history of mankind; (2) to impart a knowledge of educational principles and methods of teaching; (3) to acquaint the student with the status of elementary and secondary education of the present day and to equip him for

service in the fields as superintendent, principal, or teacher; and (4) to make a careful study of the educational conditions and needs in North Carolina.

Courses in this department are designed (1) as electives for Juniors and Seniors who are preparing themselves for the teaching profession; (2) for men and women of maturity and of teaching experience who can not complete the full college curriculum; and (3) for graduates of this and other colleges who desire further professional training for teaching.

Observation and practice teaching are provided under supervision in the schools of Durham and Durham County. Students are assigned to various grades in the school as assistants to the regular teacher. In this manner the practice teaching is secured under normal conditions.

FOR FIRST-YEAR STUDENTS IN THE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION,
JUNIORS, AND SENIORS

1. **The Learning Process.**—This course treats of (1) the proper methods of study, the purpose of the textbook and the relation of the textbook and the school to the life of the pupil; and (2) of educational psychology and the application of psychological principles to the learning process. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

PROFESSOR BROOKS.

FOR SECOND-YEAR STUDENTS IN THE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION,
SENIORS, AND GRADUATES

2. **The Teaching-Process in the Elementary School.**—This course considers the selection, organization, and presentation of the subject-matter in the different grades. Type studies, lesson plans, school-room practice. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 3.*

PROFESSOR BROOKS.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES, AND FOR OTHERS WITH THE
CONSENT OF THE INSTRUCTOR

3. **History of Education.**—This course begins with a brief survey of present tendencies in education. These tendencies are then traced and studied as they originated and developed from pre-Christian and medieval influences, attention being paid particularly to Hebrew, Greek, Roman and medieval culture, to foundations of modern education, with special emphasis on the changing conceptions of the purpose, content, and method of elementary

and secondary education, and to the manner in which these changes have been the result of religious, political, economic, and social changes. Modern educational movements and the contributions of modern educational reformers are considered. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.* PROFESSOR KNIGHT.

4. **History of Education in the United States.**—This course treats of the origin and development of our public-school system, pointing out what society has demanded of the school in history; how educational practice has changed as the demands of society have changed; and to what extent the school reflects the life of the people today. *Tues. and Sat. at 12; Thurs. at 2.* PROFESSOR BROOKS.
5. **Comparative Education.**—This course consists of a comparison of the systems of education in Europe and America, with reference especially to the secondary school-systems of the United States, England, France, and Germany. Attention is given to the administrative organization of each system, its program of studies, methods of teaching, and to other specific problems, such as vocational education and provisions for the training and pensioning of teachers. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.* PROFESSOR KNIGHT.
6. **Educational Administration.**—This course consists of a study of the principles of school administration, and is designed for superintendents and principals of city and rural schools. Problems of school finances and their administration, the grading and promoting of pupils, retardation and its remedies, medical inspection, teachers' meetings, and similar topics are considered and studied by means of textbook assignments, lectures, reports, and discussions. Opportunity for original investigation of administrative problems is afforded. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.* PROFESSOR BROOKS.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

7. **History of Culture.**—This course consists (1) of a study through educational classics of the principal intellectual movements from Plato to the nineteenth century, attention being given to Greek, Roman, and early Christian literature; (2) of a study of Abelard and the rise

of the universities, the Renaissance writers, the growth of experimental and social sciences. Recitations, lectures, readings, and reports. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*
 PROFESSOR KNIGHT.

[Not offered in 1917-18.]

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS, AND FOR OTHERS WITH THE CONSENT
 OF THE INSTRUCTOR

8. **The Sunday School and Other Activities of Christian Laymen.**—This course is devoted to a study of the right religious training of youth,—of the history, the aims, and the organization of the modern agencies for such training, with especial emphasis upon the home, the Sunday-School, the church, and the school and college. Particular attention is given to the obligations of laymen, to Christian stewardship, and to general lay activities.

In the spring term special attention is given to the application of general psychology and the psychology of religion to Sunday-School organization, administration, and instruction, to the principles of the teaching process as applied to religion. Textbook assignments, lectures, readings, and observation work with reports. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

PROFESSORS PEELE AND KNIGHT, AND MR. SPENCE.

[See also Department of Biblical Literature.]

9. **The Teaching-Process in the High School.**—This course considers the organization and methods of presentation of the various high school subjects. Principles and problems of high school instruction are studied. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*
 PROFESSOR KNIGHT.

FOR TEACHERS IN COUNTY SCHOOLS

10. **Aims and Methods in Education.**—This course is primarily for teachers in Durham and adjoining counties. Recitations, readings, and reports. *Saturday at 11.*

PROFESSORS BROOKS AND KNIGHT.

PHYSICAL CULTURE**GYMNASIUM DIRECTOR CARD**

Besides the regular class-exercises required of all Freshmen, Sophomores, and Juniors, adequate provision is made for the advanced and theoretical instruction of those who wish to prepare themselves to be instructors in gymnastics. Advanced students have the opportunity to gain practical experience in conducting classes in gymnastics. Instruction in the more difficult feats on the various kinds of standard apparatus is offered to those who are qualified. The student is encouraged to develop originality in this advanced work.

GENERAL REGULATIONS

The college year is divided into two terms. The first term begins September 12; the second, February 1. Commencement is held on Tuesday and Wednesday after the first Sunday in June.

TIME OF ENTRANCE

Patrons of the College and students who intend to enter the Freshman class are reminded that the entrance examinations are held at the opening of the session in September and that this is the proper time to enter. If an applicant for admission cannot come early in the year, it is better for him to wait, except in very unusual cases, until the opening of the next year. It is important that all students be present on the first day of the session.

MATRICULATION, REGISTRATION, AND ENROLMENT

All new students must appear before the Committee on Admission and obtain cards for admission or examination. Cards of admission must be presented at the registrar's office at the time of matriculation. All students, both old and new, are required to matriculate at the beginning of each term and to obtain from the registrar a certificate of matriculation, which serves also as an enrolment card. Students who fail to matriculate on the appointed day will be charged an additional fee of one dollar unless they present a sat-

isfactory excuse. No student will be admitted to any class without a matriculation card.

RELIGIOUS EXERCISES

A devotional service is conducted in the Chapel every morning of the college week except Saturday, and students are required to attend this service. Besides, it is expected that every student will attend public services on the Sabbath in one of the city churches which he or his parents may select.

NUMBER OF HOURS OF RECITATION WORK

No student is allowed to take less than sixteen, or more than nineteen, hours of recitation work a week without special permission of the Faculty.

COURSE-CARDS

Members of the Freshman, Sophomore, and Junior classes are required to submit to the Committee on Courses not later than May 1 cards showing their selection of courses for the following year; these cards must be approved by the Committee. After having been approved, the cards must be filed with the registrar for permanent record. Elective courses beyond the number required for a degree may be marked "extra." No course may be dropped without the permission of the Faculty.

CLASS-STANDING

A student may not rank as a Senior if he has work back of the Junior year or more than one study in the Junior class; and a student may not rank as a Junior if he has work back of the Sophomore year or more than one study in the Sophomore class.

No student who has any work on which he has pre-

viously failed is allowed to enter the Senior class as a candidate for graduation.

EXAMINATIONS

Two written examinations are held during the year, one in January and the other in May. These examinations are three hours in length, and the record made in them, combined with that made in class-recitations, constitutes the term-mark of the students.

Non-resident work is not accepted, and examinations on such work are not given. This rule, however, does not apply to those students whose absence from classes is unavoidable and of short duration.

REGULATIONS REGARDING MARKS AND CONDITIONS

The following regulations have been adopted by the Faculty:

1. Term-marks shall be reported so as to indicate one of four things:

(a) *Passed without Condition*.—A mark of 70 or over shall indicate that a student has passed a course without condition.

(b) *Conditioned*.—A mark of at least 50 and less than 70 shall indicate that a student has been conditioned, that is, that upon complying with the regulations stated in sections 2 and 3 below he may receive credit for the course without taking it again in class.

(c) *Failed*.—A mark of less than 50 shall indicate that a student has failed entirely in a course and that, in order to receive credit, he shall be obliged to take the subject again in class.

(d) *Absent from Final Examinations*.—The mark "a" shall indicate that a student was absent from a final examination.

2. A student who has been conditioned with a mark of at least 50 and less than 65 may remove the condition by passing a satisfactory examination upon the whole course. But one

such examination shall be granted. In case the examination is passed, a mark of 70 shall be reported, thus removing the condition. When a mark "a" has been reported and the student's absence from the final examination has been excused by the administrative authority, he shall have the right to an examination in place of the final and to a second examination in case he is conditioned on the first. If he passes the first examination, the term-mark reported shall be that actually earned; if he passes the second, a mark of 70 shall be reported. A student absent from a final examination without a valid excuse shall be considered as having failed in the course.

3. (a) A student who is conditioned on the work of the first term with a mark of 65 or above may, in the discretion of the professor of the department concerned, remove the condition in the spring term by securing a mark of 80 in related work given by the same department. Or he may, in the discretion of the professor, remove the condition by submitting by March 1 written work based on assigned reading. All other conditions of the first term not provided for in this section shall be made up by examination not later than March 15, said examinations to be held only at the times fixed by the schedule committee.

(b) A student who is conditioned on the work of the second term with a mark of 65 or above may, in the discretion of the professor, remove the condition by submitting written work based on assigned reading approved by the professor. Otherwise he shall remove the condition by examination.

4. (a) All conditions remaining at the end of the academic year shall be made up by Monday following the opening of the College in the fall. And when the condition has been removed, a mark of 70 shall be reported.

(b) On or before the last faculty meeting of the spring term the schedule committee shall prepare a schedule of the examinations to be held during the first week of the fall term.

(c) The secretary of the College shall notify the student and his parent or guardian on or before August 1 that one condition or more, naming the subject or subjects, has been entered against the student. The student shall be notified also of the date of the examination.

(d) A student who has failed to remove a condition by

Monday following the opening of college shall receive no credit for the course unless he repeats it in class.

(e) The student shall then be classified in accordance with the regulation governing class-standing.

5. For candidates for the degree of master of arts the passing grade is 80.

Excuses for absences from examination are handled by the same committee which considers excuses for absences from classes.

DEFICIENCIES IN COMPOSITION

The following regulations have been adopted by the Faculty:

1. Any Freshman who is found by the Department of English to be unable to handle satisfactorily the work of composition in English 1 shall be required to take special work until he is able to do satisfactorily the regular work of composition 1.

2. No student who has failed in composition 1 or 2 shall be permitted to become a special student without continuing his work in composition until he shall have made up his deficiency in this work.

3. Whenever the work of a student in any subject is satisfactory to an instructor except for gross errors in English, the instructor concerned may hand in a provisional grade only, said grade not to count until the student shall have improved his work in composition to the satisfaction of the English Department; a list of such provisional grades, along with evidence of deficiencies, shall be furnished the English Department each term by the officer in charge of the grades, and a report shall be made by this department when the deficiencies shall have been removed.

4. All instructors are requested to warn their students each term concerning these regulations.

ABSENCES FROM CLASSES

The following regulations regarding absences from classes have been adopted by the Faculty :

1. Each instructor shall report daily to the office on printed slips provided for the purpose all absences from his work that have occurred during the day.

2. A permanent record shall be kept of each student's attendance. This record shall be under the care of the administrative officer and available for the information of the executive committee, mentioned in article 3.

3. The executive committee of three shall be one of the standing committees of the Faculty. This committee shall pass on excuses for absences and keep a record of all excuses granted. They shall also draft for publication a list of the excuses they will consider valid and the regulation governing the presentation of the same.

4. A student who has four unexcused absences from a three-hour course, or one from the one-hour course in the Bible, shall be warned by the executive committee.

5. When a student has six unexcused absences from one department in any one term, or twenty from all departments, the executive committee shall report him to the Faculty, and he shall be suspended for the remainder of the term.

6. All absences, whether excused or unexcused, shall be made up to the satisfaction of the department concerned, and further, in case a student has been absent during more than fifteen per cent of the exercisès actually given in a course, he may be debarred from the final examination in that subject by action of the Faculty on recommendation of the instructor.

SCHOLARSHIP REGULATIONS FOR ATHLETIC AND OTHER ORGANIZATIONS

The following regulations have been adopted by the Faculty :

1. Any student who receives less than a passing grade on more than six hours of his required work of the preceding term shall be ineligible to represent the College in any athletic contest, concert, or other public event.

2. Students who are candidates for participation in such contest or representations or who are members of organizations engaging in them are required also to be doing satisfactorily the work of the current term. In order to enforce this requirement the following regulations have been adopted:

(a) No team or organization shall represent the College in a public event until a list of its members has been submitted to the Faculty for approval.

(b) It shall be the duty of the student manager of such team or organization to furnish to the secretary of the Faculty for the use of the Faculty at least four weeks before the first public appearance of the team or organization is scheduled to take place a written list of all candidates for places on such team or organization.

(c) The names of the candidates for places on any team or organization shall be read to the Faculty at its first regular meeting after the list has been furnished to the secretary, and they shall be recorded in the minutes of the Faculty for that meeting.

(d) If at the time this list is presented to the Faculty or at the next regular meeting of the Faculty thereafter any member of the Faculty shall report that a student who is a candidate for a place on a team or organization is failing in his work, it shall be the duty of the secretary to give the student written notice of this report, specifying the course or courses in which the student is reported as failing; if a student is reported by two or more instructors as failing, he shall be notified that he will not be eligible to represent the College on any team or organization as long as more than one instructor reports him as failing in his college work.

(e) In case a student manager shall not furnish the secretary of the Faculty with the list of candidates required at the time specified in section (b), the Faculty shall follow the procedure prescribed in sections (c) and (d) when such a list is furnished, and the secretary shall notify any student who is reported by two or more instructors as failing in his work that he will not be eligible to represent the College on any team or organization as long as more than one instructor reports him as failing.

(f) If at any time after this preliminary report is made a

student who was then eligible to represent the College on a team or organization shall be reported by two or more instructors at the same meeting of the Faculty as failing in his work, the secretary shall notify him, specifying in the notice the courses in which he is reported as failing, that if he has not removed his deficiency at the end of two weeks, he will be debarred from the team or organization and will not again be eligible to represent the College on a team or organization until he has improved his work so that not more than one instructor reports him as failing.

ABSENCES BEFORE AND AFTER THE CHRISTMAS AND EASTER HOLIDAYS

A student who incurs an absence in the week preceding the Christmas or Easter vacation or in the week following the re-opening of college shall not be allowed to re-enter college until he has satisfied the Faculty that his absence was unavoidable or until he has paid a re-entrance fee and passed extra examinations in the departments from which he was absent. The fee shall be two dollars if not more than one day is missed and one dollar additional for every other day or part of a day missed. The examinations shall not be more than three hours nor less than one hour in duration, according to the number of days missed, and the grade obtained in such examinations shall enter into the student's record for the year.

ABSENCES FROM THE CITY

No student is allowed to leave the city without the permission of the president.

REGULATIONS REGARDING PUBLIC LECTURES

All public entertainments, lectures, or addresses given under the auspices of the College or of any organization in any way connected with the College are

under the supervision of the Public Lecture Committee of the Faculty. All dates and programs must be approved by this committee, except in cases where such public entertainments have been placed under the supervision of a special committee of the Faculty.

REPORTS

Reports stating the number of absences from classes and the proficiency in studies are sent to parents or guardians after the mid-year and final examinations.

MATERIAL EQUIPMENT

LIBRARY

The Library contains 50,368 bound volumes, 12,750 accessioned pamphlets and about 10,000 pamphlets that have not yet been accessioned. The books are classified according to the decimal system and the Cutter-Sanborn author-marks are used. The Library is catalogued throughout by authors and the indexing by subject and title is being rapidly advanced. The reading-room is well supplied with newspapers and popular and departmental periodicals.

It is the aim of the management to make the Library a place in which students can find the best reference books to help them in their class-work, and also a place in which those who wish to make special researches may find an opportunity to do so. It is with these ends in view that purchases of books have been made. The Library contains a good working reference list in each department of the college curriculum. It is especially strong in American history, English literature, Biblical literature, and economics.

The largest special collection of the Library is the Ethel Carr Peacock Memorial Collection, given by Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, North Carolina. The collection of more than 7,000 volumes was presented as a memorial to their daughter, Ethel Carr Peacock, whose name it bears. It is especially rich in material on North Carolina history, and it contains also files of many American periodicals and newspapers.

The Anne Roney Shakspeare Collection, made possible by the gifts of Miss Anne Roney, of Durham, North Carolina, contains many rare and valuable editions of the Shakspeare text. In it are 760 volumes.

A special collection of books on economics and political science was presented to the Library by the late Mr. J. A. Long, of Roxboro, North Carolina.

The Law Library, located in special rooms in the library building, is being increased each year. A large number of treatises on law and the essential reports and law cyclopedias have been secured. The books are well selected, and the student of law will find himself supplied with all the works necessary for the prosecution of his studies. Complete sets of reports of many of the more important states have been purchased.

From February 1, 1916, to February 1, 1917, 6,467 cards were made and filed in the catalogue, and 1,402 continuations and additional copies of books were entered on the catalogue cards. Approximately 600 pamphlets were put in pamphlet-binders, classified and catalogued. The total circulation of books for the year was 15,457.

List of accessions to the Library from February 1, 1916, to February 1, 1917:

American Association for International Conciliation, 1; American Bar Association, 1; American Bible Society, 1; American Jewish Committee, 2; Argentine Republic, 1; Association of American Portland Cement Manufacturing Companies, 1; Association of American Colleges, 1; Avera Bible Fund, 1; Biology Fund, 22; Boyd, W. K., 6; Prady, David, 3; Britt, G. W. H., 2; Britt, G. W. H., and S. B. White, 1; Brooks, E. C., 115; Brown, F. C., 1; Brown, J. G., 2; Bureau of Railroad News and Statistics, 1; Callaghan & Co., 2; Campbell, C. M., 1; Canada, Labor Dept., 5; Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, 15; Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Teaching, 4; Carnegie Institution of

Washington, 27; Catholic University, 4; Cheatham, Dr. Arch, 10; Cheney, O. H., 1; Curtis, C. H., 1; Elder, Paul, 1; Emory University, 2; Exchange, 5; Federal Council of Churches in America, 1; Few, W. P., 10; Flowers, R. L., 54; Fortnightly Club, Sigma Upsilon Literary Fraternity, 12; Frieze, L. B., 1; General Education Board, 5; Ginn & Co., 1; Glasson, W. H., 5; Green, A., 1; Grigg, Horace, 1; Grimes, J. B., 9; Harley, G. W., 1; Harvard University, 2; Henley, A. H., 1; Holmes, J. A., 12; Hutton, W. W., and E. S. Savage, 1; Illinois University, 4; Kahn, O. H., 2; Knight, E. W., 25; Lake Forest College, 7; Laprade, W. T., 2; Lawyers Co-operative Publishing Co., 5; Law Fund, 41; Library Fund 345; McCallie, S. W., 2; MacDonagh, M., 1; Maxim, Hudson, 3; Minnesota University, 5; Moody Magazine and Book Co., 1; Moose, J. R., 1; Moran, R. S. (estate), 3; Morton, Mrs. H. W., 1; National Consumers League, 2; National Wholesale Liquor Dealers' Association, 3; N. Y. City Municipal Reference Library, 4; N. Y. State Board of Charities, 54; N. Y. State Education Dept., 1; Newsom, D. W., 1; N. C. Board of Charities, 1; N. C. Conference, 5; N. C. Corporation Commission, 1; N. C. Supreme Court, 1; N. C. University, 6; Old Library, 2; Parker, F. N., 1; Parker, Sir Gilbert, 9; Pennsylvania University, 1; Peacock, Dr. and Mrs. Dred, 1; Porter, H. B., 1; Pratt, J. H., 5; Princeton University, 2; Prudential Insurance Co., 1; Quinn, D. D., 1; Robinson, J. A., 2; Rochester, N. Y., Bureau of Municipal Research, 1; Rockefeller Foundation, 2; Rush, Rev. Z., 1; Schroeder, Theodore, 3; Shaw, Dr. Anna H., 1; Shearer, J. W., 1; Shipman, M. L., 5; *South Atlantic Quarterly*, 21; Stanton, G. S., 1; Sweggett, G. S., 1; Texas University, 1; Thomas, J. A., 1; Thomas, S. B., 1; Thompson, Glasson, 1; Townsend, R. W., 1; Toyokichi Iyenaga, 1; Trinity College Historical Society, 56; Trinity College Office, 3; Trinity College Science Club, 1; U. S. Brewers' Association, 1; U. S. Government, 226; University Club of N. Y. City, 1; Unknown, 2; Virginia State Library, 2; Western N. C. Conference, 2; Wilson, R. N. 5; Wisconsin State Historical Society, 1; Wisconsin University, 1; Wood, W. P., 1; Wolfe, J. J., 43; Yale University, 10. Total bound volumes, 1,153.

HISTORICAL MUSEUM

Early in 1895 the Trinity College Historical Society founded an historical museum. It proceeded to gather rare objects of historical interest and has succeeded in securing a large collection of valuable relics. A suitable room is provided for them in the library building. The collection consists of war relics, objects illustrating manners and customs, documents and autobiographies, files of newspapers, and various Indian remains. The collection of Confederate money is especially good. There are also in the possession of the society many manuscripts, newspapers, pamphlets, and books relating to the history of North Carolina. Persons who will give or lend relics will confer a favor by addressing Professor W. K. Boyd.

THE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY

The Museum of Natural History is located on the second floor of the Crowell Science Building. The intention is to make the museum a factor in the educational work of the College, not only by supplying various courses with illustrative material, but also by putting before the public in the most instructive way the various products of nature. The purpose of the museum is to exhibit, as far as possible, type-specimens of the more important rocks, minerals, ores, plants, and animals to be found the world over, and especially those represented in North Carolina. The specimens, properly labeled, are grouped and arranged in such a way as will make the collection most instructive. The collection now consists of between 1,500 and 2,000 specimens, many of which are valuable. Thus a real advance toward the ideal of a museum outlined above has been made. Friends of the College are invited to

co-operate with the curator by collecting such specimens as are available. Inquiries concerning methods of collecting and preserving specimens will gladly be answered by Professor J. J. Wolfe, Curator of the Museum of Natural History. Visitors are admitted to the museum at all reasonable hours.

PHYSICAL LABORATORY

The Physical Laboratory occupies seven rooms on the first floor of the Crowell Science Building. The various laboratories are equipped with modern apparatus adapted to the courses undertaken. In this laboratory is a large lecture-room provided with a stereopticon equipment. The optical and electrical laboratories afford facilities for research work.

Among the notable features of this equipment are a complete line of spectrometers, both grating and prism; ample facilities for photographic spectroscopy; photometer rooms, equipped with Lummer-Brodhun, Bunsen, and Joly photometers; an exceptionally good collection of electrical measuring instruments; and a shop furnished with a Garvin lathe and other tools for the construction and repairing of instruments.

The material for classroom demonstration has been carefully selected and is being constantly increased.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING LABORATORY

The electrical Engineering Laboratory occupies part of the annex to the Crowell Science Building.

The equipment of the laboratory includes one 17½-kilowatt, 125-volt, direct-current generator, four small direct-current dynamos, which may be used either as motors or generators, one 2½-kilowatt, three-phase alternator, one small three-phase induction motor, one

2-horse-power, single-phase induction-motor, two 2-kilowatt transformers with Scott connections, a number of ammeters, volt-meters, watt-meters, and tachometers of various types and ranges, a Kelvin balance for calibrating instruments, and electrodymanometer, a frequency meter, and a number of rheostats, lamp-banks, and switchboards for use with the above apparatus.

The laboratory is supplied with both direct and alternating current generated by the college power-plant. It is supplied also with three-phase alternating current from the Southern Power Company and direct current obtained from a motor-generator set.

BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY

The Department of Biology, with the Museum of Natural History, occupies the second floor of the Crowell Science Building. The lecture-room is equipped with numerous charts, diagrams, and materials for demonstrations. The laboratory is fitted with furniture and apparatus adapted to the work undertaken by the Department. The equipment includes compound microscopes, dissecting microscopes, microtomes, paraffine bath, incubator, sterilizer, autoclav, photomicrographic outfit, chemicals, and reagents. Living animals and plants are kept in the laboratory throughout the year in aquaria, vivaria, and a forcing-case adapted to the purpose.

CHEMICAL LABORATORY

The work of the Department of Chemistry is conducted on the third floor of the Crowell Science Building. Here are provided a lecture-room, one laboratory each for general chemistry, analytical chemistry, and

physical chemistry, a balance-room, and a store-room. The Department is supplied with the chemicals and apparatus needed in the practical work of the courses offered.

GYMNASIUM

For the physical training and development of students a gymnasium equipped with suitable apparatus and conveniences is provided. This gymnasium is in charge of a director, who prescribes such exercises as are best suited for the physical development of each student. All Freshmen, Sophomores, and Juniors are required to attend these exercises from Thanksgiving to Easter. The gymnasium is open for voluntary exercises at such times as may be designated by the director, who is always present when the gymnasium is open.

ATHLETIC FIELDS

A large tract of ground on the campus has been set apart as an athletic field. It was named in honor of Mr. P. H. Hanes, Jr., of Winston, N. C., who, while a student, did much to advance the athletic interests of the College.

In addition to the old field, a new athletic field has been graded on the western part of the campus and enclosed by a brick wall. This large field, conveniently situated, is equipped with grandstand and bleachers, and contains a cinder running-track, space for field-sports, basket-ball goals, and baseball diamonds.

TENNIS COURTS

Excellent tennis-courts afford ample provision for students who desire to participate in this form of exercise.

COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION

The Alumni Association of Trinity College is composed of graduates and former students of the College. The association gives a dinner, which is followed by the annual business meeting, on Tuesday of commencement week each year. It is the custom of the association to invite an alumnus of the College to deliver an address on this occasion. The address in 1916 was made by Fred Harper, of the Class of 1891, of Lynchburg, Va. According to the charter of the College, the alumni are entitled to twelve representatives on the Board of Trustees. At the annual meeting of the association all vacancies in the alumni representation on the Board are filled, and four representatives to serve on the athletic council of the College are elected. The officers of the association are: president, Bunyan S. Womble, Winston-Salem, N. C.; vice-president, Fred Harper, Lynchburg, Va.; secretary and treasurer, Marion Eugene Newsom, Jr., Durham, N. C.; chairman of the executive committee, Robert L. Flowers, Durham, N. C.

The association publishes a quarterly, *The Trinity Alumni Register*, in the interest of all former students of the College.

A number of county Trinity College Alumni Associations has been formed, and the number is being increased each year. A copy of the constitution and by-laws proposed for county alumni associations will

be furnished on application to the chairman of the executive committee.

LITERARY SOCIETIES

The Columbian Literary Society was organized in 1846, and the Hesperian Society in 1851. Their record is one of diligence, honor, and creditable achievement in public speaking, the practice of which is encouraged by the awarding of medals for excellence in that art. The societies have an annual intersociety debate. As a means of self-discipline and as a bond of fellowship, these societies serve a valuable purpose in the education of young men. No student is obliged to become a member of either, though the advantages offered are well worth the expense incident to membership in them. In the East Wing of the Washington Duke Building suitable halls are provided for the societies. These halls—one in each end of the building—are modeled after the chambers of Congress in the national capitol. There are galleries and committee-rooms in each hall. The first floor is provided with individual desks.

YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION

The Young Men's Christian Association of Trinity College was organized in 1887 as the successor of an unaffiliated association of Christian young men. This association is a member of the state association and sends representatives to its conventions. Delegates are sent each year to the summer conferences, interstate conventions, and the state Bible and missionary institutes. In the East Wing of the Washington Duke Building, rooms are provided for the use of the association. The association holds meetings every

Wednesday evening in a hall which has been set apart and furnished for its use. It holds also every year a series of special religious services. The services for the present year were conducted by the Reverend Michael Bradshaw, D. D., of Raleigh, N. C. Mission- and Bible-study classes are conducted under the auspices of the association. During the year the association provides for a number of addresses to be delivered by members of the Faculty, pastors of the different churches in the city of Durham and elsewhere, and prominent representatives of different business activities.

The association endeavors to give every assistance to new students during the opening days of college, to be of service at all times to both new and old students, and to organize and conserve the spiritual interests of the student-body. The association publishes annually a handbook containing helpful information for students entering college. A reception to new students is given each year at the opening of college in September.

The officers of the association are: president, Charles S. Bunn; vice-president, Leon C. Larkin; secretary, Luther L. Gobbel; treasurer, William K. Carr; advisory committee, President Few and Professors Cranford, Peele, Wannamaker, and Flowers.

HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The Trinity College Historical Society was organized April 4, 1892. Its purpose is to stimulate an interest in North Carolina history by the preparation of papers relative thereto and to collect and preserve historical documents, books, papers, pamphlets, and other material. In the library building, which is itself fire-

proof, a modern fireproof vault is provided for the storage of the more valuable documents of the society. This gives the best of facilities for preserving such rare and important documents as are often entrusted to the chance of loss in private homes. In the same building there is a room set apart as an historical museum, where records and relics of interest are exhibited. The society, therefore, urges those who have books, documents, or relics of historical interest to place them in its keeping either as gifts or as loans.

The books and pamphlets collected by the society number 2,750, and the manuscripts more than 5,000. These are classified and catalogued for the use of investigators, subject to the rules of the authorities having them in charge. The society has established two publications, one consisting of papers read at its meetings, the other of books relating to North Carolina. The officers of the organization are: president, Professor William K. Boyd; vice-president, John Cline; secretary and treasurer, William K. Carr; curator of the museum, Joseph K. Turner.

SCIENCE CLUB

The Science Club, founded in September, 1898, is an organization of students and members of the faculty. It is intended to conserve and stimulate the growing interest in scientific methods and results. To this end, current items of interest are presented and discussed at the regular meetings, and lectures are delivered by members of the faculty. In addition, the Science Club has been instrumental in providing a fund, through donations by the alumni of the College, by which distinguished men of science are brought to the College for lectures to the general public. The

club donates several scientific publications to the College Library. The president of the club is Robert N. Wilson, and the secretary-treasurer is Frank R. Yarborough.

PHYSICS CLUB

The Physics Club is an organization composed of those students sufficiently interested in the study of physics to be willing to give an extra hour to the discussion of the application of physical principles to certain phases of everyday life. Topics that cannot be covered in class are discussed in club-meetings. During the past year a study was made of the automobile, scientific photography, and the application of weights and measures in public service utilities. The officers for the year 1916-1917 are: president, Charles W. Edwards; secretary and treasurer, Joseph E. Smith.

DEBATE-COUNCIL

The Debate-Council supervises and systematizes the work of debating in the College. The council has control of the arrangements for all public debates. Its organization and powers are set forth in the following paper, which was adopted by the Faculty and by the Columbian and Hesperian literary societies:

1. This council shall consist of three members of the Faculty and two representatives of each of the literary societies, and shall meet at such stated times as the council may agree upon.

2. The council shall do all in its power to encourage intercollegiate debating and shall arrange such debates with other institutions as will be for the best interests of the College. It shall have the power to arrange all terms with institutions, to determine the questions for debate, to select judges, and to supervise the preliminary contests.

3. In the intersociety debates the council shall approve the question, the date, and the judges.

4. For the general improvement of debating, the council shall endeavor to increase the material in the library available for debating, and shall suggest subjects and arrange material for the weekly debates in the societies.

5. The council shall arrange for such class-debates as may seem expedient.

The council is composed of the following members: from the Faculty, Professors Boyd, Glasson, Flowers, and Mr. Holton; from the Hesperian Society, Messrs. William W. Matthews and David Brady; from the Columbian Society, Messrs. Eugene C. Few and Allan H. Gwyn. The officers of the council are: president, Professor William K. Boyd; corresponding secretary, Holland Holton; recording secretary, Allan H. Gwyn.

PUBLIC DEBATES

In the college year 1915-16 Trinity College held a public debate with Washington and Lee University of Lexington, Va., and also one with Swarthmore College, Swarthmore, Pennsylvania.

The question discussed with Washington and Lee University was: "Resolved, That the proposed administration policy of armament increase is demanded by the best interests of the United States." Trinity College was represented by Messrs. William W. Matthews, Henry C. Greenberg, and W. Roy Shelton, who successfully supported the affirmative side of the question.

The question discussed with Swarthmore was: "Resolved, That an international police force should be established to enforce international treaties and agreements and preserve international peace." In this de-

bate Trinity College was represented by Messrs. David Brady, Carr Allen, and J. Horace Grigg, who successfully supported the negative side of the question.

For 1916-17 Trinity College arranged public debates with Washington and Lee University and Swarthmore College.

The question selected for discussion with Washington and Lee University at Lexington, Va., was: "Resolved, That Congress should enact legislation providing for compulsory arbitration of disputes between interstate railways and their employees, constitutionality waived." Messrs. David Brady, Wm. W. Matthews, and Allen H. Gwyn represented Trinity College on the negative side of the question, and won the decision of the judges.

The question selected for discussion with Swarthmore College at Swarthmore, Pa., was: "Resolved, That Congress should enact legislation providing for compulsory arbitration of disputes between employers and organized labor, constitutionality granted." In this debate Trinity College was represented by Messrs. Henry C. Greenberg, Allison B. Farmer, and Ralph L. Fisher, who appeared on the negative side of the question, and won the decision of the judges.

The subject discussed in the annual debate between the Columbian and Hesperian literary societies was: "Resolved, That Congress should enact legislation providing for compulsory arbitration of disputes between corporations engaged in interstate commerce and their employees, constitutionality waived." The representatives of the Columbian Society were Messrs. Allan H. Gwyn, John Cline, and G. R. Jordan; of the Hesperian Society, Ralph L. Fisher, Henry C. West, and Harris P. Newman.

DECLAMATION CONTEST

The sixth annual declamation contest, instituted for the purpose of encouraging public speaking in high schools, was held in Craven Memorial Hall, December 1, 1916. This contest was held under the auspices of the 9019, which gives each year a medal to the participant adjudged to have delivered the best declamation.

ORATORICAL CONTEST

An annual oratorical contest, participated in by representatives of the colleges of North Carolina, is held under the auspices of the North Carolina Peace Society. Trinity College sends a representative each year. In 1916 the contest was held in Durham. Trinity was represented by William R. Shelton, of the class of 1917, who won first place.

THE FORTNIGHTLY CLUB

The Fortnightly Club is composed of those members of the Junior and Senior classes who have previously manifested some literary ability and taste and who are specially interested in literature. With the aid of the members from the Faculty such students find in this club an opportunity and stimulus to give careful written expression to their thoughts, and in the regular meetings a congenial audience for their productions. Original work is heartily encouraged, and the study of influential writers, both ancient and modern, is emphasized. While not the main aim of the club, the social feature is especially pleasant; all members enter unreservedly into this part of each meeting. The club meets the first and third Friday nights of each month. The officers of the club are: president, Cecil A. Moore; vice-president, William T. Laprade; secre-

tary, James H. Burrus; treasurer, Richard H. Bennett, Jr.

THE CLASSICAL CLUB

The Classical Club affords an opportunity to men who are interested in the life and civilization of the ancient Greeks and Romans to come together and discuss freely and without restraint such literary, linguistic, historical, and archæological questions as their individual tastes and studies suggest. The Club was organized for the purpose of broadening and deepening the interest of students in the classical languages and literatures. The membership is limited to those students who have a special interest in Latin or Greek, and includes the members of the Faculty in these departments. The meetings are held on the second and fourth Thursday nights of each month. The officers of the Club are: president, Charles W. Pepler; secretary, J. B. Whitener; treasurer, H. W. Kendall.

THE PARTHENON CLUB

The Parthenon Club is a classical organization to which only women students and faculty members of the Greek and Latin departments are admitted. The purpose of the Club is to promote an interest in the classics. Its meetings are held on alternate Wednesday afternoons. The officers are: president, Ina Young; vice-president, Annie Smith; secretary, Mary Knight; treasurer, Madge Nichols.

ATHLETIC COUNCIL

The Board of Trustees, at its regular annual meeting in June, 1907, created an athletic council to be composed of eleven members appointed annually: three from the Faculty, to be appointed by the president of

the College; four from the alumni resident in the city of Durham, elected by the Alumni Association; and four from the undergraduates, one from each of the four classes, elected by the members of each class.

This council has control of all college athletics, and its aim is to promote a healthy athletic spirit, to protect all contests from unworthy practices, to encourage good fellowship in such sports, and to cultivate among college students a high sense of honor, earnest effort, and manly conduct.

The council appoints the managers of all athletic teams, and an executive committee, which acts as an auditing committee. It is the duty of this committee to audit the books of the treasurer, and no team or manager is permitted to make any purchase or contract or any kind of expenditure of money arising from any source whatever and belonging to the funds of athletic teams without the consent of the auditing committee.

The members of the council for the year 1916-1917 are: Professors Robert L. Flowers, Robert N. Wilson, and William H. Wannamaker, from the Faculty; Arch Cheatham, '85, James E. Pegram, '00, Claude B. West, '10, and James G. Huckabee, '04, from the alumni; Homer N. Le Grand, from the Senior class; Wade H. Lefler, from the Junior class; Daniel H. C. Beal, from the Sophomore class; Robert G. Groome, from the Freshman class.

The officers of the council are: president, Arch Cheatham; vice-president, James G. Huckabee; treasurer, James E. Pegram; secretary, Homer N. LeGrand. The members of the executive committee are Robert N. Wilson, James E. Pegram, and Homer N. LeGrand.

Trinity College was a member of the Southern Intercollegiate Athletic Association for a number of years, and its contests during this time were conducted under the rules of this organization. At the regular annual meeting of the Association in December, 1912, the Athletic Council withdrew from the Association for the purpose of entering into athletic relations with institutions not members of the Association. However, the rules of the Southern Intercollegiate Athletic Association governing the eligibility of students, in force at the time of withdrawal, were adopted by the Athletic Council, and it was made the duty of the Faculty Committee on Athletics to enforce these eligibility requirements.

No change has been made in the eligibility requirements of Trinity College since 1912. Owing to the fact that rules of the Southern Intercollegiate Athletic Association were materially changed in 1916, the Athletic Council authorized that in the enforcement of the eligibility requirements for the year 1916-17 they be made to conform to the rules of the S. I. A. A. as they now exist. The scholarship requirements governing members of athletic teams are given on page 116.

GLEE-CLUB ASSOCIATION

Music lovers among the students of the College have effected the organization of a society called the Glee-Club Association. The association is especially interested in promoting the welfare and success of a college glee-club, which gives concerts in Durham and which takes occasional trips to various cities in the State. In the fall of 1913 a college band was organized. The officers of the Glee-Club are: manager, Leon C. Larkin; assistant manager, Roy W. Giles.

STUDENT ADVISORY BOARD

As early as possible in each year members of the Faculty who wish to undertake such work organize a student advisory board. The Freshman class is divided into small groups of twelve or fifteen, to each of which some member of the Faculty acts as special counselor. One meeting is usually definitely appointed, but the working of the system is entirely informal. The aim is to make each student feel that he is free to claim the advice and counsel of his special adviser.

GREEK-LETTER ORGANIZATIONS

The following Greek-letter fraternities have chapters at Trinity College: Alpha Tau Omega, Pi Kappa Alpha, Kappa Sigma, Kappa Alpha, Sigma Phi Epsilon, Sigma Chi, Pi Kappa Phi.

The Alpha Delta Phi, Kappa Delta, and Zeta Tau Alpha sororities also have chapters.

By action of the Board of Trustees, no fraternity is allowed to initiate any member of the Freshman Class before February 1 of each college year.

The Pan-Hellenic Council submitted to the Faculty in 1911 the following resolutions which were to govern the fraternities in the future: "At a recent meeting of the Pan-Hellenic Council, in which all fraternities now in Trinity College were represented, it was decided to report that we have unanimously adopted the following resolutions: (1) That all Freshmen be required to make at least ten hours of their work before they may be initiated into any fraternity; (2) that after this year February 10 be fixed as the earliest date for the initiation of members of the Freshman class into fraternities."

9019

The 9019 is an honor-society for the promotion of scholarship and the fostering of true interest in the welfare of the College. Its members are initiated from the upper classes only. The society is the founder of *The South Atlantic Quarterly*, and has under its auspices the annual civic celebration on Washington's Birthday and the annual declamation contest for high-school pupils.

EKO-L

The Eko-L is a scholarship organization to which only young women students are eligible. The object is to promote scholarship among the students and to advance the interests of the College.

THE TOMBS

The Tombs is an organization with the primary purpose of promoting an interest in athletics in Trinity College. Membership is restricted to students of the Junior and Senior classes.

THE MINISTERIAL BAND

The Ministerial Band is an organization of young men who expect to enter the ministry. The members of the band meet on Friday evening of each week. The officers are: president, Eugene C. Few; vice-president, John Cline; secretary and treasurer, Wilbur T. McFarland.

QUILL CLUB

The Quill Club is an organization composed of students who are regular college correspondents of newspapers. The object of the club is to assist its members in collecting items of news that may be of

public interest. The officers of the club are: president, Banks Arendell; secretary, Henry W. Kendall.

TAU KAPPA ALPHA

The Tau Kappa Alpha is a national debaters' fraternity which has for its purpose the promotion of intercollegiate forensic contests. Any student who has taken part in one or more intercollegiate debates is eligible for membership in the local chapter. The chapter gives medals to men who represent the College in intercollegiate debates. These medals are awarded to students who have taken part in as many as two contests, in at least one of which Trinity has been successful.

THE ATHENA LITERARY SOCIETY

The Athena Literary Society, membership in which is open to young women students of the College, was organized in 1912. This society was instrumental in forming the alumnæ association. The record of the Society is one of creditable achievement in literary work. A medal is given each year to the member submitting the best short-story for publication in *The Archive*. A regular course of study is arranged for each term, and each member is held responsible for a definite amount of work. Meetings of the Society are held twice a month in the Hesperian Literary Society hall.

COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS

avera Bible Lectures

At intervals of two years a series of lectures is given under the auspices of the Avera Department of Biblical Literature. This series of lectures was established in 1897. These lectures have been delivered as follows:

Bishop William Wallace Duncan, Spartanburg, S. C.,
Bishop Warren A. Candler, Atlanta, Ga.,
Chancellor James H. Kirkland, Nashville, Tenn.,
Bishop Alpheus W. Wilson, Baltimore, Md.,
Bishop Charles B. Galloway, Jackson, Miss.,
Dean Wilbur F. Tillett, Nashville, Tenn.,
Reverend Franklin N. Parker, D.D., Alexandria, La.,
President Thornton Whaling, Columbia, S. C.,
Bishop Eugene R. Hendrix, Kansas City, Mo.

FACULTY LECTURES

Occasional lectures are given each year by members of the Faculty or by visitors. These lectures are under the supervision of the faculty committee on public lectures.

ADDRESS ON BENEFACTOR'S DAY

By the action of the Board of Trustees October 3 is set apart as a holiday. Public exercises are held, and a list of all the donations during the preceding year is announced. An address is delivered by some invited

speaker. The object of the exercises is to cultivate the spirit of benevolence and to give recognition to the generosity of all who have made contributions to the College. The address for 1916-17 was delivered by Dr. James H. Dillard, of Charlottesville, Va.

CIVIC CELEBRATION

A civic celebration is held each year on February 22. It is intended that this occasion shall be of service in cultivating a better citizenship and more patriotic ideals of government. The address in 1917 was delivered by Governor Thomas W. Bickett, of North Carolina.

SOUTH ATLANTIC QUARTERLY

The South Atlantic Quarterly is published at Trinity College. It has no official connection with the College, but the movement which led to its establishment originated with Trinity graduates, and much of its support has come from Trinity professors. It was established by the 9019, a patriotic society of the College, but is now owned by an incorporated company. The first number was issued in January, 1902. It is edited by Professors William H. Glasson and William P. Few.

HISTORICAL SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS

The Trinity College Historical Society has established two publications.

The *Annual Publication of Historical Papers* contains papers read by members, and documents of an interesting instructive nature. Twelve numbers have been issued; a thirteenth will be published in 1917.

The *John Lawson Monographs* is the title of a publication established as a means of making known a

series of books relating to the history of North Carolina. Volume I, issued in September, 1910, is *The Autobiography of Dr. Brantley York*; Volume II, *The Memoirs of Governor W. W. Holden*, was published in 1911; Volume III, *The Reminiscences of Gen. W. R. Boggs*, was published in 1913.

THE ARCHIVE

The Archive is a literary magazine, published monthly by the Senior class. It is a medium for the publication of papers prepared by the students of the College. The magazine strives to give expression to the higher life and thoughts of the students. It is in charge of Henry C. West, editor-in-chief; Rufus H. Shelton, associate editor-in-chief; and Charles S. Bunn, business manager. The editor-in-chief and the business manager are elected by the Senior class. The other members of the editorial staff are appointed by the editor-in-chief.

THE CHRONICLE

The Chronicle is a college newspaper, published every Wednesday during the scholastic year by the Columbian and Hesperian literary societies. It was founded in December, 1905. It is edited by Banks Arendell, editor-in-chief; John H. Small, Jr., contributing editor; Ralph L. Fisher, Henry W. Kendall, and Kenneth C. Towe, associate editors; and a staff of assistant editors. The business manager is John C. Boggs; assistant managers are Lee J. Best, Jr., Paul L. Sample, Andrew J. Hobbs, Jr., and Warren T. Whitesides, Jr.

THE CHANTICLEER

The Chanticleer is the student annual, which preserves a record of the year's college life in all phases

by means of pictures, poems, and sketches. The publication for year 1916-17 is under the direction of James H. Burrus, editor-in-chief, and Richard H. Bennett, business manager.

TRINITY ALUMNI REGISTER

The *Trinity Alumni Register* is a quarterly magazine published by the Alumni Association in the interest of the alumni and the College. It aims to keep the alumni in touch with one another and with the College. The editorial staff is composed of C. L. Hornaday, '02, managing editor, Holland Holton, '07, H. M. North, '99, E. W. Knight, '09, M. A. Briggs, '09, H. E. Spence, '07, Katie Johnson, '02.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID

GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

The College offers twelve graduate scholarships, ranging in value from fifty to two hundred dollars. These scholarships are open to graduates of Trinity and of other colleges of approved standing.

UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

Fifty scholarships, ranging in value from fifty to seventy-five dollars, are offered to undergraduates. Forty of these scholarships are held by members of the Freshman class, five by members of the Sophomore class, and five by members of the Junior class. Sophomore scholarships are awarded at the end of the Freshman year and Junior scholarships at the end of the Sophomore year. They are awarded on the basis of the applicant's character and promise as indicated by his work in college.

The forty scholarships awarded to applicants for admission to the College are held during the Freshman year. Twenty of these have been placed with certain high schools whose history, courses of study, and standards of work are well established. These scholarships are awarded to applicants who are recommended by the heads of these schools as students of good character and high promise. The remaining twenty scholarships are awarded by the president and Faculty to applicants for admission to the College.

The Faculty will take into consideration the age, financial needs, and promise of each applicant; but in no case will an applicant be considered unless he is fully prepared to enter the Freshman class. Persons desiring to make application for a scholarship should apply to the registrar for blanks to be filled out and returned to the president of the College.

The College reserves the right to withdraw a scholarship at any time from a student who does not make worthy use of it.

CONFERENCE LOAN FUNDS

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund and the Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund are lent to deserving students in accordance with the following regulations:

The loan funds shall be kept by the treasurer as separate and distinct funds from all the other endowments and holdings of the College and shall be used for no other purpose than to aid worthy students of the College.

1. No loan shall be made to a student who violates any of the regulations of the College or whose class-work is not satisfactory to the Faculty.

2. Loans will be made only to students who are taking full courses of study that lead to a degree, and all loans must be arranged for not later than one week after the beginning of a term.

3. Every applicant for a loan must present with the application such security as the president of the College may approve, and no money shall be advanced before a note with approved security is in the hands of the treasurer of the College.

4. No loan shall be made to defray any other ex-

penses than those incurred during the academic year for tuition, matriculation, and room-rent.

5. Interest at the rate of six per cent annually shall be charged for all loans of money, and the interest must be paid annually.

SPECIAL SCHOLARSHIPS

The J. A. Cuninggim, J. A. Odell, J. M. Odell, George W. Watts, Herbert J. Bass, C. W. Toms, Arthur Ellis Flowers, Heath, and Weatherby Scholarships are described elsewhere.

SONS OF MINISTERS

The sons of ministers are exempt from paying tuition; they are required to pay all other college fees.

CANDIDATES FOR THE MINISTRY

Candidates for the ministry who are not sons of preachers are required to give their notes for tuition. If they enter the regular ministry within three years after leaving college, these notes will be surrendered to them; otherwise the notes will be collected.

AID TO WORTHY YOUNG MEN

There are many young men who are desirous of a college education but who cannot immediately meet the entire expense. It has always been the policy of Trinity College to render to such young men all proper assistance within its power. For this reason all charges have been put at the lowest possible point. Besides, such young men are credited for their tuition-fees, payable after they leave College. In such cases the student gives his note to the College.

SCHOOL OF LAW

FACULTY

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, A. M., Ph. D., LL. D.,
PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI, LL. D.,
DEAN OF THE LAW SCHOOL AND PROFESSOR OF LAW

WALTER SAMUEL LOCKHART, A. B., LL. B.,
PROFESSOR OF LAW

HENRY GRADY HEDRICK, A. B.,
PROFESSOR OF LAW

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON, Ph. B., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL SCIENCE

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD, A. B., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF LEGAL AND CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY

JOHN SMITH COX,
LAW LIBRARIAN

SCHOOL OF LAW

FOUNDATION

The School of Law was founded by Messrs. James B. Duke and Benjamin N. Duke in the summer of 1904.

It aims to give such training in the fundamental principles of law as is necessary to a right and successful practice of the profession in the commonwealths of this nation; to awaken in young students of law faith in, and an admiration for, the profession; to develop in them a lively sense of honor and justice; and to fit them in moral character for the delicate duties which belong to this ancient and noble profession.

ACADEMIC YEAR

The academic year 1917-18 will begin on Wednesday, September 12, 1917, and will end on June 6, 1918. There will be a recess from December 21, 1917, to January 4, 1918. The lectures will begin on the opening day of the year, Wednesday, September 12, 1917.

ADMISSION OF STUDENTS

No student will be admitted to the study of law who has not completed work equivalent to that of the Sophomore class in the academic department of Trinity College, or of the Sophomore class of some other college of approved standing.

Any applicant not presenting a certificate showing that he has completed the Sophomore year in Trinity College or in some other college of approved standing

will be required to stand examination before the academic Faculty of the College on all the academic work required for the completion of the work of the Sophomore class.

ADVANCED STANDING

Any person who, after becoming entitled to enter this law school as a regular student, has been in regular attendance for at least one academic year of not less than eight months at another law school whose course of instruction is approved by the faculty of this law school, will be admitted to the second-year class as a candidate for a degree upon passing satisfactory examinations in the studies required in this law school for the first year. These examinations will require a thorough knowledge of the books prescribed for first-year students in this school. Students not candidates for degrees may be admitted to advanced classes by special vote of the law faculty.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

The curriculum of the School of Law has been arranged so that the courses of the first two years include the work required by the Supreme Court of North Carolina to be done by candidates who apply for license to practice law.

Students in the School of Law are required to take at least twelve hours a week in the first two years and ten hours a week in the last year. Students in the Junior and Senior classes of the College are permitted to take extra courses in the School of Law; however, such extra courses will under no conditions be counted toward fulfilling the requirements for an academic degree. The courses are so arranged that one desiring

to take a special course in any subject may do so in as brief a period as practicable.

DEGREES

A three years' residence study of law is required for the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

No student will be graduated with the degree of Bachelor of Laws who is less than twenty-one years of age.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION

This school of law has been enrolled as a member of the Association of American Law Schools.

FEES AND EXPENSES

Tuition and registration fees are due at the beginning of each term. The tuition fee is \$30.00 a term. Registration and incidental fees are \$9.50 a term. The graduation fee is \$10.00. All fees are payable to the treasurer of the College.

Board can be secured at \$3.25 to \$4.00 per week. Furnished rooms can be secured in the dormitories of the College at \$40.00 to \$50.00 a year. These prices include light, heat, water, and janitor's service.

OUTLINE OF WORK

The full course of law will occupy three college years of nine to ten months each. The work of the first two years will equip for the practice of law a student of ordinary intelligence and diligence. He will be able to advise clients in ordinary, practical matters coming before a practicing lawyer, to draw the instruments usually committed to lawyers, and to prosecute and defend actions. He will be equipped to give proper attention to business that may be committed to him.

The program of study (which is designed to occupy the student three full years) comprises the following subjects:

FIRST YEAR'S WORK

1. **Constitutional Law.**—The books used are Blackstone's *Commentaries*, Creasy on *The English Constitution*, Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, Mordecai's *Law Notes*,* *Lex Scripta*, McClain's *Cases on Constitutional Law*, and the texts of the constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina. *4 hours a week, 14½ weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

A special course on the texts of the constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina is given during the second year.

2. **Contracts.**—McIntosh's *Cases on Contracts*† is used as the basis of this course; it is supplemented by lectures, cases from other jurisdictions, and references to standard textbooks. *5 hours a week, 8 weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

3. **Negotiable Instruments.**—The basis of this course is Smith and Moore's *Cases on Bills and Notes*, Mordecai's *Law Notes*, developing the law up to, and including, the uniform *Negotiable Instruments Law*, which is then re-

* *Law Notes* is a volume of 1,269 pages prepared by Dean Mordecai. It contains complete and exhaustive summaries of the law on the following subjects: domestic relations, with North Carolina notes to Smith's *Cases on the Law of Persons*; principal and agent; master and servant; constitutional law; real estate, with North Carolina notes to Finch's *Cases on the Law of Property in Land*; negotiable instruments including all the rulings in North Carolina on Negotiable Instruments Law; suretyship, with North Carolina notes on suretyship and guaranty; equity jurisdiction; trusts; Code of Civil Procedure; Code pleading; equity pleading and practice; evidence; criminal law.

Law Notes is used in connection with the case-books and textbooks by which the above subjects are taught. It is used principally in review work. The book was prepared by Dean Mordecai for use in the Law School, and was printed by the Law Department. It is not sold, but it is rented to students of the Law School at a nominal price.

The subjects, Contracts and Remedies, are summarized in the case-books by which these subjects are taught.

† McIntosh's *Cases on Contracts* above mentioned is a volume of xl+693 pages, treating the general law of contracts by the use of cases from North Carolina, principally, but a few are selected from other jurisdictions. Notes are given with the cases referring to other cases in which the questions are discussed, and also the leading textbooks and authorities where a more extended discussion may be found. It contains also a summary of the law of contracts.

viewed separately and in detail. *5 hours a week, 6 weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

4. **Criminal Law and Procedure.**—The student is first taken through *Fourth Blackstone*, which is followed by Beale's *Cases on Criminal Law* and those chapters of the *Revisal of North Carolina* relating to crimes and criminal procedure, with a review by Mordecai's *Law Notes*. *3 hours a week, 20 weeks.*

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

5. **Real Property.**—This course consists of two parts. Separate examinations are held, and a passing grade is required on each part. Part one is confined to a careful study of *Second Blackstone* and *Lex Scripta* so that the student will be thoroughly grounded in the history and fundamental principles of this important branch of the law. Part two is devoted to a careful study of the development and present status of the law by means of Finch's *Cases on the Law of Property in Land* and Mordecai's printed notes thereto, giving a summary of the North Carolina law on all important points with references to the principal cases and existing statutes. This part is concluded by a review of the entire subject in Mordecai's *Law Lectures* and Mordecai's *Law Notes*, which concisely cover the entire field and exhaustively treat of the North Carolina law. *5 hours a week, 26 weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

During the second year a special course is given in special proceedings, conveyancing, etc.

6. **Domestic Relations.**—This course consists of two parts. Separate examinations are held, and a passing grade is required on each part. Part one includes Infants (generally), Parent and Child, and Guardian and Ward. Part two includes Husband and Wife, Master and Servant, and Principal and Agent. Each part consists of a study of the corresponding chapters of *First Blackstone*, Smith's *Cases on the Law of Persons*, supplemented by Mordecai's *Law Notes*, giving in brief form the general law and the North Carolina statutes and decisions, and concludes with a review by means of Mordecai's *Law*

Lectures. Lex Scripta is used throughout the course to familiarize the student with the leading English statutes, ancient and modern, and the corresponding constitutional and statutory provisions of North Carolina. *4 hours a week, 13½ weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

7. **Torts.**—For this subject Ames and Smith's *Cases on Torts* is used, supplemented by assigned cases. In addition to this, the student gets a very full knowledge of that branch of the law of torts, especially the law of North Carolina, peculiarly applicable to employer and employee, corporations, and the domestic relations, in the course on Domestic Relations. *3 hours a week, 15 weeks.*

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

SECOND YEAR'S WORK

1. **Equity.**—The course consists of two parts. Separate examinations are held, and a passing grade is required on each part. Part one includes Equity Jurisdiction (generally) and a detailed study of each subject of Equity Jurisdiction not covered by part two and other separate courses. Ames's *Cases on Equity Jurisdiction* (2 vols.), and Mordecai's *Law Notes* are the books used. Part two is devoted to a careful study of the subject of Trusts by means of Ames's *Cases on Trusts*, and Mordecai's *Law Notes*. The entire course, including both parts, is made as thorough and practical as possible. *5 hours a week, 17 weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

2. **Suretyship.**—This subject and the allied subject of Guaranty are taught by means of Ames's *Cases on Suretyship* and Mordecai's *Law Notes*. *4 hours a week, 7½ weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

3. **Evidence.**—This subject is covered by Wigmore's *Cases on the Law of Evidence, Second Edition*, supplemented by *A Handbook of the Law of Evidence for North Carolina*† by Professor Lockhart, together with Mor-

† This book is a complete summary of the law of evidence. The authorities cited are principally North Carolina cases, thus giving the student a full resume of the law on this important branch of the law, at the same time familiarizing him with the rulings of this state. All important North Carolina statutes are also discussed and explained where necessary.

decai's *Law Notes on Evidence*. 4 hours a week, 15 weeks.

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

4. **Personal Property.**—This subject, including Sales, Bailments, and Pledges, is taught from *First* and *Second Blackstone*, *Burdick's Cases on the Law of Sales*, and *Mordecai's Law Lectures*, and *Hedrick's Law Notes*. 3 hours a week, 18 weeks.

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

5. **Corporations.**—This subject is taught from *Warren's Cases on Private Corporations*, *Mordecai's Law Lectures*, *Lex Scripta*, and the *Revisal of North Carolina*. 3 hours a week, 14 weeks.

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

6. **Remedies.**—This subject is taught from *Mordecai and McIntosh's Remedies by Selected Cases*,* which covers all branches of remedial law, both with and without judicial proceedings. 5 hours a week, 12 weeks.

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

7. **Pleadings and Procedure.**—This course is taught from *Anderson's Outline of Common Law Pleadings*,† *Hinton's Cases on Code Pleading*, the *Code of Civil Procedure*,

* *Remedies by Selected Cases*: This is a case-book which covers very fully remedies both with and without judicial proceedings; all remedies concerning real estate; the forms of common law and code actions; remedies for all injuries to personal security, liberty and privileges, relative rights, tangible personal property, and to rights growing out of contract; remedies in special cases, to-wit: bills for advice, caveat proceedings, partition, sale of real estate and chattels of infants, proceedings to make real estate assets, creditors' bills, and remedies of creditors under 13 Eliz., the extraordinary remedies of habeas corpus, prohibition, mandamus, quo warranto, injunction, bills of peace, quia timet, interpleader, and writs of certiorari, recordari, and sci. fa.; the ancillary remedies of arrest and bail, claim and delivery, injunction, attachment, and receivers and sequestration; also the subjects of jurisdiction, process, and parties.

Mordecai's Law Lectures, above referred to, is a volume of 1524 pages, containing a full treatise, from a North Carolina standpoint, on those portions of the first and second books of the *Commentaries* of Sir William Blackstone which have not become obsolete in the United States.

Lex Scripta, above referred to, is a manual of 100 pages, giving the substance, date, and bearing of the important acts of Parliament referred to in *Blackstone* (1 and 2), the status of such acts in modern English law and in the law of North Carolina. It is a manual for the use of law students.

† This outline, prepared by Professor R. G. Anderson, was printed by the College for use in the School of Law. It is an excellent summary of common law pleading and practice.

and Mordecai's *Notes on the Code* and *Notes on Code Pleading*, in *Law Notes*. 4 hours a week, 15 weeks.

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

8. **The Statute Law of North Carolina.**—Those parts of the *Revisal of 1905*, Vol. I, not covered in other courses are studied and reviewed. 1 hour a week, 8 weeks.

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

9. **Texts of the Constitutions.**—The texts of the constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina are studied and compared in detail. 3 hours a week, 3 weeks.

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

10. **Special Proceedings and Conveyancing.**—Practical instruction is given in drawing deeds of various kinds, mortgages, deeds of trust, leases, etc., and in conducting special proceedings for allotment of dower, for partition, and for making real estate assets, etc. 5 hours a week, 3 weeks.

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

11. **Wills and Administration.**—These subjects are taught from chapters 23 and 32 of *Second Blackstone*, *Lex Scripta*, Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, and the *Revisal of North Carolina*. The whole subject is fully treated, and the law brought down to date. 1 hour a week, 15 weeks.

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

THIRD YEAR'S WORK

1. **Quasi Contracts.**—Scott's *Cases on Quasi Contracts*. 1 hour a week.

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

2. **Agency.**—Wambaugh's *Cases on Agency*. 1 hour a week.

PROFESSOR HEDRICK.

3. **Partnership.**—Burdick's *Cases on the Law of Partnership*. 1 hour a week.

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

4. **Bankruptcy.**—Lowell on *Bankruptcy*. 1 hour a week.

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

5. **Carriers.**—Beal and Wyman's *Cases on Public Service Companies*. 2 hours a week.

6. **Mortgages.**—Kirchwey's *Cases on Mortgages*. 2 hours a week.
7. **Conflict of Laws.**—Minor's *Conflict of Laws*. 1 hour a week.
8. **Insurance.**—Richards on *Insurance*. 1 hour a week.
9. **Political Institutions.**—3 hours a week (first half-year).
PROFESSOR GLASSON.
10. **Legal and Constitutional History.**—3 hours a week (second half-year).
PROFESSOR BOYD.

MOOT COURTS

During the year there is held a series of moot courts in which the students have practical drill in preparing pleadings and presenting cases involving questions of law and practice, and arguing the same before the Law Faculty. The students have also a moot court for Superior Court practice.

LIBRARY

In addition to the extensive resources of the general library, a large special collection of books has been purchased for the School of Law. There are now in the library full sets of the United States Supreme Court reports, with Digests, Rose's Notes, and Michie's Encyclopedia of United States Supreme Court Reports; North Carolina Supreme Court reports and North Carolina digests, also the Southeastern Digest, Vols. 1-4, American Digest, Vols. 12-14, and Descriptive Word Index, which, together, cover the N. C. Reports from the 95th to date; full sets of the Supreme Court reports of New York, Massachusetts, Michigan, Ohio, Wisconsin, New Jersey, and Indiana; the reports of other states will be added from time to time. There are also the latest and best editions of textbooks

by the best authors on all the general subjects of the law, together with the American and English Encyclopedia of Law (2nd ed.), Cyclopedia of Law and Procedure, the Lawyer's Reports Annotated, original and new series, and the American Reports and American Decisions, with the revised notes to both. These furnish the student the opportunity and advantage of making a thorough investigation of any question of law that may arise and of becoming familiar with the leading authorities in law. Three large rooms in the Library have been specially set apart for the use of students in the School of Law. In these will be found all the books mentioned and every convenience for private study and individual investigation. The students are encouraged in every way to use the library in connection with the subjects taught in the general work in the classroom.

OUTLINE OF COURSES

The number of hours of work in each year has been mentioned above, but for the convenience of students the following table will give the order in which the subjects are taken up and the time devoted to each:

FIRST YEAR

Constitutional Law	Prof. Lockhart	58 hours
Contracts	Prof. Lockhart	40 "
Negotiable Instruments	Prof. Mordecai	30 "
Criminal Law and Procedure	Prof. Hedrick	70 "
Real Property	Prof. Mordecai	131 "
Domestic Relations	Prof. Lockhart	54 "
Torts	Prof. Hedrick	44 "

SECOND YEAR

Equity	Prof. Mordecai	86 hours
Suretyship	Prof. Lockhart	30 "
Evidence	Prof. Lockhart	60 "

Personal Property	Prof. Hedrick	55 hours
Corporations	Prof. Hedrick	43 "
Remedies	Prof. Mordecai	61 "
Pleadings and Procedure	Prof. Lockhart	60 "
Revisal	Prof. Hedrick	8 "
Text of Constitution.....	Prof. Hedrick	10 "
Special Proceedings and Conveyancing	Prof. Mordecai	14 "
Wills and Administration	Prof. Hedrick	15 "

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

FACULTY

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, A. M., Ph. D., LL. D.,
PRESIDENT

EUGENE CLYDE BROOKS, A. B.,
PROFESSOR OF THE HISTORY AND SCIENCE OF EDUCATION

EDGAR WALLACE KNIGHT, A. M., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF THE HISTORY AND SCIENCE OF EDUCATION

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS, A. M.,
PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS

WILLIAM IVEY CRANFORD, A. B., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF PSYCHOLOGY AND PHILOSOPHY

CHARLES WILLIAM EDWARDS, A. B., A. M., M. S.,
PROFESSOR OF PHYSICS

WILLIAM FRANCIS GILL, A. B.,
PROFESSOR OF LATIN

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON, Ph. B., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF ECONOMICS

ALBERT MICAJAH WEBB, A. B., A. M.,
PROFESSOR OF FRENCH

WILLIAM HANE WANNAMAKER, A. B., A. M.,
PROFESSOR OF GERMAN

JAMES JACOB WOLFE, A. B., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF BIOLOGY

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD, A. M., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF HISTORY

FRANK CLYDE BROWN, A. M., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH

ROBERT NORTH WILSON, A. B., M. S.,
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF CHEMISTRY

CHARLES WILLIAM PEPPLER, A. B., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF GREEK

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

FOUNDATION

The School of Education was established in 1910.

The growth of state high schools, the increase of the number of local-tax districts, and the expansion of the city-systems have created a demand for high-school teachers that the colleges and normal schools are unable to supply. It is conceded that this supply must come largely from the ranks of the grammar-school teachers—those who have only a high-school education but who have been engaged in teaching for a year or two and are making an effort to improve themselves. It was especially for this class of teachers that the School of Education at Trinity College was established. Their needs are scholarship, a knowledge of high-school courses, and instruction in high-school methods. The excellent secondary schools in the City of Durham offer a good opportunity for teachers to study school-organization, supervision, and management.

THE COLLEGE TERM

The academic year 1917-1918 will begin on Wednesday, September 12, 1917, and will end on June 6, 1918. There will be a recess from December 21, 1917, to January 4, 1918. Courses will be arranged, and instruction will begin on the opening day of the term, Wednesday, September 12, 1917.

FEES AND EXPENSES

There are no tuition fees. There is a matriculation fee of \$9.00 a term, or \$18.00 a year. This fee is payable to the treasurer of the College.

Board can be secured at \$3.25 to \$4.00 a week. Furnished rooms, with light, heat, water, and janitor's services, can be secured in college dormitories at \$40.00 to \$50.00 a year.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

Candidates for admission must have completed a course in a high school of approved standing and must have had some experience in teaching. These requirements call for a class of students of greater maturity than that of the average Freshman, and a class that has a definite purpose in view.

GROUPS OF STUDIES FOR TEACHERS

English Group.....	10 hours	Modern Language Group	10 hours
Principles of Education	3 "	Principles of Education	3 "
Secondary Education.....	5 "	Secondary Education.....	5 "
	<hr/> 18 hours		<hr/> 18 hours
History Group.....	10 hours	Mathematics Group.....	10 hours
Principles of Education	3 "	Principles of Education	3 "
Secondary Education.....	5 "	Secondary Education.....	5 "
	<hr/> 18 hours		<hr/> 18 hours
Science Group.....	10 hours	Classical Group.....	10 hours
Principles of Education	3 "	Principles of Education	3 "
Secondary Education.....	5 "	Secondary Education.....	5 "
	<hr/> 18 hours		<hr/> 18 hours

COURSES IN THE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

Groups of three subjects running through the Freshman and Sophomore years and containing a major and two minor subjects, to be selected by the applicant, are offered. The major is the subject that the applicant wishes to teach after leaving college.

Each subject appearing here comes three times a week. A group of three subjects therefore means nine recitations a week. The following are some of the courses grouped for teachers:

ENGLISH GROUP.—English as major; History and one foreign language as minors.

CLASSICAL GROUP.—Latin as major; Greek and English as minors.

MATHEMATICS GROUP.—Mathematics as major; English and Physics as minors.

SCIENCE GROUP.—Biology as major; English and Physics or Chemistry as minors.

MODERN LANGUAGE GROUP.—German or French as major; English and French or German as minors.

HISTORY GROUP.—History as major; English and Economics as minors.

In addition to these groups the one-hour course in the Bible for Freshmen and Sophomores will be required, making a total of ten hours a week in regular college courses.

COURSES IN THE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Secondary Education.—The major subject pursued through the Freshman and Sophomore years will be reviewed through the four years of the high school. If the applicant chooses the English group of studies, English in the high school will be studied. Here special emphasis will be placed on the character of the work in the high school, the nature, quantity, and quality of subject-matter in recitation, the preparation by the teacher as well as by the pupil, and the capacities of high-school pupils.
5 hours a week.

The Learning Process.—This course treats of (1) the proper methods of study, the purpose of the textbook and the relation of the textbook and the school to the life of the pupil; and (2) of educational psychology and the application of psychological principles to the learning process. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

Principles of Education.—(1) Principles underlying the selec-

tion and arrangement of subject-matter for the different grades; (2) principles of child-study and the relation of the child to the school. Grading of the course of study with reference to the mental development of the child.

Mon., Wed., Fri., at 3.

For advanced courses see Department of Education, courses **3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.**

Educational Administration.—This course aims to study principles of school administration, and is designed for superintendents and principals of city and rural schools. Problems of school finances and their administration, the grading and promoting of pupils, retardation and its remedies, medical inspection, teachers' meetings, and similar topics are studied by means of textbook assignments, lectures, reports, and discussions. Opportunity for original investigation of administrative problems is afforded. *Sat. from 11 to 1, and a third hour to be arranged.*

Aims and Methods in Education.—This course is primarily for teachers of Durham and adjoining counties. Recitations, readings, and reports. *Given on Saturdays.*

EXPENSES

Expenses at the College vary according to the habits of the student. Every item of expense has been reduced to the lowest possible amount for the advantages offered. The following tables give the itemized college expenses for one year. The expenses for a term are one-half of these amounts:

	LOW	MODERATE	LIBERAL
Tuition	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00
Matriculation	18.00	18.00	18.00
Room-Rent	40.00	40.00	50.00
Board	120.00	135.00	150.00
Laundry	15.00	20.00	25.00
Books	15.00	20.00	25.00
Commencement Fee	3.00	3.00	3.00
<hr/>			
*Total.....	\$258.00	\$286.00	\$321.00

Students who hold scholarships or who are exempt from paying for tuition will deduct fifty dollars from the above totals.

SPECIAL FEES

All students in chemistry are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$3.00 a term for each course taken except course **1**, in which the fee is \$2.00 a term; all students in biology are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$2.00 a term in all courses except course **3**, in which the fee is \$5.00. All students in physics are required to pay a fee of \$2.00 a term. The laboratory fees for courses

* This table gives the estimated expenses based on the cost for the year 1916-17. Boarding-clubs were conducted by students in which board was secured at a lower rate than that given in this estimate.

in engineering are: Electrical Engineering **1**, \$2.00 a term; Electrical Engineering **2**, \$2.00 a term; Mechanical Engineering **1**, \$1.00 a term; Surveying **1**, \$1.00 a term. No student is admitted to courses in these departments without presenting a receipt for these fees.

Every candidate for a degree is charged a diploma fee of \$5.00, payable May 1. Should the candidate fail to receive a diploma, the fee will be refunded. A fee of \$3.00 to be applied to commencement expenses is collected from each student on or before March 1.

For the present the Board of Trustees, at the request of the students, has authorized the treasurer to collect from each male undergraduate student an athletic fee of \$5.00, payable \$2.50 on October 1 and \$2.50 on March 1. The payment of this fee admits the student to all College athletic contests held on the campus.

ROOMS AND CONDITIONS OF RENTING THEM

The itemized statement in the general table of expenses includes the care of rooms, in which everything essential in the way of furniture is provided. The College furnishes pillows in Alspaugh Hall only. All rooms are provided with heat, water, and electric light. Each student furnishes for himself a change or more of blankets, sheets, pillow-slips, and towels. Students must furnish their own electric lamps, which can be purchased at cost from the College office.

Rooms for the succeeding year may be signed for at the office of the registrar at any time during the current year. Every student who wishes to retain his room for the succeeding year must notify the registrar at his office on or before May 15. All rooms which have not been signed for on or before May 15 will be

considered vacant. When a room is once engaged by a student, no change will be permitted except with the consent of the registrar; leaving one room and occupying another without such permission is strictly against the rule and will render the offender liable to full charges for both rooms for the entire term. No occupant is permitted to rent or sublet a room to another occupant.

Students must secure their own roommates and must furnish their names to the registrar at his office at the time of the engagement of the rooms. The College does not assume the responsibility of selecting and assigning roommates, though it will gladly render any assistance possible in the matter. Occupants who have signed for one room and wish to change to another will be charged the rent of the higher-priced room.

All rooms and suites of rooms are rented by the term, and no deduction will be made from the regular rates of rent for entering after the beginning, or leaving before the end, of the term, except in cases of absence due to sickness of a student of a month's duration or more.

The cost of a suite in Alspaugh Hall is \$200.00 a year or \$100.00 a term. A person or persons signing for a suite in this dormitory will be held responsible for the whole amount of rent. The suite will easily accommodate four occupants, in which case the rent is \$50.00 a year, or \$25.00 a term, for each occupant.

Each room in Aycock and Jarvis Halls will accommodate two students. When a room in these buildings is occupied by two students, the price is \$80.00 a year, or \$40.00 a year for each occupant. Each occupant of

a room or suite of rooms is liable only for his own charges.

Every occupant is held responsible for the condition of his room, and is required to keep it in decent order. Occupants are likewise held strictly responsible for disorders occurring in, or issuing from, a room, and they must make good any damage to buildings, furniture, or fixtures beyond necessary wear and tear. Students are advised to secure from the office keys for their rooms and to lock their doors when leaving their rooms.

Any occupant whose presence is deemed injurious is liable at any time to be deprived of his room at once upon notice from the president.

Tampering with electric lights and radiators is strictly forbidden. No student is allowed to use electric lamps of a higher candle-power than the 25-watt mazda. Students violating this regulation lay themselves liable to a full term's charge for extra light. For repairs application must be made to the registrar's office.

LAWS REGULATING PAYMENTS

The Executive Committee of the Trustees of Trinity College has enacted the following regulations, which shall govern the payment of all fees due the College:

1. The president and the treasurer of the College shall have no authority to suspend, or in any way alter, these regulations.

2. No student shall be admitted to any department of the College except upon presenting to the professor of the department the receipt of the treasurer for all entrance fees.

3. Matriculation fees are payable at the beginning of each term. No bills will be rendered for these fees.

Tuition fees are charged by the term and must be paid on or before October 1, for the fall term, and on or before March 1, for the spring term.

Matriculation and tuition fees are never refunded.

4. Room-rent, including light and heat, shall be paid quarterly. One-fourth shall be paid on or before October 1, one-fourth on or before December 1, one-fourth on or before March 1, and one-fourth on or before May 1. The president of the College shall consider any room vacant when the occupant of it has failed to pay the rent at the date upon which the rent became due.

5. All arrangements for financial assistance must be made within one week after the beginning of each term.

6. No student shall be considered by the Faculty as an applicant for graduation until he shall have settled with the treasurer all of his indebtedness to the College.

7. No student shall be allowed to stand the final examinations of the college year who has not settled all his bills with the college treasurer. Any student who has failed to pay his bills on the dates advertised in the catalogue shall be charged one dollar extra for such failure, and shall be denied the right to attend classes until his account is settled in full.

When a student wishes his bills sent to his parent or guardian, the student or his parent or guardian must so notify the treasurer of the College in writing in due time.

CHARGES FOR ROOMS**ALSPAUGH HALL**

Alspaugh Hall contains fifteen suites of three rooms each, and will accommodate sixty students. These suites are arranged for four students, and the price is \$100.00 a term, or \$25.00 a term for each occupant.

AYCOCK HALL

Aycock Hall contains sixty rooms and will accommodate one hundred and twenty students. The charge for a room in this building is \$20.00 per term for each student when occupied by two students, and \$40.00 per term when occupied by one student.

JARVIS HALL

Jarvis Hall contains sixty-six rooms and will accommodate one hundred and thirty-two students. A number of rooms in this dormitory are so arranged that they may be rented in suites. The charges for rooms in this building are \$20.00 per term for each student when two students occupy one room or when four students occupy a suite of two rooms, and \$40.00 per term when a room is occupied by only one student.

EPWORTH HALL

Epworth Hall contains forty-five rooms and will accommodate ninety students. The charges for rooms in this building are \$37.50, \$40.00 and \$50.00 per term, according to the size and location of the rooms. When a room is occupied by two students, each student pays only half the above rent.

WOMAN'S BUILDING

The Woman's Building can accommodate twenty students. The rooms rent for \$60.00, \$70.00, and \$120.00 per year; the rent is divided among the occupants of the room. The building is under the supervision of an experienced matron, and board may be secured in the building.

BOARDING-HALLS

In Alspaugh Hall board is \$15.00 per month.

There are also a number of private boarding-houses

located near the campus in which board can be secured for from \$14.00 to \$16.00 per month.

CARE OF THE SICK

An arrangement exists between Watts Hospital and Trinity College whereby students of the College, on the payment of a nominal fee of one dollar, are guaranteed for the college year all hospital treatment in case of illness. This fee is collected as a part of the first matriculation fee of the college year. This arrangement guarantees to the student medicine, a bed, board, and attention. The physician is selected and paid by the student himself.

Watts Hospital, which thus serves the College as an infirmary, is located on a beautiful elevation overlooking the City of Durham and is about a ten-minute walk from the campus. It was built and endowed by Mr. George W. Watts, a well-known citizen of Durham; the valuation of the hospital property and its endowment amounts to more than four hundred and fifty thousand dollars. The institution is well equipped and is provided with a staff of experienced nurses. The liberal policy of the hospital trustees thus enables Trinity College to offer the very best facilities for the proper care of the sick among the students.

A committee representing the Faculty has been appointed to have especial charge of the visitation of the sick.

HONORS AND PRIZES

HONORS

All students in the Freshman and Sophomore classes who make an average of 90 or above are given honors.

Students who make an average grade of 90 in the four courses of their major subject and also on the work in each department of their minor subjects are given honors in their major subject at graduation; those who make an average grade of 95 in each department of this work are given highest honors.

Students in Group C, where all the work is required, may receive honors in physics on the basis of the required grade in four courses under the jurisdiction of that department, or in mathematics on the basis of the required grade in four courses under the department of mathematics. Honors may be obtained in only one of these two departments.

The degree of Bachelor of Arts with distinction is conferred under the following rules:

Students who have completed as much as three years of their college work in Trinity College and who have attained an average of 90 are recommended for a degree *magna cum laude*; those who have attained an average of 95 are recommended for a degree *summa cum laude*.

MEDALS AND PRIZES

The Braxton Craven Medal is the established gift of General Julian S. Carr, of Durham, North Carolina. It is offered annually for the best essay sub-

mitted by an undergraduate student of Trinity College. The following rules have been adopted for the contest:

1. The president of the College shall appoint annually at the beginning of the college year a committee of three on the Braxton Craven Medal. This committee shall have charge of the competition for the year.

2. All subjects shall be submitted to the committee not later than February 1. In addition to the approval of the committee, the subject must also be approved by some appropriate department of the College. Co-operation of the instructors is limited to bibliography and the organization of material.

3. All essays must be typewritten and, if the subject admits, shall contain: (1) an introductory outline, (2) division into sections corresponding to those of the outline, (3) footnote for every important statement of fact, (4) bibliography.

4. In estimating the value of the essays, the committee shall emphasize: (1) thought, (2) style, (3) the mechanics of writing.

5. No essay shall exceed 10,000 words in length, or be submitted for any other essay prize.

6. The essays written in competition for the medal must be submitted to the chairman of the committee on or before April 1.

7. If possible, the decision shall be unanimous. The committee may call in to consult, or to vote in the award, other members of the faculty. In case of a second failure to secure a unanimous vote, two additional members of the faculty shall be called in, and a majority vote shall then decide the award.

8. The medal will not be awarded in any year in which no one of the essays submitted reaches a standard of excellency satisfactory to the committee.

9. The award of the prize shall not be publicly announced until commencement.

The Wiley Gray Medal was established by the late Robert T. Gray, Esq., of Raleigh, North Carolina, to

be awarded annually in memorial honor of his brother, from whom the medal takes its name. It is intended to be a reward for the graduating oration that shall be, in the opinion of a committee appointed on the day of commencement, the best speech, with respect to both declamation and composition—not for the one or the other alone, but for the best combination of both.

The late Mr. James H. Southgate, of Durham, offered annually a set of books to that member of the Sophomore class who was adjudged the best debater. This prize is continued by Mr. Thomas Fuller Southgate, of Durham, as a memorial to his father. It is now offered to the member of the Sophomore class who presents the best short story.

The Fortnightly Club offers annually cash prizes for the best literary productions by undergraduate students of the College.

The Debate Council has authorized the awarding of medals to members of the graduating class who have represented the College in at least two intercollegiate debates. For the year 1914 these medals were given by the local alumni association. They are now given by the local chapter of the Tau Kappa Alpha fraternity.

The Southern History Prize is awarded each year for the best essay submitted dealing with a subject relating to Southern history. The prize is twenty-five dollars in cash donated by an anonymous friend of the College. The competition for the prize is conducted under the following regulations adopted by the Trinity College Historical Society:

1. Any undergraduate member of the Trinity College His-

torical Society in good standing is eligible to enter the competition.

2. The subjects of the essays submitted in the competition shall be approved by the department of history. Preference will be given to essays which make a contribution to existing knowledge of Southern history.

3. Essays must be submitted by May 1, must contain at least 5,000 words, must be typewritten, and must be accompanied by an introductory outline and a bibliography of the authorities used. Important statements of fact must be supported by footnotes.

4. Each year, after the essays have been submitted, the president of the Historical Society shall appoint a committee to determine which is entitled to the prize. This committee shall consist of one member of the College faculty and, if possible, of two persons who do not reside in the college community.

5. The prize shall be awarded at commencement by the president of the College.

AWARD OF MEDALS AND PRIZES, 1915-16

The Wiley Gray Medal.—William Roy Shelton.

The Braxton Craven Medal.—Lucile Marie Bullard.

The James H. Southgate Prize.—Allan Hatchett Gwyn.

The Fortnightly Club Prizes.—Non-fiction prose: Myron Gillespie Ellis; Prose fiction: Jack Whitlock Wallace.

Athena Short Story Prize.—Sadie McCauley.

The Intercollegiate Debaters' Medal.—William Roy Shelton.

HESPERIAN SOCIETY

Orator's Medal.—Robey Washington Adams.

Debater's Medal.—Henry Clay Greenberg.

Freshman Debater's Medal.—Harris Philip Newman.

COLUMBIAN SOCIETY

Orator's Medal.—Franklin Colton Smith.

Debater's Medal.—Louis Carr Allen.

Freshman Debater's Medal.—Douglas Hezekiah Peeler.

HONORS IN GENERAL SCHOLARSHIP

HONORS IN DEPARTMENTS

HIGHEST HONORS IN BIOLOGY—George Way Harley.

HONORS IN BIOLOGY—James Harley Taylor.

HIGHEST HONORS IN ECONOMICS—John Walter Lambeth, Jr.

HONORS IN ECONOMICS—Louis Carr Allen, Isaac Samuel Harrell, Robert Malcus Johnston.

HONORS IN EDUCATION—Benjamin Lee Smith.

HIGHEST HONORS IN ENGLISH—Iris Odelle Chappelle.

HONORS IN ENGLISH—George William Hughes Britt, Lucile Marie Bullard, Carrie Belle Craig, Charles Foushee Matton, Thomas Weaver Sprinkle, Ella Worth Tuttle.

HONORS IN FRENCH—Laura Mae Bivins, Florence Elizabeth Holton.

HONORS IN GERMAN—Jack Whitlock Wallace.

HONORS IN HISTORY—Jasper Horace Grigg.

HONORS IN MATHEMATICS—Bernard Dunlap Hathcock.

HONORS IN PHYSICS—James Hilary Coman.

SENIOR HONORS

Magna cum laude

Louis Carr Allen,	Jasper Horace Grigg,
Laura Mae Bivins,	Florence Elizabeth Holton,
George William Hughes Britt,	John Walter Lambeth, Jr.,
Lucile Marie Bullard,	William Roy Shelton,
Iris Odelle Chappelle,	Beverley Carradine Snow,
Carrie Belle Craig,	Jack Whitlock Wallace.

SOPHOMORE HONORS

Ione Bivins,	Wilbur Galloway McFarland,
Mary Luther Bynum,	Grace Garwood McGranahan,
Godfrey Brevard Cauthen,	Cora Jenkins Moss,
Floyd Cole Caviness,	John Lowe Murray,
John Cline,	Clifton Addison Poole,
Edmund Fleetwood Dunstan,	Evelyn Candace Reade,
Ralph Lee Fisher,	Joseph Edward Smith,
Luther Lafayette Gobbel,	Kenneth Crawford Towe,
Everett Grant Harris,	Kate Goodman Umstead,
Lessie Lee Harward,	Joseph Benjamin Whitener,
Henry Wiseman Kendall,	Frank Ray Yarborough.

FRESHMAN HONORS

Minnie Brady,	Myrtie Hall Humble,
Richard Mason Cannon,	Robert William Jones,
Hugh Lynn Caveness,	Flossie Claudia King,
Eugene Charles Craft,	Lawrence Case Matton,
Bessie Finestein,	Ethel Marsh Murray,
Charles Jennings Fisher,	Clara Petty,
Harmon Leslie Hoffman,	Robert MacCollum Price,
Vera Myrtle Wiggins.	

HOLDERS OF SCHOLARSHIPS

GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

Isaac Samuel Harrell,	Ernest Sherwood Savage.
-----------------------	-------------------------

At the close of the year 1915-1916 the following scholarships were awarded in accordance with the regulations elsewhere set forth:

JUNIOR SCHOLARSHIPS

Mary Luther Bynum,	Luther Lafayette Gobbel,
John Cline,	Evelyn Candace Reade,
Joseph Benjamin Whitener.	

SOPHOMORE SCHOLARSHIPS

Hugh Lynn Caveness,	Flossie Claudia King,
Harmon Leslie Hoffman,	Robert MacCollum Price,
Vera Myrtle Wiggins.	

COMMENCEMENT, JUNE 1916

Sunday, June 4, 8:30 p. m.—Baccalaureate Address by Bishop John Carlisle Kilgo, Charlotte, N. C.

Tuesday, June 6, 11:00 a. m.—Commencement Sermon by the Reverend John Herman Randall, D. D., New York City.

Tuesday, June 6, 1:00 p. m.—Alumni Dinner; Address by Fred Harper, '91, Charlottesville, Va.

Tuesday, June 6, 8:30 p. m.—Graduating Orations.

Wednesday, June 7, 10:30 a. m.—Graduating Exercises; Commencement Address by the Honorable Joseph Wingate Folk, of Missouri; Conferring of Degrees.

DEGREES IN COURSE

BACHELOR OF ARTS

Robey Washington Adams,	William Everett Giles,
Louis Carr Allen,	Emmett Fitzgerald Gill,
Lucile Elliott Baldwin,	John William Glaze,
Laura Mae Bivins,	Jasper Horace Grigg,
George William Hughes Britt,	John Jackson Hambrick,
Adrian Ernul Brown,	George Way Harley,
Lucile Marie Bullard,	Isaac Samuel Harrell,
Carl Frank Bunting,	Jethro Joe Harris,
Wallace Bennett Cannon,	Bernard Dunlap Hathcock,
Iris Odelle Chappelle,	Marion Edith Holloway,
James Hilary Coman,	Florence Elizabeth Holton,
Arthur Russell Council,	Jacob Emanuel B. Houser,
Carrie Belle Craig,	John William Hoyle, Jr.,
Harry Lee Dalton,	Robert Malcus Johnston,
Rose May Davis,	Bartlet Braxton Jones,
John Nelson Duncan,	Madeline Knight,
Myron Gillespie Ellis,	John Walter Lambeth, Jr.,
John Ira Erwin,	John Jethro Lilley,
Walter Gaston Farrar,	James Paul Lowder,
Wesley Luther Ferrell,	William Lawrence Loy,
Jasper Clyde Gaither,	Charles Foushee Matton,

Sadie Moore McCauley,
 Giles Yeoman Newton,
 Hugh Lester Nichols,
 Joe Osborne,
 Frank Caldwell Patton,
 Raymond Peele,
 Wiley Miller Pickens,
 Wilbur Linton Pridgen,
 John Thomas Ring,
 James Ralph Rone,
 Frank Matthews Sasser,
 Vann Vanderlyn Secrest,
 William Roy Shelton,

Benjamin Lee Smith,
 Franklin Colton Smith,
 Beverley Carradine Snow,
 Thomas Weaver Sprinkle,
 William Clarence Strowd,
 James Harley Taylor,
 Horace Brevard Teeter,
 Ella Worth Tuttle,
 Jack Whitlock Wallace,
 Tula Nina Waller,
 Sidney Bumpas White, Jr.,
 Austin Willis Wilson,
 John Alexander Woodward,

William Zuckerman.

As of the Class of 1915,
 Luther Howerton Barbour.

As of the Class of 1903,
 Frederika Jenkins.

MASTER OF ARTS

Allan Ramseur Anderson,	Yeddie Ethel Greenberg,
Melvin Brainerd Andrews,	Guy Hamilton,
Bascom Weaver Barnard,	Leonard Burwell Hurley,
George Lunsford Carrington,	Irving Bascom McKay,
Bert Cunningham,	William Early Mills,
Charles Raner Edwards,	William Foster Starnes,
Benjamin Ferguson Few,	Joseph Jeffreys Thaxton,
John Peter Wynn.	

HONORARY DEGREES

DOCTOR OF LAWS

John Spencer Bassett,	John Carlisle Kilgo,
Lee Slater Overman.	

DOCTOR OF DIVINITY

Franklin Nutting Parker.

CLASS REPRESENTATIVES

The following representatives of the graduating class delivered orations:

- Louis Carr Allen.....Apex, North Carolina
 "Pan-Americanism."
- Jasper Horace Grigg.....Lawndale, North Carolina
 "The New Patriotism."
- William Roy Shelton.....Durham, North Carolina
 "War and Its Aftermath."
- Benjamin Lee Smith.....Granite Falls, North Carolina
 "Dualism in Education."

APPOINTMENTS FOR COMMENCEMENT

The chief marshal and chief manager for commencement are selected by the Hesperian and Columbian literary societies. In the selection of these officers the societies alternate. The assistants are appointed by the chiefs. The officers for last commencement were:

MANAGERS

James Raymond Smith, Chief

Ralph Lee Fisher,	Whitman Erskine Smith,
Rhoderick Suggs Joyner,	Kenneth Crawford Towe,
Edgar Warren McCullers,	Reynold Connor Wiggins.

MARSHALS

Eugene Cannon Few, Chief

Carl Corprew Edens,	Lawrence Case Matton,
Luther Lafayette Gobbel,	Douglas Hezekiah Peeler,
Allan Hatchett Gwyn,	Paul Lindsay Sample.

ROLL OF STUDENTS

GRADUATE STUDENTS

Anderson, Alan Ramseur,	Statesville,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Physics.	
Cheek, Ernest Calvin,	Durham,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Law.	
Cox, John Smith,	Palmerville,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Law.	
Craig, Carrie Belle,	Durham,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), German, Education.	
Cunningham, Bert,	Durham,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Biology.	
Ferrell, Wesley Luther,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Law.	
Harrell, Isaac Samuel,	Sunbury,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), History, Economics.	
Holton, Lela Young,	East Durham,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Physics.	
Paris, Ernest Ralph,	Lincolnton,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Law.	
Patton, Frank Caldwell,	Morganton,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Law.	
Patton, Nollie Moore,	Morganton,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Law.	
Pridgen, Wilbur Linton,	Durham,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), French, German.	
Savage, Ernest Sherwood,	Council,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Law.	

SENIOR CLASS

Allen, Irving Ellis,	Durham,	North Carolina
Anderson, Jesse Staton,	Wilson,	North Carolina
Arendeli, Banks,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Barnhardt, John Vernon,	Concord,	North Carolina
Bennett, Richard Heber, Jr.,	Atlanta,	Georgia
Boggs, John Campbell,	Richmond,	Virginia
Bolich, William Bryan,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina
Bradsher, James Sidney, Jr.,	Oxford,	North Carolina
Brady, David,	Durham,	North Carolina
Brame, John Arthur,	Macon,	North Carolina
Britt, Joseph Henry,	Moltonville,	North Carolina
Broome, Ernest Harry,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Bunn, Charles Settle,	Bailey,	North Carolina
Burge, Edwin,	Hendersonv'le,	North Carolina
Burrus, James Hoyle,	Shelby,	North Carolina
Caviness, Rupert Newby,	Morehead City,	North Carolina
Clements, William Wallace,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cline, John,	Lincolnton,	North Carolina
Copley, Goldie Vernice,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Cox, William Bryan,	Richlands,	North Carolina
Cunningham, Frederick W.	Sanford,	North Carolina
Deal, Henry Cletis,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Durham, John Odell,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
Durham, Margaret,	Abingdon,	Virginia
Eatman, Millard Glenn,	Cary,	North Carolina
Farmer, Allison Barnes,	Bailey,	North Carolina
Few, Eugene Cannon,	Greer,	South Carolina
Gill, Nannie Katie,	Bloxom,	Virginia
Greenberg, Henry Clay,	Durham,	North Carolina
Groome, Percy Lee,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Groves, Jasper Morris,	Gilkey,	North Carolina
Hall, Leon McGowan,	Union,	South Carolina
Hall, Virginius Cornick,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Harper, William Preston,	LaGrange,	North Carolina
Harris, Edward Cedric,	Wendell,	North Carolina
Harris, Everett Grant,	Festus,	Missouri

Hayes, Robert Lee,	West Raleigh,	North Carolina
Holton, Grace,	Durham,	North Carolina
Honeycutt, Renn Galloway,	Granite Falls,	North Carolina
Jefferies, Samuel Claude,	Gaffney,	South Carolina
Jordan, Gerald Ray,	Kinston,	North Carolina
Knight, Mary Latham,	Durham,	North Carolina
Larkin, Leon Crawford,	Carthage,	North Carolina
Latta, Alexander Bruce,	Durham,	North Carolina
LeGrand, Homer Nestor,	Durham,	North Carolina
Lyons, Adelaide Avery,	Glade Spring,	Virginia
Mann, Emma Blanche,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Martin, Margarette,	Durham,	North Carolina
Mathews, William Wilcox,	Vidalia,	Georgia
Mayes, Garland Franklin,	Stem,	North Carolina
Newberry, Henry Emmons,	Magnolia,	North Carolina
Parker, Linville Benjamin,	Kenly,	North Carolina
Parker, Ralph Ely,	Lasker,	North Carolina
Phillips, Paul Melville, Jr.,	Salisbury,	North Carolina
Powell, William Henry,	Tarboro,	North Carolina
Price, Joseph Hampton,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Reap, Charles Augustus,	Albemarle,	North Carolina
Reep, Alfred Roy,	Lincolnton,	North Carolina
Robbins, Lockwood,	Durham,	North Carolina
Scott, Robert Michael,	Concord,	North Carolina
Shelton, Ephram Lowery,	Durham,	North Carolina
Shelton, Rufus Henegar,	Durham,	North Carolina
Small, John Humphrey, Jr.,	Washington,	North Carolina
Smith, Annie Thompson,	Durham,	North Carolina
Smith, James Raymond,	Mount Airy,	North Carolina
Smoot, James Watson,	Concord,	North Carolina
Summers, Thomas Raysor,	Orangeburg,	South Carolina
Taylor, Edna Louise,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Thompson, Herndon Walter,	Hamlet,	North Carolina
Thompson, John Elbert,	Whiteville,	North Carolina
Turner, Joseph Kelly,	Tarboro,	North Carolina
Umstead, Robert Clinton,	Durham,	North Carolina
West, Henry Carson,	Durham,	North Carolina
Wilkerson, James Roy,	Kenly,	North Carolina

Williams, Oscar Areteous,	Go'dsboro,	North Carolina
Wilson, Mary Frances,	Okayama,	Japan
Womble, Annie Lucille,	Goldston,	North Carolina
Woosley, Marcus Boyles,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Young, Alma Etoile,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Young, Ina Vivian,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Young, Percy Coffee,	Memphis,	Tennessee

JUNIOR CLASS

Allison, Lowry Henry,	Waynesville,	North Carolina
Baldwin, Hallie Florence,	Durham,	North Carolina
Barnhardt, Caleb Harley,	Concord,	North Carolina
Best, Lee James, Jr.,	Dunn,	North Carolina
Bivins, Ione,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Blackwell, Albert Turner,	Ruffin,	North Carolina
Brittain, Iberea,	Weaverville,	North Carolina
Bynum, Mary Luther,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Carr, William Kimbrough,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Cauthen, Godfrey Brevard,	Durham,	North Carolina
Caviness, Floyd Cole,	Asheboro,	North Carolina
Chandler, Janie Gray,	Durham,	North Carolina
Clark, David Arthur,	Thomasville,	North Carolina
Couch, John Nathaniel, Jr.,	Roanoke,	Virginia
Courtney, Robey Keener,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Cranford, Mary White,	Durham,	North Carolina
Crumpler, Mabel Ruth,	Durham,	North Carolina
Delap, Simeon Alexander,	Lexington,	North Carolina
Dorrity, Morris Vesta,	Durham,	North Carolina
Dunstan, Edmund Fleetwood,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Durham, Robert Harris,	Siler City,	North Carolina
Earnhardt, Daniel Edwin,	Clinton,	North Carolina
Edwards, John Robert,	Ore Hill,	North Carolina
Erwin, Mary,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Evans, Paul Franklin,	Lexington,	North Carolina
Fisher, Ralph Lee,	Gatesville,	North Carolina
Fitzgerald, Joseph W.,	Linwood,	North Carolina
Flythe, Allen Grant,	Jackson,	North Carolina
Frasier, Lindsey,	Troy,	North Carolina
Garriss, Charles Henry,	Conway,	North Carolina
Garriss, Henry Thomas,	Margaretsv'le,	North Carolina
Gobbel, Luther Lafayette,	Spencer,	North Carolina
Groome, James Gordon,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Gwyn, Allan Hatchett,	Yanceyville,	North Carolina
Hamlin, Nancy Kathleen,	Durham,	North Carolina

Harward, Lessie Lee,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hurley, John Bascom,	Wadeville,	North Carolina
Isley, Mary Lorraine,	Burlington,	North Carolina
Jenkins, Walter Reese,	Locust,	North Carolina
Jordan, A. C., Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Kendall, Henry Wiseman,	Shelby,	North Carolina
Kornegay, Margaret B.,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Lambert, Waite Leonidas,	Moffitt,	North Carolina
Leak, Russell Ingram,	Rich Square,	North Carolina
Lewis, Marion Smith,	Bath,	North Carolina
Long, Earle,	Milton,	North Carolina
Matthews, Laura Mae,	Durham,	North Carolina
McFarland, Wilbur Galloway,	Mebane,	North Carolina
McKinney, Clyde M.,	Horse Shoe,	North Carolina
McNeill, Frank,	Lumberton,	North Carolina
McPherson, Herbert Russell,	Walnut Cove,	North Carolina
Merritt, Benjamin Owsley,	Clinton,	North Carolina
Miller, Winfield Gaither,	Granite Falls,	North Carolina
Moss, Cora Jenkins,	Durham,	North Carolina
Murray, John Lowe,	Durham,	North Carolina
Neal, John Washington,	Durham,	North Carolina
Newton, Janie Flizabeth,	Gibson,	North Carolina
Newton, Mary Frances,	Durham,	North Carolina
Nichols, Madge Theora,	Durham,	North Carolina
Oakes, Albert Womble, Jr.,	Hookerton,	North Carolina
Poole, Clifton Addison,	Candor,	North Carolina
Pritchard, Myrle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Reade, Evelyn Candace,	Durham,	North Carolina
Richmond, Isaac Shirley,	Inez,	Kentucky
Rogers, Lucy Cornelia,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rothensies, Walter J.,	Walton,	New York
Sample, Paul Lindsay,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Sanders, Robert Webb,	Smithfield,	North Carolina
Saunders, Donald Eugene,	Durham,	North Carolina
Smith, Joseph Edward,	Durham,	North Carolina
Snow, Mary Exum,	Durham,	North Carolina
Spangler, George Ellis,	Humboldt,	Tennessee
Spivey, Egbert Milton,	Farmville,	North Carolina

Teeter, Marvin Frank,	Mt. Pleasant,	North Carolina
Thompson, Earl McGrary,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Timberlake, Walter Carr,	Durham,	North Carolina
Towe, Kenneth Crawford,	Roanoke Rap's,	North Carolina
Umstead, Kate Goodman,	Durham,	North Carolina
Whitener, Joseph Benjamin,	Sherrill's Ford,	North Carolina
Wiggins, Reynold Connor,	Denmark,	South Carolina
Wilkerson, Minnie Gertrude,	Durham,	North Carolina
Woodlief, Needham Gulley,	Cary,	North Carolina
Yarborough, Frank Ray,	Cary,	North Carolina

THIRD YEAR SPECIAL

*Bain, Hannah Kathleen,	Summerton,	South Carolina
*Delap, John Siceloff,	Lexington,	North Carolina

SOPHOMORE CLASS

Aiken, Leonora Marshall,	Durham,	North Carolina
Aldridge, Fred Cutler,	Durham,	North Carolina
Alexander, Clark Conrade,	Martin,	Tennessee
Allen, Inez,	Durham,	North Carolina
Andrews, Alva Edison,	Mount Olive,	North Carolina
Barber, Samuel Hilliard,	W. Asheville,	North Carolina
Bass, Maude Dillard,	Durham,	North Carolina
Beal, Daniel Hilary Clayton,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Bevers, Annie Lee,	Durham,	North Carolina
Blackley, Julian Edward,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bolich, John Alonzo, Jr.,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina
Boyd, Robert J., Jr.,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Bradley, Oscar Tufts,	Rutherf'd Col.,	North Carolina
Bradshaw, Robert Wallace,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Brady, Minnie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Braudwell, Leslie Jarrett,	Wendell,	North Carolina
Brendall, Joseph Henry, Jr.,	Salisbury,	North Carolina
Brown, Clyde Russell,	Potecasi,	North Carolina
Bullard, Ruth Louise,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Calfee, John Frank,	Delton,	Virginia
Cannon, Richard Mason,	Blackstone,	Virginia
Carver, Arthur Lee,	Rougemont,	North Carolina
Carver, Julia Elizabeth,	Rougemont,	North Carolina
Caveness, Hugh Lynn,	Coleridge,	North Carolina
Cherry, William Hix,	Moravian Falls,	North Carolina
Christian, Dennis Cole,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cooper, Claude Bryant,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Corpening, Sherrill Gaither,	Brevard,	North Carolina
Craft, Eugene Charles,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Crane, Marvin Olmstead,	Newnan,	Georgia
Crayton, Catherine,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Davis, James Watson,	Wilson,	North Carolina
Douglas, Clarence DeWitt,	Rusk,	North Carolina
Earnhardt, George Norman,	Clinton,	North Carolina
Edens, Carl Corprew,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Edgerton, Henry Yates,	Kenly,	North Carolina

Elias, Winfred Swain,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Elliott, George Braxton,	Durham,	North Carolina
Elliott, John William, Jr.,	Marion,	North Carolina
Erwin, Eleanor,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Fallon, Janie Gertrude,	Durham,	North Carolina
Falls, Cicero Gault,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Few, Robert Alston,	Greer,	South Carolina
Fisher, Charles Jennings,	Millersburg,	Kentucky
Fussell, Paul DeLeon,	Rose Hill,	North Carolina
Giles, Roy William,	Marion,	North Carolina
Graham, LeRoy Ewing,	Durham,	North Carolina
Green, Nannie Amourette,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hackney, John Mallory,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hambrick, Robert Theodore,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Hanchey, William Ransom,	Wallace,	North Carolina
Harper, Arita,	Durham,	North Carolina
Harrell, Henry Allen,	Gates,	North Carolina
Heflin, Lewis McCraw,	Durham,	North Carolina
Herring, Darius,	Lumberton,	North Carolina
Hessee, James Lee,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hix, Imogen Dorcas,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Hobbs, Andrew Jarvis, Jr.,	Corapeake,	North Carolina
Hoffman, Harmon Leslie,	Cottage Grove,	Tennessee
Howard, William Edmund,	Richlands,	North Carolina
Humble, Myrtie Hall,	Kinston,	North Carolina
Hyatt, William Dougherty,	Waynesville,	North Carolina
Jenkins, William Carlyle,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Jerome, James Daniel,	Rose Hill,	North Carolina
Jerome, John Marvin,	Rose Hill,	North Carolina
Jones, Henry Hunter,	Durham,	North Carolina
Jones, Robert Rives,	Walnut Cove,	North Carolina
Joyner, Rhoderick Suggs,	Farmville,	North Carolina
King, Hiram Kershaw,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
King, Liell Colvin,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Lambe, Dwight Wilson,	Siler City,	North Carolina
Lane, Martin Edgar,	Foutnain,	North Carolina
Latta, Mary,	Durham,	North Carolina
Lee, Thomas Newton,	Monroe,	North Carolina

Lefler, Wade Hampton,	Cooleemee,	North Carolina
Lewter, Florine,	Durham,	North Carolina
Loftin, William Avery,	Mount Olive,	North Carolina
Love, Henry Grady,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Mallard, John Collings, Jr.,	Rose Hill,	North Carolina
Matton, Lawrence Case,	High Point,	North Carolina
McCullen, Jesse Black,	Durham,	North Carolina
McCutchen, William Benson,	Rougemont,	North Carolina
McGranahan, Grace Garwood,	Durham,	North Carolina
McGregor, Elbert Herndon,	Laurinburg,	North Carolina
McLemore, Ernest Eugene,	Columbia,	Tennessee
McMullan, Philip Sidney,	Columbia,	North Carolina
McNeely, Lester Howard,	Morganton,	North Carolina
Merritt, Zeran Lewis,	Bolton,	North Carolina
Michie, John Chapman, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Minshew, Will Rose,	Eureka,	North Carolina
Monroe, William Lottie,	Biscoe,	North Carolina
Montgomery, Clara Estelle,	Graham,	North Carolina
Moore, Victor Bailey,	Durham,	North Carolina
Morton, Mamie Evie,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Murray, Ethel Marsh,	Durham,	North Carolina
Newman, Harris Philip,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Nichols, Charles Leslie,	Brevard,	North Carolina
Nicholson, Henry Hale,	Statesville,	North Carolina
Oliver, Claude Bernard,	Marietta,	North Carolina
Ormond, Wilbur Cuninggim,	Snow Hill,	North Carolina
Oslin, George Poer,	West Point,	Georgia
Page, William Francis,	Aberdeen,	North Carolina
Peeler, Douglas Hezekiah,	Casar,	North Carolina
Peeples, Paul A.,	Bluffton,	South Carolina
Petty, Dwight Alton,	Pittsboro,	North Carolina
Pickard, Lillian Sibyl,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Powell, Gilbert Edgerton,	Durham,	North Carolina
Price, Robert MacCollum,	Kernersville,	North Carolina
Pridgen, Wilton Henry,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Ray, Bonner,	Waynesville,	North Carolina
Reade, Nellie Grace,	Durham,	North Carolina

Redding, Charles C.,	High Point,	North Carolina
Roberts, Albert Osborne,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rogers, John Wesley,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rothrock, Aubrey Atwood,	Thomasville,	North Carolina
Sasser, Junia Elizabeth,	Durham,	North Carolina
Sasser, Lewis Leonidas,	Durham,	North Carolina
Satterfield, George Howard,	Durham,	North Carolina
Sauls, Jesse Whitley,	Kenly,	North Carolina
Scarboro, Frank Leslie,	Mount Gilead,	North Carolina
Self, Julia Ellyson,	Martinsville,	Virginia
Shaver, Isaac Leroy,	Richfield,	North Carolina
Smathers, Ray Kenneth,	Canton,	North Carolina
Smith, Janet,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Smith, Whitman Erskine,	Albemarle,	North Carolina
Stackhouse, Ernest,	Stackhouse,	North Carolina
Stone, Selden Earl,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Swan, Hugh Guyon,	Bayboro,	North Carolina
Taft, Marshall Daniel,	Mount Gilead,	North Carolina
Templeton, Rufus Benjamin,	Holly Springs,	North Carolina
Thomas, James Allan,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Thompson, William Avery,	Hallsboro,	North Carolina
Toms, Clinton White, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Turner, Reginald,	Monbo,	North Carolina
Tyree, James Leigh,	Durham,	North Carolina
Wannamaker, Francis Marion,	St. Matthews,	South Carolina
Wannamaker, Thomas Marion,	Orangeburg,	South Carolina
Ward, Martha Stroud,	Durham,	North Carolina
Weeks, John X.,	Orangeburg,	South Carolina
Wiggins, Vera Myrtle,	Denmark,	South Carolina
Wrenn, Earl Reid,	Siler City,	North Carolina
Wynne, George Baker,	Enfield,	North Carolina
Zachary, Lawrence Pugh,	Cooleemee,	North Carolina

FRESHMAN CLASS

Adams, Hiram Humber,	Carthage,	North Carolina
Agner, Edgar Jennings,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Ashley, Clifton Pitman,	Louisburg,	North Carolina
Bailey, Harold Dyke,	Woodleaf,	North Carolina
Bain, Edith Coutts,	Durham,	North Carolina
Barker, Franklin,	Milton,	North Carolina
Barnes, Albert Sidney, Jr.,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Barnes, Jesse Thomas,	Kenly,	North Carolina
Barrow, Beverly Hunter, Jr.,	DeWitt,	Virginia
Barrow, Robert Church,	Columbia,	Tennessee
Bass, Thomas Dillard,	Durham,	North Carolina
Blades, Charles Camden,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Boone, Roberts Haygood,	Waynesville,	North Carolina
Boone, William Waldo,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bowling, William Jennings,	Rougemont,	North Carolina
Braswell, Marion Astor,	Whitakers,	North Carolina
Brim, Kenneth Millikan,	Brim,	North Carolina
Britt, Robert Pierce,	McFarland,	North Carolina
Brower, Rufus Frank,	Concord,	North Carolina
Bruce, Samuel,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Brushingham, John Norton,	Chicago,	Illinois
Bundy, Charles Ware,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Burch, Wayne,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Burrus, John Wesley,	Shelby,	North Carolina
Caffee, Carl Monroe,	Swan Quarter,	North Carolina
Cameron, Margaret Monroe,	Durham,	North Carolina
Carpenter, Jesse Thomas,	Durham,	North Carolina
Carr, Oliver Baxter,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Carr, Vera Gladys,	Durham,	North Carolina
Carson, Samuel Theodore,	Bethel,	North Carolina
Cavanaugh, Ernest Denning,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Chaffin, Stacy Hanes,	Calahaln,	North Carolina
Chambers, Guy Curtis,	Fulton,	Kentucky
Chambers, Martin,	Fulton,	Kentucky
Chappell, Frank Alexander,	Shouns,	Tennessee
Christian, Nannie Ruth,	Durham,	North Carolina

Churchill, Mamie Ruth,	Kinston,	North Carolina
Clayton, James William,	Skipwith,	Virginia
Claywell, Laura Conley,	Morganton,	North Carolina
Clegg, Ernest Roy,	Moncure,	North Carolina
Clements, Edwin Staley,	Morrisville,	North Carolina
Cooper, Lee Edward,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Council, Kinchin Kitchin,	Wananish,	North Carolina
Crane, Jacob Frederick,	Newnan,	Georgia
Crawford, William Jennings,	LaGrange,	North Carolina
Credle, Edmond Slade, Jr.,	Pantego,	North Carolina
Crumpacker, Louise Carr,	Durham,	North Carolina
Crutchfield, Esker Elizabeth,	Durham,	North Carolina
Daniel, Garland Bost,	Littleton,	North Carolina
Dave, Joe,	Durham,	North Carolina
Davis, Claudius Bell,	Washington,	North Carolina
Davis, Emma Elizabeth,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Davis, Frank Willard,	Waynesville,	North Carolina
Davis, Sallie Lou,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Dickens, James Frank,	New Hill,	North Carolina
Dickson, Robert Edward Lee,	Grassy Creek,	North Carolina
Donnelly, Grant Lester,	Trade,	Tennessee
Doss, Gillman Hartselle,	Hartselle,	Alabama
Douglas, Marvin,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Duncan, Exie Dawnn,	Durham,	North Carolina
Durant, Fred Owen,	Snow Hill,	North Carolina
Edwards, Fred Lee,	Kinston,	North Carolina
Elkins, Lloyd Stanley,	Elkton,	North Carolina
Ellis, Osceola Herbert,	Hampton,	South Carolina
Eskridge, Clyde Clingman,	Shelby,	North Carolina
Evans, William Ney,	West Plains,	Missouri
Falls, Leonidas Butler,	K'g's Mount'n,	North Carolina
Ferrell, Mary Agnes,	Durham,	North Carolina
Floyd, Elizabeth,	Oxford,	North Carolina
Folse, William Leonard,	Patterson,	Louisiana
Fowler, Newell,	Germantown,	Tennessee
Gaither, Junius Robert,	Newton,	North Carolina
Gilbreath, Joseph Earl,	Columbia,	Tennessee

Giles, Robert Theodore,	Durham,	North Carolina
Glass, Joseph D.,	Glass,	North Carolina
Gooch, John Diaz,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Graham, John Buie,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Grigg, Claud,	Lawndale,	North Carolina
Groome, Robert Gladstone,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Hackney, Charles William,	Lexington,	North Carolina
Hale, Ellis Scott,	Mount Airy,	North Carolina
Hargis, Harry Warren, Jr.,	Hamlet,	North Carolina
Harmon, Fitzhugh Battaile,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Harris, Fielden Harris,	Kenly,	North Carolina
Harris, Worth Bagley,	Polkton,	North Carolina
Harrison, Edward Thorne,	Littleton,	North Carolina
Harrison, John Henry, Jr.,	Littleton,	North Carolina
Hartselle, Grizzelle Pinnix,	High Point,	North Carolina
Hays, James William, Jr.,	Elm City,	North Carolina
Hicks, Linwood D.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Higgins, Thomas Fred,	Bald Creek,	North Carolina
Hill, Dortch Whitted,	Kinston,	North Carolina
Hix, Alexander Burkhead,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Holcomb, William Hugh,	Mount Airy,	North Carolina
Holden, Rothschilds,	Supply,	North Carolina
Holmes, Ida Carver,	Sanford,	North Carolina
Hooper, Glenn Lee,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina
Hornaday, James M.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Houser, Everett Alvin,	Fallston,	North Carolina
Hufham, Paul Gage,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Hurst, Harlan Morgan,	Millersburg,	Kentucky
Ingram, Odie DeWitt,	High Point,	North Carolina
Isley, Maude Celeste,	Burlington,	North Carolina
Ivey, George M.,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Jarrett, J. Buford Martin,	Cliffside,	North Carolina
Jeffries, Melville Hill,	Durham,	North Carolina
Jenkins, Arthur Clyde,	Vidalia,	Georgia
Jenkins, Bruce Stanley,	Durham,	North Carolina
Johnson, Carson Wake,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Johnston, Robert Lee,	Wilmington,	North Carolina

Jones, Edwin P.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Kelley, Susie Hazel,	Sanford,	North Carolina
Kindley, Kenneth John,	Mt. Pleasant,	North Carolina
King, Jettie Alonzo,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Kirton, Joseph Fernie,	Galivant's F'y,	South Carolina
Kluttz, Ruth Elizabeth,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Knight, Thomas William,	Durham,	North Carolina
Laprade, George Swanson,	Pen Hook,	Virginia
Leathers, Vurtie,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Lee, Sam Hudson,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Lemons, Willie DeWitt,	Stoneville,	North Carolina
Leonard, Lloyd Keith,	Reidsville,	South Carolina
Lewis, Henry Bryan,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
Lewis, Julian Douglas,	Whiteville,	North Carolina
Lilley, Rufus Clinton,	Gatesville,	North Carolina
Lindsey, Louise Catherine,	Durham,	North Carolina
Livingstone, Melvin Duncan,	Laurel Hill,	North Carolina
Loftin, Emily,	Beaufort,	North Carolina
Loftin, Madrid B.,	Mount Olive,	North Carolina
Long, Fred Alwyn,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Long, Hollis Moody,	Cornelius,	North Carolina
Lott, Emmett Eugene,	Hendersonv'le,	North Carolina
Love, Roderick Milnor,	Pineola,	North Carolina
Love, Walker E.,	Burlington,	North Carolina
Maddin, John Keith,	Nashville,	Tennessee
Manning, George Dewey,	Bethel,	North Carolina
Marks, William Lewis,	Merry Oaks,	North Carolina
Marsh, Ada J.,	Wadesboro,	North Carolina
Martin, Oscar Eugene,	East Bend,	North Carolina
Maxwell, Nancy Isabelle,	Hazelwood,	North Carolina
McArthur, Glen Tyre,	Laurel Hill,	North Carolina
McDonald, Monnie,	Lillington,	North Carolina
McWhorter, Zach Duncan, Jr.,	Wallace,	North Carolina
Merritt, Alderman,	Danville,	Virginia
Mims, Mary Rose,	Durham,	North Carolina
Moore, James Harmon,	Waynesville,	North Carolina
Moore, Paul C.,	Rocky Mount,	North Carolina

Motsinger, Carl,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina
Murphrey, Willis Everette, Jr.,	Farmville,	North Carolina
Newberry, William Henry,	Dunn,	North Carolina
Newcomb, Andrew P., Jr.,	Henderson,	North Carolina
Newton, Edward Traywick,	Gibson,	North Carolina
Newton, Lawrence Dewey,	Gibson,	North Carolina
Nichols, Margaret Clair,	Durham,	North Carolina
Nichols, Mary Lukie,	Gorman,	North Carolina
Noell, Lizzie Reade,	Durham,	North Carolina
Norton, John William Roy,	Laurel Hill,	North Carolina
Ormond, Herbert Lyman,	Snow Hill,	North Carolina
Page, Allison Martin,	Aberdeen,	North Carolina
Parker, Herman Richard,	Heathsville,	North Carolina
Parker, Wixie Elma,	Clinton,	North Carolina
Phillips, William Pullen, Jr.,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Pickard, Ethel Greene,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Poe, Charles Cranford,	New London,	North Carolina
Poe, Worth Dickert,	Vidalia,	Georgia
Powell, Willie Ernest,	Spencer,	North Carolina
Price, Fred Herbert,	Unionville,	North Carolina
Price, Gladys Vivienne,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Proctor, Jesse Harris,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Reams, Marion L.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Reaves, Edwin LeRoy,	Raeford,	North Carolina
Reavis, Burley Clyde,	Statesville,	North Carolina
Richardson, Oscar Leonard,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Rigsbee, Mary Thomas,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rogers, Paul Milton,	Glass,	North Carolina
Rollins, William Arthur,	Lawndale,	North Carolina
Royster, Gertrude Lafon,	Durham,	North Carolina
Russell, Marguerite M.,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Saunders, George W.,	Troy,	North Carolina
Saunders, Leroy Warren,	Durham,	North Carolina
Schrum, Forrest Franklin,	Newton,	North Carolina
Scott, Benajah, Jr.,	Lucama,	North Carolina
Sexton, Stella,	Lillington,	North Carolina
Shaw, Buren,	Lexington,	North Carolina

Shuman, Florence Louise,	Black Mount'n, North Carolina
Shuman, Lee Alexander,	Black Mount'n, North Carolina
Simmons, William David, Jr.,	High Point, North Carolina
Sizemore, Lillian Gaynor,	Durham, North Carolina
Smith, Earl Devon,	High Point, North Carolina
Smith, Leland L.,	Seven Sp'gs, North Carolina
Smith, Larry Windfield,	Ayden, North Carolina
Smoot, James Clinton, Jr.,	N. Wilkesboro, North Carolina
Spikes, Norman Owen,	East Durham, North Carolina
Spivey, Lenol Wayne,	Spring Hope, North Carolina
Stackhouse, Amos,	Stackhouse, North Carolina
Stacy, Thomas Walter, Jr.,	Nebo, North Carolina
Starling, George Braxton, Jr.,	East Durham, North Carolina
Stepp, Rosalie Edwards,	Danville, Virginia
Stevens, Everett Allen, Jr.,	Goldsboro, North Carolina
Streetman, John William, Jr.,	Marion, North Carolina
Stroud, Dortch,	Pink Hill, North Carolina
Sullivan, George Walter,	Yadkin Valley, North Carolina
Tanaka, Isawo,	Mikage-cho, Japan
Taylor, Wesley,	Norwood, North Carolina
Teague, Charles Henry,	Madison, North Carolina
Teague, Nolan Coy,	Siler City, North Carolina
Thomas, Theo Peele,	Henderson, North Carolina
Thompson, Millard Cruise,	Cleveland, Tennessee
Thornton, Robert Lupton,	Newbern, North Carolina
Tomlin, Perry C.,	Asheville, North Carolina
Toms, Edgar Shelton,	Durham, North Carolina
Towe, William Thompson,	Aurelian Sp'gs, North Carolina
Turner, Dent,	Statesville, North Carolina
Ulrich, Ollie Bernice,	N. Wilkesboro, North Carolina
Vaughan, William N.,	Jackson, North Carolina
Vestal, Tom Fletcher,	Jordan, North Carolina
Waddill, Paul Humber,	Carthage, North Carolina
Warren, Bryan Pope,	Blount's Creek, North Carolina
West, Eunice Hambleton,	Leland, North Carolina
Whitaker, Paul Frederick,	Kinston, North Carolina
White, Nelson Maurice,	Norfolk, Virginia

Whiteside, Warren T., Jr.,	McKinney,	Texas
Whitmire, R. Lee,	Hendersonville,	North Carolina
Wilder, Eunice Ethel,	Durham,	North Carolina
Wilkerson, Numa Francis,	Kenly,	North Carolina
Williams, Robert Strange,	Duke,	North Carolina
Wilson, Joseph Harle,	Cleveland,	Tennessee
Witt, Daniel Lee,	Americus,	Georgia
Wood, Larry Faison,	Benson,	North Carolina
Wyche, Robert Pearce,	Waynesville,	North Carolina
Yokeley, Joseph Wade,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina

FIRST YEAR SPECIAL

Burns, Lula,	Durham,	North Carolina
Collier, Carroll,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Fairley, Katherine,	Rockingham,	North Carolina
Manning, Mary Louise,	Durham,	North Carolina
Markham, Ione,	Durham,	North Carolina
Sears, Bessie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Sears, Mary Elizabeth,	Durham,	North Carolina
Turner, Margaret,	Durham,	North Carolina
Warren, Annie Belle,	Durham,	North Carolina

* Regularly admitted but classified as a special because not carrying a schedule of work prescribed for a degree.

SCHOOL OF LAW

FIRST YEAR

Ferrell, Wesley Luther,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina
Huntley, Winfield Scott,	Middleburg,	Vermont
Martin, Linville Kerr,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina
McCullers, Edgar Warren,	Clayton,	North Carolina
Patton, Frank Caldwell,	Morganton,	North Carolina
Ruff, Joe Hinton,	Tupelo,	Mississippi
Savage, Ernest Sherwood,	Council,	North Carolina
Snow, George Key,	Mount Airy,	North Carolina

SECOND YEAR

Cheek, Ernest Calvin,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cox, John Smith,	Paimerville,	North Carolina
LeGrand, Nash,	Hamlet,	North Carolina
Paris, Ernest Ralph,	Lincolnton,	North Carolina
Patton, Nollie Moore,	Morganton,	North Carolina

TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

Trinity Park School was opened September, 1898.
It is controlled by the Trustees of
Trinity College.

*A brief account of this institution is appended here.
The full catalogue of the school will be sent
on application to the Headmaster.*

FACULTY AND OFFICERS

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, Ph. D., LL. D.,
PRESIDENT OF TRINITY COLLEGE

HEADMASTER

FRED SOULE ALDRIDGE, A. B., A. M.,
MATHEMATICS, LATIN, SCIENCE

MASTERS

CLAUDE BASCOM WEST, A. B., A. M.,
HISTORY, ENGLISH, MATHEMATICS

IRVING BASCOM MCKAY, A. B., A. M.,
LATIN AND GREEK

ALAN RAMSEUR ANDERSON, A. B., A. M.,
FRENCH, GERMAN, ENGLISH

CHARLES AUGUSTUS REAP, A. B.,
MATHEMATICS

JOSEPH PENN BREEDLOVE, A. B., A. M.,
LIBRARIAN

WILBUR WADE CARD, A. B.,
DIRECTOR GYMNASIUM

IRVING BASCOM MCKAY,
BURSAR

CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS

Trinity Park School is situated in the northwestern part of Trinity Park and owns the following eight buildings: The Asbury Building, Lanier Hall, Branson Hall, Bivins Hall, Drummond House, Harnett House, York Dining Hall, and Headmaster's House. The rooms in the Bivins Hall are in suites, each suite containing a study, a bedroom with single beds, a lavatory, and a clothes-closet. This building as the other two dormitories, is heated with steam and lighted by electricity. The students of the School have the use of the Trinity College Library and of the Angier Duke Gymnasium.

ADMISSION

Candidates for admission must be prepared in arithmetic (through common fractions), elementary geography, spelling, reading, and writing, and must have some knowledge of English grammar. Students under twelve years of age are not admitted. The opening day for the fall term is Wednesday, September 12, 1917.

COURSE OF STUDY

The course of study covers four years and is carefully arranged to give students a thorough preparation for college entrance. The aim is not merely to prepare a boy for college, but so to train him in habits of thought and mental application that he may do the higher work with advantage to himself.

ROOMS AND BOARD

All students, except those having relatives in the city, are required to room and board on the campus. The rooms in the dormitories are large, well furnished, and comfortable.

EXPENSES

Every item of expense is reduced to the lowest possible amount. Expenses vary according to the individual habits of the students. The table given below contains the itemized school expenses for each term. It will be seen that there is no variation in the entrance fees and tuition, as these fees are the same for all students. The only difference is in the price of rooms. The expenses of the spring term are the same as those of the fall term. A fee of \$1.00, covering the cost of the diploma, is charged all graduating students.

Expenses for the fall term, beginning September 12, 1917, and ending January 31, 1918, are as follows:

		LOW	HIGH
Matriculation Fee	\$ 3.50		
Library Fee	2.00		
Gymnasium Fee	1.50		
Hospital Fee	1.00		
	—	\$ 8.00	\$ 8.00
Tuition		20.00	20.00
Room Rent		10.00	27.50
		<hr/>	<hr/>
		\$38.00	\$55.50

Board can be secured at from \$14.00 to \$15.00 per month. Expenses for the spring term, beginning February 1, 1918, and ending June 6, 1918, will be at the same rate as for the fall term.

A complete catalogue of the School will be sent on application to the Headmaster, Trinity Park School, Durham, N. C.

SUMMARY

TRINITY COLLEGE AND TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

GOVERNMENT, TEACHERS, AND OTHER OFFICERS

Trustees	36
----------------	----

TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY COLLEGE

Professors	23
Assistant Professors	3
Instructors	6
Assistants	13
Library Staff	6
Registrar and Assistants	8

Total.....	59
------------	----

TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

Masters	5
---------------	---

Total number of Teachers and Officers.....	64
--	----

STUDENTS

STUDENTS IN TRINITY COLLEGE

Graduates	13
Seniors	81
Juniors	83
Sophomores	143
Freshmen	233
Special Students	11

Total.....	564
------------	-----

STUDENTS IN THE SCHOOL OF LAW

Second Year	5
First Year	8
Total.....	<hr/> 13

STUDENTS IN SPECIAL COURSES FOR TEACHERS

Extension Work—Secondary Education	99
--	----

STUDENTS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

Seniors	48
Upper Middle	60
Lower Middle	28
Total.....	<hr/> 136

Grand Total	812
Deduct for Students Counted Twice.....	7

Total Number of Students.....	<hr/> 805
-------------------------------	-----------

INDEX

	PAGE
Absences—	
From Classes	116
From the City	118
Before and After the Christmas Holidays.....	118
Before and After the Easter Holidays.....	118
Accredited Schools	64
Admission—	
Committee on	18
General Regulations for	45
Requirements for	45
To Advanced Standing	45
By Certificate	45
To Special Courses	63
Aid to Worthy Young Men	147
Alumni Association	127
Annual Address—	
Before the Alumni Association	179
Commencement	179
Baccalaureate	179
Archive	143
Argumentation	78
Athletic Council	135
Athletics, Committee on	18
Athletics, Eligibility Rules	137
Athletic Fields	126
Athletics, Scholarship Regulation	116
Astronomy, Description of Courses	106
Auditorium	32
Avera Biblical Lectures	141
Benefactor's Day	141
Biblical Literature—	
Avera School of	37
Description of Courses	91

Biology—

Requirements for Admission	62
Description of Courses	102
Laboratory of	125
Boarding-Halls	171
Botany	102

Buildings—

Washington Duke Building	31
Crowell Science Building	32
Craven Memorial Hall	32
Angier Duke Gymnasium	32
Library Building	33
Alspaugh Hall	33
Aycock Hall	34
Jarvis Hall	34
Epworth Hall	34
Pavilion	35
Residences	35
Calendar	5
Campus and Buildings	31
Certificate, Admission by	45
Chanticleer, The	143
Chapel, Devotional Exercises in	112
Charter of the College	22

Chemistry—

Requirements for Admission	62
Description of Courses	104
Laboratory of	125
Christmas Vacation	5, 118
Chronicle	143
Civic Celebration	142
Classical Club	135
Class-Memorials	42
Class-Standing	112
College Year	111

Commencement—

Time of	6
Program of	179
Appointments for	181

Committees—	
Executive, of the Board of Trustees.....	9, 27
Of the Faculty	18
Conditions—	
Entrance	63
Regulations Regarding	113
Constitution and By-Laws—	
Of Trinity College	26
Of Alumni Associations	127
Course-Cards	112
Courses of Instruction—	
Description of	71
Arrangement into Groups	65 to 70
General Statement	44
Committee on	18
Special	63
Debate-Council	131
Debates, Public	132
Declamation Contest	134, 139
Deficiencies—	
In College Work	113
In Composition	115
Degrees—	
Of Bachelor of Arts	44, 65
Of Master of Arts	44, 70
Degrees Conferred in 1916	179
Donations to the College	36
Dormitories	33, 34
Drawing, Mechanical	97
Easter Holiday	5, 118
Economics	89
Education—	
Courses in Department of	106
School of	160
Faculty in School of	160
Expenses in School of	163
Election of Faculty and Officers	30
Elective Courses	66 to 70
Endowment	36

Engineering—	
Civil	98
Electrical	99
Mechanical	97
English—	
Requirements for Admission	48
Description of Courses	75
Entrance, Time of	111
Examinations—	
Entrance	45
Intermediate and Final	113
Joint Entrance	64
Expenses	166
Faculty	11
Faculty Lectures	141
Fees	166
Fortnightly Club	134
Fraternities	138
French—	
Requirements for Admission	57
Description of Courses	81
General Regulations	111
Geology, Description of Courses	104
German—	
Requirements for Admission	59
Description of Courses	79
Glee-Club and Orchestra	137
Graduates, Instruction for	44
Graduate Students, Roll of	182
Greek—	
Requirements for Admission	56
Description of Courses	71
Groups of Studies	46, 65
Gymnasium—	
The Angier Duke	32
Attendance upon	126

Hanes Athletic Field	126
Heath Scholarships	41, 147
History and Government of College	19
History—	
Requirements for Admission	47
Description of Courses	86
Historical Society	129
Publications of	142
Historical Museum	123
Holidays	5, 6
Honors—	
Requirements for	173
Award of	176
Hygiene	104
Infirmary	172
Italian	83
Laboratory—	
Biological	125
Chemical	125
Electrical	124
Physical	124
Latin—	
Requirements for Admission	55
Description of Courses	73
Law, School of—	
Faculty	148
Foundation	149
Admission to	149
Degrees	151
Tuition and Fees	151
Courses of Instruction	152
Library of	157
Lectures—	
Regulations Regarding	118
Avera Biblical	141
Faculty	141

Library—

Building	33
Committee on	18
Library and Reading-room	120
Additions to	121
Anne Roney Collection	39, 120
Ethel Carr Peacock Collection	40, 120
Long Collection in Economics	40, 121
Law	121, 157
Literary Societies	128, 140
Loan Funds	42, 146
Logic	84

Marks	113
Master's Degree	44, 70
Material Equipment	120

Mathematics—

Requirements for Admission	55
Description of Courses	95
Matriculation	111

Mechanical Drawing—

Requirements for Admission	62
Description of Courses	97
Mechanics	98
Medals	173, 176
Metaphysics	85
Ministerial Students	147
Ministerial Band	139

Museums—

Historical	123
Natural History	123

Officers—

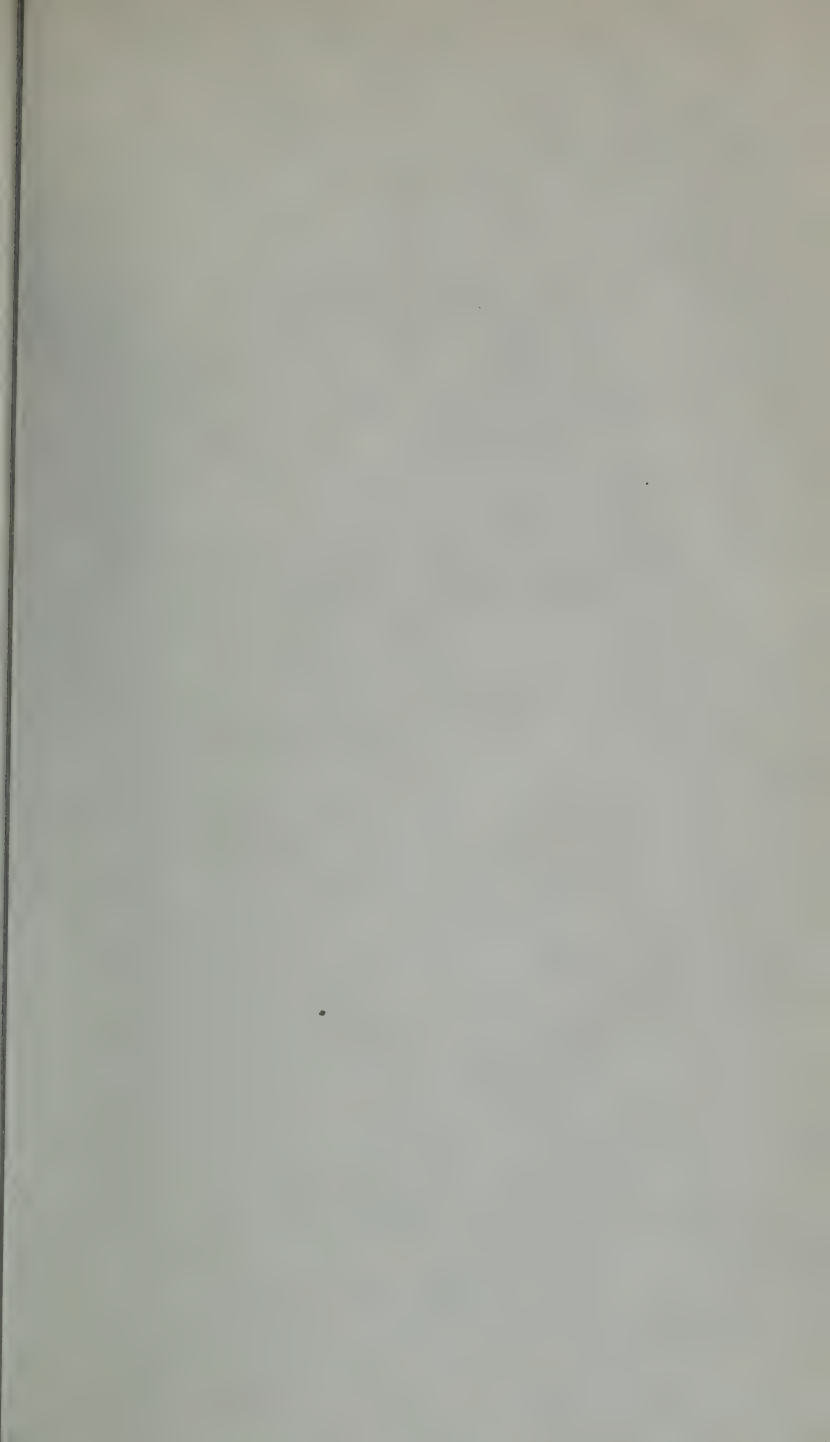
Of Board of Trustees	9, 27
Of Instruction	11
Of Library	16
Of Administration	16, 28

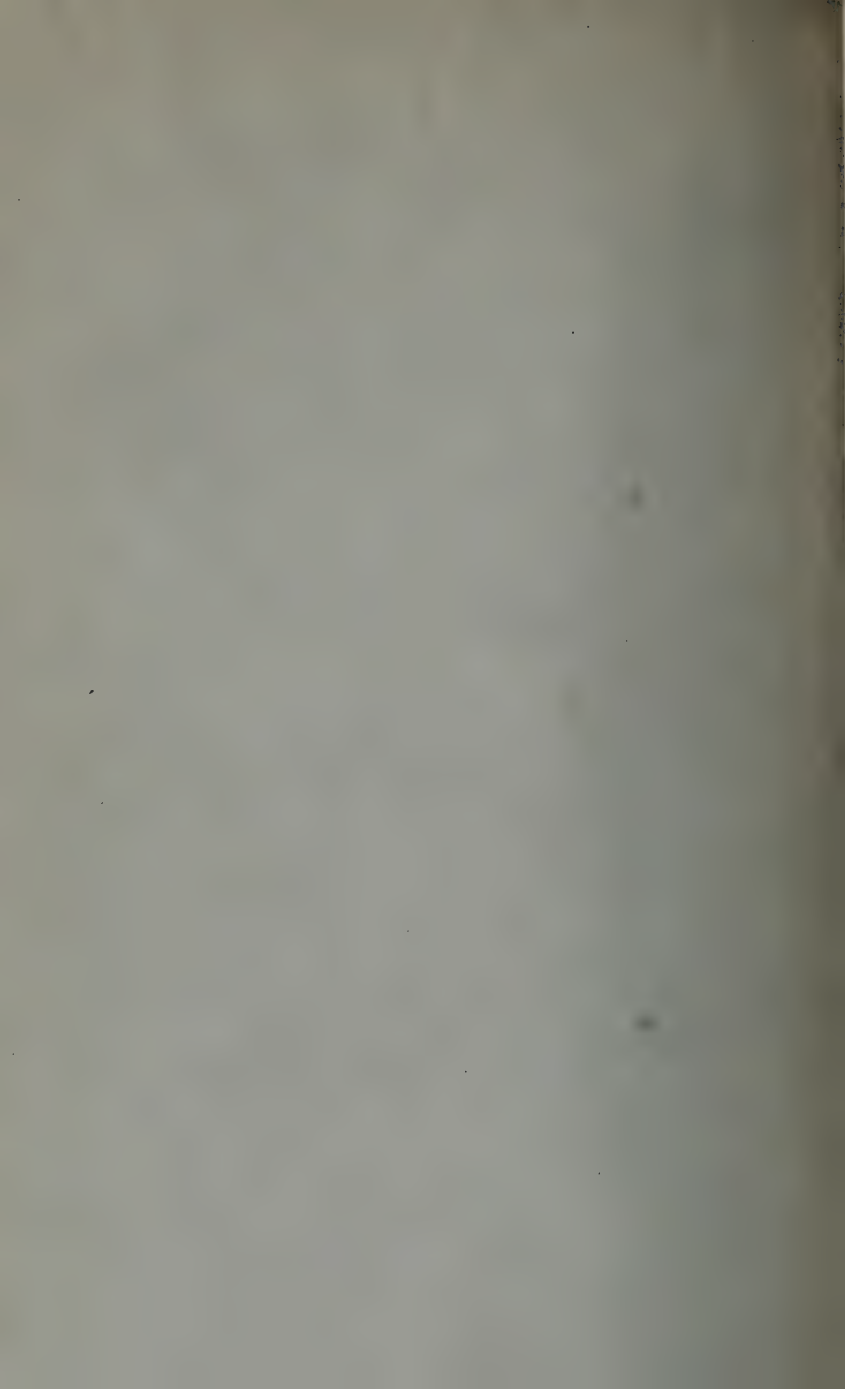
Opening—

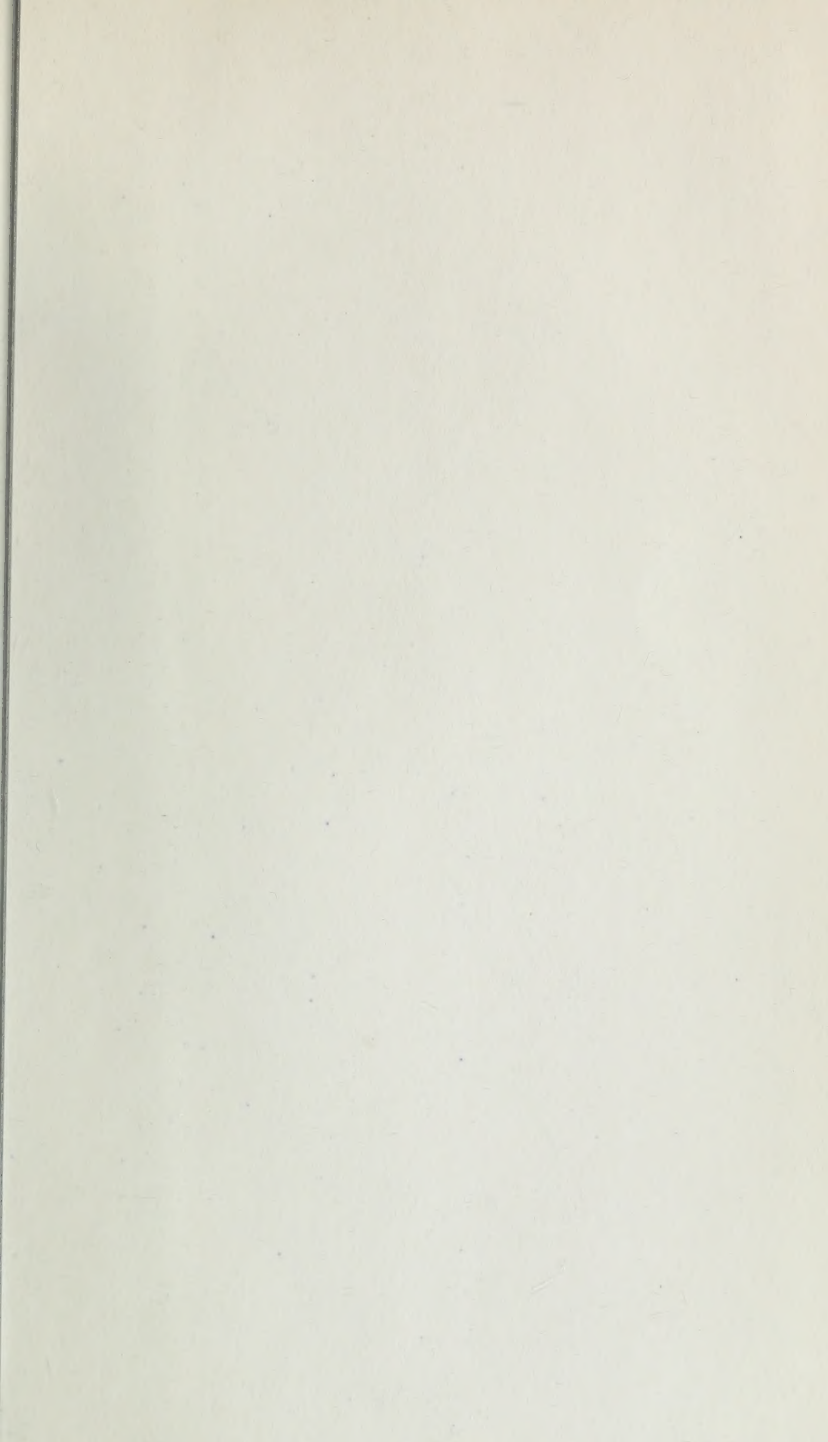
Time of	5, 111
Address by President	5

Oratorical Contest	134
Payments to the College	169
Philosophy, Description of Courses	83
Physical Culture	110
Physical Geography, Requirements for Admission.....	63
Physics—	
Requirements for Admission	61
Description of Courses	99
Laboratory of	124
Political Economy, Description of Courses	89
Political Science	89
Publications of the College	141
Prizes	173, 176
Psychology	83
Quill Club	139
Recitations, Number of Hours per Week	112
Registration	111
Religious Exercises, Attendance upon	112
Reports	119
Requirements for Admission	45
Residences	35
Roll of Students	182
Romance Languages	81
Rooms, Charges for	167
Sanitation	104
Schedule, Committee on	18
Science Club	130
Scholarships—	
Description of	41, 145
Holders of	178
Secret Societies—	
Fraternities	138
Sororities	138
Tombs	139
9019	139
Eko-L	139
Tau Kappa Alpha	140
Sickness	172
Social Science	89

Sons of Ministers	147
South Atlantic Quarterly	142
Spanish	82
Special Students, Admission of	63
Student Advisory Board	138
Summary of Students	205
Tennis-Courts	126
Trinity Alumni Register	144
Trinity Park School	201
Trustees—	
Board of	9, 23
Executive Committee of	9, 27
Duties of	26
Tuition	166
Washington Duke Memorial Statue	40
Watts Hospital	172
Women, Admission of	36
Young Men's Christian Association	128
Zoology	102







UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA



3 0112 111548829